DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
SAVANNAH DISTRICT, CORPS OF ENGINEERS
P.O. BOX 889
SAVANNAH, GEORGIA 31402-0889

REPLY TO
ATTENTION OF:

August 20, 2004

Contracting Division
A-E and Construction Branch

SUBJECT: DACA21-03-D-0015, Multiple Award Task Order Contract Construction and Design/Build for North Carolina (and SAD)

TMS Contracting, LLC
635 Frosty Morn Drive
Clarksville, Tennessee 37040

Gentlemen:

You are requested to submit a price proposal for work detailed in the scope of work, drawings and specifications posted on our website. The Task Order Request Number is TONC06-03-D-0015. The title of the task order is Package A, Building 4-2843, Fort Bragg, North Carolina. The period of performance is 180 calendar days after Notice to Proceed for the Base Bid, First Floor Renovations Transportation Branch. The period of performance is 190 calendar days after Notice to Proceed for the Base Bid, Force Protection Barriers; 72 calendar days after award of the option for Option 1; 72 calendar days after award of the option for Option 2; and 108 calendar days after award of the option for Option 3. The period of performance is 330 calendar days for the base Bid, Repair Mechanical Systems; and 30 calendar days after award of the option for Option 1. Liquidated damages are $985.12 per day.

This is a high priority requirement as defined in Army Federal Acquisition Regulation – AFAR Supplement 5101.602-2. Subject to availability of funds, the accounting classification will be: 21 4 2050 408 8021 P7000 3220 S09133. This project is also included in the financial plan for FY-05 at which time the accounting classification will be 21 5 2050 508 8021 P7000 3220 S09133. This statement is not a commitment of funds. Funds are not presently available for this acquisition. No contract award will be made until appropriated funds are made available from which payment for contract purposes can be made.

You are reminded that this project is being completed among your firm, The Clement Group, and GSC Contruction. Award will be made based on price.

To access the scope of work and specifications, and drawings go to http://ebs.sas.usce.army.mil. Scroll down the page to you come to the "blue" label that reads Construction – Simplified Acquisition. Select the project Number pertaining to your Solicitation/Contract TONC06-03-D-0015.

Your proposal should be signed by a duly authorized official of your company and is required no later than 2:00 P.M. local time September 17, 2004 to the above address ATTN: CT-C/Linda Elliott.

If you have any questions, please contact Linda Elliott at (912) 652-5076 or Charles Grainger at (912) 652-5642.

Sincerely,

Julie A. Anderson

Julie A. Anderson
Contracting Officer

Enclosures

REVISED SCOPE OF WORK
SEPTEMBER 23, 2004~~AUGUST 9, 2004~~

TASK ORDER FOR CONSTRUCTION OF FIRST FLOOR RENOVATIONS FOR TRANSPORTATION BRANCH, FORCE PROTECTION MEASURES, AND REPAIR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS FOR BUILDING 4-2843, FORT BRAGG, NORTH CAROLINA

1. **DESCRIPTION OF WORK:** Furnish all labor, equipment, incidentals, supervision and transportation for work necessary for the First Floor Renovations for Transportation Branch, Force Protection Measures, and Repair Mechanical Systems Building 4-2843. All work shall be performed in accordance with the MATOC contract specifications, manufacturer's recommendations, and state building codes. All work shall comply with the Uniform Building Code, Life Safety Code, National Standard Plumbing Code and manufacturer's recommended practices. All electric work shall comply with NFPA 70, National Electric Code and NFPA 13 and 101, Life Safety Code and manufacturer's recommendations.

2. **PERFORMANCE PERIOD:**

Base - First Floor Renovations Transportation Branch	180 Days from NTP
~~Base~~Option 1 – Force Protection Barriers	150 Days from NTP

Option 2~~1~~ – Renovate Northwest Parking Lot; this option can be exercised within 150 days of contract award. The duration for this option shall be 72 days.

Option 3~~2~~ – Renovate East Parking Lot; this option can be exercised within 150 days from contract award. The duration for this option shall be 72 days.

Option 4~~3~~ – New Southwest Corner Parking Lot; this option can be exercised within 150 days from contract award. The duration for this option shall be 108 days.

Option 5 – New North Entry Canopy; this option can be exercised within 150 days from contract award. The duration for this option shall be 30 days.

Base – Repair Mechanical Systems	330 Days from NTP

Option 1 – Connect Boilers to Generator; this option can be exercised only if "Base – Repair Mechanical Systems is awarded and can be exercised within 150 days from contract award.

3. **CONTRACTOR REQUIREMENTS:**

A. Project Involves Handling of Asbestos: No

B. Occupancy During Construction: Yes

C. Phasing of Work:

First Floor Renovations for Transportation Branch	No Phasing
Force Protection Measures	Drawing No. PWBC-6382
Repair Mechanical Systems	Spec Section 01005

D. Construction Schedule: Bar Chart

E. CQC System Requirements:

a. First Floor Renovations Transportation Branch:

CQC System Manager: graduate engineer, graduate architect, or a graduate of construction management , with a minimum of 5 years construction experience on construction similar to this contract or a construction person with a minimum of 8 years in related work. The CQC Manager shall be assigned no other duties.

Submittal Clerk: Minimum of two years experience.

b. Force Protection Measures:

CQC System Manager: graduate engineer, graduate architect, or a graduate of construction management , with a minimum of 5 years construction experience on construction similar to this contract or a construction person with a minimum of 8 years in related work. The CQC Manager shall be assigned no other duties.

Civil QC: Graduate Civil Engineer with two years experience or a person with 5 years of related experience.

Submittal Clerk: Minimum of two years experience.

b. Repair Mechanical Systems:

CQC System Manager: graduate engineer, graduate architect, or a graduate of construction management , with a minimum of 5 years construction experience on construction similar to this contract or a construction person with a minimum of 8 years in related work. The CQC Manager shall be assigned no other duties.

Mechanical QC: Graduate Mechanical Engineer with four years experience or a person with 8 years of related experience.

Electrical QC: Graduate Electrical Engineer with 3 years experience or a person with 6 years of related experience.

Submittal Clerk: Minimum of two years experience.

4. PRE-BID CONFERENCE: No

5. CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS:

A. After task order award:
FRP0001 - Site Safety and Health Plan
FRP0002 - Quality Control Program
FRP0003 - Work Plan (Design)
FRP0004 – Price Proposal
FRP0005 - Pre-Remediation Action Conference
FRP0006 - Work Schedule
FRP0007 - Weekly Progress Report
FRP0008 - Telephone Conversation/Correspondence Records
FRP0015 – Site/Project Specific Remediation Report
FRP0016 - As-Built/In Progress Drawings

B. After construction completion, prior to final payment:
FRP0010 - Operation and Maintenance Manuals
FRP0017 - As-Built/Final Drawings

6. GOVERNMENT FURNISHED ITEMS/WORK: N/A

7. INTERFACE WITH GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL: Access to and from the site shall be coordinated through the North Carolina Air Force and Special Operations Resident Engineer Office.

8. WAGE DETERMINATION: Completed by CT

9. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: The contractor shall be assessed the amount of $985.12 liquidated damages per calendar day for failure to complete the prescribed work within the performance period stated in paragraph 2, above.

10. TIME EXTENSIONS FOR UNUSUALLY SEVERE WEATHER: Completed by CT

11. PAYMENT OFFICE:
The billing and payment will be through the Corps of Engineers North Carolina Air Force and Special Operations Resident Engineer Office and Finance Center, Millington, TN, respectively.

12. ENCLOSURES:
A. Specifications:

First Floor Renovations for Transportation Branch No Specifications

Force Protection Measures	01005 01310N 01312A 01320A 01330 01335 01355A 01420 01451A 01452A 01500 01572 01575N 01670 01780A 01781 02220 02231 02300 02370A 02547 02630A 02722A 02741A 02748A 02770A 02921A 02930A 02935A 03101A 03200A 03301A 03307A 05120A 05500A 07600 07900A 08890 09900 09915 16070A 16370A 16375A 16520A 16710A

Repair Mechanical Systems	01005 01330 01420 02220 15050N 15070N 15080N 15181N 15183N 15216N 15720N 15810N 15950N 15951A 16050N

B. Drawings:

First Floor Renovations for Transportation Branch	Drawing No. PW-6454
Force Protection Measures	Drawing No. PWBC-6382
Repair Mechanical Systems	Drawing No. PWBC-6445

13. PRE BID SITE VISIT: Prior to the submission of any bids, all bidders are required to visit the project site location to become familiar with the project requirements. Failure to visit the project site will not disqualify a bid; however, the bidder is required to comply with the terms and conditions of any resultant contract by reason of such failure. In no event will a failure to inspect the site constitute grounds for a claim after award of the task order.

14. EXCAVATION PERMIT: The contractor shall have a completed and approved PWBC Excavation Permit prior to any excavation, to include sign or fence-post holes. The Contractor shall schedule an appointment to locate utility lines at least 5 days prior to any excavation with the PWBC Facilities Maintenance Division. A copy of the PWBC Excavation Permit will be provided at the Prework Conference. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordination with the Information Technology Business Center (ITBC), Outside Plant Branch, for locating communication lines prior to any excavation.

15. DISPOSAL AND BORROW PERMITS:

a. Disposal Permits: A permit is required to use the installation land clearing and inert debris and demolition landfills. Landfill permits shall be processed with

the Environmental Compliance Branch of the PWBC Environmental & Natural Resources Division. Permits are issued for the life of the specific contract only. Only materials produced on the project for which the permits are issued may be disposed of in the land clearing and inert debris and demolition landfills. The Contractor shall keep a copy of the completed permit with the vehicle throughout the contract disposal operation. Copies of the disposal permit forms will be provided at the Prework Conference.

b. Borrow Permits: A permit is required to use the Fort Bragg borrow material pits. Borrow pit permits shall be processed with the Environmental Compliance Branch of the PWBC Environmental & Natural Resources Division. Permits are issued for the life of the specific contract only. Borrow materials may only be used on the project for which the permits are issued. The Contractor shall keep a copy of the completed permit with the vehicle throughout the contract borrow operation

16. **HAUL ROUTES:** The Contractor is required to obtain approval from the Resident Office for the routes he intends to use for transportation of borrow materials, construction debris, or demolition materials unless otherwise permitted in writing by the Resident. The axle load of earth-hauling equipment operating on paved streets shall not exceed 12,000 pounds.

17. **UTILITY OUTAGES AND ROAD CLOSURES:** Utility, road and railroad closures require a minimum 10 working days advance written notice and will be subject to Resident Office approval. In the case of a road closures, a sketch shall be provided showing the closure location and all necessary signs and barricades. Necessary signage, barricades, flag persons, lights (including temporary traffic control lights), and markings for the safe movement of the public during construction shall be in accordance with the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices, and shall be provided at no additional expense to the Government.

18. **AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES:** Utility services required on the job site for the accomplishment of the work will be furnished at no cost to the Contractor; however, the Government will make no connections or alterations to the existing utility systems for the Contractor. Utilities for offices and/or storage buildings or areas will be billed to the Contractor monthly and will not be furnished free of charge. The Contractor shall be responsible for installing meters or other connections at no cost to the Government. At the conclusion of the contract, the Contractor shall remove all temporary connections, distribution lines, meters and associated paraphernalia unless otherwise directed by the Resident Office. Prior to installing any utility connections at an office/storage site, the plan will be approved by the Resident Office. When utility meters are installed, the Contractor shall notify the Resident Office for the initial meter reading. Failure to obtain this initial reading will result in the Contractor being charged for the entire amount shown on the meter.

19. **CONTRACTOR STORAGE AND TRAILERS:** The Contractor shall place or paint a sign on all of his storage trailer(s) and building(s) used on this contract. At a minimum,

the sign shall contain the name of the Contractor and a telephone number at which the contractor can be reached. The trailer(s) and building(s) shall be completed with gates and/or doors which can be locked. Only material for this project shall be stored in the trailer(s) or building(s). The Contractor shall remove the storage trailer(s) or building(s) within 30 days after completion of the contract and prior to submitting his final invoice. The area around the storage trailer(s) and building(s) shall be kept clean.

20. SAFETY: Safety will be incompliance with the Corps of Engineers Safety Manual EM 185-11-1. Use of appropriate safety equipment is mandatory and not limited to hard hats and steel-toed shoes. Contractor is responsible for daily clean up and complete restoration of the area once the contract is complete.

21. HOURS OF WORK: Work shall be accomplished between the hours of 0730 thru 1630 hours daily, Monday through Friday on non-Government holidays. Legal holidays falling on Saturday are observed on the proceeding Friday and those falling on Sunday are observed on the following Monday. Work schedule and facility security to be coordinated with the Resident Office for facility access and security maintenance during duration of work. Contractor shall not work outside of the stated hours of work, without first obtaining approval from the Resident Office.

23. WARRANTY: The contractor shall provide a minimum of one (1) year warranty on all materials and workmanship from the date of the Government's acceptance of the work.

SUPPLIES OR SERVICES AND PRICES/COST SCHEDULE
PACKAGE A – TONC06
FT. BRAGG, NORTH CAROLINA

TOTAL BID ITEMS 0001 THROUGH 0008 $_____.___

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	TOTAL
0001	BASE BID	1.00	L.S.	XXXX	_____.__

First Floor Renovations For Transportation Branch, Building 4-2843, Complete

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	TOTAL
0002	OPTION 1~~BASE BID~~	1.00	L.S.	XXXX	_____.__

Construct Force Protection Barriers, West Entry Canopy~~and North Entry Canopies~~ and associated Site Work, Building 4-2843, Complete.

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	TOTAL
0003	OPTION 2~~1~~	1.00	L.S.	XXXX	_____.__

Renovate Northwest Parking Lot and Associated Supporting Facilities, Complete

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	TOTAL
0004	OPTION 2~~2~~	1.00	L.S.	XXXX	_____.__

Renovate East Parking Lot and Associated Supporting Facilities, Complete

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	TOTAL
0005	OPTION 3	1.00	L.S.	XXXX	_____.__

Construct New Southwest Corner Parking Lot and Associated Supporting Facilities, Complete.

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	TOTAL
0006	OPTION 4	1.00	L.S.	XXXX	_____.__

Construct New North Entry Canopy, Complete.

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	TOTAL
00076	BASE BID	1.00	L.S.	XXXX	_____.__

Repair Mechanical Systems, Building 4-2843, Complete.

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	TOTAL
00087	OPTION 1	1.00	L.S.	XXXX	_____.__

Connect Boilers to Generators, Complete.

NOTES:

1. Bid Item 0002: Funding Limitation for this item is $1,402,000.00

2. Bid Item 0002: Base Bid will be revised to be Option 1. The scope is revised as follows:

    a. Revise all type 2 bollards to type 3 bollards except at the northwest circular entry drive.

    b. Revise all type 1 bollards to type 3 bollards except at the northwest circular entry drive.

    c. Delete centipede sod; all areas to be seeded.

    d. Delete all retaining walls. Type 3 bollards to be installed in the vacant locations along the outer bollard perimeter.

    e. Delete north entry canopy from Bid Item 0002. The north entry canopy is now Option 4.

    f. Revise wrought iron fence at playground to vinyl coated chain link fence.

SUPPLIES OR SERVICES AND PRICES/COST SCHEDULE
PACKAGE A, BUILDING 4-2843
FT. BRAGG, NORTH CAROLINA

TOTAL BID ITEMS 0001 THROUGH 0007 ---------- $_____.___

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	TOTAL
0001	BASE BID	1.00	L.S.	XXXX	_____.__

First Floor Renovations For Transportation Branch, Building 4-2843, Complete

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	TOTAL
0002	BASE BID	1.00	L.S.	XXXX	_____.__

Construct Force Protection Barriers, West and North Entry Canopies and associated Site Work, Building 4-2843, Complete.

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	TOTAL
0003	OPTION 1	1.00	L.S.	XXXX	_____.__

Renovate Northwest Parking Lot and Associated Supporting Facilities, Complete

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	TOTAL
0004	OPTION 2	1.00	L.S.	XXXX	_____.__

Renovate East Parking Lot and Associated Supporting Facilities, Complete

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	TOTAL
0005	OPTION 3	1.00	L.S.	XXXX	_____.__

Construct New Southwest Corner Parking Lot and Associated Supporting Facilities, Complete.

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	TOTAL
0006	BASE BID	1.00	L.S.	XXXX	_____.__

Repair Mechanical Systems, Building 4-2843, Complete.

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	TOTAL
0007	OPTION 1	1.00	L.S.	XXXX	_____.__

Connect Boilers to Generators, Complete.

General Decision Number NC030009 06/13/2003 NC9

Superseded General Decision No. NC020009

State: North Carolina

Construction Type:
HEAVY

County(ies):
STATEWIDE

SEWER AND WATER CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS AND HEAVY CONSTRCUTION PROJECTS (excluding Dam construction projects).

Modification Number	Publication Date
0	06/13/2003

COUNTY(ies):
STATEWIDE

SUNC2001A 02/12/1990

	Rates	Fringes
BOILERMAKERS:		
Storage Tank Erection/Repair	12.96	4.105
All Other Work:	16.20	4.105
BRICKLAYERS	7.23	
CARPENTERS	6.63	
CEMENT MASONS/FINISHERS	6.11	
ELECTRICIANS	8.56	
FENCE ERECTORS	5.15	
IRONWORKERS	8.20	
LABORERS:		
Unskilled	5.15	
Air Drill Operator	5.92	
Asphalt Rakers	5.15	
Pipelayers	5.17	
MANHOLE BUILDERS	5.81	
MILLWRIGHTS	5.27	
PAINTERS	7.12	
PLUMBERS & PIPEFITTERS	7.42	
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS:		
Asphalt Distributor	5.77	
Asphalt Finisher	5.69	
Asphalt Paver	5.69	
Asphalt Screed	5.69	
Backhoe	6.40	
Boring Machine	5.65	
Bulldozer	5.96	
Crane	7.60	
Dragline	6.34	
Drill	7.23	
Loader	5.79	
Mechanic	7.16	
Motor Grader	6.24	
Roller	5.15	
Scraper, Pan	5.42	

Tractor	5.49
Trenching	6.58
Well Drillers	6.50
TRUCK DRIVERS	5.15
TV & GROUTING TECHNICIANS	9.21

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within

the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(ii)).

In the listing above, the "SU" designation means that rates listed under that identifier do not reflect collectively bargained wage and fringe benefit rates. Other designations indicate unions whose rates have been determined to be prevailing.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

* an existing published wage determination
* a survey underlying a wage determination
* a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
* a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U. S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C. 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C. 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment

data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U. S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C. 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

END OF GENERAL DECISION

General Decision Number NC030032 06/13/2003 NC32

Superseded General Decision No. NC020032

State: North Carolina

Construction Type:
BUILDING

County(ies):
CUMBERLAND

BUILDING CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (does not include residential construction consisting of single family homes and apartments up to and including 4 stories).

Modification Number	Publication Date
0	06/13/2003

COUNTY(ies):
CUMBERLAND

SUNC1027A 10/24/1994

	Rates	Fringes
BRICKLAYERS/BLOCKLAYERS	12.50	
CARPENTERS (Including drywall hanging, acoustical tile installation and batt insulation	9.08	
CEMENT MASONS/CONCRETE FINISHERS	8.43	
ELECTRICIANS	9.71	
GLAZIERS	8.77	
HVAC MECHANIC (HVAC pipe only)	9.26	
INSULATORS (pipe)	10.42	.63
IRONWORKERS, STRUCTURAL	10.76	
LABORERS:		
Unskilled	6.23	
PAINTERS (Brush)	7.90	.04
PLUMBERS	10.28	
ROOFERS	6.75	
SHEET METAL WORKERS (Including HVAC Duct Work)	9.36	
SOFT FLOOR LAYERS/CARPET LAYERS	12.00	
TRUCK DRIVERS	7.10	

WELDERS - receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(ii)).

In the listing above, the "SU" designation means that rates listed under that identifier do not reflect collectively

bargained wage and fringe benefit rates. Other designations indicate unions whose rates have been determined to be prevailing.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

* an existing published wage determination
* a survey underlying a wage determination
* a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
* a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U. S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C. 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C. 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U. S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C. 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

END OF GENERAL DECISION

PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

-- End of Project Table of Contents --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01005

GENERAL AND SPECIAL PROVISIONS

02/04

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01005

GENERAL AND SPECIAL PROVISIONS

02/04

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

The work consists of furnishing all labor, equipment, transportation, and materials necessary to perform all work in strict accordance with these specifications, schedules, applicable PWBC Drawings, and other contract documents. The scope of work of this contract includes, but is not limited to, the following specific items of work:

1.1.1 Civil Work.

None.

1.2 Architectural Work. None.

1.3 Mechanical Work. Replace existing Mechanical systems.....

- Phased Demolition of existing air handlers, chilled water pumps, domestic hot water heaters and related piping in the existing basement
- Demolition of existing mechanical piping in the existing crawl space
- Phased installation of new air handlers, pumps, air compressor, heat exchangers and related mechanical equipment and piping in the existing basement
- Installation of new mechanical piping in the existing crawl space

1.4 Electrical Work.

- **Electrical work shall consist of providing new feeders to the mechanical equipment provided by the mechanical contractor. Five existing transformers will be removed and replaced with new transformers and two transformers will be removed and not replaced.**

The existing boilers installed in the boiler building, adjacent to the workspace, will be placed on emergency power. This work will consist of removing the boiler building service from normal power, which is served from the chiller building and connected to emergency power being served from the emergency power room in the chiller building. The contractor shall use rigid conduit and THHN wire for the new service feeder. All junction boxes shall be sized per NEC. The new feeder shall be approximately 100 feet long. Refer to plans.

1.5 Landscaping and Grounds Restoration Work.
None

PART 2 PROJECT REQUIREMENTS:

2.1 Certificates of Compliance and Material Submittals

The Contractor shall submit for approval all certificates of compliance and

material submittals required in these technical provisions. Required submittals shall be submitted for approval not later than 30 days prior to the approval date needed to achieve compliance with the approved project schedule. Approval must be received from the Contracting Officer or his representative before incorporating the materials into the work. The Contractor shall provide a Submittal Register listing all required submittals in the contract to the COR at the time of the first submittal. Submittal forms (form 59-2-R) and a sample Submittal Register (Form 4288) will be provided at the Prework Conference.

2.2 Safety and Environmental Plans.

The Contractor shall submit a proposed safety plan in accordance with the current Corps of Engineers Safety Manual, EM-385-1-1, and shall submit an environmental protection plan in accordance with specifications section 01355A, Environmental Protection, if included in these technical provisions. A sample safety plan form will be provided at the Prework Conference.

2.3 Quality Control

The Contractor shall provide the job superintendent's name and telephone number to the Construction Management Division of the PWBC; building 3-1634, Butner Road; (910) 396-2308, prior to commencement of work. The Contractor shall furnish a daily Contractor Quality Control (CQC)/Superintendent's work report to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). A sample CQC report form will be provided at the Prework Conference.

2.4 Excavation Permit

The Contractor shall have a completed and approved PWBC Excavation Permit in his possession prior to any excavation, to include sign or fence-post holes. The Contractor shall schedule an appointment to locate utility lines at least 10 working days prior to any excavation with the PWBC Facilities Maintenance Division, building 3-1634, Butner Road. This will be accomplished by submitting a Facilities Maintenance Division Service Order. Service Orders are obtained by calling (910) 396-0321, or making the request on-line at http://www/bragg/army/mil/pwbc/. Service Order status can also be checked on-line at the same web address. A copy of the PWBC Excavation Permit form will be provided at the Prework Conference. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordination with the Information Technology Business Center (ITBC), Outside Plant Branch; building 1-1434, Scott Street; (910) 396-8200, for locating government-owned communication lines prior to any excavation. The Contractor shall also be responsible for coordination with any known or suspected non-governmental utilities such as Sprint telecommunications or cable television.

2.5 Disposal and Borrow Permits.

2.5.1 Disposal Permits.

A permit is required to use the installation land clearing and inert debris and demolition landfills. Landfill permits shall be processed with the Environmental Compliance Branch of the PWBC Environmental & Natural Resources Division; building 3-1333, Butner Road; (910) 432-6336/-6352. Permits are issued for 60 days duration and for the specific contract only. Only materials produced on the project for which the permits are issued may be

disposed of in the land clearing and inert debris and demolition landfills. The Contractor shall keep a copy of the completed permit with the vehicle throughout the contract disposal operation. Copies of the disposal permit forms will be provided at the Prework Conference. The land clearing and inert debris and demolition debris disposal site locations are shown on the drawings.

2.5.2 Borrow Permits.

Borrow Permits. A permit is required to use the Fort Bragg borrow material pits. Borrow pit permits shall be processed with the PWBC Facilities Maintenance Division, Roads and Equipment Branch; Building O-3454, Lamont Road, 396-6873. Permits are issued for the life of the specific contract only. Borrow materials may only be used on the project for which the permits are issued. The Contractor shall keep a copy of the completed permit with the vehicle throughout the contract borrow operation. Copies of the borrow permit forms will be provided at the Prework Conference. The borrow pit location is shown on the drawings.

2.6 Haul Routes

The Contractor is required to use the haul routes shown on the contract drawings for transportation of borrow materials, construction debris, or demolition materials unless otherwise permitted in writing by the COR. When haul routes are not designated in the contract, the Contractor must obtain approval from the COR for the routes he intends to use. The axle load of earth-hauling equipment operating on paved streets shall not exceed 12,000 pounds.

2.7 Utility Outages and Road Closures

Utility, road, and railroad closures require minimum 10 working days advance written notice and will be subject to COR approval. A sample utility outage/road closure request form will be provided at the Prework Conference.

Utility (other than power) outages will be held on normal work days, after hours or on weekend/holidays as coordinated with the Contracting Officer, Ft. Bragg PWBC and the utility provider. The decision on when to have an outage (normal work hours, weekend, etc) will be based on the length of the outage and the normal business hours/hours of maximum usage for the facilities affected by the outage. Outages will be limited to a duration of 4 hours unless extenuating circumstances dictate otherwise.
In the case of road closures, a sketch shall be provided showing the closure location and all necessary signs and barricades. Necessary signage, barricades, flagpersons, lights (including temporary traffic control lights), and markings for the safe movement of the public during construction shall be in accordance with the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices, and shall be provided at no additional expense to the Government.

Power outages shall be coordinated with the Contractng Officer and shall be scheduled on weekends or after working hours.

2.8 Availability and Use of Utility Services.

2.8.1 Payment for Utility Services

The Government will make all reasonably required utilities available to the

Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the amount of each utility service consumed shall be charged to and paid for by the Contractor at the prevailing rates. The rates listed below are current as of January 1, 2003 and are subject to change. The Contractor shall carefully conserve all utilities furnished.

2.8.2 Meters and Temporary Connections

The Contractor, at its expense and in a manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall provide and maintain necessary temporary connections, distribution lines, and meters required to measure the amount of each utility used for the purpose of determining charges. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer's Representative, in writing, no less than 10 working days before the temporary connection is made. The Contracting Officers Representative will then provide the contractor with the name and phone number of the utility provider. The contractor will be responsible for contacting the utility provider and making arrangements for connections and billing. For temporary electrical connections the Government or applicable utility provider will provide the meter (meter base provided by contractor) and make the final hot connection after inspection and approval of the Contractor's temporary wiring installation. The Contractor shall not make the final electrical connection. For temporary water and sewer connections the contractor will provide the meter and after inspection/approval by the Contracting Officer's Representative make the final connection at the contractor's expense.

2.8.3 Use of Permanent Building Utility Connections

Utilities consumed by the contractor from permanent building utility connections shall also be metered and paid for by the contractor. When the permanent system is activated the initial meter reading shall be recorded and reported as specified below. On building renovation projects the initial meter reading shall be recorded when the contractor is given possession of the building to perform the work. The contractor shall pay for utilities consumed through the permanent building connection until the work has been completed or the government has occupied the facility, which ever occurs first.

2.8.4 Initial Meter Readings

Upon installation of the meter, the initial reading shall be recorded (in the presence of the Contracting Officer's Representative) and forwarded to the point of contact for utility service with a copy to the Contracting Officer's Representative.

2.8.5 Final Meter Reading

Before completion of the work and final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer and the applicable utility provider, in writing, 10 working days before termination is desired. The Government or applicable utility provider will take a final meter reading. Electric service will be disconnected by the provider. Water and sewer connections will be disconnected by the contractor, at his expenses and by a method approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative. The Contractor shall then remove all the temporary distribution lines, meters, meter bases, and associated paraphernalia. The Contractor shall pay all outstanding utility bills before final acceptance of the work by the Government.

2.8.6 Utilities Charge Rates

Water ---------- $1.9585 per 1,000 gallons
Electricity ------ $0.0752 per KW hour
Sewer ---------- $10.00/month for each connected trailer up to single wide size.
The rate for larger trailers will be determined by the utility provider, however, this rate will not exceed $20.00/month per trailer.

2.9 As-Built Record Drawings.

The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining one set of master prints at the job-site on which he shall keep a careful and neat record of all deviations from the original contract drawings as the work progresses. The Contractor shall note all changes and corrections on these record drawings promptly as the changes occur, but in no case less often than a weekly basis. In addition to incorporated modifications, these record drawings shall also include the actual location of all subsurface utility lines installed or encountered, and the type of materials used.Contractor will receive a copy of the contract documents in an electronic format (CD or 3.5 inch diskette) at the time of award, the Contractor shall be responsible for transferring any as-built changes and plan sheet annotations described above onto the electronic format documents.The marked-up/annotated prints, or the annotated electronic drawings if applicable, shall be certified as to their correctness by an authorized representative of the Contractor and turned-over to the COR not later than 10 days after acceptance of the work by the Government.

2.10 Color Boards. Omitted.

PART 3 SPECIAL PROVISIONS:

3.1 Occupancy.

The facility will be occupied and in normal usage during accomplishment of the work. Interference with and inconvenience to the occupants or routine use of the facility shall be held to an absolute minimum. The Contractor is responsible for providing such covering, shields, and barricades as are required to protect the facility occupants, furniture, equipment, supplies, etc., from dust, debris, weather intrusion, or other cause of damage resulting from construction.

3.2 Contractor Vehicle/Equipment Access to Fort Bragg

Fort Bragg is not a closed installation, but vehicular access is controlled. Contractors are required to register each vehicle that will be traveling installation roads or streets under its own power. Each such vehicle shall have a registration decal. Registration may be accomplished at the Main Vehicle Registration Center, building 8-1078 on Randolph Street near Bragg Boulevard, 0800-1700 hours Monday through Friday. Unregistered vehicles should expect be stopped and delayed at all access control points. Contractors and all commercially registered vehicles shall use the Knox Street access control point off Bragg Boulevard for all access to Fort Bragg.

3.3 Special Work Constraints

3.3.1 Phasing.

3.3.1.1 The work will be phased so that the new parking and exit drive will be constructed first. The dumpster will be temporarily relocated to the new area if necessary so that trash collection operations will not be interfered with while the existing driveway is connected to the new one. Access to the loading dock will be maintained at all time. If this proves not to be possible, co-ordinate with the building occupants to minimize disruption.

3.3.2 Time Constraints.

3.3.2.1 All work will be performed during the hours of 0730 AM to 1700 PM

3.3.4 Special Coordination Requirements.

3.3.4.1 Electrical work will be coordinated with Sandhills Utilites.

3.3.4.2

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01330

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

01/04

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01330

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01/04

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 Submittal

Contract Clauses "FAR 52.236-5, Material and Workmanship," paragraph (b) and "FAR 52.236-21, Specifications and Drawings for Construction," paragraphs (d), (e), and (f) apply to all "submittals."

1.1.2 Submittal Descriptions (SD)

Submittals requirements are specified in the technical sections. Submittals are identified by SD numbers and titles as follows.

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Certificates of insurance.
Surety bonds.
List of proposed subcontractors.
List of proposed products.
Construction Progress Schedule.
Submittal register.
Schedule of prices.
Health and safety plan.
Work plan.
Quality control plan.
Environmental protection plan.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings, diagrams and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work.

Diagrams and instructions from a manufacturer or fabricator for use in producing the product and as aids to the Contractor for integrating the product or system into the project.

Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be coordinated.

SD-03 Product Data

Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions and brochures illustrating size, physical appearance and other characteristics of materials or equipment for some portion of the work.

Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.

SD-04 Samples

Physical examples of materials, equipment or workmanship that illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of a material or product and establish standards by which the work can be judged.

Color samples from the manufacturer's standard line (or custom color samples if specified) to be used in selecting or approving colors for the project.

Field samples and mock-ups constructed on the project site establish standards by which the ensuring work can be judged. Includes assemblies or portions of assemblies which are to be incorporated into the project and those which will be removed at conclusion of the work.

SD-05 Design Data

Calculations, mix designs, analyses or other data pertaining to a part of work.

SD-06 Test Reports

Report signed by authorized official of testing laboratory that a material, product or system identical to the material, product or system to be provided has been tested in accord with specified requirements. (Testing must have been within three years of date of contract award for the project.)

Report which includes findings of a test required to be performed by the Contractor on an actual portion of the work or prototype prepared for the project before shipment to job site.

Report which includes finding of a test made at the job site or on sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after installation.

Investigation reports.

Daily checklists.

Final acceptance test and operational test procedure.

SD-07 Certificates

Statements signed by responsible officials of manufacturer of product, system or material attesting that product, system or material meets specification requirements. Must be dated after award of project contract and clearly name the project.

Document required of Contractor, or of a supplier, installer or subcontractor through Contractor, the purpose of which is to further quality of orderly progression of a portion of the work by documenting procedures, acceptability of methods or personnel qualifications.

Confined space entry permits.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Preprinted material describing installation of a product, system or

material, including special notices and Material Safety Data sheets concerning impedances, hazards and safety precautions.

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer's representative to confirm compliance with manufacturer's standards or instructions.

Factory test reports.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Data that is furnished by the manufacturer, or the system provider, to the equipment operating and maintenance personnel. This data is needed by operating and maintenance personnel for the safe and efficient operation, maintenance and repair of the item.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Documentation to record compliance with technical or administrative requirements or to establish an administrative mechanism.

1.1.3 Approving Authority

Office authorized to approve submittal.

1.1.4 Work

As used in this section, on- and off-site construction required by contract documents, including labor necessary to produce submittals, construction, materials, products, equipment, and systems incorporated or to be incorporated in such construction.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Submittal register; G

1.3 USE OF SUBMITTAL REGISTER

Submittal register will be delivered to the Contractor, by Contracting Officer . Register will have the following fields completed, to the extent that will be required by the Government during subsequent usage.

Column (c): Lists specification section in which submittal is required.

Column (d): Lists each submittal description (SD No. and type, e.g. SD-04 Drawings) required in each specification section.

Column (e): Lists one principal paragraph in specification section where a material or product is specified. This listing is only to facilitate locating submitted requirements. Do not consider entries in column (e) as limiting project requirements.

Column (f): Indicate approving authority for each submittal. A "G" indicates approval by Contracting Officer; a blank indicates approval by QC manager.

Prepare and maintain submittal register, as the work progresses. Use electronic submittal register program furnished by the Government or any other format. Do not change data which is output in columns (c), (d), (e), and (f) as delivered by Government; retain data which is output in columns (a), (g), (h), and (i) as approved.

1.3.1 Submittal Register

Submit submittal register as an electronic database, using submittals management program furnished to Contractor. Submit with quality control plan and project schedule. Verify that all submittals required for project are listed and add missing submittals. Complete the following on the register:

Column (a) Activity Number: Activity number from the project schedule.

Column (g) Contractor Submit Date: Scheduled date for approving authority to receive submittals.

Column (h) Contractor Approval Date: Date Contractor needs approval of submittal.

Column (i) Contractor Material: Date that Contractor needs material delivered to Contractor control.

1.3.2 Contractor Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields in the Government-furnished submittal register program or equivalent fields in program utilized by Contractor.

Column (b) Transmittal Number: Contractor assigned list of consecutive numbers.

Column (j) Action Code (k): Date of action used to record Contractor's review when forwarding submittals to QC.

Column (l) List date of submittal transmission.

Column (q) List date approval received.

1.3.3 Approving Authority Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields in the Government-furnished submittal register program or equivalent fields in program utilized by Contractor.

Column (b).

Column (l) List date of submittal receipt.

Column (m) through (p).

Column (q) List date returned to Contractor.

1.3.4 Contractor Action Code and Action Code

Entries used shall be as follows (others may be prescribed by Transmittal Form):

NR - Not Received

AN - Approved as noted

A - Approved

RR - Disapproved, Revise, and Resubmit

1.3.5 Copies Delivered to the Government

Deliver one copy of submittal register updated by Contractor to Government with each invoice request. Deliver in electronic format, unless a paper copy is requested by Contracting Officer.

1.4 PROCEDURES FOR SUBMITTALS

1.4.1 Reviewing, Certifying, Approving Authority

QC organization shall be responsible for reviewing and certifying that submittals are in compliance with contract requirements. Approving authority on submittals is QC manager unless otherwise specified for specific submittal. At each "Submittal" paragraph in individual specification sections, a notation "G," following a submittal item, indicates Contracting Officer is approving authority for that submittal item.

1.4.2 Constraints

a. Submittals listed or specified in this contract shall conform to provisions of this section, unless explicitly stated otherwise.

b. Submittals shall be complete for each definable feature of work; components of definable feature interrelated as a system shall be submitted at same time.

c. When acceptability of a submittal is dependent on conditions, items, or materials included in separate subsequent submittals, submittal will be returned without review.

d. Approval of a separate material, product, or component does not imply approval of assembly in which item functions.

1.4.3 Scheduling

a. Coordinate scheduling, sequencing, preparing and processing of submittals with performance of work so that work will not be delayed by submittal processing. Allow for potential requirements to resubmit.

b. Except as specified otherwise, allow review period, beginning with receipt by approving authority, that includes at least 15 working days for submittals for QC Manager approval and 20 working days for submittals for Contracting Officer approval. Period of review for submittals with Contracting Officer approval begins when Government receives submittal from QC organization. Period of review for each resubmittal is the same as for initial submittal.

c. For submittals requiring review by fire protection engineer, allow review period, beginning when Government receives submittal from QC organization, of 30 working days for return of submittal to the Contractor. Period of review for each resubmittal is the same as for initial submittal.

1.4.4 Variations

Variations from contract requirements require Government approval pursuant to contract Clause entitled "FAR 52.236-21, Specifications and Drawings for Construction" and will be considered where advantageous to Government.

1.4.4.1 Considering Variations

Discussion with Contracting Officer prior to submission, will help ensure functional and quality requirements are met and minimize rejections and resubmittals. When contemplating a variation which results in lower cost, consider submission of the variation as a Value Engineering Change Proposal (VECP).

1.4.4.2 Proposing Variations

When proposing variation, deliver written request to the Contracting Officer, with documentation of the nature and features of the variation and why the variation is desirable and beneficial to Government. If lower cost is a benefit, also include an estimate of the cost saving. In addition to documentation required for variation, include the submittals required for the item. Clearly mark the proposed variation in all documentation.

1.4.4.3 Warranting That Variations Are Compatible

When delivering a variation for approval, Contractor warrants that this contract has been reviewed to establish that the variation, if incorporated, will be compatible with other elements of work.

1.4.4.4 Review Schedule Is Modified

In addition to normal submittal review period, a period of 10 working days will be allowed for consideration by the Government of submittals with variations.

1.4.5 Contractor's Responsibilities

a. Determine and verify field measurements, materials, field construction criteria; review each submittal; and check and coordinate each submittal with requirements of the work and contract documents.

b. Transmit submittals to QC organization in accordance with schedule on approved Submittal Register, and to prevent delays in the work, delays to Government, or delays to separate Contractors.

c. Advise Contracting Officer of variation, as required by paragraph entitled "Variations."

d. Correct and resubmit submittal as directed by approving authority. When resubmitting disapproved transmittals or transmittals noted for resubmittal, the Contractor shall provide copy of that previously submitted transmittal including all reviewer comments for use by approving authority. Direct specific attention in writing or on resubmitted submittal, to revisions not requested by approving authority on previous submissions.

e. Furnish additional copies of submittal when requested by Contracting Officer, to a limit of 20 copies per submittal.

f. Complete work which must be accomplished as basis of a submittal in time to allow submittal to occur as scheduled.

g. Ensure no work has begun until submittals for that work have been returned as "approved," or "approved as noted", except to the extent that a portion of work must be accomplished as basis of submittal.

1.4.6 QC Organization Responsibilities

a. Note date on which submittal was received from Contractor on each submittal.

b. Review each submittal; and check and coordinate each submittal with requirements of work and contract documents.

c. Review submittals for conformance with project design concepts and compliance with contract documents.

d. Act on submittals, determining appropriate action based on QC organization's review of submittal.

(1) When QC manager is approving authority, take appropriate action on submittal from the possible actions defined in paragraph entitled, "Actions Possible."

(2) When Contracting Officer is approving authority or when variation has been proposed, forward submittal to Government with certifying statement or return submittal marked "not reviewed" or "revise and resubmit" as appropriate. The QC organization's review of submittal determines appropriate action.

e. Ensure that material is clearly legible.

f. Stamp each sheet of each submittal with QC certifying statement or approving statement, except that data submitted in bound volume or on one sheet printed on two sides may be stamped on the front of the first sheet only.

(1) When approving authority is Contracting Officer, QC organization will certify submittals forwarded to Contracting Officer with the following certifying statement:

"I hereby certify that the (equipment) (material) (article) shown and

marked in this submittal is that proposed to be incorporated with contract Number _____, is in compliance with the contract drawings and specification, can be installed in the allocated spaces, and is submitted for Government approval.

Certified by Submittal Reviewer _____, Date _____
(Signature when applicable)

Certified by QC Manager _____, Date _____"
(Signature)

(2) When approving authority is QC Manager, QC Manager will use the following approval statement when returning submittals to Contractor as "Approved" or "Approved as Noted."

"I hereby certify that the (material) (equipment) (article) shown and marked in this submittal and proposed to be incorporated with contract Number _____, is in compliance with the contract drawings and specification, can be installed in the allocated spaces, and is _____ approved for use.

Certified by Submittal Reviewer _____, Date _____
(Signature when applicable)

Approved by QC Manager _____, Date _____"
(Signature)

g. Sign certifying statement or approval statement. The person signing certifying statements shall be QC organization member designated in the approved QC plan. The signatures shall be in original ink. Stamped signatures are not acceptable.

h. Update submittal register as submittal actions occur and maintain the submittal register at project site until final acceptance of all work by Contracting Officer.

i. Retain a copy of approved submittals at project site, including Contractor's copy of approved samples.

1.4.7 Government's Responsibilities

When approving authority is Contracting Officer, the Government will:

a. Note date on which submittal was received from QC manager, on each submittal for which the Contracting Officer is approving authority.

b. Review submittals for approval within scheduling period specified and only for conformance with project design concepts and compliance with contract documents.

c. Identify returned submittals with one of the actions defined in paragraph entitled "Actions Possible" and with markings appropriate for action indicated.

1.4.8 Actions Possible

Submittals will be returned with one of the following notations:

a. Submittals marked "not reviewed" will indicate submittal has been

previously reviewed and approved, is not required , does not have evidence of being reviewed and approved by Contractor, or is not complete. A submittal marked "not reviewed" will be returned with an explanation of the reason it is not reviewed. Resubmit submittals returned for lack of review by Contractor or for being incomplete, with appropriate action, coordination, or change.

b. Submittals marked "approved" "approved as submitted" authorize Contractor to proceed with work covered.

c. Submittals marked "approved as noted" or "approval except as noted; resubmission not required" authorize Contractor to proceed with work as noted provided Contractor takes no exception to the notations.

d. Submittals marked "revise and resubmit" or "disapproved" indicate submittal is incomplete or does not comply with design concept or requirements of the contract documents and shall be resubmitted with appropriate changes. No work shall proceed for this item until resubmittal is approved.

1.5 FORMAT OF SUBMITTALS

1.5.1 Transmittal Form

Transmit each submittal, except sample installations and sample panels, to office of approving authority. Transmit submittals with transmittal form prescribed by Contracting Officer and standard for project. The transmittal form shall identify Contractor, indicate date of submittal, and include information prescribed by transmittal form and required in paragraph entitled "Identifying Submittals." Process transmittal forms to record actions regarding sample panels and sample installations.

1.5.2 Identifying Submittals

Identify submittals, except sample panel and sample installation, with the following information permanently adhered to or noted on each separate component of each submittal and noted on transmittal form. Mark each copy of each submittal identically, with the following:

a. Project title and location.

b. Construction contract number.

c. Section number of the specification section by which submittal is required.

d. Submittal description (SD) number of each component of submittal.

e. When a resubmission, add alphabetic suffix on submittal description, for example, SD-10A, to indicate resubmission.

f. Name, address, and telephone number of subcontractor, supplier, manufacturer and any other second tier Contractor associated with submittal.

g. Product identification and location in project.

1.5.3 Format for SD-02 Shop Drawings

a. Shop drawings shall not be less than 8 1/2 by 11 inches nor more than 30 by 42 inches.

b. Present 8 1/2 by 11 inches sized shop drawings as part of the bound volume for submittals required by section. Present larger drawings in sets.

c. Include on each drawing the drawing title, number, date, and revision numbers and dates, in addition to information required in paragraph entitled "Identifying Submittals."

d. Dimension drawings, except diagrams and schematic drawings; prepare drawings demonstrating interface with other trades to scale. Shop drawing dimensions shall be the same unit of measure as indicated on the contract drawings. Identify materials and products for work shown.

1.5.4 Format of SD-03 Product Data and SD-08 Manufacturer's Instruction's

a. Present product data submittals for each section as a complete, bound volume. Include table of contents, listing page and catalog item numbers for product data.

b. Indicate, by prominent notation, each product which is being submitted; indicate specification section number and paragraph number to which it pertains.

c. Supplement product data with material prepared for project to satisfy submittal requirements for which product data does not exist. Identify this material as developed specifically for project.

1.5.5 Format of SD-04 Samples

a. Furnish samples in sizes below, unless otherwise specified or unless the manufacturer has prepackaged samples of approximately same size as specified:

(1) Sample of Equipment or Device: Full size.

(2) Sample of Materials Less Than 2 by 3 inches: Built up to 8 1/2 by 11 inches.

(3) Sample of Materials Exceeding 8 1/2 by 11 inches: Cut down to 8 1/2 by 11 inches and adequate to indicate color, texture, and material variations.

(4) Sample of Linear Devices or Materials: 10 inch length or length to be supplied, if less than 10 inches. Examples of linear devices or materials are conduit and handrails.

(5) Sample of Non-Solid Materials: Pint. Examples of non-solid materials are sand and paint.

(6) Color Selection Samples: 2 by 4 inches.

(7) Sample Panel: 4 by 4 feet.

(8) Sample Installation: 100 square feet.

b. Samples Showing Range of Variation: Where variations are unavoidable due to nature of the materials, submit sets of samples of not less than three units showing extremes and middle of range.

c. Reusable Samples: Incorporate returned samples into work only if so specified or indicated. Incorporated samples shall be in undamaged condition at time of use.

d. Recording of Sample Installation: Note and preserve the notation of area constituting sample installation but remove notation at final clean up of project.

e. When color, texture or pattern is specified by naming a particular manufacturer and style, include one sample of that manufacturer and style, for comparison.

1.5.6 Format of SD-05 Design Data and SD-07 Certificates

a. Provide design data and certificates on 8 1/2 by 11 inches paper. Provide a bound volume for submittals containing numerous pages.

1.5.7 Format of SD-06 Test Reports and SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

a. Provide reports on 8 1/2 by 11 inches paper in a complete bound volume.

b. Indicate by prominent notation, each report in the submittal. Indicate specification number and pararaph number to which it pertains.

1.5.8 Format of SD-10 Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Data

a. O&M Data format shall comply with the requirements specified in Section 01781, Operation and Maintenance Data"

1.5.9 Format of SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals and SD-11 Closeout Submittals

a. When submittal includes a document which is to be used in project or become part of project record, other than as a submittal, do not apply Contractor's approval stamp to document, but to a separate sheet accompanying document.

1.6 QUANTITY OF SUBMITTALS

1.6.1 Number of Copies of SD-02 Shop Drawings

a. Submit six copies of submittals of shop drawings requiring review and approval only by QC organization and seven copies of shop drawings requiring review and approval by Contracting Officer.

1.6.2 Number of Copies of SD-03 Product Data and SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Submit in compliance with quantity requirements specified for shop drawings.

1.6.3 SD-04 Number of Samples

a. Submit two samples, or two sets of samples showing range of variation, of each required item. One approved sample or set of samples will be retained by approving authority and one will be returned to Contractor.

b. Submit one sample panel. Include components listed in technical section or as directed.

c. Submit one sample installation, where directed.

d. Submit one sample of non-solid materials.

1.6.4 Number of Copies SD-05 Design Data and SD-07 Certificates

a. Submit in compliance with quantity requirements specified for shop drawings.

1.6.5 Number of Copies SD-06 Test Reports and SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

b. Submit in compliance with quantity with quality requirements specified for shop drawings.

1.6.6 Number of Copies of SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Submit Five copies of O&M Data to the Contracting Officer for review and approval

1.6.7 Number of Copies of SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals and SD-11 Closeout Submittals

a. Unless otherwise specified, submit administrative submittals compliance with quantity requirements specified for shop drawings.

1.7 FORWARDING SUBMITTALS

1.8 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION

Submittals are classified as follows:

1.9 SUBMITTAL REGISTER

At the end of this section is a submittal register showing items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications; this list may not be all inclusive and additional submittals may be required. The Government will provide the initial submittal register in electronic format. Thereafter, the Contractor shall maintain a complete list of all submittals, including completion of all data columns. Dates on which submittals are received and returned by the Government will be included in its export file to the Contractor. The Contractor shall track all submittals.

The Designer of Record shall develop a complete list of submittals during design. The Designer of Record shall identify required submittals in the

specifications, and use the list to prepare the Submittal Register. The list may not be all inclusive and additional submittals may be required by other parts of the contract. The Contractor is required to complete the submittal register and submit it to the Contracting Officer for approval within 30 calendar days after Notice to Proceed. The approved submittal register will serve as a scheduling document for submittals and will be used to control submittal actions throughout the contract period. The submit dates and need dates used in the submittal register shall be coordinated with dates in the Contractor prepared progress schedule. Updates to the submittal register showing the Contractor action codes and actual dates with Government action codes and actual dates shall be submitted monthly or until all submittals have been satisfactorily completed. When the progress schedule is revised, the submittal register shall also be revised and both submitted for approval.

1.10 SCHEDULING

Submittals covering component items forming a system or items that are interrelated shall be scheduled to be coordinated and submitted concurrently. Certifications to be submitted with the pertinent drawings shall be so scheduled. Adequate time (a minimum of 7 calendar days exclusive of mailing time) shall be allowed and shown on the register for review and approval. No delay damages or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals. An additional 10calendar days shall be allowed and shown on the register for review and approval of submittals for refrigeration and HVAC control systems.

1.11 TRANSMITTAL FORM (ENG FORM 4025)

The sample transmittal form (ENG Form 4025) attached to this section shall be used for submitting both Government approved and information only submittals in accordance with the instructions on the reverse side of the form. These forms will be furnished to the Contractor. This form shall be properly completed by filling out all the heading blank spaces and identifying each item submitted. Special care shall be exercised to ensure proper listing of the specification paragraph and/or sheet number of the contract drawings pertinent to the data submitted for each item.

1.12 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

Submittals shall be made as follows:

1.12.1 Procedures

The Government will further discuss detailed submittal procedures with the Contractor at the Preconstruction Conference.

1.12.2 Deviations

For submittals which include proposed deviations requested by the Contractor, the column "variation" of ENG Form 4025 shall be checked. The Contractor shall set forth in writing the reason for any deviations and annotate such deviations on the submittal. The Government reserves the right to rescind inadvertent approval of submittals containing unnoted deviations.

1.13 CONTROL OF SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall carefully control his procurement operations to ensure

that each individual submittal is made on or before the Contractor scheduled submittal date shown on the approved "Submittal Register."

1.14 GOVERNMENT APPROVED SUBMITTALS

Upon completion of review of submittals requiring Government approval, the submittals will be identified as having received approval by being so stamped and dated. 3 copies of the submittal will be retained by the Contracting Officer and 2copies of the submittal will be returned to the Contractor.

1.15 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS

Normally submittals for information only will not be returned. Approval of the Contracting Officer is not required on information only submittals. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to resubmit any item found not to comply with the contract. This does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to furnish material conforming to the plans and specifications; will not prevent the Contracting Officer from requiring removal and replacement of nonconforming material incorporated in the work; and does not relieve the Contractor of the requirement to furnish samples for testing by the Government laboratory or for check testing by the Government in those instances where the technical specifications so prescribe.

1.16 STAMPS

Stamps used by the Contractor on the submittal data to certify that the submittal meets contract requirements shall be similar to the following:

CONTRACTOR
(Firm Name)
_____ Approved
_____ Approved with corrections as noted on submittal data and/or attached sheets(s).
SIGNATURE: _____
TITLE: _____
DATE: _____

For design-build construction, both the Contractor Quality Control System Manager and the Designer of Record shall stamp and sign to certify that the submittal meets contract requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section --

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Mechanical Systems, SSPC Bldg 4-2843

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		01330	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Submittal register	1.3.1	G														
		02220	SD-07 Certificates																
			Demolition plan	1.10	G														
			Notifications	1.4.1	G														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Receipts	1.4.2															
		15070N	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Inertia bases	2.2															
			Machinery bases																
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Isolators																
			Flexible connectors	2.3															
			Flexible duct connectors	2.9															
			Pipe guides	2.11															
			Thrust restraints	2.12															
			Inertia bases	2.2															
			Machinery manufacturer's sound data	1.4.2															
			SD-05 Design Data																
			Inertia bases	2.2															
			machinery	1.4.3															
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Equipment vibration tests	3.2.3.1															
			Equipment sound level tests	3.2.3.2															
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Mechanical Systems, SSPC Bldg 4-2843

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15070N	Vibration and noise isolation	3.1.1														
			components															
		15080N	SD-03 Product Data															
			Accessory materials	2.6														
			Adhesives, sealants, and coating	2.5														
			compounds															
			Duct insulation	2.2.1														
			Piping insulation	2.1														
			Piping insulation jackets	2.1.1														
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Calculation of Insulation	1.2.1														
			Thickness															
		15181N	SD-03 Product Data															
			Gaskets	2.1.7.1														
			Soldering and brazing metals	2.1.7.2														
			Pump motors	2.1.10.1														
			Instrumentation	2.1.12	G													
			Pumps	2.1.10														
			Motor starters	2.1.10.2														
			Tanks	2.1.11														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Welding procedure	1.4.3														
			Performance qualification record	1.4.4														
			List of welders' names and	1.4.5														
			symbols															
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION: Repair Mechanical Systems, SSPC Bldg 4-2843

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15181N	Pumps	2.1.10														
			Tanks	2.1.11														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Pumps	2.1.10	G													
			Flow measuring equipment	2.1.9.3	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Posted operating instructions	1.4.7														
		15183N	SD-03 Product Data															
			Condensate return pumping units	2.5.1														
			Steam to air heating coils	2.7														
			Valves	2.2.7														
			Valve operating mechanism	2.2.7.8														
			Traps	2.2.11.3														
			Strainers	2.2.11.4														
			Flash Tanks	2.2.11.7														
			Expansion joints	2.2.9														
			Instrumentation	2.2.10														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Steam piping	2.2.1														
			Copper tubing	2.2.2.1														
			Valves	2.2.7														
			Expansion joints	2.2.9														
			Instrumentation	2.2.10														
			Pipe and pipe system	2.2														
			Condensate return pumping units	2.5.1														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Mechanical Systems, SSPC Bldg 4-2843

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15183N	Steam to air heating coils	2.7														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Welding procedure	1.4.1														
			Welder's Performance	1.4.2														
			Qualification Record															
			List of welders and welder's	1.4.2														
			symbols															
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Condensate return pumping units	2.5.1														
		15216N	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Welding pressure piping	1.5.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Welding procedures qualification	1.5.3														
			Nondestructive examination	1.5.2														
			(NDE) procedures															
			NDE personnel certification	1.5.6.2														
			procedures															
			Inspector certification	1.5.6.1														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Weld identifications	1.5.7.1														
		15720N	SD-03 Product Data															
			Central station air handlers G															
			Fans	2.1														
			Filter Sections	2.2.5														
			Drip Pans	2.2.8.4														
			SD-06 Test Reports															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Mechanical Systems, SSPC Bldg 4-2843

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15720N	Corrosion protection	1.4														
			Preliminary tests	3.3.2														
			Air handling and distribution	3.3.3														
			equipment tests															
			Dampers	2.2.2														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Central station air handlers	2.2														
			Fans	2.1														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Central station air handlers	2.2														
			Fans	2.1														
			Filter sections	2.2.5														
		15810N	SD-03 Product Data															
			Flexible ducts and connectors															
			Insulation and vapor barrier															
			Metal ducts	2.1														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Louvered penthouse															
			Air duct leakage tests	3.2.1														
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Ductwork and ductwork	1.6.4														
			accessories															
		15950N	SD-06 Test Reports															
			Certified TAB report for Season 1	1.8.4.2	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair Mechanical Systems, SSPC Bldg 4-2843

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15950N	Independent TAB agency	1.8.2.1	G													
			personnel qualifications															
			TAB Submittal and Work	1.7	G													
			Schedule															
			Design review report	1.8.2.2	G													
			Pre-field TAB engineering report	1.8.2.4	G													
			Advanced notice for TAB field	1.7	G													
			work															
			Prerequisite HVAC Work Check	1.7	G													
			Out List															
		15951A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			HVAC Control System	3.1.1														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Service Organizations															
			Equipment Compliance Booklet	1.6														
			Commissioning Procedures	3.4														
			Performance Verification Test	1.6														
			Procedures															
			Training	3.6														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Commissioning Report	3.6.2														
			Performance Verification Test	3.5.3														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operation Manual	1.5														
			Maintenance and Repair Manual	1.6														

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01420

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS

09/03

SECTION 01420

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
09/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

Various publications are referenced in other sections of the specifications to establish requirements for the work. These references are identified in each section by document number, date and title. The document number used in the citation is the number assigned by the standards producing organization, (e.g. ASTM B 564 Nickel Alloy Forgings). However, when the standards producing organization has not assigned a number to a document, an identifying number has been assigned for reference purposes.

1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

The addresses of the standards publishing organizations whose documents are referenced in other sections of these specifications are listed below, and if the source of the publications is different from the address of the sponsoring organization, that information is also provided. Documents listed in the specifications with numbers which were not assigned by the standards producing organization should be ordered from the source by title rather than by number.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)
P.O. Box 9094
Farmington Hills, MI 48333-9094
Ph: 248-848-3700
Fax: 248-848-3701
Internet: http://www.aci-int.org

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)
4100 North Fairfax Drive, Suite 200
ATTN: Publications Department
Arlington, VA 22203
Ph: 703-524-8800
Fax: 703-528-3816
E-mail: ari@ari.org
Internet: http://www.ari.org

AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS OF AMERICA (ACCA)
2800 Shirlington Road, Suite 300
Arlington, VA 22206
Ph: 703-575-4477
FAX: 703-575-4449
Internet: http://www.acca.org
E-mail: info@acca.org

AIR DIFFUSION COUNCIL (ADC)
1000 East Woodfield Road, Suite 102
Shaumburg, IL 60173-5921
Ph: 847-706-6750

Fax: 847-706-6751
Internet: http://www.flexibleduct.org
E-mail: info@flexibleduct.org

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL(AMCA)
30 West University Drive
Arlington Heights, IL 60004-1893
Ph: 847-394-0150
Fax: 847-253-0088
Internet: http://www.amca.org
E-Mail: amca@amca.org

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

900 19th Street N.W., Suite 300
Washington, DC 20006
Ph: 202-862-5100
Fax: 202-862-5164
Internet: http://www.aluminum.org

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)
1827 Walden Office Square
Suite 104
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4268
Ph: 847-303-5664
Fax: 847-303-5774
Internet: http://www.aamanet.org
E-mail: webmaster@aamanet.org

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)
444 North Capital Street, NW, Suite 249
Washington, DC 20001
Ph: 202-624-5800
Fax: 202-624-5806
Internet: http://www.aashto.org
E-Mail: info@aashto.org

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF TEXTILE CHEMISTS AND COLORISTS (AATCC)
P.O. Box 12215
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709-2215
Ph: 919-549-8141
Fax: 919-549-8933
Internet: http://www.aatcc.org

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)
2025 M Street, NW, Suite 800
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-367-1155
Fax: 202-367-2155
Internet: http://www.abma-dc.org
E-mail: abma@fdc.sba.com

AMERICAN BOILER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)
4001 North 9th Street, Suite 226
Arlington, VA 22203-1900
Ph: 703-522-7350
Fax: 703-522-2665
Internet: http://www.abma.com

AMERICAN CONCRETE PIPE ASSOCIATION (ACPA)
222 West Las Colinas Boulevard, Suite 641
Irving, TX 75039-5423
Ph: 972-506-7216
Fax: 972-506-7682
Internet: http://www.concrete-pipe.org
E-mail: info@concrete-pipe.org

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)
1330 Kemper Meadow Drive
Cincinnati, OH 45240
Ph: 513-742-2020
Fax: 513-742-3355
Internet: http://www.acgih.org
E-mail: mail@acgih.org

AMERICAN FOREST & PAPER ASSOCIATION (AF&PA)
American Wood Council
ATTN: Publications Department
1111 Nineteenth Street NW, Suite 800
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 800-878-8878 or 202-463-2700
Fax: 202-463-2785
Internet: http://www.afandpa.org/

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION (AGA)
400 North Capitol Street N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20001
Ph: 202-824-7000
Fax: 202-824-7115
Internet: http://www.aga.org
E-mail: webmaster@aga.org

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION LABORATORIES (AGAL)
400 North Capitol Street N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20001
Ph: 202-824-7000
Fax: 202-824-7115
Internet: http://www.aga.org

AMERICAN GEAR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AGMA)
1500 King Street, Suite 201
Alexandria, VA 22314-2730
Ph: 703-684-0211
Fax: 703-684-0242
Internet: http://www.agma.org
E-mail: webmaster@agma.org

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)
1210 West Northwest Highway
Palatine, IL 60067
Ph: 847-934-8800
Fax: 847-934-8803
Internet: http://www.hardboard.org
E-mail: aha@hardboard.org

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)
One East Wacker Drive, Suite 3100

Chicago, IL 60601-2001
Ph: 312-670-2400
Fax: 312-670-5403
Publications: 800-644-2400
Internet: http://www.aisc.org

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF TIMBER CONSTRUCTION (AITC)
7012 South Revere Parkway, Suite 140
Englewood, CO 80112
Ph: 303-792-9559
Fax: 303-792-0669
Internet: http://www.aitc-glulam.org
E-mail: info@aitc-glulam.org

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)
1140 Connecticut Avenue, NW, Suite 705
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-452-7100
Fax: 202-463-6573
Internet: http://www.steel.org

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)
1819 L Street, NW, 6th Floor
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-293-8020
Fax: 202-293-9287
E-mail: info@ansi.org
Internet: http://www.ansi.org/

Note --- Documents beginning with the letter "S" can be ordered from:

Acoustical Society of America (ASA)
2 Huntington Quadrangle, Suite 1NO1
Melville, NY 11747-4502
Ph: 516-576-2360
Fax: 516-576-2377
Internet: http://asa.aip.org
E-mail: asa@aip.org

AMERICAN NURSERY AND LANDSCAPE ASSOCIATION (ANLA)
1000 Vermont Avenue, NW, Suite 300
Washington, DC 20005-4914
Ph: 202-789-2900
FAX: 202-789-1893
Internet: http://www.anla.org

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)
1220 L Street, NW
Washington, DC 20005-4070
Ph: 202-682-8000
Fax: 202-682-8223
Internet: http://www.api.org

AMERICAN PUBLIC HEALTH ASSOCIATION (APHA)
800 I Street, NW
Washington, DC 20001
PH: 202-777-2742
FAX: 202-777-2534

Internet: http://www.apha.org

AMERICAN RAILWAY ENGINEERING AND MAINTENANCE-OF-WAY ASSOCIATION (AREMA)
8201 Corporate Drive, Suite 1125
Landover, MD 20785-2230
Ph: 301-459-3200
Fax: 301-459-8077
Internet: http://www.arema.org

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)
1711 Arlingate Lane
P.O. Box 28518
Columbus, OH 43228-0518
Ph: 800-222-2768; 614-274-6003
Fax: 614-274-6899
E-mail: webmaster@asnt.org
Internet: http://www.asnt.org

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR QUALITY (ASQ)
600 North Plankinton Avenue
Milwaukee, WI 53203
Ph: 800-248-1946; 414-272-8575
Fax: 414-272-1734
E-mail: cs@asq.org
Internet: http://www.asq.org

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)
1801 Alexander Bell Drive
Reston, VA 20191-4400
Ph: 703-295-6300 - 800-548-2723
Fax: 703-295-6222
Internet: http://www.asce.org
E-mail: marketing@asce.org

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)
1791 Tullie Circle, NE
Atlanta, GA 30329
Ph: 800-527-4723 or 404-636-8400
Fax: 404-321-5478
E-mail: ashrae@ashrae.org
Internet: http://www.ashrae.org

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)
901 Canterbury, Suite A
Westlake, OH 44145
Ph: 440-835-3040
Fax: 440-835-3488
E-mail: info@asse-plumbing.org
Internet: http://www.asse-plumbing.org

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)
6666 West Quincy Avenue
Denver, CO 80235
Ph: 303-794-7711
Fax: 303-794-3951
Internet: http://www.awwa.org

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)
550 N.W. LeJeune Road
Miami, FL 33126
Ph: 800-443-9353 - 305-443-9353
Fax: 305-443-7559
E-mail: info@aws.org
Internet: http://www.aws.org

AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVERS' ASSOCIATION (AWPA)
P.O. Box 5690
Grandbury, TX 76049-0690
Ph: 817-326-6300
Fax: 817-326-6306
E-mail: awpa@itexas.net
Internet: http://www.awpa.com

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)
P.O. Box 11700
Tacoma, WA 98411-0700
Ph: 253-565-6600
Fax: 253-565-7265
Internet: http://www.apawood.org

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)
1952 Isaac Newton Square West
Reston, VA 20190
Ph: 703-733-0600
Fax: 703-733-0584
Internet: http://www.awinet.org

ASBESTOS CEMENT PRODUCT PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (ACPA)
PMB114-1745 Jefferson Davis Highway
Arlington, VA 22202
Ph: 514-861-1153
Fax: 514-861-1152
Internet: www.asbestos-institute.ca

ASM INTERNATIONAL (ASM)
9639 Kinsman Road
Materials Park, OH 44073-0002
Ph: 440-338-5151
Fax: 440-338-4634
E-mail: mem-serv@asm-intl.org
Internet: http://www.asm-intl.org

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)
Three Park Avenue
New York, NY 10016-5990
Ph: 212-591-7722
Fax: 212-591-7674
E-mail: infocentral@asme.org
Internet: http://www.asme.org

ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)
Research Park Drive
P.O. Box 14052
Lexington, KY 40512-4052
Ph: 859-288-4960
Fax: 859-288-4999

E-mail: webmaster@asphaltinstitute.org
Internet: http://www.asphaltinstitute.org

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)
1518 K Street, NW
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-737-0202
Fax: 202-638-4833
Internet: http://www.aabchq.com
E-mail: aabchq@aol.com

ASSOCIATION FOR THE ADVANCEMENT OF MEDICAL INSTRUMENTATION (AAMI)
1110 North Glebe Road, Suite 220
Arlington, VA 22201-4795
Ph: 800-332-2264 or 703-525-4890
Fax: 703-276-0793
E-mail: webmaster@aami.org
Internet: http://www.aami.org

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)
600 North 18th Street
P.O. Box 2641
Birmingham, AL 35291
Ph: 205-257-2530
Fax: 205-257-2540
Internet: http://www.aeic.org

ASSOCIATION OF HOME APPLIANCE MANUFACTURERS (AHAM)
1111 19th Street NW, Suite 402
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-872-5955
Fax: 202-872-9354
E-mail: aham@aham.org
Internet: http://www.aham.org

ASSOCIATION OF THE WALL AND CEILING INDUSTRIES - INTERNATIONAL (AWCI)

803 West Broad Street
Falls Church, VA 22046
PH: 703-534-8300
FAX: 703-534-8307
Internet: http://www.awci.org

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)
100 Barr Harbor Drive, P.O. Box C700
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959
Ph: 610-832-9500
Fax: 610-832-9555
E-mail: service@astm.org
Internet: http://www.astm.org

ALLIANCE FOR TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY SOLUTIONS (ATIS)
1200 G Street, NW, Suite 500
Washington, D.C. 20005
Ph: 202-628-6380
Fax: 202-393-5453
Internet: http://www.atis.org

BIFMA INTERNATIONAL (BIFMA)
2680 Horizon Drive SE, Suite A-1
Grand Rapids, MI 49546-7500
Ph: 616-285-3963
Fax: 616-285-3765
Internet: http://www.bifma.org
E-mail: email@bifma.org

BIOCYCLE, JOURNAL OF COMPOSTING AND RECYCLING (BIOCYCLE)
The JG Press Inc.
419 State Avenue
Emmaus PA 18049
Ph: 610-967-4135
Internet: http://www.biocycle.net
E-mail: jgpress@jgpress.com

BRICK INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (BIA)
11490 Commerce Park Drive
Reston, VA 22091-1525
Ph: 703-620-0010
Fax: 703-620-3928
E-mail: brickinfo@bia.org
Internet: http://www.bia.org

BRITISH STANDARDS INSTITUTE (BSI)
389 Chiswick High Road
London W4 4AL
United Kingdom
Phone: +44 (0)20 8996 9000
Fax: +44 (0)20 8996 7001
Email: cservices@bsi-global.com
Website: http://www.bsi-global.com

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)
355 Lexington Avenue
17th Floor
New York, NY 10017
Ph: 212-297-2122
Fax: 212-370-9047
E-mail: assocmgmt@aol.com
Internet: http://www.buildershardware.com

CANADIAN STANDARDS ASSOCIATION(CSA)
8501 East Pleasant Valley Road
Cleveland, OH 44131
Ph: 216-524-4990
Fax: 216-328-8118
E-mail: sales@csa.ca
Internet: http://www.csa-international.org

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)

P.O. Box 2048
Dalton, GA 30722-2048
Ph: 800-882-8846 or 706-278-3176
Fax: 706-278-8835
Internet: http://www.carpet-rug.com

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)
5959 Shallowford Road, Suite 419
Chattanooga, TN 37421
Ph: 423-892-0137
Fax: 423-892-0817
Internet: http://www.cispi.org

CEILINGS & INTERIOR SYSTEMS CONSTRUCTION ASSOCIATION (CISCA)
1500 Lincoln Highway, Suite 202
St. Charles, IL 60174
Ph: 630-584-1919
Fax: 630-584-2003
E-mail: info@cisca.org
Internet: http://www.cisca.org

CENTERS FOR DISEASE CONTROL AND PREVENTION (CDC)

1600 Clifton Road
Atlanta, GA 30333
PH: 404-639-3311
Internet: http://www.cdc.gov

CHEMICAL FABRICS & FILM ASSOCIATION (CFFA)

1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland OH 44115-2851
PH: 216-241-7333
FAX: 216-241-0105
E-mail: cffa@chemicalfabricsandfilm.com
Internet: http://www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com/

CHLORINE INSTITUTE (CI)
1300 Wilson Boulevard
Rosslyn, VA 22209
Ph: 703-741-5760
Fax: 703-741-6068
Internet: http://www.cl2.com

COMPRESSED AIR AND GAS INSTITUTE (CAGI)

1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland OH 44115-2851
PH: 216-241-7333
FAX: 216-241-0105
E-mail: cagi@cagi.org
Internet: http://www.cagi.org/

COMPRESSED GAS ASSOCIATION (CGA)
4221 Walney Road, 5th Floor
Chantilly, VA 20151-2923
Ph: 703-788-2700
Fax: 703-961-1831
Internet: http://www.cganet.com
E-mail: cga@cganet.com

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)
933 North Plum Grove Road
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4758
Ph: 847-517-1200

Fax: 847-517-1206
Internet: http://www.crsi.org/

CONSUMER PRODUCT SAFETY COMMISSION (CPSC)
4330 East-West Highway
Bethesda, MD 20814-4408
Ph: 301-504-6816
Fax: 301-504-0124 and 301-504-0025
E-mail: info@cpsc.gov
Internet: http://www.cpsc.gov

CONVEYOR EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (CEMA)
6724 Lone Oak Boulevard
Naples, FL 34109
Ph: 239-514-3441
Fax: 239-514-3470
E-mail: cema@cemanet.org
Internet: http://www.cemanet.org

COOLING TECHNOLOGY INSTITUTE (CTI)
2611 FM 1960 West
Suite H-200
Houston, TX 77068-3730
Ph: 281-583-4087
Fax: 281-537-1721
Internet: http://www.cti.org

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)
260 Madison Avenue
New York, NY 10016
Ph: 212-251-7200
Fax: 212-251-7234
Internet: http://www.copper.org
E-mail: questions@cda.copper.org

CRANE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA (CMAA)
8720 Red Oak Boulevard, Suite 201
Charlotte, NC 28217
Ph: 704-676-1190 or 800-722-6832
Fax: 704-676-1199
Internet: http://www.mhia.org/psc/psc_products_cranes.cfm

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA MUNICIPAL REGULATIONS (DCMR)

441 4th Street NW, Suite 520
Washington DC 20001
PH: 202-727-5090
Internet: http://www.abfa.com/dcdocs/dcmrlist.htm

DOOR AND ACCESS SYSTEM MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (DASMA)
1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
Internet: http://www.dasma.com
E-mail: dasma@dasma.com

DUCTILE IRON PIPE RESEARCH ASSOCIATION (DIPRA)
245 Riverchase Parkway East, Suite O

Birmingham, AL 35244
Ph: 205-402-8700
Fax: 205-402-8730
Internet: http://www.dipra.org
E-mail: info@dipra.org

EIFS INDUSTRY MEMBERS ASSOCIATION (EIMA)
3000 Corporate Center Drive, Suite 270
Morrow, GA 30260
Ph: 800-294-3462
Fax: 770-968-5818
Internet: http://www.eima.com

ELECTRICAL GENERATING SYSTEMS ASSOCIATION (EGSA)
1650 South Dixie Highway, Suite 500
Boca Raton, FL 33432-7462
Ph: 561-750-5575
Fax: 561-395-8557
E-mail: e-mail@egsa.org
Internet: http://www.egsa.org

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)
2500 Wilson Boulevard
Arlington, VA 22201-3834
Ph: 703-907-7500
Fax: 703-907-7501
Internet: http://www.eia.org

ENERGY RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT ADMINISTRATION (ERDA)
Organization abolished by Dept of Energy Act
(91 Stat 577)4 Aug 1977
Successor Organization is Department of Energy
Forrestal 4B-222
Washington, DC
PH: 202-586-4716
FAX: 202-586-1972
E-mail: dmteam@hq.doe.gov
Internet: http://www.directives.doe.gov/

ENGINE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EMA)

Two North LaSalle Street, Suite 2200
Chicago, IL 60602
PH: 312-827-8700
FAX: 312-827-8737
E-mail: ema@enginemanufacturers.org
Internet: http://www.engine-manufacturers.org/

ETL TESTING LABORATORIES (ETL)
Intertek Testing Services, ETL SEMKO
70 Codman Hill Road
Boxborough, MA 01719
PH: 978-263-2662
FAX: 978-263-7086
Internet: http://www.etlsemko.com
E-mail: info@etlsemko.com

EXPANSION JOINT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EJMA)
25 North Broadway

Tarrytown, NY 10591
Ph: 914-332-0040
Fax: 914-332-1541
E-mail: ejma@ejma.org
Internet: http://www.ejma.org

FM GLOBAL (FM)
1301 Atwood Avenue
P.O. Box 7500
Johnston, RI 02919
Ph: 401-275-3000
Fax: 401-275-3029
E-mail: information@fmglobal.com
Internet: http://www.fmglobal.com

FLUID SEALING ASSOCIATION (FSA)
994 Old Eagle School Road, #1019
Wayne, PA 19087
PH: 610-971-4850
FAX: 610-9971-4859
Internet: http://www.fluidsealing.com
E-mail: info@fluidsealing.com

FORESTRY SUPPLIERS (FSUP)
205 West Rankin Street
P.O. Box 8397
Jackson, MS 39284-8397
Ph: 601-354-3565
Fax: 601-292-0165
E-mail: cs@forestry-suppliers.com
Internet: http://www.forestry-suppliers.com

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH (FCCCHR)
University of South California
Kaprielian Hall 200
Los Angeles, CA 90089-2531
Ph: 213-740-2032
Fax: 213-740-8399
E-mail: fccchr@usc.edu
Internet: http://www.usc.edu/dept/fccchr

GEOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (GSA)
P.O. Box 9140
Boulder, CO 80301-9140
Ph: 303-447-2020
Fax: 303-357-1070
E-mail: gsa@geosociety.org
Internet: http://www.geosociety.org

GEOSYNTHETIC INSTITUTE (GSI)
475 Kedron Avenue
Folsom, PA 19033
Ph: 610-522-8440
Fax: 610-522-8441
Internet: http://www.geosynthetic-institute.org

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)
2945 SW Wanamaker Drive, Suite A

Topeka, KS 66614
Ph: 785-271-0208
Fax: 785-271-0166
E-mail: gana@glasswebsite.com
Internet: http://www.glasswebsite.com/GANA

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)
810 First Street, NE, Suite 510
Washington, DC 20002
Ph: 202-289-5440
Fax: 202-289-3707
E-mail: info@gypsum.org
Internet: http://www.gypsum.org

HARDWOOD PLYWOOD & VENEER ASSOCIATION (HPVA)
P.O. Box 2789
Reston, VA 20195-0789
Ph: 703-435-2900
Fax: 703-435-2537
E-mail: hpva@hpva.org
Internet: http://www.hpva.org

HEAT EXCHANGE INSTITUTE (HEI)
1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
Internet: http://www.heatexchange.org
email: hei@heatexchange.org

HOIST MANUFACTURERS INSTITUTE (HMI)

8720 Red Oak Boulevard, Suite 201
Charlotte, NC 28217
PH: 704-676-1190
FAX: 704-676-1199
Internet: http://www.mhia.org/psc/PSC_Products_Hoists.cfm

H.P. WHITE LABORATORY (HPW)
3114 Scarboro Road
Street, MD 21154
Ph: 410-838-6550
fax: 410-838-2802
E-mail: info@hpwhite.com
Internet: http://www.hpwhite.com

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)
9 Sylvan Way
Parsippany, NJ 07054-3802
Ph: 973-267-9700
Fax: 973-267-9055
E-mail: webmaster@pumps.org
Internet: http://www.pumps.org

HYDRONICS INSTITUTE DIVISION OF GAMA (HYI)
35 Russo Place
P.O. Box 218
Berkeley Heights, NJ 07922-0218
Ph: 908-464-8200

Fax: 908-464-7818
E-mail: information@gamanet.org
Internet: http://www.gamanet.org/publist/hydroordr.htm

IBM CORPORATION (IBM)
Publications
4800 Falls of the Neuse
Raleigh, NC 27609
Ph: 800-879-2755, Option 1
Fax: 800-445-9269
E-mail: ibm_direct@vnet.ibm.com
Internet: http://www.ibm.com/shop/publications/order

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY OF NORTH AMERICA (IESNA)
120 Wall Street, 17th Floor
New York, NY 10005
Ph: 212-248-5000
Fax: 212-248-5017
E-mail: iesna@iesna.org
Internet: http://www.iesna.org

INDUSTRIAL FASTENERS INSTITUTE (IFI)
1717 East 9th Street, Suite 1105
Cleveland, OH 44114-2879
Ph: 216-241-1482
Fax: 216-241-5901
Internet: http://www.industrial-fasteners.org
E-mail: indfast@aol.com

INSECT SCREENING WEAVERS ASSOCIATION (ISWA)
DEFUNCT in 1997

INSTITUTE OF CLEAN AIR COMPANIES (ICAC)
1660 L Street, NW, Suite 1100
Washington, DC 20036-5603
Ph: 202-457-0911
Fax: 202-331-1388
E-mail: jsmith@icac.com
Internet: http://icac.com

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)
445 Hoes Lane
Piscataway, NJ 08855-1331
Ph: 732-981-0060
Fax: 732-981-1712
Internet: http://www.ieee.org
E-mail: customer.services@ieee.org

INSTITUTE OF ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES AND TECHNOLOGY (IEST)
5005 Newport Drive, Suite 566
Rolling Meadows, IL 60008-3841
Ph: 847-255-1561
Fax: 847-255-1699
E-mail: iest@iest.org
Internet: http://www.iest.org

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)
P.O. Box 1568
Carrollton, GA 30112

Ph: 770-830-0369
Fax: 770-830-8501
Internet: http://www.icea.net

INSULATING GLASS MANUFACTURERS ALLIANCE (IGMA)

27 Goulburn Avenue
Ottawa, Ontario CANADA K1N 8C7
Phone: 613-233-1510
Fax: 613-233-1929
E-mail: info@igmaonline.org
Internet: http://www.igmaonline.org

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)
5203 Leesburg Pike, Suite 600
Falls Church, VA 22041
Ph: 703-931-4533
Fax: 703-379-1546
E-mail: webmaster@iccsafe.org
Internet: http://www.intlcode.org

INTERNATIONAL CONCRETE REPAIR INSTITUTE (ICRI)
3166 South River Road, Suite 132
Des Plaines, IL 60018
Ph: 847-827-0830
Fax: 847-827-0832
Internet: http://www.icri.org

INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE OF BUILDING OFFICIALS (ICBO)
5360 Workman Mill Road
Whittier, CA 90601-2298
Ph: 800-284-4406 and 562-699-0541
Fax: 562-692-3853
Internet: http://www.icbo.org

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

P.O. Box 687
106 Stone Street
Morrison, CO 80465
PH: 303-697-8441
FAX: 303-697-8431
E-mail: neta@netaworld.org
Internet: http://www.netaworld.org

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION (IEC)
3, rue de Varembe, P.O. Box 131
CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland
Ph: 41-22-919-0211
Fax: 41-22-919-0300
Internet: http://www.iec.ch
E-mail: info@iec.ch

INTERNATIONAL GROUND SOURCE HEAT PUMP ASSOCIATION (IGSHPA)

Oklahoma State University
499 Cordell South
Stillwater OK 74078-8018
PH: 800-626-4747; 405-744-5175

FAX: 405-744-5283
Internet: http://www.igshpa.okstate.edu/

INTERNATIONAL INSTITUTE OF AMMONIA REFRIGERATION (IIAR)
1110 North Glebe Road, Suite 250
Arlington, VA 22201
Ph: 703-312-4200
Fax: 703-312-0065
Internet: http://www.iiar.org
E-mail: iiar@iiar.org

INTERNATIONAL MUNICIPAL SIGNAL ASSOCIATION (IMSA)
P.O. Box 539
165 East Union Street
Newark, NY 14513-0539
Ph: 315-331-2182 and 800-723-4672
Fax: 315-331-8205
E-mail: info@imsasafety.org
Internet: http://www.imsasafety.org/

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)
1, rue de Varembe'
Case Postale 56
CH-1211 Geneve 20 Switzerland
Ph: 41-22-749-0111
Fax: 41-22-733-3430
Internet: http://www.iso.ch
E-mail: central@iso.ch

INTERNATIONAL SLURRY SURFACING ASSOCIATION (ISSA)
3 Church Circle, PMB 250
Annapolis, MD 21401
Ph: 410-267-0023
Fax: 410-267-7546
Internet: http://www.slurry.org
E-mail: krissoff@slurry.org

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION (ITU)
Order from:
U.S. Dept of Commerce
National Technical Information Service
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6040
FAX: 703-605-6887
E-mail: webmaster@ntis.gov
Internet: http://www.ntis.gov

For documents not available from Dept of Commerce:
Sales Service
International Telecommunication Union
Place des Nations
CH-1211 Geneve 20 Switzerland
E-Mail: itumail@itu.int
Ph: 41.22.730.5111
Fax: 41.22.730.6500
E-mail: itumail@itu.int
Internet: http://www.itu.org

IPC - ASSOCIATION CONNECTING ELECTRONICS INDUSTRIES (IPC)
2215 Sanders Road
Northbrook, IL 60062-6135
Ph: 847-509-9700
Fax: 847-509-9798
Internet: http://www.ipc.org
E-mail: orderipc@ipc.org

IRON & STEEL SOCIETY (ISS)
186 Thorn Hill Road
Warrendale, PA 15086-7528
Ph: 724-776-1535 Ext 1
Fax: 724-776-0430
E-Mail: mailbag@issource.org
Internet: http://www.issource.org

ISA - THE INSTRUMENTATION, SYSTEMS AND AUTOMATION SOCIETY (ISA)
67 Alexander Drive
P.O. Box 12277
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709
Ph: 919-549-8411
Fax: 919-549-8288
E-mail: info@isa.org
Internet: http://www.isa.org

KITCHEN CABINET MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (KCMA)
1899 Preston White Drive
Reston, VA 20191-5435
Ph: 703-264-1690
Fax: 703-620-6530
Internet: http://www.kcma.org

L.H. BAILEY HORTORIUM (LHBH)

Dept of Plant Biology
c/o Cornell University
228 Plant Science Building
Ithaca, NY 14853
PH: 607-255-4477
Internet: http://www.plantbio.cornell.edu/Hort.php

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)
127 Park Street, NE
Vienna, VA 22180-4602
Ph: 703-281-6613
Fax: 703-281-6671
Internet: http://www.mss-hq.com
E-mail: info@mss-hq.com

MAPLE FLOORING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MFMA)
60 Revere Drive, Suite 500
Northbrook, IL 60062
Ph: 847-480-9138
Fax: 847-480-9282
E-mail: mfma@maplefloor.org
Internet: http://www.maplefloor.org

MARBLE INSTITUTE OF AMERICA (MIA)
28901 Clemens Road, Suite 100
Westlake, OH 44145
Ph: 440-250-9222
Fax: 440-250-9223
Internet: http://www.marble-institute.com
E-mail: info@marble-institute.com

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)
4090 Graveley Street
Burnaby, BC CANADA V5C 3T6
PH: 888-674-8937
Fax: 888-211-8708
E-mail: info@paintinfo.com
Internet: http://www.paintinfo.com/mpi

METAL BUILDING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MBMA)
1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
Internet: http://www.mbma.com
E-mail: mbma@mbma.com

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)
2017 South 139th Circle
Omaha, NE 68144-2149
Ph: 800-747-6422
Fax: 402-330-9702
Internet: http://www.micainsulation.org
E-mail: info@micainsulation.org

MONORAIL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MMA)

8720 Red Oak Boulevard, Suite 201
Charlotte, NC 28217
PH: 704-676-1190
FAX: 704-676-1199
Internet: http://www.mhia.org/mma

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)
1440 South Creek Drive
Houston, TX 77084-4906
Ph: 281-228-6200
Fax: 281-228-6300
Internet: http://www.nace.org

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)
8 South Michigan Avenue, Suite 1000
Chicago, IL 60603
Ph: 312-322-0405
Fax: 312-332-0706
Internet: http://www.naamm.org
E-mail: naamm@gss.net

NATIONAL BOARD OF BOILER AND PRESSURE VESSEL INSPECTORS (NBBPVI)
1055 Crupper Avenue
Columbus, OH 43229-1183
Ph: 614-888-8320

Fax: 614-847-1147
Internet: http://www.nationalboard.org

NATIONAL CABLE TELECOMMUNICATIONS ASSOCIATION (NCTA)
1724 Massachusetts Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-775-3550
Fax: 202-775-1055
Internet: http://www.ncta.com
E-mail: webmaster@ncta.com

NATIONAL CONCRETE MASONRY ASSOCIATION (NCMA)
13750 Sunrise Valley Drive
Herndon, VA 20171-4662
Ph: 703-713-1900
Fax: 703-713-1910
Internet: http://www.ncma.org
E-mail: recepti@ncma.org

NATIONAL COUNCIL ON RADIATION PROTECTION AND MEASUREMENTS (NCRP)
7910 Woodmont Avenue, Suite 400
Bethesda, MD 20814-3095
Ph: 301-657-2652
Fax: 301-907-8768
Internet: http://www.ncrp.com
E-mail: ncrp@ncrp.com

NATIONAL DRILLING ASSOCIATION (NDA)

10901D Roosevelt Boulevard North, Suite 100
St. Petersburg, FL 33716
Ph: 727-577-5006
FAX: 727-577-5012
Internet: http://www.nda4u.com/
E-mail: info@nda4u.com

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)
1300 North 17th Street, Suite 1847
Rosslyn, VA 22209
Ph: 703-841-3200
Fax: 703-841-3300
Internet: http://www.nema.org/
E-mail: webmaster@nema.org

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)
8575 Grovemont Circle
Gaithersburg, MD 20877
Ph: 301-977-3698
Fax: 301-977-9589
Internet: http://www.nebb.org

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)
8484 Georgia Avenue, Suite 320
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Ph: 301-589-1776
Fax: 303-589-3884
Internet: http://www.nfrc.org
E-Mail: info@nfrc.org

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)
1 Batterymarch Park
P.O. Box 9101
Quincy, MA 02269-9101
Ph: 617-770-3000
Fax: 617-770-0700
Internet: http://www.nfpa.org
E-mail: webmaster@nfpa.org

NATIONAL FLUID POWER ASSOCIATION (NFLPA)
3333 North Mayfair Road
Milwaukee, WI 53222-3219
Ph: 414-778-3344
Fax: 414-778-3361
Internet: http://www.nfpa.com
E-mail: nfpa@nfpa.com

NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION (NHLA)
6830 Raleigh LaGrange Road
Memphis, TN 38184-0518
Ph: 901-377-1818
Fax: 901-382-6419
E-mail: info@natlhardwood.org
Internet: http://www.natlhardwood.org

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES (NICET)
1420 King Street
Alexandria, VA 22314-2794
Ph: 888-476-4238
E-mail: tech@nicet.org
Internet: http://www.nicet.org

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (NIOSH)
Mail Stop C-13
4676 Columbia Parkway
Cincinnati, OH 45226-1998
Ph: 800-356-4674
Fax: 513-533-8573
E-mail: pubstaff@cdc.gov
Internet: http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/homepage.html

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF JUSTICE (NIJ)
National Law Enforcement and Corrections Technology Center
2277 Research Boulevard - Mailstop 8J
Rockville, MD 20850
Ph: 800-248-2742 or 301-519-5060
Fax: 301-519-5149
Internet: http://www.nlectc.org
E-mail: asknlectc@nlectc.org

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)
100 Bureau Drive
Stop 3460
Gaithersburg, MD 20899-3460
Ph: 301-975-NIST
Internet: http://www.nist.gov
Order Publications From:

Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402-9325
Ph: 866-512-1800 or 202-512-1800
Fax: 202-512-2250
E-mail: gpoinfo@gpo.gov
Internet: http://www.gpo.gov
or
National Technical Information Services (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
Fax: 703-605-6900
E-mail: webmaster@ntis.gov
Internet: http://www.ntis.gov

NATIONAL LIME ASSOCIATION (NLA)

200 North Glebe Road, Suite 800
Arlington, VA 22203
PH: 703-243-5463
FAX: 703-243-5489
E-mail: natlime@lime.org
Internet: http://www.lime.org

NOFMA: THE WOOD FLOORING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NOFMA)
P.O. Box 3009
Memphis, TN 38173-0009
Ph: 901-526-5016
Fax: 901-526-7022
E-mail: info@nofma.org
Internet: http://www.nofma.org

NATIONAL READY MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)
900 Spring Street
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Ph: 301-587-1400
Fax: 301-585-4219
Internet: http://www.nrmca.org

NATIONAL ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NRCA)
10255 West Higgins Road, Suite 600
Rosemont, IL 60018
Ph: 847-299-9070
Fax: 847-299-1183
Internet: http://www.nrca.net

NATIONAL TERRAZZO & MOSAIC ASSOCIATION (NTMA)
201 North Maple Avenue, Suite 208
Purcellville, VA 20132
Ph: 540-751-0930 or 800-323-9736
Fax: 540-751-0935
Internet: http://www.ntma.com
E-mail: info@ntma.com

NATURAL RESOURCE, AGRICULTURAL AND ENGINEERING SERVICE (NRAES)

Cornell University
Cooperative Extension

152 Riley-Robb Hall
Ithaca, NY 14853-5701
Ph: 607-255-7654
Fax: 607-254-8770
Internet: http://www.nraes.org
E-mail: nraes@cornell.edu

NORTH AMERICAN INSULATION MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NAIMA)
44 Canal Center Plaza, Suite 310
Alexandria, VA 22314
Ph: 703-684-0084
Fax: 703-684-0427
Internet: http://www.naima.org
E-mail: insulation@naima.org

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)
272 Tuttle Road
P.O. Box 87A
Cumberland Center, ME 04021
Ph: 207-829-6901
Fax: 207-829-4293
Internet: http://www.nelma.org
E-mail: info@nelma.org

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)
789 North Dixboro Road
P.O. Box 130140
Ann Arbor, MI 48113-0140
Ph: 734-769-8010
Fax: 734-769-0109 or 800-NSF-MARK
E-mail: info@nsf.org
Internet: http://www.nsf.org

ORGANISATION OF ECONOMIC COOPERATION AND DEVELOPMENT (OECD)
2, rue Andre Pascal
F-75 775 Paris Cedex 16
France
Ph: + 33 1 45 24 82 00
Internet: http://www.oecd.org
E-mail: bookshop@oecd.org

PIPE FABRICATION INSTITUTE (PFI)
655 32nd Avenue, Suite 201
Lachine, QC, Canada H8T 3G6
Ph: 514-634-3434
Fax: 514-634-9736
Internet: http://www.pfi-institute.org
E-mail: pfi@pfi-institute.org

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)
800 Roosevelt Road, Building C, Suite 20
Glen Ellyn, IL 60137
Ph: 630-858-6540
Fax: 630-790-3095
Internet: http://www.ppfahome.org

PLASTICS PIPE INSTITUTE (PPI)
1825 Connecticut Avenue, NW, Suite 680
Washington, D.C. 20009

Ph: 202-462-9607 or 888-314-6774
Fax: 202-462-9779
Internet: http://www.plasticpipe.org

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)
45 Bristol Drive
South Easton, MA 02375
Ph: 508-230-3516 or 800-589-8956
Fax: 508-230-3529
Internet: http://www.pdionline.org
E-Mail: info@pdionline.org

PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (PMCA)
9450 SW Commerce Circle, Suite 310
Wilsonville, OR 97070
Ph: 503-682-7919
Fax: 503-682-6241
Internet: http://www.pmcaoregon.com/

PLUMBING-HEATING-COOLING CONTRACTORS NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (PHCC)
180 South Washington Street
P.O. Box 6808
Falls Church, VA 22040
Ph: 800-533-7694 or 703-237-8100
Fax: 703-237-7442
E-mail: naphcc@naphcc.org
Internet: http://www.phccweb.org

PORCELAIN ENAMEL INSTITUTE (PEI)
PO Box 920220
Norcross, GA 30010
Ph: 770-281-8980
Fax: 770-281-8981
Internet: http://www.porcelainenamel.com
E-mail: penamel@aol.com

POST-TENSIONING INSTITUTE (PTI)
8601 North Black Canyon Highway, Suite 103
Phoenix, AZ 85021
Ph: 602-870-7540
Fax: 602-870-7541
E-mail: info@post-tensioning.org
Internet: http://www.post-tensioning.org/

PRECAST/PRESTRESSED CONCRETE INSTITUTE (PCI)
209 West Jackson Boulevard
Chicago, IL 60606-6938
Ph: 312-786-0300
Fax: 312-786-0353
Internet: http://www.pci.org
E-mail: info@pci.org

REDWOOD INSPECTION SERVICE (RIS)

405 Enfrente Drive, Suite 200
Novato, CA 94949
Ph: 415-382-0662 or 888-225-7339
Fax: 415-382-8531
Internet: http://www.calredwood.org

E-Mail: info@calredwood.org

RUBBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (RMA)

1400 K Street, NW, Suite 900
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-682-4800
Fax: 202-682-4854
E-mail: info@rma.org
Internet: http://www.rma.org
Order Publications from:
The Mail Room
P. O. Box 3147
Medina, OH 44258
Ph: 800-325-5095 EXT 242 or 330-723-2978
Fax: 330-725-0576

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

2000 Powell Street, Suite 1350
Emeryville, CA 94608
Ph: 510-452-8000
FAX: 510-452-8001
E-mail: webmaster@scscertified.com
Internet: http://www.scs1.com

SCREEN MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SMA)
2850 South Ocean Boulevard, Suite 114
Palm Beach, FL 33480-6205
Ph: 561-533-0991
Fax: 561-533-7466
E-mail: fitzgeraldfscott@aol.com
Internet: http://www.smacentral.org

SEMICONDUCTOR EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS INTERNATIONAL (SEMI)

3081 Zanker Road
San Jose, CA 95134
Phone: 408-943-6900
Fax: 408-428-9600
Internet: http://www.semi.org
E-mail: semihq@semi.org

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)
4201 Lafayette Center Drive,
Chantilly, VA 20151-1209
Ph: 703-803-2980
Fax: 703-803-3732
Internet: http://www.smacna.org
E-mail: info@smacna.org

SPRI (SPRI)
77 Rumford Avenue, Suite 3B
Waltham, MA 02453
Ph: 781-647-7026
Fax: 781-647-7222
Internet: http://www.spri.org
E-mail: info@spri.org

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)
400 Commonwealth Drive
Warrendale, PA 15096-0001
Ph: 724-776-4841
Fax: 724-776-0790
Internet: http://www.sae.org
E-mail: sae@sae.org

SOCIETY OF MOTION PICTURE AND TELEVISION ENGINEERS (SMPTE)

595 West Hartsdale Avenue
White Plains, New York 10607
PH: 914-761-1100
FAX: 914-761-3115
E-mail: smpte@smpte.org
Internet: http://www.smpte.org

SPRAY POLYURETHANE FOAM ALLIANCE (SPFA)

American Plastics Council
1300 Wilson Boulevard, Suite 800
Arlington Virginia 22209
PH: 800-523-6154
Fax: 703-252-0664
E-mail: feedback@sprayfoam.org
Internet: http://www.sprayfoam.org

SOLAR RATING AND CERTIFICATION CORPORATION (SRCC)

c/o FSEC, 1679 Clearlake Road
Cocoa, FL 32922-5703
PH: 321-638-1537
FAX: 321-638-1010
E-mail: srcc@fsec.ucf.edu
Internet: http://www.solar-rating.org

SOUTHERN CYPRESS MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SCMA)
400 Penn Center Boulevard, Suite 530
Pittsburgh, PA 15235
Ph: 412-829-0770 or 877-607-SCMA
Fax: 412-829-0844
Internet: http://www.cypressinfo.org

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)
4709 Scenic Highway
Pensacola, FL 32504-9094
Ph: 850-434-2611
Fax: 850-433-5594
E-mail: spib@spib.org
Internet: http://www.spib.org

STATE OF CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FOOD AND AGRICULTURE (CDFA)
Plant Health and Pest Prevention Services
Pest Exclusion Branch/Nursery, Seed and Cotton Program
1220 N Street, Room A-316
Sacramento CA 95814
PH: 916-653-0317
Fax: 916-654-1018

Internet: http://www.cdfa.ca.gov/phpps

STATE OF CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (CDT)
Publication Distribution Unit
1900 Royal Oaks Dr.
Sacramento, CA 95815-3800
Ph: 916-445-3520
Fax: 916-324-8997
E-mail: publications@dot.ca.gov
Internet: http://www.dot.ca.gov

STATE OF MARYLAND CODE OF MARYLAND REGULATIONS (COMAR)
Division of State Documents
1700 Margaret Avenue
Annapolis, MD 21401
PH: 410-974-2486
Fax: 410-974-2546
E-mail: support@dsd.state.md.us
Internet:
https://constmail.gov.state.md.us/comar/dsd_web/comar_web/comar.htm

STATE OF VIRGINIA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE (VAC)
Virginia Code Commission
General Assembly Building, 2nd Floor
910 Capitol Street
Richmond, Virginia 23219
Phone: 804-786-3591
Fax: 804-692-0625
Internet: http://legis.state.va.us/laws/admincode.htm

STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)
P.O. Box 25
Fox River Grove, IL 60021
Ph: 847-458-4647
Fax: 847-458-4648
Internet: http://www.sdi.org
E-mail: Steve@sdi.org

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI)
30200 Detroit Road
Cleveland, OH 44145-1967
Ph: 440-899-0010
Fax: 440-892-1404
Internet: http://www.steeldoor.org

STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE (SJI)
3127 Tenth Avenue, North Extension
Myrtle Beach, SC 29577-6760
Ph: 843-626-1995
Fax: 843-626-5565
E-mail: sji@steeljoist.org
Internet: http://www.steeljoist.org

STEEL TANK INSTITUTE (STI)
570 Oakwood Road
Lake Zurich, IL 60047
Ph: 847-438-8265
Fax: 847-438-8766
Internet: http://www.steeltank.com

STEEL WINDOW INSTITUTE (SWI)
1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
E-mail: swi@steelwindows.com
Internet: http://www.steelwindows.com

TECHNICAL ASSOCIATION OF THE PULP AND PAPER INDUSTRY (TAPPI)

P.O. Box 105113
Atlanta, GA 30348-5113
PH: 800-322-8686 or 770-446-1400
FAX: 770-446-6947
E-mail: memberconnection@tappi.org
Internet: http://www.tappi.org

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)
40 24th Street, 6th Floor
Pittsburgh, PA 15222-4656
Ph: 412-281-2331
Fax: 412-281-9992
Internet: http://www.sspc.org

TILE COUNCIL OF AMERICA (TCA)
100 Clemson Research Boulevard
Anderson, SC 29625
Ph: 864-646-8453
FAX: 864-646-2821
Internet: http://www.tileusa.com
E-mail: literature@tileusa.com

TRUSS PLATE INSTITUTE (TPI)
583 D'Onofrio Drive, Suite 200
Madison, WI 53719
Ph: 608-833-5900
Fax: 608-833-4360
Internet: http://www.tpinst.org

TUBULAR EXCHANGER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (TEMA)
25 North Broadway
Tarrytown, NY 10591
Ph: 914-332-0040
Fax: 914-332-1541
E-mail: tema@tema.org
Internet: http://www.tema.org

TURFGRASS PRODUCERS INTERNATIONAL (TPI)
1855-A Hicks Road
Rolling Meadows, IL 60008
PH: 847-705-9898 or 800-405-8873
FAX: 847-705-8347
E-mail: info@turfgrasssod.org
Internet: http://www.turfgrasssod.org

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)
333 Pfingsten Road
Northbrook, IL 60062-2096

Ph: 847-272-8800
Fax: 847-272-8129
Internet: http://www.ul.com/
E-mail: northbrook@us.ul.com

UNI-BELL PVC PIPE ASSOCIATION (UBPPA)
2655 Villa Creek Drive, Suite 155
Dallas, TX 75234
Ph: 972-243-3902
Fax: 972-243-3907
Internet: http://www.uni-bell.org
E-mail: info@uni-bell.org

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA, AGRICULTURE AND NATURAL RESOURCES (UCDANR)
FRANKLIN BUILDING
1111 Franklin St., 6th floor
Oakland, CA 94607-5200
E-mail: anrcatalog@ucdavis.edu
Internet: http://http://www.ucanr.org

U.S. AIR FORCE (USAF)
Air Force Publishing Distribution Center
Ph: 410-687-3330
Fax: 410-436-4629
E-mail: afpdc-service@pentagon.af.mil
Internet: http://www.e-publishing.af.mil/

U.S. ARMY (DA)
U.S. Army Publications Directorate
Internet: http://www.usapa.army.mil/
AOK: 5/03
LOK: 5/03

U.S. ARMY CENTER FOR HEALTH PROMOTION AND PREVENTIVE MEDICINE (USACHPPM)
5158 Blackhawk Road
Aberdeen Proving Ground, MD 21010-5403
PH: 800-222-9698
Internet: http://chppm-www.apgea.army.mil

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)
Order CRD-C DOCUMENTS from:
U.S. Army Engineer Waterways Experiment Station
ATTN: Technical Report Distribution Section, Services Branch, TIC
3909 Halls Ferry Rd.
Vicksburg, MS 39180-6199
Ph: 601-634-2664
Fax: 601-634-2388
E-mail: mtc-info@erdc.usace.army.mil
Internet: http://www.wes.army.mil/SL/MTC/handbook.htm

Order Other Documents from:
USACE Publications Depot
Attn: CEIM-SP-D
2803 52nd Avenue
Hyattsville, MD 20781-1102
Ph: 301-394-0081

Fax: 301-394-0084
E-mail: pubs-army@usace.army.mil
Internet: http://www.usace.army.mil/publications
or http://www.hnd.usace.army.mil/techinfo/engpubs.htm

U.S. ARMY EDGEWOOD RESEARCH, DEVELOPMENT, AND ENGINEERING CENTER (EA)
Aberdeen Proving Ground, MD 21010-5423
Ph: 410-671-5770
Internet: Unknown

U.S. ARMY ENVIRONMENTAL CENTER (AEC)
5179 Hoadley Road
Aberdeen Proving Ground, MD 21010-5401
Internet: http://aec.army.mil
Order from:
National Technical Information Services (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
Fax: 703-605-6900
E-mail: webmaster@ntis.gov
Internet: http://www.ntis.gov

U.S. BUREAU OF RECLAMATION (BOR)
Denver Federal Center
P.O. Box 25007
Denver, CO 80225
Ph: 303-445-2072
Fax: 303-445-6303
Internet: http://www.usbr.gov
Order from:
National Technical Information Services (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
Fax: 703-605-6900
E-mail: webmaster@ntis.gov
Internet: http://www.ntis.gov

DEFENSE INFORMATION SYSTEMS AGENCY (DISA)
Washington, DC 20305-2000
Internet:http://www.disa.mil

U.S. DEFENSE INTELLIGENCE AGENCY (DIA)
Defense Intelligence Analysis Center (DIAC)
MacDill Boulevard and Luke Avenue
Bolling AFB, MD
Internet: http://www.dia.mil

U.S. DEFENSE LOGISTICS AGENCY (DLA)
Andrew T. McNamara Building
8725 John J. Kingman Road
Fort Belvoir, VA 22060
Internet: http://www.dla.mil

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)
Order AMS Publications from:
AGRICULTURAL MARKETING SERVICE (AMS)

Seed Regulatory and Testing Branch
801 Summit Crossing Place, Suite C
Gastonia, NC 28054-2193
Ph: 704-810-8870
Fax: 704-852-4189
Internet: http://www.ams.usda.gov/lsg/seed.htm
E-mail: seed.ams@usda.gov

Order Other Publications from:
U.S. Department of Agriculture, Rural Utilities Service
14th and Independence Avenue, SW, Room 4028-S
Washington, DC 20250
Ph: 202-720-2791
Fax: 202-720-2166
Internet: http://www.usda.gov

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)
1401 Constitution Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20230
Ph: 202-482-4883
Internet: http://www.commerce.gov/

Order Publications From:
National Technical Information Service
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
Fax: 703-605-6900
E-mail: webmaster@ntis.gov
Internet: http://www.ntis.gov

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)
Directorate for Public Inquiry and Analysis
Office of the Secretary of Defense (Public Affairs)
Room 3A750 -- The Pentagon
1400 Defense Pentagon
Washington, DC 20301-1400
Ph: 703-428-0711
E-mail: pia@hq.afis.asd.mil
Internet: http://www.dod.gov

Order DOD Documents from:
National Technical Information Service
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
FAX: 703-605-6900
E-mail: webmaster@ntis.gov
Internet: http://www.ntis.gov

Order Military Specifications, Standards and Related Publications from:
Department of Defense Single Stock Point for (DODSSP)
Defense Automation and Production Service (DAPS)
Building 4D
700 Robbins Avenue
Philadelphia, PA 19111-5098
Ph: 215-697-2179
Fax: 215-697-1462

Internet: http://www.dodssp.daps.mil

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT (HUD)
Order from:
HUD User
P.O. Box 23268
Washington, DC 20026-3268
Ph: 800-245-2691
Fax: 202-708-9981
Internet: http://www.huduser.org
E-mail: Huduser@aspensys.com

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF STATE (SD)
2201 C Street, NW
Washington, DC 20520
Ph: 202-647-4000
Internet: http://www.state.gov

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (DOT)
400 7th Street, SW
Washington, DC 20590
PH: 202-366-4000
Internet: http://www.dot.gov

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)
Ariel Rios Building
1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20460
Ph: 202-260-2090
FAX: 202-260-6257
Internet: http://www.epa.gov

NOTE --- Some documents are available only from:
National Technical Information Services (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
Fax: 703-605-6900
E-mail: webmaster@ntis.gov
Internet: http://www.ntis.gov

U.S. FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION (FAA)
Order for sale documents from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402-9325
PH: 866-512-1800 or 202-512-1800
Fax: 202-512-2250
E-mail: gpoinfo@gpo.gov
Internet: http://www.gpo.gov

Order free documents from:
Federal Aviation Administration
Dept. of Transportation
Ardmore East Business Center
33410 75th Avenue
Landover, MD 20785
Ph:
FAX: 301-386-5394

Internet: http://www.faa.gov

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)

445 12th Street SW
Washington, DC 20554
Phone: 888-CALL-FCC
Fax: 866-418-0232
Internet: http://www.fcc.gov
E-mail: fccinfo@fcc.gov
Order Publications From:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402-9325
Ph: 866-512-1800 or 202-512-1800
Fax: 202-512-2250
E-mail: gpoinfo@gpo.gov
Internet: http://www.gpo.gov

U.S. FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY (FEMA)
500 C Street, SW
Washington, D.C. 20472
Phone: 202-566-1600
Internet: http://www.fema.gov

U.S. FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)
Office of Highway Safety (HHS-31)
400 Seventh Street, SW
Washington, DC 20590-0001
Ph: 202-366-0411
Fax: 202-366-2249
Internet: http://www.fhwa.dot.gov
Order from:

Superintendent of Documents
U. S. Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402-9325
Ph: 866-512-1800 or 202-512-1800
Fax: 202-512-2250
E-mail: gpoinfo@gpo.gov
Internet: http://www.gpo.gov

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)
General Services Administration
1800 F Street, NW
Washington, DC 20405
PH: 202-501-1021

Order from:
General Services Administration
Federal Supply Service Bureau
1941 Jefferson Davis Highway
Arlington, VA 22202
PH: 703-605-5400
Internet: http://apps.fss.gsa.gov/pub/fedspecs/indexcfm

THE NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)
8601 Adelphi Road
College Park, MD 20740-6001

Ph: 866-272-6272
Fax: 301-837-0483
Internet: http://www.archives.gov

Order documents from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S.Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402-9325

Ph: 866-512-1800 or 202-512-1800
Fax: 202-512-2250
E-mail: gpoinfo@gpo.gov
Internet: http://www.gpo.gov

U.S. NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING COMMAND (NAVFAC)
1510 Gilbert Street
Norfolk, VA 23511-2699
Ph: 757-322-4200
Fax: 757-322-4416
Internet: http://www.navfac.navy.mil

U.S. NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING SERVICE CENTER (NFESC)
1100 23rd Avenue
Port Hueneme, CA 93043-4370
Ph: 805-982-4980
Internet: http://www.nfesc.navy.mil

WATER ENVIRONMENT FEDERATION (WEF)
601 Wythe Street
Alexandria, VA 22314-1994
Ph: 703-684-2452
Fax: 703-684-2492
E-mail: pubs@wef.org
Internet: http://www.wef.org

WATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION (WQA)
4151 Naperville Road
Lisle, IL 60532
Ph: 630-505-0160
Fax: 630-505-9637
Internet: http://www.wqa.org
E-mail: info@wqa.org

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)
P.O. Box 23145
Portland, OR 97281
Ph: 503-639-0651
Fax: 503-684-8928
Internet: http://www.wclib.org
E-mail: info@wclib.org

WESTERN WOOD PRESERVERS INSTITUTE (WWPI)
7017 N.E. Highway 99 # 108
Vancouver, WA 98665
Ph: 360-693-9958
Fax: 360-693-9967
Internet: http://www.wwpinstitute.org
E-mail: info@wwpinstitute.org

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)
Yeon Building
522 SW 5th Avenue
Suite 500
Portland, OR 97204-2122
Ph: 503-224-3930
Fax: 503-224-3934
Internet: http://www.wwpa.org
E-mail: info@wwpa.org

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)
1400 East Touhy Avenue, Suite 470
Des Plaines, IL 60018
Ph: 847-299-5200 or 800-223-2301
Fax: 847-299-1286
Internet: http://www.wdma.com
E-mail: admin@wdma.com

WOOD MOULDING AND MILLWORK PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (WMMPA)
507 First Street
Woodland, CA 95695
Ph: 530-661-9591 or 800-550-7889
Fax: 530-661-9586
E-mail: info@wmmpa.com
Internet: http://www.wmmpa.com

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02220

DEMOLITION

09/03

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02220

DEMOLITION
09/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A10.6	(1990; R 1998) Safety Requirements for Demolition Operations

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI Guideline K	(1997) Containers for Recovered Fluorocarbon Refrigerants

THE NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 61-SUBPART M	National Emission Standard for Asbestos
40 CFR 82	Protection of Stratospheric Ozone
49 CFR 173.301	Shipment of Compressed Gases in Cylinders and Spherical Pressure Vessels

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(1996) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

U.S. DEFENSE LOGISTICS AGENCY (DLA)

DLA 4145.25	(June 2000) Storage and Handling of Liquefied and Gaseous Compressed Gases and Their Full and Empty Cylinders

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

DOD 4000.25-1-M	Requisitioning and Issue Procedures
MIL-STD-129	(Rev. P) Military Marking for Shipment and Storage

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not begin demolition until authorization is received from the Contracting Officer. allow accumulations The work includes demolition, salvage of identified items and materials, and removal of resulting rubbish and debris. Rubbish and debris shall be removed from Government property

daily, unless otherwise directed, to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the Contracting Officer. In the interest of occupational safety and health, the work shall be performed in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 23, Demolition, and other applicable Sections. In the interest of conservation, salvage shall be pursued to the maximum extent possible

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Demolition plan; G,

Notifications; G,

Submit proposed demolition and removal procedures to the Contracting Officer for approval before work is started.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Receipts

Receipts or bills of laden, as specified.

1.4 REGULATORY AND SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Comply with federal, state, and local hauling and disposal regulations. In addition to the requirements of the "Contract Clauses," safety requirements shall conform with ANSI A10.6.

1.4.1 Notifications

1.4.1.1 General Requirements

Furnish timely notification of demolition projects to Federal, State, regional, and local authorities in accordance with 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M. Notify the Contracting Officer in writing 10 working days prior to the commencement of work in accordance with 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M.

1.4.2 Receipts

Submit a shipping receipt or bill of lading for all containers of ozone depleting substance (ODS) shipped to the Defense Depot, Richmond, Virginia.

1.5 DUST AND DEBRIS CONTROL

Prevent the spread of dust and debris and avoid the creation of a nuisance or hazard in the surrounding area. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable conditions such as, but not limited to, ice, flooding, or pollution.

1.6 PROTECTION

1.6.1 Existing Work

Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The Contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damage to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Government; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload pavements to remain. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal work. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have Contracting Officer approval.

1.6.2 Trees

Trees within the project site which might be damaged during demolition, and which are indicated to be left in place, shall be protected by a 6 foot high fence. The fence shall be securely erected under the drip line of the tree's canopy, or a min of 5 feet from the trunck, whichever is greater. Tree protection fencing may follow the outer perimeter of branches or clumps of trees. Any tree designated to remain that is damaged during the work under this contract shall be replaced in kind or as approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.6.3 Facilities

Protect electrical and mechanical services and utilities. Where removal of existing utilities and pavement is specified or indicated, provide approved barricades, temporary covering of exposed areas, and temporary services or connections for electrical and mechanical utilities. Floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, and other structural components that are designed and constructed to stand without lateral support or shoring, and are determined to be in stable condition, shall remain standing without additional bracing, shoring, of lateral support until demolished, unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall ensure that no elements determined to be unstable are left unsupported and shall be responsible for placing and securing bracing, shoring, or lateral supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract.

1.7 BURNING

The use of burning at the project site for the disposal of refuse and debris will not be permitted

1.8 RELOCATIONS

Perform the removal and reinstallation of relocated items as indicated with workmen skilled in the trades involved. Repair items to be relocated which are damaged or replace damaged items with new undamaged items as approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.9 REQUIRED DATA

Demolition plan shall include procedures for careful removal and disposition of materials specified to be salvaged, and coordination with other work in progress The procedures shall provide for safe conduct of the work in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

1.10 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01355A ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION.

1.11 USE OF EXPLOSIVES

Use of explosives will not be permitted.

1.12 AVAILABILITY OF WORK AREAS

Work will be phased to ermit access to the dumpster and loading dock at all times except QS arranged with the owner for temporary shut down.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING FACILITIES TO BE REMOVED

3.1.1 Utilities and Related Equipment

Remove existing utilities as indicated and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the Contracting Officer. When utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the Contracting Officer shall be notified prior to further work in that area. Remove meters and related equipment and deliver to a location in accordance with instructions of the Contracting Officer. If utility lines are encountered that are not shown on drawings, contact the Contracting Officer for further instructions.

3.2 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL

3.2.1 Title to Materials

Except where specified in other sections, all materials and equipment removed, and not reused, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from Government property. Title to materials resulting from demolition, and materials and equipment to be removed, is vested in the Contractor upon approval by the Contracting Officer of the Contractor's demolition and removal procedures, and authorization by the Contracting Officer to begin demolition. The Government will not be responsible for the condition or loss of, or damage to, such property after contract award. Materials and equipment shall not be viewed by prospective purchasers or sold on the site.

3.2.2 Reuse of Materials and Equipment

Remove and store materials and equipment to be reused or relocated to

prevent damage, and reinstall as the work progresses.

3.2.3 Salvaged Materials and Equipment

Remove materials and equipment that are indicated to be removed by the Contractor and that are to remain the property of the Government, and deliver to a storage site , as directed

Contractor shall salvage items and material to the maximum extent possible.

Material salvaged for the Contractor shall be stored as approved by the Contracting Officer and shall be removed from Government property before completion of the contract. Material salvaged for the Contractor shall not be sold on the site.

Salvaged items to remain the property of the Government shall be removed in a manner to prevent damage, and packed or crated to protect the items from damage while in storage or during shipment. Items damaged during removal or storage shall be repaired or replaced to match existing items. Containers shall be properly identified as to contents.

3.2.4 Disposal of Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)

Class I and Class II ODS are defined in Section, 602(a) and (b), of The Clean Air Act. Prevent discharge of Class I and Class II ODS to the atmosphere. Place recovered ODS in cylinders meeting ARI Guideline K suitable for the type ODS (filled to no more than 80 percent capacity) and provide appropriate labeling. Recovered ODS shall be removed from Government property and disposed of in accordance with 40 CFR 82. Products, equipment and appliances containing ODS in a sealed, self-contained system (e.g. residential refrigerators and window air conditioners) shall be disposed of in accordance with 40 CFR 82.

3.2.4.1 Special Instructions

Each container shall have in it no more than one type of ODS. A warning/hazardous label shall be applied to the containers in accordance with Department of Transportation regulations. All cylinders including but not limited to fire extinguishers, spheres, or canisters containing an ODS shall have a tag with the following information:

a. Activity name and unit identification code

b. Activity point of contact and phone number

c. Type of ODS and pounds of ODS contained

d. Date of shipment

e. Naval stock number (for information, call (804) 279-4525).

3.2.5 Transportation Guidance

Shipment of all ODS containers shall be in accordance with MIL-STD-129, DLA 4145.25 (also referenced one of the following: Army Regulation 700-68, Naval Supply Instruction 4440.128C, Marine Corps Order 10330.2C, and Air Force Regulation 67-12), 49 CFR 173.301, and DOD 4000.25-1-M.

3.2.6 Unsalvageable Material

Concrete, masonry, and other noncombustible material, except concrete permitted to remain in place, shall be disposed of according to the landfill disposal requirements in the plan set. .

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02921B

EROSION CONTROL AND TURF SEEDING

DESCRIPTION OF WORK: This work shall consist of complete ground preparation and establishment of a permanent cover of grass on all open earth areas and all disturbed areas within the limits of construction. The work shall conform to this specification and shall be carefully coordinated with the site grading operations and erosion control work shown on the drawings and/or as covered in the specifications.

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AGRICULTURAL MARKETING SERVICE (AMS)

AMS Seed Act	(1995) Federal Seed Act Regulations Part 201

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 602	(1995a) Agricultural Liming Materials
ASTM D 977	(1998) Emulsified Asphalt

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA

North Carolina Seed Law
North Carolina Commercial Fertilizer Law
North Carolina Liming Materials and Landplaster Act
North Carolina Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, 1984 or Later Edition

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Seed; GA

Prior to the delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include the following:

Seed. Classification, botanical name, common name, percent pure live seed, minimum percent germination and hard seed, maximum percent weed seed content, and date tested.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Records and Test Data, Quality Control; FIO

1.3 OMITTED.

1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery.

1.4.1.1 Omitted.

1.4.1.2 Soil Amendments

Soil amendments shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's chemical analysis. In lieu of containers, soil amendments may be furnished in bulk. A chemical analysis shall be provided for bulk deliveries.

1.4.1.3 Omitted.

1.4.2 Inspection

Seed shall be inspected upon arrival at the job site for conformity to species and quality. Seed that is wet, moldy, or bears a test date five months or older, shall be rejected. Other materials shall be inspected for compliance with specified requirements. Open soil amendment containers or wet soil amendments shall be rejected. Unacceptable materials shall be removed from the job site.

1.4.3 Storage

Materials shall be stored in designated areas. Seed, lime, and fertilizer shall be stored in cool, dry locations away from contaminants.

1.4.4 Handling

Except for bulk deliveries, materials shall not be dropped or dumped from vehicles.

1.4.5 Time Limitation

Hydroseeding time limitation for holding seed in the slurry shall be a maximum 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

2.1.1 Seed Classification

State-certified seed of the latest season's crop shall be provided in original sealed packages bearing the producer's guaranteed analysis for percentages of mixture, purity, germination, hard seed, weed seed content, and inert material. Labels shall be in conformance with the AMS Seed Act and applicable state seed laws.

2.1.2 Permanent Seed Species, Mixtures and Rates of Application

Erosion Control Mix, March 1 through August 31 - Summer

Botanical Name	Common Name	Rate (lb/acre)
Paspalum notatum	Pensacola Bahiagrass	50
Cynodon dactylon	Common Bermudagrass (hulled)	10
Lespedeza striata	Kobe Lespedeza	35
Setaria italica	German Millet	25

Erosion Control Mix, September 1 through February 28 - Winter

Botanical Name	Common Name	Rate (lb/acre)
Paspalum notatum	Pensacola Bahiagrass	50
Cynodon dactylon	Common Bermudagrass (hulled)	5
Cynodon dactylon	Common Bermudagrass (unhulled)	5
Lespedeza striata	Kobe Lespedeza	35
Secale cereale (Abruzzi)	Rye Grain NO RYE GRASS!!!	25

Turf Mix, March 1 through August 31 - Summer

Botanical Name	Common Name	Rate (lb/acre)
Cynodon dactylon	Common Bermudagrass (unhulled is acceptable, but not required)	100
Setaria italica	German Millet	25

Turf Mix, September 1 through February 28 - Winter

Botanical Name	Common Name	Rate (lb/acre)
Cynodon dactylon	Common Bermudagrass (hulled)	50
Cynodon dactylon	Common Bermudagrass (unhulled)	50
Secale cereale (Abruzzi)	Rye Grain NO RYE GRASS!!!	25

2.1.3 Temporary Seed Species

Temporary seed species and rates for surface erosion control or turfed areas shall be as follows.

March 1 through August 31 - Summer

Botanical Name	Common Name	Rate (lb/acre)
Setaria italica	German Millet	50

September 1 through February 28 - Winter

Botanical Name	Common Name	Rate (lb/acre)
Secale cereale (Abruzzi)	Rye Grain NO RYE GRASS!!!	50

2.1.4 Quality

Weed seed shall be a maximum 1 percent by weight of the total mixture.

2.1.5 Seed Mixing

The mixing of seed may be done by the seed supplier prior to delivery, or on site as directed.

2.1.6 Substitutions

Substitutions will not be allowed without written request and approval from the Contracting Officer.

2.2 OMITTED.

2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS

Soil amendments shall consist of lime and fertilizer meeting the following requirements.

2.3.1 Lime

Lime shall be agricultural grade, dolomitic limestone meeting requirements of the North Carolina Liming Materials and Landplaster Act and of ASTM C 602.

2.3.2 Fertilizer

Fertilizer shall be commercial grade, free flowing, uniform in composition and shall conform to applicable state regulations. Granular fertilizer shall conform to the North Carolina Commercial Fertilizer Law and shall bear the manufacturer's guaranteed statement of analysis. Granular fertilizer shall contain a minimum percentage by weight of 10 percent nitrogen, 20 percent phosphoric acid, and 20 percent potash. When slow release nitrogen forms are used in the fertilizer mixture, they shall be derived from sulfur-coated urea, urea formaldehyde, plastic or polymer-coated prills, or isobutylene diurea. Upon approval by the Contracting Officer, a different analysis of fertilizer may be used, provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis.

2.4 MULCH

Mulch shall be free from weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials. Mulch materials shall be native to the region.

2.4.1 Straw

Straw shall be stalks from oats, wheat, rye, barley, or rice, furnished in air-dry condition and with a consistency for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

2.4.2 Hay

Hay shall be native hay, sudan-grass hay, broomsedge hay, or other herbaceous mowings, furnished in an air-dry condition suitable for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

2.4.3 Wood Cellulose Fiber

Wood cellulose fiber mulch shall be used only in hydroseeding applications. It shall not contain any growth or germination-inhibiting factors and shall be dyed an appropriate color to facilitate placement during application. Composition on air-dry weight basis: 9 to 15 percent moisture, pH range from 4.5 to 6.0.

2.4.4 Paper Fiber

Paper fiber mulch shall be used only in hydroseeding applications. It shall be recycled news print that is shredded for the purpose of mulching seed.

2.5 ASPHALT ADHESIVE

Asphalt adhesive shall conform to the following: Emulsified asphalt, conforming to ASTM D 977, Grade SS-1; or to North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, grade CRS-1 or CRS-1H.

2.6 WATER

Water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, unless otherwise noted. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

2.7 OMITTED.

2.8 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL MATERIAL

Surface erosion control material shall conform to the following:

2.8.1 Surface Erosion Control Straw or Excelsior Blanket

2.8.1.1 Straw Net Blanket

Straw blanket material manufactured for erosion control purposes. It shall be produced of 100% agriculture straw. It shall have a consistent thickness with the straw evenly distributed over the entire area of the mat. The top and bottom sides shall be covered with lightweight photodegradable polypropylene netting having an approximate 1/2 inch x 1/2 inch mesh. The blanket shall be sewn together with cotton thread. Each blanket roll shall be 6.5 feet in width, and 83.5 feet in length and weight 30 pounds (+ or - 10%)

2.8.1.2 Excelsior Blanket

Blanket shall be machine produced mat of wood excelsior formed from a web of interlocking wood fibers; covered on one side with either knitted straw blanket-like mat construction; covered with biodegradable plastic mesh; or interwoven biodegradable thread, plastic netting, or twisted kraft paper cord netting.

2.8.2 Surface Erosion Control Coconut Fiber Blanket

Coconut fiber erosion control blanket material manufactured for erosion control purposes. It shall be produced of 100% coconut fiber. It shall have a consistent thickness with the straw evenly distributed over the entire area of the mat. The top and bottom sides shall be covered with lightweight photodegradable polypropylene netting having an approximate 1/2 inch x 1/2 inch mesh. The blanket shall be sewn together with cotton thread. Each blanket roll shall be 6.5 feet in width, and 83.5 feet in length and weight 30 pounds (+ or - 10%)

2.8.3 Erosion Control Material Anchors

Erosion control anchors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLING SEED TIME AND CONDITIONS

3.1.1 Seeding Time

Seed shall be installed from March 1 through August 31 for summer establishment; and from September 1 through February 28 for winter establishment, in accordance with paragraph SEED.

3.1.2 Seeding Conditions

Seeding operations shall be performed only during periods when beneficial results can be obtained. When drought, excessive moisture, or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped when directed. When special conditions warrant a variance to the seeding operations, proposed alternate times shall be submitted for approval.

3.2 SITE PREPARATION

3.2.1 Finished Grade

The Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on drawings, and that smooth grading and compaction requirements have been completed prior to the commencement of the seeding operation.

3.2.2 Application of Soil Amendments

3.2.2.1 Applying Lime

The application rate shall be 2000 pounds per acre. Lime shall be incorporated into the soil to a maximum 4 inch depth or may be incorporated as part of the tillage operation.

3.2.2.2 Applying Fertilizer

The application rate shall be 400 pounds per acre. Fertilizer shall be incorporated into the soil to a maximum 4 inch depth or may be incorporated as part of the tillage or hydroseeding operation. An additional 400 pounds per acre shall be applied after acceptance of permanent grass in accordance with paragraph POST-FERTILIZATION.

3.2.3 Tillage

Soil on slopes up to a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical shall be tilled to a minimum 4 inch depth. On slopes between 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical and 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical, the soil shall be tilled to a minimum 2 inch depth by scarifying with heavy rakes, or other method. Rototillers shall be used where soil conditions and length of slope permit. On slopes 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical and steeper, no tillage is required. Drainage patterns shall be maintained as indicated on drawings. Areas compacted by construction operations shall be completely pulverized by tillage. Existing dirt trails and open areas which are to be planted with pines shall be tilled for the top 12 inches. Lime and fertilizer may be applied during this procedure.

3.2.4 Prepared Surface

3.2.4.1 Preparation

The prepared surface shall be a maximum 1 inch below the adjoining grade of any surfaced area. New surfaces shall be blended to existing areas. The prepared surface shall be completed with a light raking to remove debris.

3.2.4.2 Turf Area Debris

Debris and stones over a minimum 5/8 inch in any dimension shall be removed from the surface.

3.2.4.3 Erosion Control Area Debris

Debris and stones over a minimum 3 inches in any dimension shall be removed from the surface.

3.2.4.4 Protection

Areas with the prepared surface shall be protected from compaction or damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic and surface erosion.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Prior to installing seed, any previously prepared surface compacted or damaged shall be reworked to meet the requirements of paragraph SITE PREPARATION. Seeding operations shall not take place when the wind velocity will prevent uniform seed distribution.

3.3.1 Installing Seed

Seeding method shall be Broadcast Seeding, Drill Seeding, or Hydroseeding. Seeding procedure shall ensure even coverage. Gravity feed applicators, which drop seed directly from a hopper onto the prepared soil, shall not be

used because of the difficulty in achieving even coverage, unless otherwise approved. If used, absorbent polymer powder shall be mixed with the dry seed at the rate recommended by the manufacturer.

3.3.1.1 Broadcast Seeding

Seed shall be uniformly broadcast at the rate shown in paragraph SEED, using broadcast seeders. Half the total rate of seed application shall be broadcast in 1 direction, with the remainder of the seed rate broadcast at 90 degrees from the first direction. Seed shall be covered a maximum 1/4 inch depth by disk harrow, steel mat drag, cultipacker, or other approved device.

3.3.1.2 Drill Seeding

Seed shall be uniformly drilled to a maximum 1/2 inch depth and at the rate shown in paragraph SEED, using equipment having drills a maximum 7 inches distance apart. Row markers shall be used with the drill seeder. Half the total rate of seed application shall be drilled in 1 direction, with the remainder of the seed rate drilled at 90 degrees from the first direction. The drilling equipment shall be maintained with half full seed boxes during the seeding operations.

3.3.1.3 Rolling

The entire area shall be firmed with a roller not exceeding 90 pounds per foot roller width. Slopes over a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1 vertical shall not be rolled. Areas seeded with seed drills equipped with rollers shall not be rolled.

3.3.2 Hydroseeding

Seed shall be mixed to ensure broadcast at the rates shown in paragraph SEED. Seed and fertilizer shall be added to water and thoroughly mixed to meet the rates specified, or fertilizer may be applied separately in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION. The time period for the seed to be held in the slurry shall be a maximum 24 hours. Half of the wood cellulose or paper fiber mulch and tackifier shall be added at the rates recommended by the manufacturer after the seed, fertilizer, and water have been thoroughly mixed to produce a homogeneous slurry. The remaining half of the mulch and tackifier shall be mixed and applied in a second application. Slurry shall be uniformly applied under pressure over the entire area. The hydroseeded area shall not be rolled.

3.3.3 Mulching

3.3.3.1 Hay or Straw Mulch

Straw mulch shall be spread uniformly at the rate of 2 tons per acre. Hay mulch shall be spread uniformly at the rate of 3 tons per acre. Mulch shall be spread by hand, blower-type mulch spreader, or other approved method. Mulching shall be started on the windward side of relatively flat areas or on the upper part of steep slopes, and continued uniformly until the area is covered. The mulch shall not be bunched or clumped. Sunlight shall not be completely excluded from penetrating to the ground surface. All areas installed with seed shall be mulched on the same day as the seeding. Mulch shall be anchored immediately following spreading.

3.3.3.2 Mechanical Anchor

Mechanical anchor shall be a V-type-wheel land packer; a scalloped-disk land packer designed to force mulch into the soil surface; or other suitable equipment.

3.3.3.3 Asphalt Adhesive Tackifier

Asphalt adhesive tackifier shall be sprayed at a rate between 10 to 13 gallons per 1000 square feet. Sunlight shall not be completely excluded from penetrating to the ground surface.

3.3.3.4 Wood Cellulose Fiber, Paper Fiber, and Recycled Paper

Wood cellulose fiber or recycled paper fiber shall be applied as part of the hydroseeding operation. The mulch shall be mixed and applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3.4 Watering Seed

Watering shall be started immediately after completing the seeding of an area. Water shall be applied to supplement rainfall at a rate sufficient to ensure moist soil conditions to a minimum 1 inch depth. Run-off and puddling shall be prevented. Watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas, unless otherwise directed. Watering of other adjacent areas or plant material shall be prevented.

3.4 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL

3.4.1 Surface Erosion Control Material

Where indicated or as directed, surface erosion control material shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Placement of the material shall be accomplished without damage to installed material or without deviation to finished grade.

3.4.2 Temporary Seeding

Bare or disturbed areas that will be left over 15 days, or areas where directed during contract delays affecting the seeding operation, shall be seeded in accordance with temporary seed species and rates listed under paragraph SEED.

3.5 OMITTED

3.6 OMITTED

3.7 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

3.7.1 Restoration

Existing turf areas, pavements, and facilities that have been damaged from the seeding operation shall be restored to original condition at Contractor's expense.

3.7.2 Clean Up

Excess and waste material shall be removed from the seeded areas and shall be disposed offsite. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleaned.

3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED AREAS

Immediately upon completion of the seeding operation in an area, the area shall be protected against traffic or other use by erecting barricades and providing signage as required, or as directed.

3.9 SEED ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

3.9.1 Quality Control

During construction, an established system of quality control shall be maintained. To assure compliance with contract requirements and the maintenance of records of all materials, equipment, and construction operations, quality control shall include but not be limited to the following:

Seeding -- Specified species planted at proper rates; preparation of planting bed as to thoroughness of tillage, leveling and depth of planting.

Mulching -- Types and rates of application.

Satisfactory stand of grass -- Coverage of the planted species at the end of the specified growth period, and the maintenance procedures, including supplemental fertilization.

A copy of all records and test data required herein, and the records of corrective action taken, shall be furnished the Contracting Officer.

3.9.2 Satisfactory Stand of Grass Plants, Turf or Erosion Control Area

A stand of turf is considered acceptable when the new growing sprouts of permanent grass are visible at the surface showing not less than 20 seedlings of permanent grass at least 2 inches long in each square foot, where no gaps larger than 4 inches in diameter occur anywhere in the seeded area, and where the total bare spots do not exceed 2 percent of the total seeded area. Permanent grass is defined as Common Bermuda or Pensacola Bahia.

3.9.3 Maintenance During Establishment Period

Maintenance of the seeded areas shall include protecting embankments and ditches from surface erosion; maintaining erosion control materials and mulch; protecting installed areas from traffic; mowing; watering; and post-fertilization.

3.9.3.1 Mowing

a. Turf Areas: Turf areas shall be mowed to a minimum 3 inch height when the turf is a maximum 4 inches high. Clippings shall be

removed when the amount cut prevents sunlight from reaching the ground surface.

b. Erosion Control Areas: Erosion control areas shall be mowed to a minimum 4 inch height when the plants are a maximum 8 inches high. Clippings shall be removed when the amount cut prevents sunlight from reaching the ground surface.

3.9.3.2 Post-Fertilization

After the permanent grass has been accepted, and between the dates of April 15 and October 15, apply 400 pounds of fertilizer per acre.

3.9.3.3 Repair or Reinstall

Unsatisfactory stand of grass plants and mulch shall be repaired or reinstalled, and eroded areas shall be repaired in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION.

3.9.3.4 Warranty

There is no 1 year warranty for maintenance after acceptance of grass.

Section No.: 02921B/S
Dated: June 2001
Notice/Date:

SUBMITTAL REGISTER DATA

Spec & Paragraph Number	Description of Submittal	Type of Submittal*									Classification	
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	FIO	GA
02921B 2.1	Seed							X				D
02921B, 3.9.1	Records and Test Data (Quality Control)									X	X	

*1 = Data 3 = Instructions 5 = Statements 7 = Certificates 9 = Records
2 = Drawings 4 = Schedules 6 = Report 8 = Samples

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15050

BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

09/01

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15050

BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
09/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(1997) National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1	(1998; Errata 1999) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 10	(1994) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Fixed Frequency Medium AC Squirrel-Cage Polyphase Induction Motors
NEMA MG 11	(1977; R 1992) Energy Management Guide of Selection and Use of Single-Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1999) National Electrical Code

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

This section applies to all sections of Division 15, "Mechanical" of this project specification, unless specified otherwise in the individual section.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. Standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

1.3.2 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not

less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.3.3 Service Support

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.3.4 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.3.5 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.3.5.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall." Reference to the "code official" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Military owned property, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.3.5.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, shall be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.5 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Furnish motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors with their

respective pieces of equipment. Motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors shall conform to and have electrical connections provided under Section 16402N, "Interior Distribution System." Furnish internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Extended voltage range motors will not be permitted. Controllers and contactors shall have a maximum of 120 volt control circuits, and shall have auxiliary contacts for use with the controls furnished. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, the cost of additional electrical service and related work shall be included under the section that specified that motor or equipment. Power wiring and conduit for field installed equipment shall be provided under and conform to the requirements of Section 16402N, "Interior Distribution System."

1.6 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Electrical installations shall conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and requirements specified herein.

1.6.1 New Work

Provide electrical components of mechanical equipment, such as motors, motor starters , control or push-button stations, float or pressure switches, solenoid valves, integral disconnects, and other devices functioning to control mechanical equipment, as well as control wiring and conduit for circuits rated 100 volts or less, to conform with the requirements of the section covering the mechanical equipment. Extended voltage range motors shall not be permitted. The interconnecting power wiring and conduit, control wiring rated 120 volts (nominal) and conduit, and the electrical power circuits shall be provided under Division 16, except internal wiring for components of package equipment shall be provided as an integral part of the equipment. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, provide any required changes to the electrical service as may be necessary and related work as a part of the work for the section specifying that motor or equipment.

1.6.2 Modifications to Existing Systems

Where existing mechanical systems and motor-operated equipment require modifications, provide electrical components under Division 16.

1.6.3 High Efficiency Motors

1.6.3.1 High Efficiency Single-Phase Motors

Unless otherwise specified, single-phase fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors shall be high efficiency types corresponding to the applications listed in NEMA MG 11.

1.6.3.2 High Efficiency Polyphase Motors

Unless otherwise specified, polyphase motors shall be selected based on high efficiency characteristics relative to the applications as listed in NEMA MG 10. Additionally, polyphase squirrel-cage medium induction motors with continuous ratings shall meet or exceed energy efficient ratings in accordance with Table 12-6C of NEMA MG 1.

1.6.4 Three-Phase Motor Protection

Provide controllers for motors rated one horsepower and larger with

electronic phase-voltage monitors designed to protect motors from phase-loss, undervoltage, and overvoltage. Provide protection for motors from immediate restart by a time adjustable restart relay.

1.7 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

When specified in other sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work.

Instruction shall be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished shall be as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with the equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

1.8 ACCESSIBILITY

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT

New equipment painting shall be factory applied or shop applied, and shall be as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

3.1.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided subject to certification that the factory painting system applied will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors shall withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Salt-spray fog test shall be in accordance with ASTM B 117, and for that test the acceptance criteria shall be as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the paint shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen shall show no signs of rust creepage beyond 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark.

The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment shall not be less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, the factory

painting system shall be designed for the temperature service.

3.1.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F shall be cleaned to bare metal.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Color of finish coat shall be aluminum or light gray.

a. Temperatures Less Than 120 Degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F shall receive one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat.

b. Temperatures Between 120 and 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 2 mils.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15070N

MECHANICAL SOUND, VIBRATION, AND SEISMIC CONTROL

09/99

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15070N

MECHANICAL SOUND, VIBRATION, AND SEISMIC CONTROL
09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI 575	(1994) Measuring Machinery Sound Within an Equipment Space

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 94	(1997) Ready-Mixed Concrete

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(1998) Structural Welding Code - Steel

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds	(1985) HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

The provisions of Section 15050N, "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods", apply to this section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Decibels dB

Measure of sound level. Decibels are referenced to either 20 uPa for sound pressure levels or one pW for sound power levels. dBA is the overall "A" weighted sound level.

1.3.2 Machinery

The vibration or noise producing equipment that must be isolated.

1.3.3 Manufacturer

The fabricator or supplier of vibration-isolation or seismic-protection materials and equipment. For mechanical equipment and machinery the term machinery manufacturer will be used.

1.3.4 Micropascal uPa

10 to the minus 6 power newtons per square meter.

1.3.5 Picowatt pW

10 to the minus 12 power watts.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.4.1 Spring Isolator Data

For each type and size of spring isolator, submit the spring outside diameter, deflection, operating spring height, unloaded spring height, solid spring height, the ratio of the outside diameter to the operating spring height, the load to deflection ratio of the springs, and weight and sizes of structural steel members.

1.4.2 Machinery Manufacturer's Sound Data

For each piece of indicated machinery to be vibration isolated, the calculated sound power test data or sound pressure test data as levels in dB in the eight octave bands between 63 and 8,000 Hz. Refer sound power levels to one pW and sound pressure levels to 20 uPa. Submit the overall "A" weighted scale sound pressure level in dB. Submit the standard test procedure used to obtain the sound power or pressure data for the applicable vibration isolation equipment size.

1.4.3 Machinery

For each item of machinery, compare spring static deflections with the specified minimum static deflection, to show that the calculated spring static deflections are not less than the minimum static deflections specified. Rated spring static deflections are not acceptable in lieu of calculated spring static deflections.

1.4.4 Machinery Over 300 Pounds

For machinery items over 300 pounds, provide calculations for shear, pull-up, primary overturning, and secondary overturning.

1.4.5 Machinery Vibration Criteria

NOTES: (1) Equipment Vibration Isolation Schedule Designations
(Hyphenated designations are combinations of the following:)

TABLE 1B

Class II Vibration Isolator Types and Minimum Static Deflection (MSD, inches) for basements below grade and floor slabs on earth

Equipment	Type (Note (1))	MSD
Pumps		
Closed Coupled	NP	0.25
Up to 7 1/2 hp	NM	0.35
Over 7 1/2 hp	S-I	1.0
Base Mounted		
Up to 20 hp	S-I	1.0
20 to 75 hp	S-I	1.0
Over 75 hp	S-I	1.0

Provide vibration isolators and seismic snubbers for mechanical and electrical machinery and associated piping and ductwork as indicated, to minimize transmission of vibrations and structure borne noise to the building structure or spaces or from the building structure to the machinery. Comply with the following vibration schedule.

1.4.6 Machinery Airborne Sound Level Criteria

TABLE 2A
Sound Data Schedule

Equipment	Maximum Sound Power Level (dB) Octave Band Level Center Frequency (Hz)							
	63	125	250	500	1000	2000	4000	8000
Pump	85	80	82	82	80	77	74	72

1.4.6.1 Basic Criteria

For each piece of machinery in the human work environment, do not exceed the maximum airborne sound levels 84 dB A-weighted scale, continuous or intermittent, or 140 dB peak sound pressure-level, impact or impulse, noise.

1.4.7 Welding

AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Inertia bases

Machinery bases

SD-03 Product Data

Isolators

Flexible connectors

Flexible duct connectors

Pipe guides

Thrust restraints

Inertia bases

Machinery manufacturer's sound data

SD-05 Design Data

Inertia bases

Each item of machinery

Submit design calculations for inertia bases, either by the machinery manufacturer for the recommended machinery mounting or by the vibration-isolation equipment manufacturer.

SD-06 Test Reports

Equipment vibration tests

Equipment sound level tests

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Vibration and noise isolation components

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Vibration Isolator Procurement

For each piece of machinery to be isolated from vibration, supply the inertia base, , vibration isolators, and other associated materials and equipment as a coordinated package by a single manufacturer or by the machinery manufacturer. Select isolators that provide uniform deflection even when machinery weight is not evenly distributed. This requirement does not include the flexible connectors or the hangers for the associated piping and ductwork.

1.6.2 Unitized Machinery Assemblies

Mounting of unitized assemblies directly on vibration isolation springs is acceptable if machinery manufacturer certifies that the end supports of the assemblies have been designed for such installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SPRING ISOLATORS AND PROTECTED SPRING ISOLATORS

Provide spring isolators or protected spring isolators that are adjustable and laterally stable with free-standing springs of horizontal stiffness at minimum 80 percent of the vertical (axial) stiffness. For machine-attached and floor-attached restraining elements, separate from metal-to-metal contact by neoprene cushions 1/8 inch thick minimum. Provide neoprene acoustic friction pads at least 1/4 inch thick.

2.1.1 Springs

Provide springs with base and compression plates, to keep spring ends parallel during and after deflection to operating height. Provide outside coil diameters at least 0.8 of the operating height. At operating height, springs shall have additional travel to complete (solid) compression equal to at least 50 percent of the operating deflection.

2.1.2 Mounting and Adjustment

Provide base and compression plates with mounting holes or threaded fittings. Bolt leveling adjustment bolts to machinery or base.

2.2 INERTIA BASES

ASTM A 36/A 36M steel, ASTM C 94 (2,500 psi) concrete.

2.3 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS FOR PIPING

Straight or elbow flexible connectors rated for temperatures, pressures, and fluids to be conveyed. Provide flexible connectors with the strength 4 times operating pressure at highest system operating temperature. Provide elbow flexible connectors with a permanently set angle.

2.3.1 Elastomeric Flexible Connectors

Fabricated of multiple plies of tire cord fabric and elastomeric materials with integral reinforced elastomeric flanges with galvanized malleable iron back up rings.

2.3.2 Metal Flexible Connectors

Fabricated of Grade E phosphor bronze, monel or corrugated stainless steel tube covered with comparable bronze or stainless steel braid restraining and pressure cover.

2.4 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTORS

Provide flexible duct connectors fabricated in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds.

2.5 SEISMIC SNUBBERS FOR EQUIPMENT

2.6 PIPE GUIDES

Factory-fabricated. Weld steel bar guides to the pipe at a maximum radial spacing of 60 degrees. The outside diameter around the guide bars shall be smaller than the inside diameter of the guide sleeve in accordance with standard field construction practice. For pipe temperatures below 60 degrees F, provide metal sleeve, minimum one pound per cubic foot density insulation.

2.7 THRUST RESTRAINTS

Adjustable spring thrust restraints, able to resist the thrust force with at least 25 percent unused capacity. The operating spring deflection shall be not less than 50 percent of the static deflection of the isolation supporting the machinery.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Vibration and Noise Isolation Components

Install vibration-and-noise isolation materials and equipment in accordance with machinery manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.2 Flexible Pipe and Duct Connectors

Install flexible connectors in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. When liquid pulsation dampening is required, flexible connectors with spherical configuration may be used. Provide restraints for pipe connectors at pumps to prevent connector failure upon pump startup.

3.1.3 Machinery

3.1.3.1 Stability

Isolators shall be stable during starting and stopping of machinery without traverse and eccentric movement of machinery that would damage or adversely affect the machinery or attachments.

3.1.3.2 Lateral Motion

The installed vibration isolation system for each piece of floor or ceiling mounted machinery shall have a maximum lateral motion under machinery start up and shut down conditions of not more than 1/4 inch. Restrain motions in excess by approved spring mountings.

3.1.3.3 Unbalanced Machinery

Provide foundation suspension systems specifically designed to resist horizontal forces for machinery with large unbalanced horizontal forces. Vibration isolator systems shall conform to the machinery manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.3.4 Nonrotating Machinery

Mount nonrotating machinery in systems which includes rotating or vibrating machinery on isolators having the same deflection as the hangers and supports for the pipe connected to.

3.1.3.5 Unitized Machinery Assemblies

Unitized assemblies such as chillers with evaporator and condenser, and top mounted centrifugal compressor or unitized absorption refrigeration machines, structurally designed with end supports, may be mounted on steel rails and springs in lieu of steel bases and springs. Where the slab or deck is less than 4 inches thick, provide spring isolation units with the deflection double that of the vibration isolation schedule, up to a maximum static deflection of 5 inches.

3.1.3.6 Roof and Upper Floor Mounted Machinery

TABLE 3A

Column Spacing	Slab on earth and 0-30 feet		31-40 feet		41-50 feet	
Equipment	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))
Closed Coupled Pumps						
Up to 7 1/2 hp	S-I	1.0	S-I	1.0	S-I	1.0
Over 7 1/2 hp	S-I	1.5	S-I	2.5	S-I	2.5
Base Mounted Pumps						
Up to 20 hp	S-I	1.5	S-I	2.5	S-I	2.5
20 to 75 hp	S-I	1.5	S-I	2.5	S-I	3.5

TABLE 3A

Column Spacing	Slab on earth and 0-30 feet		31-40 feet		41-50 feet	
Equipment	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))

NOTES: (1) Equipment Vibration Isolation Schedule Designations (Hyphenated designations are combinations of the following:)

TABLE 3B

Pumps		
Closed Coupled	NP	0.25
Up to 7 1/2 hp	NM	0.35
Over 7 1/2 hp	S-I	1.0
Base Mounted		
Up to 20 hp	S-I	1.0
20 to 75 hp	S-I	1.0

3.1.4 Piping

Provide vibration isolation for piping . The isolator deflections shall be equal to or greater than the static deflection of the vibration isolators provided for the connected machinery as follows:

3.1.4.1 Piping Connected to Vibration Isolated Machinery

For a distance of 50 feet or 50 pipe diameters, whichever is greater.

3.1.4.2 Steam Pressure Reducing Valves

Connected piping for a distance of 50 feet or 50 pipe diameters, whichever is greater.

3.1.4.3 Chilled, Hot, and Dual Temperature Piping

For risers from pumps and for the first 20 feet of the branch connection of the main supply and return piping at each floor.

3.1.5 Water and Steam Distribution Piping Application

Resiliently support piping with combination spring and neoprene isolation hangers. Provide spring elements with 5/8 inch static deflection; install the hanger with spacing so that the first harmonic natural frequency is not less than 360 Hz. Provide double-deflection neoprene elements. For the

first two isolation hangers from the rotating equipment of 3 1/2 inch and smaller piping systems, ensure a deflection equal to the equipment-isolation static deflection. For the first four piping isolation hanger supports from rotating equipment of 4 inch and larger piping systems, use resilient hanger-rod isolators at a fixed elevation regardless of load changes. Incorporate an adjustable preloading device to transfer the load to the spring element within the hanger mounting after the piping system has been filled with water.

3.1.6 Pipe Hanger and Support Installation

3.1.6.1 Pipe Hangers

Provide eye-bolts or swivel joints for pipe hangers to permit pipe thermal or mechanical movement without angular misalignment of hanger vibration isolator.

3.1.6.2 High Temperatures

Where neoprene elements of vibration isolator may be subjected to high pipe temperatures, above 160 degrees F, provide metal heat shields or thermal isolators.

3.1.6.3 Valves

Provide vibration isolation hangers and supports at modulating, pressure reducing, or control valves which will induce fluid pulsations. When required or indicated, isolate valves with flexible connectors.

3.1.6.4 Machinery Without Flexible Connections

When piping is not connected to vibrating machinery with flexible connectors, provide the first four hangers with isolation elements designed for deflections equal to equipment vibration isolator deflections (including static, operating, and start-up).

3.1.6.5 Twelve Inch and Larger Pipe

Suspend 12 inch and larger pipe vibration hangers from resilient hanger rod isolators. Resilient hanger rod isolators shall be capable of supporting pipe during installation at a fixed elevation regardless of load changes. Provide an adjustable preloading device to transfer the load to isolation element after operational load is applied. Provide 12 inch and larger pipe supports with unrestrained stable springs for one inch deflection and with built-in leveling device and resilient vertical limit stops to prevent spring elongation when partial load is removed. Provide isolators capable of providing rigid anchoring during erection of piping so that it can be erected at a fixed elevation.

3.1.6.6 Pipe Risers

Provide pipe riser supports with bearing plates and two layers of 1/4 inch thick ribbed or waffled neoprene pad loaded to not more than 50 psi. Separate isolation pads with 1/4 inch steel plate. Weld pipe riser clamps at anchor points to the pipe and to pairs of vertical acoustical pipe anchor mountings which shall be rigidly fastened to the steel framing.

3.1.6.7 Supports at Base of Pipe Risers

Piping isolation supports at the base of risers shall be two layers of 1/2 inch thick heavy-duty neoprene pad separated by 1/4 inch thick steel plate. Use bearing plates sized to provide a pad loading of not more than 500 psi. Weld the stanchion between the pipe and isolation support to the pipe and weld or bolt to the isolation support. Bolt isolation support to the floor slab with resilient sleeves and washers. Where supplementary steel is required to support piping, provide a maximum deflection of 0.08 inches at the mid-span of this steel under the load. Rigidly support piping from the supplementary steel with the supplementary steel isolated from the building structure with isolators.

3.1.6.8 Pipe Anchors

Attach each end of the pipe anchor to an omni-directional pipe isolator which in turn shall be rigidly fastened to the steel framing or structural concrete. Provide a telescoping pipe isolator of two sizes of steel tubing separated by a minimum 1/2 inch thick pad of heavy-duty neoprene or heavy-duty neoprene and canvas. Provide vertical restraints by similar material to prevent vertical travel in either direction. The load on the isolation material shall not exceed 500 psi.

3.1.7 Equipment Room Sound Isolation

Do not allow direct contact between pipe or ducts and walls, floor slabs, roofs, ceilings or partitions of equipment rooms.

3.1.7.1 Pipe Penetrations

Provide galvanized Schedule 40 pipe sleeves and tightly pack annular space between sleeves and pipe with insulation having a flame spread rating not more than 25 and a smoke developed rating not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84, maximum effective temperature 1000 degrees F, bulk density 6 pounds/cu. ft. minimum. Provide uninsulated pipe with a one inch thick mineral fiber sleeve the full length of the penetration and seal each end with an interior or exterior and weather resistant non-hardening compound. Provide sealant and mineral-fiber sleeve of a flame spread rating not more than 25 and a smoke developed rating not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

3.1.8 Machinery Subbases

Provide concrete subbases at least 4 inches high for floor mounted equipment except elevators. Rest subbases on structural floor and reinforce with steel rods interconnected with floor reinforcing bars by tie bars hooked at both ends. Provide at least 2 inch clearance between subbases and inertia bases, steel bases, and steel saddles with machinery in operation.

3.1.8.1 Common Machinery Foundations

Mount electrical motors on the same foundations as driven machinery. Support piping connections, strainers, valves, and risers on the same foundation as the pumps.

3.1.8.2 Foundation and Subbase Concrete

Cast concrete foundations and subbases of ASTM C 94 2500 psi concrete reinforced with steel bars as indicated or recommended by machinery manufacturer.

3.1.8.3 Anchor Bolts and Grout

Secure machinery to foundations and inertia bases with anchor bolts. Grout equipment with baseplates, the full area under baseplates with premixed non-shrinking grout. After grout has set, remove wedges, shims, and jack bolts and fill spaces with grout.

3.1.9 Inertia Bases

Install inertia bases in accordance with the recommendations of the machinery manufacturer or inertia base manufacturer, as applicable.

3.1.10 Electrical Connections

Provide flexible conduit or multiple conductor cable connections for machinery with sufficient extra length to permit 2 inch minimum displacement in any direction without damage.

3.1.11 Systems Not To Be Vibration Isolated

Do not provide vibration isolation for electrical raceways and conduits or for fire protection, storm, sanitary, and domestic water piping systems which do not include pumps or other vibrating, rotating, or pulsating equipment including control and pressure reducing valves.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Provide equipment and apparatus required for performing inspections and tests. Notify Contracting Officer 14days prior to machinery vibration testing. Rebalance, adjust, or replace machinery with noise or vibration levels in excess of those given in the machinery specifications, or machinery manufacturer's data.

3.2.1 Field Inspections

Prior to initial operation, inspect the vibration isolators for conformance to drawings, specifications, and manufacturer's data and instructions. Check for vibration and noise transmission through connections, piping, ductwork, foundations, and walls. Check connector alignment before and after filling of system and during operation. Correct misalignment without damage to connector and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.2 Spring Isolator Inspection

After installation of spring isolators or protected spring isolators, and seismic restraint devices, the machinery shall rock freely on its spring isolators within limits of stops or seismic restraint devices. Eliminate or correct interferences.

3.2.3 Tests

Adjust, repair, or replace isolators as required to reduce vibration and

noise transmissions to specified levels.

3.2.3.1 Equipment Vibration Tests

Perform vibration tests to determine conformance with vibration isolation schedule specified .

3.2.3.2 Equipment Sound Level Tests

Measure continuous or intermittent steady state noise with a sound level meter set for low response. Measure impact or impulse noise as dB peak sound pressure level (20 uPa) with an impact noise analyzer. Measure work distance from person to machinery noise center. Perform sound level tests to determine conformance with sound level schedule .

a. Interior Machinery Sound

In accordance with ARI 575, measure the sound data for air conditioning and refrigeration machinery, such as fans, boilers, valves, engines, turbines, or transformers. Measure the sound pressure levels around mechanical and electrical machinery located in equipment spaces, 3 feet horizontally from the edge closest to the acoustical center of the machinery at points 3 feet and 5.5 feet above floor. Take measurements at the center of each side of the machinery. Locate the microphone at least 3 feet from the observer and measuring instruments. Observer shall not be between the machinery and the measuring instrument.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15080N

MECHANICAL INSULATION

09/99

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15080N

MECHANICAL INSULATION
09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

~~ASTM A 167~~	~~(1996) Stainless and Heat Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip~~
~~ASTM A 240/A 240M~~	~~(1996) Heat Resisting Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels~~
~~ASTM B 209M~~	~~(1995) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)~~
~~ASTM B 209~~	~~(1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate~~
~~ASTM C 195~~	~~(1995) Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement~~
ASTM C 533	(1995) Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 534	(1994) Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form
ASTM C 547	(1995) Mineral Fiber Preformed Pipe Insulation
ASTM C 552	(1991) Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
~~ASTM C 553~~	~~(1992) Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications~~
~~ASTM C 591~~	~~(1994) Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation~~
~~ASTM C 592~~	~~(1980) Mineral Fiber Blanket Insulation and Blanket-Type Pipe Insulation (Metal-Mesh Covered) (Industrial Type)~~
~~ASTM C 612~~	~~(1993) Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation~~

~~ASTM C 916~~	~~(1985; R 1990) Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation~~
~~ASTM C 1126~~	~~(1996) Faced or Unfaced Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation~~
~~ASTM C 1136~~	~~(1995) Flexible, Low permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation~~
~~ASTM E 84~~	~~(1997; Rev. A) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials~~

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-A-3316	(Rev. C; Am. 2) Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 255	(1996) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 723	(1996) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Provide ~~[~~new and modify existing~~]~~ field-applied insulation for heating, ventilating, and cooling (HVAC) air distribution systems and piping systems which are located within, on, under, and adjacent to buildings; and for plumbing systems.

~~[~~1.2.1 Calculation of Insulation Thickness

Calculation of insulation thickness shall be performed by designer and certified by professional engineer who is currently licensed in any State or Washington D.C. Specific insulation thickness for services shall be indicated in Contractor's bid documents.

~~]~~1.2.2 Packaging and Labeling

Every package or standard container of insulation, jackets, cements, adhesives, and coatings delivered to project site shall have manufacturer's stamp or label attached giving name of manufacturer, brand and description of material. Insulation packages and containers shall be asbestos-free.

1.2.3 Surface Burning Characteristics

Materials shall have a flame-spread rating of not more than 25 and a smoke-developed rating of not more than 50, when tested in accordance with NFPA 255, ASTM E 84 or UL 723. Insulation materials located exterior to the building perimeter are not required to be fire-rated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures".

SD-03 Product Data

Accessory materials

Adhesives, sealants, and coating compounds

Duct insulation

~~Duct insulation jackets~~

Piping insulation

Piping insulation jackets

~~[~~ SD-05 Design Data

Calculation of Insulation Thickness; ~~C]~~

1.4 RECYCLED MATERIALS

Provide thermal insulation containing recycled materials to the extent practicable, provided that the materials meets all other requirements of this section. The minimum recycled material content of the following insulation are:

~~Rock Wool - 75 percent slag of weight~~
~~Fiberglass - 20-25 percent glass cullet by weight~~
~~Phenolic Rigid Foam - 5 percent recovered material~~
~~Plastic Rigid Foam - 9 percent recovered material~~
~~Polyiscocyanurate/Polyurethane - 9 percent recovered material~~
~~Rigid Foam - 9 percent recovered material~~

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING INSULATION

Insulation material shall conform to Table 1. Insulation thickness shall be as listed in Table 2. Except for flexible cellular insulation, insulation thickness as specified in Table 2 shall be ~~[1/2] [1]~~ inch greater for insulated piping systems located outside. ~~[In lieu of Table 2, minimum thickness may be calculated in accordance with [Table 2A excerpted from ASHRAE 90.2] [ASHRAE 90.1, Section 9, Table 9-1 and Equation 9-1].]~~ Insulation exterior shall be factory cleanable, grease resistant, non-flaking and non-peeling.

2.1.1 Piping Insulation Jackets

2.1.1.1 All-Purpose Jacket

Provide insulation with insulation manufacturer's standard reinforced fire retardant jacket with ~~or without~~ integral vapor barrier as required by the service. Provide jackets in exposed locations with a white surface suitable for field painting.

2.1.1.2 Metal Jackets

a. Aluminum Jackets: ASTM B 209, Temper H14, minimum thickness of 27 gage (0.016 inch), with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft

paper moisture barrier on inside surface. Provide smooth surface jackets for jacket outside diameters less than 8 inches. Provide corrugated surface jackets for jacket outside diameters 8 inches and larger. Provide stainless steel bands, minimum width of 0.5 inch. Provide factory prefabricated aluminum covers for insulation on fittings, valves, and flanges. Covers shall be same thickness and material as jackets on adjacent piping.

~~b. Stainless Steel Jackets: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M; Type 304, minimum thickness of 33 gage (0.010 inch), smooth surface with factory applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on inside surface. Provide stainless steel bands, minimum width of 0.5 inch. Provide factory prefabricated stainless steel covers for insulation on fittings, valves, and flanges. Covers shall be same thickness and material as jackets on adjacent piping.~~

2.2 HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEMS INSULATION

2.2.1 Duct Insulation

Provide factory-applied insulation with insulation manufacturer's standard reinforced fire-retardant vapor barrier jacket~~[, with identification of installed thermal resistance (R) value and out of package R value]~~.

2.2.1.1 Rigid Insulation

Rigid mineral fiber in accordance with ASTM C 612, Class 2 (maximum surface temperature 400 degrees F), 3 pcf average, one inch thick.~~ [Alternately, minimum thickness may be calculated in accordance with [ASHRAE 90.2] [ASHRAE 90.1].]~~

2.2.1.2 Blanket Insulation

Blanket flexible mineral fiber insulation conforming to ASTM C 553, Type 1, Class B-3, 3/4 pound per cubic foot (pcf) nominal, 2.0 inches thick.~~ [Alternately, minimum thickness may be calculated in accordance with [ASHRAE 90.2] [ASHRAE 90.1].]~~

~~2.2.2 Kitchen Exhaust Ductwork Insulation~~

~~Minimum insulation thickness of 2 inches, blocks or boards, either mineral fiber conforming to ASTM C 612, Class 5, 20 pcf average [or calcium silicate conforming to ASTM C 533, Type II. Provide vapor barrier for outside air connection to kitchen exhaust hood].~~

~~2.2.3 Acoustical Duct Lining~~

~~For ductwork indicated or specified in Section 15810N, "Ductwork and Ductwork Accessories," to be acoustically lined, provide external insulation in accordance with this specification section and in addition to the acoustiecal duct lining.~~

~~2.2.4 Duct Insulation Jackets~~

~~2.2.4.1 All-Purpose Jacket~~

~~Provide insulation with insulation manufacturer's standard reinforced fire-retardant jacket with or without integral vapor barrier as required by the service. In exposed locations, provide jacket with a white surface~~

~~suitable for field painting.~~

~~2.2.4.2 Metal Jackets~~

~~a. Aluminum Jackets: ASTM B 209, Temper H14, minimum thickness of 27 gage (0.016 inch), with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on inside surface. Provide smooth surface jackets for jacket outside dimension 8 inches and larger. Provide corrugated surface jackets for jacket outside dimension 8 inches and larger. Provide stainless steel bands, minimum width of 0.5 inch.~~

~~b. Stainless Steel Jackets: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M; Type 304, minimum thickness of 33 gage (0.010 inch), smooth surface with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on inside surface. Provide stainless steel bands, minimum width of 0.5 inch.~~

~~[2.2.5 Weatherproof Duct Insulation~~

~~Provide [ASTM C 591, polyurethane or polyisocyanate board insulation, minimum density of 1.7 pcf] [ASTM C 534, flexible cellular insulation], and weatherproofing as specified in manufacturer's instruction.~~

~~]2.3 BOILER STACKS AND DIESEL ENGINE EXHAUST PIPING INSULATION~~

~~ASTM C 592 Class I or ASTM C 612 Class 3 or ASTM C 533, Type I. Insulation and minimum thickness shall comply with Table 5. Fill joints in the block insulation with mineral wool or equivalent insulation cement. For equipment operating at surface temperatures above 600 degrees F, apply block in double layer construction with staggered joints.~~

2.3 EQUIPMENT

Insulate equipment and accessories as specified in Table 3 and 4. In outside locations, provide insulation 1/2 inch thicker than specified. Increase the specified insulation thickness for equipment where necessary to equal the thickness of angles or other structural members to make a smooth, exterior surface.

2.4 ADHESIVES, SEALANTS, AND COATING COMPOUNDS

2.4.1 Insulation and Vapor Barrier Adhesive

Provide ASTM C 916, Type I adhesive for securing insulation to metal surfaces and for vapor barrier lap only in building interior.

2.4.2 Lagging Adhesive

MIL-A-3316, Class 1, for bonding fibrous glass cloth to unfaced fibrous glass insulation; for bonding cotton brattice cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for sealing edges of and bounding fibrous glass tape to joints of fibrous glass board; or for bonding lagging cloth to thermal insulation, or Class 2, for attaching fibrous glass insulation to metal surfaces. Provide for pipe and duct insulation.

2.4.3 Mineral Fiber Insulation Cement

ASTM C 195.

2.4.4 Vapor Barrier Coating

Provide in accordance with insulation manufacturers' recommendations.

~~2.5.5 Weatherproof Coating~~

~~For outside applications provide in accordance with insulation and jacket manufacturer's recommendations.~~

2.5 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

2.5.1 Staples

ASTM A 167, Type 304 or 316 stainless steel outside-clinch type.

2.5.2 Insulation Bands

1/2 inch wide; 26 gage stainless steel.

2.5.3 Metal Bands

3/8 inch minimum width; ~~[~~26 gage stainless steel~~]~~ ~~[~~or~~]~~ ~~[~~24 gage aluminum~~]~~.

2.5.4 Anchor Pins and Speed Washers

Provide in accordance with insulation manufacturer's recommendations.

2.5.5 Fibrous Glass Cloth and Tape

Fibrous glass cloth and tape; 20 by 20 maximum size mesh. Tape shall be 4 inch wide rolls. Class 3 tape shall be ~~4.5 ounces per square yard~~. In lieu of glass cloth and tape, open weave glass membrane may be provided.

2.5.6 Wire

Soft annealed stainless steel, ~~[~~16~~]~~ ~~[18]~~ gage.

2.5.7 PVC Pipe Fitting Cover and Its Vapor Barrier Tape

Provide PVC fitting covers with insulation inserts of same material and thickness as pipe insulation.

~~[~~2.5.8 Vapor Barrier Materials

ASTM C 1136. Resistant to flame, moisture penetration, and mold growth, color white.

~~]~~PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Clean and test mechanical systems prior to application of insulation. Obtain Contracting Officer's written approval ~~[~~of HVAC, water distribution systems, and air distribution systems under Section 15950N, "HVAC Testing/Adjusting/Balancing"~~]~~ before applying field-applied insulation to mechanical systems. Do not insulate the following:

a. Adjacent insulation;

b. ASME stamps;

c. Access plates of fan housings;

d. Cleanouts or handholes;

e. Components within factory preinsulated HVAC equipment;

f. Factory preinsulated flexible ductwork;

g. Factory preinsulated HVAC equipment;

h. Manufacturer's nameplates;

i. Chrome plated pipes, and fire protection pipes;

j. Vibration isolating connections;

3.2 DUCTWORK, PLENUMS, CASINGS, AND ACCESSORIES INSULATION

~~[~~Provide rigid type duct insulation in mechanical rooms and ~~where indicated~~; provide blanket type insulation in all other locations.~~]~~ ~~[Do not use blanket type insulation.]~~ Provide field-applied insulation to exterior of supply ducts, ~~[~~return ducts,~~]~~ outside air intake ducts, duct plenums, and casings of HVAC units. Ensure full range of motion of equipment actuators. Modify insulation to avoid obstruction with valve handles, safety reliefs, and other such items. Install insulation with jackets drawn tight and cement down on longitudinal and end laps. Do not use scrap pieces where a full length section will fit.

3.2.1 Rigid Insulation

Secure rigid insulation by impaling over pins or anchors located not more than 3 inches from joint edges of boards, spaced not more than 12 inches o.c. and secure with washers and clips. Spot weld anchor pins or attach with a waterproof adhesive especially designed for use on metal surfaces. Apply insulation with joints tightly butted. Neatly bevel insulation around name plates and access plates and doors. Each pin or anchor shall be capable of supporting a 20 poundload. Cut off protruding ends of pins, after clips are sealed with coating compound for inside work or manufacturer's recommended weatherproof coating for outside work, and reinforced with open weave glass membrane.

3.2.2 Flexible Blanket Insulation

Apply insulation with joints tightly butted. Secure insulation to ductwork with adhesive in 6 inch wide strips on 12 inch centers. Staple laps of jacket with outward clinching staples on 4 inch centers. Sealing shall be in accordance with paragraph entitled "Insulation Finishes and Joint Sealing." Provide pins, washers and clips at 18 inches on center and not more than 4 inches from duct edge for duct surfaces greater than 24 inches across except for top surfaces of horizontal ducts. For vertical ducts with surfaces less than 24 inches across, provide pins no more than 4 inches from duct edge at 18 inches on center. Carry insulation over standing seams and trapeze-type hangers. Install speed washers with pins and pin trimmed to washer. Sagging of flexible duct insulation shall not be permitted. Cut off protruding ends of pins after securing and sealing clips with coating compound for inside work. For warm air ducts, overlap

insulation not less than 2 inches at joints and secure laps with outward clinch staples on 4 inch centers. In cold air ducts, vapor seal joints and staple as specified.

~~3.2.3 Metal Jackets for Ductwork Outside Building~~

~~Ensure longitudinal and circumferential joints overlap at least 2 inches wide, with filed cut edge of circumferential joint turned under one inch to provide smooth edge. Place longitudinal joints to shed water. Seal joints with insulation manufacturer's recommended weatherproof coating. Secure jackets in place with [aluminum] [or] [stainless steel] bands on 9 inch centers. Do not use dissimilar metals for direct duct connections. Where ducts penetrate exterior walls, continue increased thickness required for ductwork exposed to weather and metal jackets through sleeve to a point 2 inches beyond interior wall surface. Where metal jacket abuts an uninsulated surface, seal joints with a weatherproof mastic recommended by insulation manufacturer. For rectangular ducts, provide corner angles to exposed corners of insulation. Apply two coats of weatherproof coating recommended by insulation manufacturer to entire surface with a layer of glass cloth embedded between coats. Ensure glass cloth overlaps not less than 2 inches at joints and adjoining surface. Each coat of weatherproof coating shall be 1/16 inch minimum thickness.~~

~~3.2.4 Kitchen Exhaust Duct Insulation~~

~~NFPA 96 for [ovens,] [griddles,] [deepfat fryers,] [steam kettles,] [vegetable steamers,] [high pressure cookers,] [and] [mobile serving units]. Provide insulation with 3/4 inch wide, minimum 0.15 inch thick galvanized steel bands spaced not over 12 inches o.c.; or 16 gage galvanized steel wire with corner clips under the wire; or with heavy welded pins spaced not over 12 inches apart each way. Do not use adhesives.~~

3.2.3 Duct Sleeves and Pipe Sleeves

Insulation shall be continuous through sleeves, wall and ceiling openings, except at fire dampers in duct systems. Extend surface finishes to protect surfaces, ends, and raw edges of insulation. Apply coatings and adhesives at manufacturer's recommended coverage per gallon.

3.2.4 Access Plates and Doors

On acoustically lined ducts, plenums, and casings, provide insulation on access plates and doors. On externally insulated ducts, plenums, and casings, bevel insulation around access plates and doors.

3.2.5 Insulation Finishes and Joint Sealing

Fill breaks, punctures, and voids with vapor barrier coating compound for inside work or manufacturer's recommended weatherproof coating for outside work. Vapor seal joints by embedding a single layer of 3 inch wide open weave glass membrane, maximum 20 by 20 mesh per linear one inch between two 1/16 inch wet film thickness coats of vapor barrier coating compound. Draw glass fabric smooth and tight with a 1 1/2 inch overlap. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, fill voids in insulation with vapor barrier coating. Brush a coat of vapor barrier coating where required on HVAC ducts. Provide vapor barrier jacket continuous across seams, reinforcements, and projections. Where height of projections is greater than insulation thickness, carry insulation and jacket over projection. For joints for heating only systems, provide

insulation with two coats of fire resistant adhesive with glass fabric mesh embedded between coats.

3.2.6 Moisture Seal

Provide a vapor (moisture) seal where insulation terminates against metal hangers, anchors and other projections through insulation on surfaces for which a vapor seal is specified. Keep insulation dry during application of finish. Bevel and seal edges of exposed insulation.

3.3 PIPE INSULATION

3.3.1 Pipe Insulation (Except Cellular and Calcium Silicate Insulation)

Place sections of insulation around pipe and joints tightly butted into place. Draw jacket tight and smooth. Secure jacket with fire resistant adhesive, factory-applied self-sealing lap, or stainless steel outward clinching staples spaced not over 4 inches on center (o.c.) and 1/2 inch minimum from edge of lap. Cover circumferential joints with butt strips, not less than 3 inches wide, of material identical to jacket material. Overlap longitudinal laps of jacket material not less than 1 1/2 inches. Adhesive used to secure butt strip shall be same as that used to secure jacket laps. Apply staples to both edges of butt strips.

a. Vapor Barrier Jacket: When a vapor barrier jacket is required, as indicated in Table 1, on ends of sections of insulation that butt against flanges, unions, valves, fittings, and joints, provide a vapor barrier coating or manufacturer's weatherproof coating for outside service unless pipe is supplied with factory-applied self-seal lap. Apply vapor barrier coating at longitudinal and circumferential laps. Patch damaged jacket material by wrapping a strip of jacket material around the pipe and cementing, stapling, and coating as specified for butt strips. Extend patch not less than 1 1/2 inches past the break in both directions. At penetrations by pressure gages and thermometers, fill voids with vapor barrier coating for outside service. Seal with a brush coat of the same coating. Do not use staples to secure jacket laps on pipes carrying fluid medium at temperatures below 35 degrees F.

~~b. Roof: Where pipe penetrates, insulate piping to a point flush with top of flashing and seal with vapor barrier coating. Butt top of flashing and interior insulation tightly to exterior insulation. Extend exterior metal jacket 2 inches to fold down beyond end of insulation. Seal flashing and counterflashing underneath with vapor barrier coating.~~

3.3.2 Flexible Cellular Insulation

Bond cuts, butt joints, ends, and longitudinal joints with adhesive. Miter 90-degree turns and elbows, tees, and valve insulation. Where pipes penetrate fire walls, provide mineral-fiber insulation inserts and sheet-metal sleeves. Insulate flanges, unions, valves, and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions. Apply two coats of ~~[~~ acrylic latex or equivalent~~]~~ ~~[~~finish as recommended by insulation manufacturers~~]~~ to flexible unicellular insulation in outside locations. Do not use vinyl lacquer finish or equivalent. ~~Use metal jackets on cellular insulation located outside.~~

~~[~~3.3.3 ~~[~~Cellular Glass~~]~~ ~~[~~and~~]~~ ~~[~~Calcium Silicate~~]~~ Insulation

Provide in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.3.4 Hangers and Anchors

Pipe insulation shall be continuous through pipe hangers. Where pipe is supported by insulation, provide galvanized steel shields and protection saddles. Where shields are used on pipes 2 inches and larger, provide insulation inserts at points of hangers and supports. Insulation inserts shall be of calcium silicate, cellular glass, minimum 8 pcf, molded glass fiber, minimum 8 pcf, or other approved material of the same thickness as adjacent insulation. Insulation inserts shall cover bottom half of pipe circumference and be not less in length than the protection shield. Vapor-barrier facing of insert shall be of same material as facing on adjacent insulation. Seal inserts into insulation with vapor barrier coating or weatherproof coating as applicable. Where protection saddles are used, fill voids with same insulation material as used on adjacent pipe. Where anchors are secured to chilled piping that is to be insulated, insulate anchors same as piping for a distance not less than four times the insulation thickness to prevent condensation. Vapor seal insulation around anchors.

3.3.5 Sleeves and Wall Chases

Where interior wall penetrates, extend a ~~[stainless steel]~~ aluminum jacket 2 inches out on either side of wall and secure on each end with a band. Where floor penetrates, extend a metal jacket from a point below back-up material to a point 10 inches above floor with one band at the floor and one not more than one inchfrom end of metal jacket. Where exterior wall is penetrated, extend metal jacket through sleeve to a point 2 inches beyond interior surface of wall.

3.3.6 Flanges, Unions, Valves and Fittings for Piping

Provide insulation for cold piping and hot piping of 110 degrees F or higher. Factory fabricated removable and reusable insulation covers may be used except with flexible cellular. When nesting size insulation is used, overlap 2 inches or one pipe diameter, whichever is larger. Use insulating cement to fill voids. On pipe sizes larger than 2 1/2 inches, elbows insulated using segments shall not have less than three segments per elbow. Place and joint segments with manufacturer's recommended water-vapor resistant, fire retardant, and adhesive appropriate for the temperature limit of the service. Overlap tape seams one inch. Extend adhesive onto adjoining insulation not less than two inches. Total dry film thickness shall not be less than 1/16 inch. Where unions are indicated not to be insulated, taper insulation to union at a 45 degree angle. Provide finish coating as follows:

a. Coating with Embedded Glass Tape: Coat insulation and all purpose jacket with two coats of lagging adhesive and with glass tape embedded between coats. Total dry film thickness shall not be less than 1/16 inch. Where unions are indicated not to be insulated, taper insulation to union at a 45 degree angle. For cold piping, seal insulation and jacket with two coats of vapor barrier coating with glass tape embedded between coats. Insulate anchors attached directly to cold pipe for a sufficient distance to prevent condensation but not less than 6 inches from insulation surface.

b. PVC Fitting Covers: Factory premolded one-piece PVC fitting covers may be provided in lieu of two coats of adhesive with tape embedded between coats. Provide factory premolded field-fabricated segment or blanket insert insulation under fitting covers. Install factory premolded one-piece PVC fitting covers over insulation. Secure covers with stapling, taping with PVC vapor barrier tape, or with metal or plastic tacks made for securing PVC fitting covers. Do not provide PVC fitting covers where exposed to weather. Provide PVC fitting covers only in ambient temperatures below 150 degrees F.

~~3.3.7 Piping Exposed to Weather~~

~~3.3.7.1 Metal Jackets~~

~~Provide over insulation. Machine cut jacket to smooth edge of circumferential joints. Overlap jacket not less than 2 inches at longitudinal and circumferential joints and secure with metal bands at not more than 9 inch centers. Overlap longitudinal joints down to shed water. Seal joints with a coating recommended by insulation manufacturer for weatherproofing.~~

~~3.3.7.2 Flanges, Unions, Valves, Fittings, and Accessories~~

~~Insulate and finish as specified hereinbefore for applicable service. Apply two coats of an emulsion type weatherproof mastic for hot service and vapor barrier mastic for cold service recommended by insulation manufacturer. Embed glass tape in the first coat. Overlap tape not less than one inch and the adjoining metal jacket not less than 2 inches.~~

~~3.4 BOILER STACKS AND DIESEL ENGINE EXHAUST INSULATION~~

~~Inside [boiler House] [mechanical Room], bevel insulation neatly around openings and provide sheet metal insulation stop strips around such openings. Apply a skim coat of hydraulic setting cement directly to insulation. Apply a flooding coat of adhesive over hydraulic setting cement, and while still wet, press a layer of glass cloth or tape into adhesive and seal laps and edges with adhesive. Coat glass cloth with adhesive. When dry, apply a finish coat of adhesive at can consistency so that when dry no glass weave shall be observed. Provide metal jackets for [stacks] [and] [exhaust pipes] that are located above finished floor and spaces outside [boiler house] [mechanical room]. Apply metal jackets directly over insulation and secure with 3/4 inch wide metal bands spaced on 18 inch centers. Do not insulate name plates.~~

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION

Apply equipment insulation suitable for temperature and service in rigid block or semi-rigid board or flexible form to fit as closely as possible to equipment. Groove or score insulation where necessary to fit contours of equipment. Stagger end joints where possible. Bevel edges of insulation for cylindrical surfaces to provide tight joints. Join sections of cellular glass insulation with bedding compound. After cellular glass insulation is in place on areas to be insulated, except where metal-encased, fill joints, seams, chipped edges, or depressions with bedding compound to form a smooth surface. Fill mineral fiber joints with insulating cement. Bevel insulation around name plates, ASME and access plates. For insulation on equipment that is opened periodically for

inspection, cleaning, or repair, construct insulation to be removable and replaceable without damage. Protect exposed insulation corners with corner angles under wires and bands.

3.4.1 Heating Equipment (Except Pumps)

Insulate shell and tube heat exchangers for the temperature of shell medium as indicated. Insulation on heads of heat exchangers shall be removable. Fabricate a male-female shiplap type joint for removable section. ~~[On equipment with ribs such as boiler flue gas connection, draft fans, and fly ash or soot collectors, apply insulation over 6 by 6 inch by 12 gage welded wire fabric spot welded to equipment over ribs. Secure insulation to the fabric with J hooks and 2 by 2 inch washers or wire loop insulation to the fabric.]~~ Provide 16 gage ~~[~~galvanized steel~~]~~ ~~[stainless steel]~~ ~~[~~or~~]~~ ~~[~~copper~~]~~ wire or 3/4 inch wide 20 gage stainless steel bands spaced on 12 inch centers. Seal joints with bedding compound for cellular glass or for mineral fiber with insulating cement and cover insulation with a smooth coat of insulating cement. Apply two coats of lagging adhesive with a layer of glass cloth embedded between coats. Dry film thickness of finish shall be 1/32 inch minimum.

~~3.5.2 Cold Equipment (Except Pumps)~~

~~Secure insulation with 16 gage, galvanized steel or copper clad wire or with 3/4 inch wide 20 gage stainless steel bands spaced on 12 inch centers. Seal joints with joint sealer. Cover non removable irregular surfaces such as corner angles with a smoothing coat of insulating cement. Provide removable heat exchanger head covers with a male-female shiplap type joint. Apply two coats of vapor barrier coating with a layer of glass cloth embedded between coats. Dry film thickness of finish shall be 1/32 inch minimum.~~

3.4.2 Pumps

Insulate pumps used for hot service with preformed mineral fiber insulation and pumps used for chilled water and brine service with ~~[~~cellular glass~~]~~ ~~[flexible cellular]~~ insulation. Insulate pumps by forming a box around pump housing, drive shaft, and piping. Apply insulation to inside surfaces of 20 gage ~~[~~galvanized~~]~~ ~~[stainless steel]~~ sheet-metal boxes having openings for drive shaft and pipes. Construct box by forming bottom and sides using joints which do not leave raw ends of insulation exposed. Band bottom and sides to form a rigid housing that does not rest on pump. Between top cover and sides, fit joints tightly forming a female shiplap joint on side pieces and a male joint on top cover to make top cover removable. Secure insulation to box with adhesive. Allow clearance for draining and adjustment of pump shaft seal.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Visually inspect to ensure that materials provided conform to specifications. Inspect installations progressively for compliance with requirements.

3.5.1 Air Distribution Systems

Obtain Contracting Officer's written approval of systems under Section 15950N, "HVAC Testing/Adjusting/Balancing" before applying field insulation to air distribution systems.

3.5.2 Piping Systems

Obtain Contracting Officer's written approval of HVAC water distribution systems under Section 15950N, "HVAC Testing/Adjusting/Balancing" before applying field-applied insulation to HVAC water distribution systems. At Contractor's option and with Contracting Officer's written approval, piping systems may be insulated before systems are tested, adjusted, and balanced (TAB'd). Piping insulation shall terminate immediately adjacent to each flow control valve, automatic control valve, or device. For chilled water and chilled-hot water piping systems, seal ends of pipe insulation and space between ends of pipe insulation and piping with waterproof vapor barrier seating. After systems are TAB'd, insulate control valves and devices.

TABLE 1
Insulation Material For Piping

Service	Material	Spec.	Type	Class	Vapor Barrier Required
Chilled Water (Supply & Return, Dual Temperature Piping, 40oF nominal)	Cellular Glass	ASTM C 552	II	2	No
	Urethane	ASTM C 591			Yes
	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C 547		1	Yes
	Flexible Cellular	ASTM C 534	I		No
	Faced Phenolic Foam	ASTM C 1126	III		Yes
Hot Domestic Water Supply and Recirculating Piping (Maximum 200oF)	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C 547		1	No
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C 552	II	2	No
	Urethane	ASTM C 591			Yes
	Faced Phenolic Foam	ASTM C 1126	III		Yes
Cold Domestic Water Piping	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C 547		1	Yes
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C 552	II	2	No
	Urethane	ASTM C 591			Yes
	Flexible Cellular	ASTM C 534	I		No
Heating Hot Water (Supply & Return, Maximum 250oF)	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C 547		1	No
	Calcium Silicate	ASTM C 533	I		No
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C 552	II	2	No
	Faced Phenolic Foam	ASTM C 1126	III		Yes
~~Refrigerant Suction Piping (35oF nominal)~~	~~Flexible Cellular~~	~~ASTM C 534~~	~~I~~		~~No~~
	~~Cellular Glass~~	~~ASTM C 552~~		~~1~~	~~Yes~~
	~~Faced Phenolic Foam~~	~~ASTM C 1126~~	~~III~~		~~Yes~~

~~TABLE 1~~
~~Insulation Material For Piping~~

~~Service~~	~~Material~~	~~Spec.~~	~~Type~~	~~Class~~	~~Vapor Barrier Required~~
~~Compressed Air Discharge, Steam and Condensate Return (201 to 250oF)~~	~~Cellular Glass~~	~~ASTM C 552~~	~~II~~		~~No~~
	~~Mineral Fiber~~	~~ASTM C 547~~		~~1~~	~~No~~
	~~Calcium Silicate~~	~~ASTM C 533~~	~~I~~		~~No~~
~~Drinking Fountain, Drain Piping (to sewer tie in)~~	~~Mineral Fiber~~	~~ASTM C 547~~		~~1~~	~~Yes~~
	~~Cellular Glass~~	~~ASTM C 552~~	~~II~~	~~2~~	~~No~~
	~~Flexible Cellular~~	~~ASTM C 534~~	~~I~~		~~No~~
	~~Faced Phenolic Foam~~	~~ASTM C 1126~~	~~III~~		~~Yes~~
~~Exposed Lavatory Drains, Exposed Domestic Water Piping & Drains to Areas for Handicap Personnel~~	~~Flexible Cellular~~	~~ASTM C 534~~	~~I~~		~~No~~
~~Horizontal Roof Drain Leaders (Including Underside of Roof Drain Fittings)~~	~~Mineral Fiber~~	~~ASTM C 547~~		~~1~~	~~Yes~~
	~~Flexible Cellular~~	~~ASTM C 534~~	~~I~~		~~No~~
A/C condensate Drain Located Inside Bldg.	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C 547		1	Yes
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C 552	II	2	No
	Flexible Cellular	ASTM C 534	I		No
	Faced Phenolic Foam	ASTM C 1126	III		Yes
Medium Temperature Hot Water, Steam and Condensate (251 to 350oF)	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C 547		1	No
	Calcium Silicate	ASTM C 533	I		No
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C 552	I or II		No

TABLE 1
Insulation Material For Piping

Service	Material	Spec.	Type	Class	Vapor Barrier Required
High Temperature Hot Water and Steam (351 to 700oF) Composite	Mineral Fiber Calcium Silicate Mineral Fiber/ Cellular Glass	ASTM C 547 ASTM C 533 ASTM C 547 & ASTM C 552	I	2	No
~~Brine Systems Cryogenics (Minus 30 to Zero)~~	~~Cellular Glass Flexible Cellular Faced Phenolic Foam~~	~~ASTM C 552 ASTM C 534 ASTM C 1126~~	~~II I III~~	~~2~~	~~No No Yes~~
~~Brine Systems Cryogenics (Zero to 34)~~	~~Cellular Glass Flexible Cellular Faced Phenolic Foam~~	~~ASTM C 552 ASTM C 534 ASTM C 1126~~	~~II I III~~	~~2~~	~~No No Yes~~

TABLE 2
Piping Insulation Thickness (inch)

Service	Material	Tube And Pipe Size (Inches) 1/4-1 1/4	1 1/2-3	3 1/2-5	6-10	11-36
~~[Chilled Water (Supply & Return, & Dual Temperature Piping) (40oF Nominal)]~~	~~Cellular Glass Faced Phenolic Foam~~	~~1.5 1~~	~~2 1~~	~~2 1~~	~~2.5 1.5~~	~~3 1.5~~
~~[~~**Chilled Water (Supply & Return, & Dual Temperature Piping) (40oF Nominal)**~~]~~	**Mineral Fiber Cellular Glass Urethane Flexible Cellular Faced Phenolic Foam**	**1 1.5 0.75 0.75 1**	**1 1.5 0.75 0.75 1**	**1.5 1.5 0.75 0.75 1**	**1.5 1.5 1 1 1.5**	**1.5 1.5 1 1 1.5**
Hot Domestic Water Supply and Recirculating Piping (Maximum 200oF)	**Mineral Fiber Cellular Glass Urethane Faced Phenolic Foam**	**1 1.5 0.75 1**	**1 1.5 0.75 1**	**1.5 1.5 1 1**	**1.5 1.5 1 1**	**1.5 1.5 1 1**
Cold Domestic Water Piping	**Mineral Fiber Cellular Glass Flexible cellular Urethane Faced Phenolic Foam**	**0.75 1.5 0.5 0.75 1**	**1 1.5 0.5 0.75 1**	**1 1.5 0.5 0.75 1**	**1 1.5 N/A 1 1**	**1 1.5 N/A 1 1**
Heating Hot Water (Supply & Return, Maximum 250oF)	**Mineral Fiber Calcium Silicate Cellular Glass Faced Phenolic Foam**	**1.5 1.5 2* 1.5 1**	**1.5 1.5 2* 1.5 1**	**2 2.5 2.5* 1.5 1**	**2.5 2.5 2.5* 1.5 1**	**3 2.5 2.5* 1.5 1**
~~Refrigerant Suction Piping (35oF nominal)~~	~~Flexible cellular Cellular Glass Faced Phenolic Foam~~	~~0.5 1.5 1~~	~~1 1.5 1~~	~~1 1.5 1~~	~~1 1.5 1~~	~~1 1.5 1~~
~~Compressed Air~~	~~Mineral Fiber~~	~~1.5~~	~~1.5~~	~~2~~	~~2.5~~	~~2.5~~

~~TABLE 2~~
~~Piping Insulation Thickness (inch)~~

Service	Material	Tube And Pipe Size (Inches) 1/4-1 1/4	1 1/2-3	3 1/2-5	6-10	11-36
Discharge, Steam, and Condensate Return (201oF to 250oF)	Calcium Silicate	1.5*	2*	2.5*	3*	3.5*
		1.5	1.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
		2*	3*	4*	4*	4.5*
	Cellular Glass	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
	Faced Phenolic Foam	1	1	1.5	1.5	1.5
Exposed Lavatory Drains, Exposed Domestic Water Piping & Drains to Areas for Handicap Personnel	Flexible cellular	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
Horizontal Roof Drain Leaders (including Underside of Roof Drain Fitting)	Mineral Fiber	1	1	1.5	1.5	2
	Flexible Cellular	1	1	1	1	1
	Faced Phenolic Foam	1	1	1	1	1
A/C condensate Drain Located Inside Bldg.	**Mineral Fiber**	**0.75**	**1**	**1**	**1**	**1**
	Cellular Glass	**1.5**	**1.5**	**1.5**	**1.5**	**1.5**
	Flexible cellular	**0.5**	**0.5**	**0.5**	**0.5**	**0.5**
	Faced Phenolic Foam	**1**	**1**	**1**	**1**	**1**
Medium Temp-erature Hot Water and Steam (251o to 350oF)	**Mineral Fiber**	**2**	**2.5**	**3**	**3**	**4**
		2.5*	**3***	**3.5***	**4***	**4***
	Calcium Silicate	**2**	**2.5**	**3**	**3**	**3**
		2.5*	**3.5***	**4.5***	**4.5***	**5***
	Cellular Glass	**1.5**	**1.5**	**1.5**	**2**	**2.5**
High Temperature Water (351o to 400oF) and Steam (351oF to 500oF)	**Mineral Fiber**	**3**	**4**	**4**	**4**	**4**
	Calcium Silicate	**2.5**	**3**	**4**	**4**	**4**
	Mineral Fiber/ Cellular Glass Composite	**1**	**1**	**1**	**1**	**1**
		2	**2**	**2**	**2**	**2**
Brine Systems Cryogenics	Cellular Glass	2.5	2.5	3	3	3.5
	Flexible Cellular	1	1	N/A	N/A	N/A

~~TABLE 2~~
~~Piping Insulation Thickness (inch)~~

Service	Material	Tube And Pipe Size (Inches) 1/4-1 1/4	1 1/2-3	3 1/2-5	6-10	11-36
(Minus 30 to ZerooF)	Faced Phenolic Foam	1.5	1.5	2	2	2
Brine Systems, Cryogenics (Zero to 34oF)	Cellular Glass	2	2	2	2.5	3
	Flexible Cellular	0.75	1	1	1	1
	Faced Phenolic Foam	1	1	1	1.5	1.5

TABLE 3
Insulation Materials for Equipment

Equipment	Spec	Type	Class
Flexible Mineral Fiber Surface Temperatures up to 400oF	ASTM C 553	I	B-3
Rigid Mineral Fiber ASTM C 612			
Surface Temperatures up to 400oF			1 or 2
Surface Temperatures up to 850oF			3
Cellular Glass Surface Temperatures between Minus 400oF and Positive 800oF	ASTM C 552	1, 2 or 3	1 or 2
Flexible Cellular Service Temperature from 20oF to 120oF	ASTM C 534		

TABLE 3
Insulation Materials for Equipment

Equipment	Spec	Type	Class
~~Phenolic Foam Surface temperature from minus 40 to positive 250oF~~	~~ASTM C 1126~~	~~III~~	

~~TABLE 4~~
~~Insulation Thickness for Equipment~~

~~Equipment~~	~~Recommended Thickness~~
~~Expansion Tanks or Pneumatic Water Tanks~~	~~1/2"~~
~~Air Separators~~	~~2"~~
~~Pumps~~	~~2"~~
~~Hot Water Storage Tanks~~	~~2"~~
~~Heat Exchangers, such as Steam to Hot Water Convectors~~	
~~Up to 249oF~~	~~2"~~
~~250 to 400oF~~	~~3-1/2"~~
~~401 to 600oF~~	~~6"~~
~~Hot Water Duct-Mounted Coils~~	~~2"~~
~~*Chilled Water Tanks 35oF to 55oF~~	~~1"~~
~~*Cryogenic Equipment Minus 30oF to 1oF~~	~~4"~~

NOTE: * indicates where vapor barrier is required.

~~TABLE 5~~
~~Insulation and Thickness (Inches) for Boiler Stack and Diesel Engine Exhaust Pipe~~

~~Service & Surface Temperature Range (Degrees F)~~	~~Material~~	~~Outside Diameter (Inches) 1/4-1-1/4~~	~~1-1/2-3~~	~~3-1/2-5~~	~~6-10~~	~~11-36~~
~~Boiler Stack (Up to 400o F)~~	~~Mineral Fiber ASTM C 553 Class B 3, ASTM C 547 Class 1, or~~	~~NA~~	~~NA~~	~~3~~	~~3.5~~	~~4~~

TABLE 5
Insulation and Thickness (Inches) for
Boiler Stack and Diesel Engine Exhaust Pipe

Service & Surface Temperature Range (Degrees F)	Material	Outside Diameter (Inches) 1/4	1 1/4	1 1/2	3	3 1/2	5	6	10	11	36
	ASTM C 612 Class 1										
	Calcium Silicate ASTM C 533, Type 1	NA		NA		3		3.5		4	
	Cellular Glass ASTM C 552,	1.5		1.5	Type II	1.5		2		2.5	
Boiler Stack (401 to 600oF)	Mineral Fiber ASTM C 547, Class 2, ASTM C 592 Class 1, or ASTM C 612 Class 3	NA		NA		4		4		5	
	Calcium Silicate ASTM C 533 Type I or II	NA		NA		4		4		4	
	Mineral Fiber/ Cellular Glass Composite:										
	Mineral Fiber ASTM C 547, ASTM C 592 Class 1, or ASTM C 612 Class 3	1		1	Class 2,	1		1		2	
	Cellular Glass ASTM C 552, Type II	2		2		2		2		2	
Boiler Stack (601 to 800oF)	Mineral Fiber ASTM C 547 Class 3, ASTM C 592 Class 1, or ASTM C 612 Class 3	NA		NA		4		4		6	
	Calcium Silicate ASTM C 533 Type I or II	NA		NA		4		4		6	

~~TABLE 5~~
~~Insulation and Thickness (Inches) for~~
~~Boiler Stack and Diesel Engine Exhaust Pipe~~

~~Service & Surface Temperature Range (Degrees F)~~	~~Material~~	~~Outside Diameter (Inches)~~							
		~~1/4~~	~~1 1/4~~	~~1 1/2~~	~~3~~	~~3 1/2~~	~~5~~	~~6 10~~	~~11 36~~
	~~Mineral Fiber/ Cellular Glass Composite:~~								
	~~Mineral Fiber ASTM C 547, Class 2, ASTM C 592 Class 1, or ASTM C 612 Class 3~~	~~2~~		~~2~~		~~2~~		~~3~~	~~4~~
	~~Cellular Glass ASTM C 552, Type II~~	~~2~~		~~2~~		~~2~~		~~2~~	~~2~~
~~Diesel Engine Exhaust (Up to 700oF)~~	~~Calcium Silicate ASTM C 533 Type I or II~~	~~3~~		~~3.5~~		~~4~~		~~4~~	~~4~~
	~~Cellular Glass ASTM C 552, Type II~~	~~2.5~~		~~3.5~~		~~4~~		~~4.5~~	~~6~~

~~End of Section~~

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15181N

CHILLED, CONDENSER, OR DUAL SERVICE WATER PIPING

08/03

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15181N

CHILLED, CONDENSER, OR DUAL SERVICE WATER PIPING
08/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A13.1	(1996; Erratum 1998) Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
ANSI B16.18	(1984; R 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ANSI B16.24	(1991; Errata 1991) Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500
ANSI B18.2.1	(1996; A 1999) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws Inch Series
ANSI Z53.1	(1979) Safety Color Code for Marking Physical Hazards

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.1	(1989; R 2001) Unified Inch Screw Threads (UN and UNR Thread Form)
ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 2001) Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch
ASME B1.20.7	(1991: R 1998) Hose Coupling Screw Threads, Inch
ASME B15.1	(2000) Safety Standard for Mechanical Power Transmission Apparatus
ASME B16.1	(1998) Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
ASME B16.3	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.5	(1996) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
ASME B16.9	(2001) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.10	(2001) Face to Face and End to End Dimensions of Valves

ASME B16.11	(2002) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(2002) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.34	(1996) Valves Flanged, Threaded, and Welding End
ASME B16.36	(1996) Orifice Flanges
ASME B16.39	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions
ASME B18.2.2	(1987; R 1999) Square and Hex Nuts
ASME B31.9	(1996) Building Services Piping
ASME B40.1	(1991; Special Notice 1992) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element
ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1	(2001) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1 - Basic Coverage

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1003	(2001) Water Pressure Reducing Valves
ASSE 1017	(1998) Temperature Actuated Mixing Valves for Hot Water Distribution Systems

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2002) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 126	(1995; R 2001) Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
ASTM A 194/A 194M	(2001a) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts for Bolts for High-Pressure or High-Temperature Service or Both
ASTM A 307	(2002) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2002a) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 32	(2000e1) Solder Metal
ASTM B 88	(2002) Seamless Copper Water Tube

ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM D 1654	(1992; R 2000) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D 2000	(2001) Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM F 1007	(1986; R 2002) Pipe Line Expansion Joints of the Packed Slip Type for Marine Application
ASTM F 1120	(1987; R 1998) Circular Metallic Bellows Type Expansion Joints for Piping Applications

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8	(1992) Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS Z49.1	(1999) Safety in Welding, Cutting and Allied Processes

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA A4015	(1994; R 1995) Copper Tube Handbook

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.144	Safety Color Code for Marking Physical Hazards
29 CFR 1910.1200	Hazard Communication

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS A-A-50560	Pumps, Centrifugal, Water Circulating, Electric-Motor-Driven
FS A-A-50562	Pump Units, Centrifugal, Water, Horizontal; General Service and Boiler-Feed: Electric-Motor- or Steam-Turbine-Driven
FS A-A-50568	Gages, Liquid Level Measuring, Tank
FS WW-S-2739	Strainers, Sediment: Pipeline, Water, Air, Gas, Oil, or Steam

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IPC	(1996) International Plumbing Code

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports -

	Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-67	(2002) Butterfly Valves
MSS SP-69	(2002) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
MSS SP-70	(1998) Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-71	(1997) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-72	(1999) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-78	(1998) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-80	(1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-83	(2001) Class 3000 Steel Pipe Unions Socket-Welding and Threaded
MSS SP-85	(1994) Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-110	(1996) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 2	(2002) Industrial Controls and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More Than 2,000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2001) Industrial Control and Systems, Enclosures
NEMA MG 1	(1998) Motors and Generators

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Section 15050N, "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods," applies to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.2.1 Description of Work

Work shall include furnishing, installing, and testing of chilled water piping system, as indicated, together with piping, tubing, flanges, bolting, gaskets, valves, fittings, pressure containing assemblies, flow measuring equipment, flow control equipment, circulating pumps, and associated appurtenances necessary for a complete and operable system. Work also includes modificationsandconnections to existing chilled water system(s).

1.2.2 Associated Work

Other work associated with this section including controls, insulation, exterior water distribution system(s), and painting is covered in other sections of this specification.

1.2.3 System Design Temperatures, Pressures, and Classes

System design pressures shall not be less than 1.5 times system maximum operating pressure at design temperature. Piping components shall be suitable for use under design pressures specified. Except as modified herein, pressure/temperature limitations shall be as specified in referenced standards and specifications. Pressures in this specification are pressures in psi above atmospheric pressure, and temperatures are in degrees Fahrenheit (F). System design, component selection, and system installation, including pressure containing parts and materials, shall meet or exceed the following requirements:

a. Chilled water piping shall be designed for a minimum service pressure of 125 psi at 150 degrees F; minimum ANSI Class 125.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Gaskets

Soldering and brazing metals

Pump motors

Instrumentation; G

Pumps

Motor starters

Tanks

For valves, submit valve manufacturer's published ratings and maximum operating pressure differential. For relief valves, also submit manufacturer's published discharge capacity ratings. For pumps, include pump speed and characteristic curves for performance of impeller selected for each pump. Curves shall indicate capacity versus head, efficiency, and brake horsepower

for full range, from shutoff to free delivery.

SD-07 Certificates

Welding procedure

Performance qualification record

List of welders' names and symbols

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Pumps

Tanks

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Pumps, Data Package 3; G

Flow measuring equipment, Data Package 2; G

Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01781, "Operation and Maintenance Data."

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Posted operating instructions

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Defective Welds

Give welders making defective welds, after passing a qualification test, a requalification test. Welders failing requalification test shall not be permitted to work under this contract.

1.4.2 Previous Welder Qualifications

Welding procedures, welders, and welding operators previously qualified by test may be accepted for this contract without requalifying subject to approval of the Contracting Officer and provided that conditions specified in ASME B31.9 are met before a procedure is used.

1.4.3 Welding Procedure

Before performing welding, the Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer three copies of welding procedure specification for each metal included in the work, together with proof of qualifications in accordance with ASME B31.9.

1.4.4 Performance Qualification Record

Before performing welding, the Contractor shall also submit to the Contracting Officer three copies of the Welder's Performance Qualification Record in conformance with ASME B31.9 showing that the welder or operator was tested under the approved procedure specification submitted by the

Contractor. Certification dates shall be less than one (1) year old.

1.4.5 List of Welders' Names and Symbols

Submit the assigned number, letter, or symbol used to identify the work of the welder, and affix it immediately upon completion of the weld.

1.4.6 Posted Operating Instructions

Submit posted operating instructions for flow measuring equipment, piping system diagrams and codes.

1.5 SPECIMENS, CORROSION PREVENTION OF FERROUS METALS

Expose for 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except equipment located outdoors shall withstand 500 hours. Salt-spray fog test shall be in accordance with ASTM B 117 using a 5 parts by weight (plus or minus 1) of sodium chloride in 95 parts of distilled water or water containing not more than 200 parts per million of total solid sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of test, coating shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, no loss of adhesion, and specimen shall show no signs of rust creepage beyond 1/8 inch on either side of scratch mark. Each specimen shall have a standard scratch as defined in ASTM D 1654. Film thickness of factory coating or paint system applied on equipment shall not be less than film thickness used as test specimen.

1.6 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

1.6.1 Rotating Equipment Safety

Fully guard couplings, motor shafts, gears and other exposed rotating or rapidly moving parts in accordance with ASME B15.1. Guards shall be cast iron or expanded metal. Guard parts shall be rigid, secured, and readily removable without disassembling guarded unit.

1.6.2 Welding and Cutting Safety

AWS Z49.1.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER PIPING, FITTINGS, AND ACCESSORIES

Materials and dimensions shall conform to ASME B31.9.

2.1.1 Chilled Water Piping

Provide butt welded Schedule 40 black steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 53/A 53M, Grade A and B. Piping 4 inches and smaller may be hard drawn copper tubing; Type ___L__ for aboveground use conforming to ASTM B 88.

2.1.2 Fittings and Flanges for Steel Piping

2.1.2.1 Sizes 1/8 to 2 Inches

Steel fittings, ASME B16.11, socket welding type, Class 3000, or threaded type Class 2000; malleable iron fittings, ASME B16.3, threaded type.

2.1.2.2 Sizes 2 1/2 Inches and Above

Steel fittings, ASME B16.9, butt-welding type, or ASME B16.5, flanged type, or convoluted steel flanges conforming to ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1; cast iron fittings, ASME B16.1, flanged type; bronze fittings up to 8 inch size, ANSI B16.24, flanged type.

2.1.3 Fittings for Copper Tubing

Fittings for copper tubing shall be cast copper alloy solder-joint type conforming to ANSI B16.18 or wrought copper solder-joint type conforming to ASME B16.22.

2.1.4 Unions

2.1.4.1 Unions (Threaded) for Steel Pipe

ASME B16.39, or MSS SP-83.

2.1.4.2 Unions for Copper Tubing

ASME B16.22; solder-joint end type.

2.1.4.3 Dielectric Union

Provide insulated union of galvanized steel and female threaded on end. Solder joints conforming to ASME B16.39, Class 1 dimensional strength and pressure requirements. Union shall have water impervious insulation barrier capable of limiting galvanic current to one percent of short circuit current in a corresponding bimetallic joint. When dry, insulation barrier shall be able to withstand a 600-volt breakdown test.

2.1.5 End Connections

2.1.5.1 Steel Piping

2 inches and smaller shall be threaded or socket welded; 2 1/2 inches and larger shall be flanged or butt welded.

a. Threaded joints: Thread in accordance with ASME B1.20.1.

b. Flanged joints:

(1) Bolting of flanges: Material used for bolts and studs shall conform to ASTM A 307, Grade B, and material for nuts shall conform to ASTM A 194/A 194M, Grade 2. Dimensions of bolts, studs, and nuts shall conform to ANSI B18.2.1and ASME B18.2.2 with threads conforming to ASME B1.1 coarse type with Class 2A fit for bolts and studs, and Class 2B fit for nuts. Bolts or studs shall extend through nuts and may have reduced shanks of a diameter not less than diameter at root of threads. Carbon steel bolts shall have American Standard regular square or heavy hexagon heads and shall have American Standard heavy, semifinished hexagonal nuts.

(2) Gaskets: ASTM D 2000, fluorinated elastomers, suitable for pressure and temperature ranges encountered, and compatible with grooves in flange faces. Dimensions for nonmetallic gaskets shall conform to ASME B16.21.

c. Butt weld joints: ASME B31.9. Use of backing rings shall conform to ASME B31.9. Ferrous rings shall be of good weldable quality and not exceed 0.05 percent sulfur; for alloy pipe, backing rings shall be of material compatible with chemical composition of parts to be welded and preferably of same composition. Backing rings shall be of continuous machined or split-band type. Provide backing rings for joints 2 1/2 inches and larger.

d. Socket weld joints: ASME B31.9.

2.1.5.2 Joints for Copper Tubing

a. Soldering and brazing metals: Solder, ASTM B 32, Grade Sb5, tin-antimony alloy for service pressures up to 150 psi; brazing filler metal, AWS A5.8, Type BAg-5 with AWS Type 3 flux, except Type BCuP-5 or BCuP-6 may be used for brazing copper-to-copper joints.

b. Provide mechanically formed joints only for making tees in existing system "K" or "L" type tubing. Adjoining tubing shall be brazed. Joints shall meet system design and test requirements specified herein, be approved by the manufacturer for the specific service, and be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's procedures and instructions.

2.1.6 Valves and Related Equipment

End connections shall conform to paragraph entitled "End Connections." Valves shall have rising stems and shall open when turned counterclockwise.

2.1.6.1 Gate, Valves

a. Bronze gate valves, 2 inches and smaller: MSS SP-80, wedge disc, rising stem, inside threaded type. Provide solder-joint ends when used with copper tubing.

b. Steel gate valves: ASME B16.34, outside screw-and-yoke type with solid wedge or flexible wedge disc, with trim of heat and corrosion-resistant steel as recommended by the manufacturer for service indicated.

c. Cast iron gate valves, 2 1/2 inches and larger: MSS SP-70, outside screw-and-yoke type with bronze trim.

2.1.6.2 Globe and Angle Valves

a. Bronze, 2 inches and smaller: MSS SP-80, with renewable seats and discs except internal slats for solder-end valves.

b. Steel: ASME B16.34, with heat and corrosion-resistant trim as recommended by the manufacturer for service indicated, and provided with tapped drains and brass plugs.

c. Cast Iron, 2 1/2 inches and larger: MSS SP-85, with bronze trim, tapped drains, and brass plugs.

2.1.6.3 Check Valves

a. Bronze, 2 inches and smaller: MSS SP-80, regrinding-swing-check

type.

b. Steel, 2 1/2 inches and above: ASME B16.34, with heat and corrosion-resistant trim as recommended by the manufacturer for conditions indicated.

c. Swing check valves: Provide with bolted caps.

d. Lift check valves, 2 inches and smaller: Provide with bolted caps.

e. Cast iron check valves, 2 1/2 inches and larger: MSS SP-71, with bronze trim.

2.1.6.4 Water Temperature Mixing Valves

ASSE 1017.

2.1.6.5 Water Pressure-Reducing Valves

ASSE 1003.

2.1.6.6 Plug Valves

MSS SP-78, cast iron or steel, Size 2 inches and larger, Flanged End Connection. Replaceable valve seat is not required.

2.1.6.7 Ball Valves

MSS SP-110; copper alloy; valve design which permits inspection and repair of seats and seals without removing valve body from line; End Connection threaded.Flanged ball valve shall conform to MSS SP-72, bronze.

2.1.6.8 Drain Valves

Gate valves conforming to MSS SP-80, manually operated 3/4 inch pipe size and above, with threaded ends. Provide hose nipple adapters for connecting a hose to lead to a convenient floor drain.

2.1.6.9 Air Vent Valves

Automatic-type air vent valves (Water Traps) shall be of ball-float type. Provide valves with brass/bronze or brass bodies, 300 series corrosion-resistant steel float, linkage and removable seat of hardened, corrosion-resistant steel. Air vent valves on water coils shall have not less than 1/8 inch threaded end connections. Provide 3/4 inch pipe size for water mains and 1/2 inch minimum pipe size for other applications.

2.1.6.10 Automatic Flow Control Valves

Individually selected and factory calibrated by the manufacturer for service specified. Valves shall automatically limit rate of flow of system to required design capacity regardless of system fluctuations. Valves shall regulate flow within 5 percent of their tag rating over an operating pressure differential of at least 10 times the minimum required for control. Provide tamperproof valves with body tappings suitable for connecting instruments for verifying flow control performance. Provide self-cleaning, cartridge-piston type with stainless steel, variable area orifices and stainless steel or nickel-plated pistons. Valves shall have bronze bodies with threaded, soldered, or flanged connections as required

for pipe fittings. Furnish each automatic flow control valve with a valve kit located outside of insulation, and hose fittings suitable for use with measuring instruments as indicated.

a. When meeting component requirements herein, composite valves consisting of integral ball valve(s), automatic flow control valve, thermo wells, gage cocks, strainer, and fittings, or a combination thereof, are acceptable where certified by the manufacturer for specific service and installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.1.6.11 Butterfly Valves

MSS SP-67, Type I tight shutoff valve, and valve ends shall be flanged . Valve body material shall be cast iron and bubble tight for shutoff at design pressure. Flanged and flangeless valves shall have 300 series corrosion-resistant steel stems and discs or bronze discs with molded elastomer disc seals. Flow conditions shall be for regulation from maximum flow to complete shutoff by the throttling effect. Valves smaller than 8 inches shall have throttling handles. Valves 8 inches and larger shall have totally enclosed manual gear operators with adjustable balance return stops and indicators. Valves shall have a minimum of seven locking positions.

a. Butterfly valves 2 inches and smaller: One-piece and three-piece design with male or female threaded end connections and shall be bubble tight for shutoff at rated operating pressure of valve. Provide 300 series corrosion resistant steel stem and disc assembly. Disc seal shall be suitable for liquid used in system in which valve is to be installed. Provide valves designed for throttling service use with valve lever and indicator adjustment.

2.1.6.12 Safety Relief Valves

Provide cast iron bodies conforming to ASTM A 126, Grade B with corrosion resistant internal working parts.

2.1.6.13 Flow Control Balancing Valves

Copper alloy or cast iron body, copper alloy or stainless internal working parts, and integral pointer that indicates the degree of valve opening. Valves shall be suitable for 125 psig at 190 degrees F hot water. Valve shall function as a service valve when in fully closed position. Valve body shall have factory-installed tappings for differential pressure meter connections for verification of pressure differential across valve orifice. Meter connections shall have positive check valves or shutoff valves. Each valve shall have metal tag showing the gallons per minute flow for each differential pressure reading.

2.1.7 Miscellaneous Components for Piping System

2.1.7.1 Strainers

FS WW-S-2739, Type I (single screen) for IPS sizes below 2 inches and Type II (single perforated basket) for sizes 2 inches and above. Provide Type 304 stainless steel element with 0.047 inch minimum diameter perforations, or Type 304 stainless steel screen. Select perforation diameter or screen mesh number suitable to protect the particular component indicated. Manual and automatic cleaners are not required.

2.1.7.2 Flexible Hose

Provide water service type of seamless rubber tubing with molded nonferrous wire braid, or stainless steel bellows with stainless steel braid. Provide materials recommended by the manufacturer for use with chilled water. Threaded couplings shall conform to American Standard NPT in accordance with ASME B1.20.7.

2.1.7.3 Flow Measuring Equipment

Orifice or venturi type. Flow metering equipment including pitot tubes, venturis, orifice plates, flanges, and indicating meters shall be the product of one and the same manufacturer. Provide flowmeters of portable type. Flowmeters shall be suitable for service in which they are to be installed. Primary elements of flowmeters shall conform to ASME recommendations for flowmeters. Provide bronze, monel, or stainless steel materials for wetted parts of flow meters.

a. Orifices: Square-edge type, made of corrosion and erosion resistant metal and mounted between pipe flanges having factory-made pressure taps provided with shutoff valves. Orifice flanges shall conform to ASME B16.36.

b. Tubular flowmeters: Flow measuring elements consisting of venturi tubes or pitot tubes where indicated. Locations and arrangement of piping, both upstream and downstream of flow measuring elements shall conform to the manufacturer's published literature. Provide each flow measuring element with an integral tab, or a metal tag on a corrosion-resistant steel wire, extending outside pipe covering, and stamped or printed in a visible position with manufacturer's name and address; serial number of meter to which it is to be connected; name, number, or location of equipment served; specified rate of flow; and multiplier to be applied to meter reading. Provide taps with shutoff valves and quick connecting hose fittings for portable meters or double ferrule compression fittings for connection to tubing for permanently located meters or recorders. Tubes shall be calibrated in accordance with ASME recommendations.

(1) Venturi tubes: Certified by the manufacturer for the actual piping configuration and any necessary piping changes required for certification without additional cost to the Government. Throat diameter for each venturi tube shall be designed so that at specified rate of flow the scale reading will fall between 50 percent and 80 percent of full scale value. Select venturi tube sizes from the manufacturer's latest published tables of flow versus differential pressure. Unrecovered head loss at maximum flow shall not exceed 10 percent. Provide bronze or cast iron tubes with bronze-lined throats, with flanged, threaded, or welded ends to suit piping system. Provide bodies of fabricated steel and fittings of the same class as piping in which installed. Two integral meter taps shall be provided in each venturi tube. Connections for attachment to portable flow meter hoses shall be readily accessible and not over six feet above a floor or permanent platform.

(2) Pitot tube assemblies: Provide corrosion-resistant materials. Tubes shall be capable of measuring liquid flow through tube

elements providing an averaged, interpolated flow measurement from a single, fixed position. Provide self cleaning elements and impact tube designed to rotate when turned by the operator to protect pressure-sensing elements of tube when not in use. Location and total amount of pitot tubes required for system flow measurement shall be as recommended by the manufacturer and as indicated.

c. Meters: Designed for a full scale pressure differential of 50 inches water gage for tubular type or 100 inches water gage for orifice type. Dials shall have square root or linear scales with developed length of not less than 12 inches. Provide flush mounted panel meters that read directly in gallons per minute. Dials of portable meters shall have square root scales reading from 0 to 100 gpm for use with multiplier stamped on orifice or tubular type. Provide meters designed for not less than 200 psi and protected against pressure surges. Meter bodies shall have taps for venting and draining.

(2) Portable meters: Provide meter with a factory-fabricated carrying case with carrying handle. Provide case fitted to hold meter securely and to accommodate the following accessories:

(a) Two 15 foot lengths of connecting hose with suitable female connectors for connecting from meter to venturi tube pressure-tap nipples. Provide hose designed for a minimum service pressure of 125 psi or 150 percent of maximum system service pressure, whichever is greater.

(b) A completely assembled three-valve manifold with two block valves and vent and drain valves, piped and mounted on a base designed for use laying flat on a stationary surface.

(c) A bound set of descriptive bulletins, installation and operating instructions, parts list, and a set of curves showing flow versus pressure differential for each orifice, venturi tube, or pitot tube with which meter is to be used.

(d) A metal instruction plate, secured inside cover, illustrating use of meter.

(e) Provide meters with overall accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent of full scale flow over a range from 20 to 100 percent of full scale flow.

2.1.7.4 Pipe Hangers and Supports

Design and fabrication of pipe hangers, supports, and welding attachments shall conform to MSS SP-58. Hanger types and supports for bare and covered pipes shall conform to MSS SP-69 for system temperature range. Unless otherwise indicated, horizontal and vertical piping attachments shall conform to MSS SP-58. Provide metal protection shields and inserts for insulated piping in accordance with Section 15080N, "Mechanical Insulation." Sway bracing shall conform with ASME B31.9.

2.1.7.5 Pipe Guides

Provide spider type utilizing factory-bonded graphite, teflon, or oil-impregnated metal matched surfaces.

2.1.7.6 Pipe Sleeves

Pipe sleeves penetrating outside walls, floors, and roof slabs shall be zinc-coated steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 53/A 53M. Sleeves penetrating inside partitions shall be zinc-coated sheet steel not less than 0.02 inches thick, conforming to ASTM A 653/A 653M.

2.1.7.7 Condensate Drains

ASTM B 88, Type M or Type L, hard drawn with ASME B16.22 fittings.

2.1.7.8 Cooling Coil Drain Pans

Steel, Series 300 corrosion-resistantdouble pan(s).

2.1.8 Pumps

Horizontal centrifugal water pumps for chilled water, systems shall conform to FS A-A-50562, Type I-General Service, Style 1-Horizontally (Axially) Split Case Style 2-End Suction (On Base Plate)Style 3-End Suction Closed CoupleClass 1-Single Stage, and shall have replaceable mechanical seals of material and style recommended by the manufacture for the particular service. End suction pump shall have vertical (radially) split casing. Pumps shall have single suction with diffuser water passage. Impellers shall have radial flow. Select pumps so that the operating point on selected impeller-curve will lie at or to left of shutoff side of, and not more than 5 percent below, point of maximum efficiency for impeller. Vertical or horizontal, inline circulator pumps for forced hot water heating systems shall conform to FS A-A-50560.

2.1.8.1 Pump Motors

Motors shall conform to NEMA MG 1 and be suitable for electrical characteristics as indicated. Provide totally enclosed type.

2.1.8.2 Motor Starters

NEMA ICS 2 reduced-voltage-start type with NEMA ICS 6 general purpose enclosure.

2.1.9 Tanks

2.1.9.1 External Air Separation Tank

Provide steel tank, designed and constructed in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1, factory-tested and ASME-labeled for design pressure specified. Capacity of separator shall not be less than indicated. Tank shall have tangential connections, flanged for sizes 2 1/2 inches and larger and threaded connections for 2 inches and smaller inlets and outlets. Each unit shall have an internal design suitable for creating required vortex and subsequent air separation, for air release toatmosphere and shall also have a galvanized steel strainer. Provide a blow-down connection with a gate valve piped to nearest floor drain.

2.1.10 Instrumentation

Provide scale range based upon location, application, and design pressure as indicated or specified.

2.1.10.1 Pressure and Vacuum Gages

Dial Type, elastic element, ASME B40.1 with integrally mounted restrictor, dial size 4 1/2 or 6 inches; positive, vacuum, compound, or differential pressure type as indicated.

2.1.10.2 Tank Gages

FS A-A-50568.

2.1.10.3 Indicating Thermometers

Thermometers shall be dial type with an adjustable angle suitable for the service. Provide thermowell sized for each thermometer in accordance with the thermowell specification. Fluid-filled thermometers (mercury is not acceptable) shall have a nominal scale diameter of 5 inches. Construction shall be stainless-steel case with molded glass cover, stainless-steel stem and bulb. Stem shall be straight, length as required to fit well. Bimetal thermometers shall have a scale diameter of 3 1/2 inches. Case shall be hermetic. Case and stem shall be constructed of stainless steel. Bimetal stem shall be straight and of a length as required to fit the well.

2.1.10.4 Remote Reading Thermometers

Separable well type with insertion length and sensing portion length of well and socket suitable for piping and service intended.

2.1.10.5 Pressure/Temperature Test Ports

Pressure/Temperature Test ports shall have brass body and EPDM and/or Neoprene valve seals. Ports shall be rated for service between 35 and 275 degrees F and up to 500 psig. Ports shall be provided in lengths appropriate for the insulation thickness specified in Section 15080N, "Mechanical Insulation" and installed to allow a minimum of 12 inches of access for probe insertion. Provide with screw-on cap attached with a strap or chain to prevent loss when removed. Ports shall be 1/4 inch NPT and accept 1/8 inch diameter probes.

2.1.11 Expansion Joints

2.1.11.1 Guided Slip Tube Expansion Joints

ASTM F 1007, internally-externally guided, injected semiplastic packing, with service outlets, and ASME B16.5 flanged end connections. Provide single or double slip tube type as indicated.

2.1.11.2 Flexible Ball Expansion Joints

Carbon steel with polished steel balls capable of 360 degrees rotation plus 15 degrees angular flex movement, ASME B16.5 flanged end connections. Provide pressure-molded composition gaskets suitable for continuous operation at twice design temperature.

2.1.11.3 Bellows Expansion Joints

ASTM F 1120, Type 304 stainless steel corrugated bellows, reinforced with equalizing rings, internal sleeves, external protective covers, and ASME B16.5 flanged end connections. Joints shall be designed to withstand 10,000 cycles over a period of 20 years.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install piping and piping components to ensure proper and efficient operation of equipment, and controls and in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Provide proper supports for mounting of vibration isolators, stands, guides, anchors, clamps and brackets. Arrange piping connections to equipment so that removal of equipment or components of equipment including tube withdrawal from chillers, pump casing, shaft seals and similar work can be accomplished with the least amount of disassembly or removal of piping system. Provide piping connected to equipment with vibration isolators with flexible connections which shall conform to vibration and sound isolation requirements for system. Electric isolation shall be provided between dissimilar metals to reduce rate of galvanic corrosion.

3.1.1 Water Piping

ASME B31.9.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS

Cut to measurements established at site and work into place without springing or forcing. Install piping with line flexibility included to absorb expansion and contraction due to temperature changes of piping systems. Piping line flexibility shall be achieved by use of pipe bends or loopsorbellows-type expansion jointsandorslip-type expansion joints.

a. Bellows-type expansion joints: Provide limit stops to limit total movement in both directions. Cold set joints to compensate for temperature at time of installation. Provide singleor double bellows expansion joint . Provide first pipe alignment guide no more than 4 pipe diameters from expansion joint; provide second pipe alignment guide no more than 14 pipe diameters from first guide.

3.2.1 Flanged Joints

Faced true, square, tight and provided and where necessary for normal maintenance. Mate with valves and various equipment connections. Remove raised faces when used with flanges having a flat face.

3.2.2 Threaded Joints

Clean threads and apply suitable amount of teflon tape or teflon pipe dope prior to making joint.

3.2.3 Pipe Bends

Acceptable in lieu of pipe fittings where space permits. Pipe bends shall have a uniform radius of at least five times the nominal pipe diameter.

Pipe bends shall be free of any flattening, wrinkling, or thinning of pipe walls other than minor external surface distortions. In occupied space pipe bend radii shall not exceed five times the nominal pipe diameter.

3.2.3.1 Copper Tubing

Pipe bends for annealed copper tubing in lieu of fittings may be provided where space permits. Bends for annealed copper tubing shall conform to CDA A4015. Tubing bends shall be free of any appreciable flattening, wrinkling, or thinning of tubing walls.

3.2.4 Reducing Fittings

Provide to connect changes of sizes in piping lines. Make branch connections with tees except that factory-made-forged-steel welding branch outlets or nozzles having integral reinforcements and conforming to ASME B31.9 may be provided when the nominal diameter of piping system branch does not exceed one nominal pipe size less than nominal size of piping segment containing fitting.

3.2.5 Insulation

Piping insulation shall be in accordance with Section 15080N, "Mechanical Insulation" with enough clearance allowed between pipes to permit application of insulation.

3.2.6 Brazing and Soldering

Preparation and procedures for soldering and brazing of joints shall conform to ASME B31.9 and shall be in accordance with the procedure as outlined in CDA A4015.

3.2.7 Dielectric Unions or Flanges

Provide between ferrous and nonferrous piping, equipment, and fittings; except that bronze valves and fittings may be provided without dielectric couplings for ferrous-to-ferrous or nonferrous-to- nonferrous connections. Flanges and unions shall conform to requirements of ASME B16.10.

3.2.8 Pipe Hangers and Supports

Installation including spacing shall conform to ASME B31.9.

3.2.9 Pipe Guides

Protect and clean teflon or oil-impregnated matched surfaces prior to start-up.

3.2.10 Flexible Connections

Install flexible pipe connectors on piping connected to equipment. Flexible section shall consist of rubber, tetrafluoroethylene resin, corrosion-resistant steel, bronze, monel, or galvanized steel. Material provided and configuration shall be suitable for pressure,temperature, and circulating medium. Flexible section shall have welding,flangedorsocket-weld ends and shall be suitable for service intended. Flexible section may be reinforced with metal retaining rings, with built-in braided wire reinforcement and restriction bolts or with wire braid cover suitable for service intended.

3.3 WATER PIPING

Chilled Water, Piping:

3.3.1 Fabrication and Assembly of Piping and Components

Welding, heating, and soldering shall conform to ASME B31.9 and as specified herein. Provide sufficient pitch to assure adequate drainage and venting. Drain valves at low points of piping system, and automatic air vent valves at high points where air pockets would occur. Piping shall follow general arrangement shown, cut accurately to measurements established for the work by the Contractor, and worked into place without springing or forcing, except where cold-springing is indicated. Piping and equipment within buildings shall be entirely out of the way of electrical conduit, lighting fixtures, equipment and doors, windows, and other openings. Run overhead piping in buildings in the most inconspicuous positions. Provide adequate clearance from walls, ceilings, and floors to permit welding of joints; at least 6 inches for pipe sizes 4 inches and less, 10 inches for pipe sizes over 4 inches, and in corners provide sufficient clearance to permit the welder to work between pipe and one wall. Provide for expansion and contraction of pipe lines. Make changes in size of water lines with reducing fittings. Do not bury, conceal, or insulate piping until inspected, tested, and approved. Protect materials and equipment from weather. Run pipe to be insulated as shown and as required with sufficient clearance to permit application of insulation. Do not miter pipe to form elbows, or notch straight runs to form full-sized tees, or utilize any similar construction. Except where shown otherwise, run vertical piping plumb and straight and parallel to walls. Thoroughly clean each section of pipe, fittings, and valves to be free of foreign matter before erection. Prior to erection, hold each piece of pipe in an inclined position and thoroughly tap to loosen sand, mill scale, and foreign matter. Before final connections are made to apparatus, wash interior of piping thoroughly with water. Blow out piping with high pressure steam or compressed air to remove rust scale, oil, and debris. Plug or cap open ends of mains during shutdown periods. Do not leave lines open at any place where foreign matter might accidentally enter.

3.3.1.1 Strainers

Provide strainers in chilled water lines to protect orifices, automatic valves, pump and compressor from foreign materials. Locate strainers close to equipment to be protected. Install strainers with screen drum and in direction of flow, as marked on strainer body. Strainers shall have isolating service valves to permit servicing strainer with minimum loss of fluid. Provide clearance for removal and replacing of strainer screens. Strainers shall have screens of ample net free area and be composed of materials which shall be compatible with fluid being used. Provide reducer fittings for changes in pipeline sizes and strainer connection sizes. Provide a pressure gage with valved connection to inlet and outlet sides of strainer for determining pressure drop through strainer, for indicating need for cleaning strainer screen.

3.3.1.2 Shell and Tube Vessels and Clearance

Provide shutoff valves in water lines to vessels to permit servicing without draining system. Locate valves so as not to interfere with head removal. Where water boxes are provided, water piping connections may be made directly to covers. Provide piping with mechanical piping connections

adjacent to covers, and water shutoff valves located so as not to interfere with tube cleaning or pulling operations after pipe sections have been removed. Maintain working space for removal of heads, and on one end of vessel provide a clear space at least equal to overall length, breadth, and depth of the tube bundle for tube removal. A door opening, window, or wall opening, may be utilized for this purpose.

3.3.1.3 Piping, Chilled Water Coils

Provide chilled water coils with a counterflow piping arrangement. Connect supply piping at bottom of coil and connect return piping at top of coil. Provide supply piping to coil connection with gate valve, strainer, thermometer-bypass tee for valve bypass when three way valve is provided, tee with nipple, globe valve with hose connection, and union in that order. In lieu of orifice with manometer connections and ball valve a calibrated balancing valve may be provided for balancing the water flow. Provide return piping from coil connection with a union, tee with nipple, globe valve with hose connection, air chamber and vent at high point, thermometer, automatic control valve and bypass, when required, orifice with manometer connections, ball valve for balancing, and gate valve, in that order. Provide lengths of straight, uninterrupted pipe before and after orifice flanges, as required by the orifice manufacturer. Provide unions and flanges as necessary to permit removal of coil and automatic control valves. Piping and fittings shall not interfere with access to equipment. For multi-coil arrangement, provide each supply and return line to and from coil with a union, thermometer well, and ball valve for balancing.

3.3.1.4 Pumps

Support, anchor, and guide so that no strains are imposed on pump by weight or thermal movement of piping. Provide air vent valve on pump casing. Pipe drain outlets on pump bases to nearest floor or other acceptable drains, with necessary clean-out tees. Provide pig tails or pet cocks for pressure gages on suction and discharge for water balancing measurements.

3.3.1.5 Valves

Install at equipment to allow maintenance or isolation, and to establish proper and sequential operation of complete system. Shell and tube liquid coolers shall have fluid valves installed so that tubes are accessible for cleaning or replacing. Provide globe valves or plug cocks where required to regulate flow to obtain equal distribution of gas or fluid handled. Remove valve bonnets, where valve construction permits removal, when connecting valves by brazing to copper tubing. Install globe and angle valves with stems horizontal where necessary to avoid trapping of fluid.

3.3.1.6 Air Vent Valves

Provide at high points in water piping and at water coils and water heat exchangers. Provide isolation valves and pipe to run off into the nearest floor drain.

3.3.1.7 Orifice Flanges

Provide in the main chilled water piping, and chilled water coils. Provide orifice flange conforming to ASME B16.36, with tapped openings and pipe extensions with shutoff valves. Provide venturi or pitot flow tubes in lieu of orifice plates. Provide each orifice plate, venturi tube or pitot tube,

with an integral tab, or a tag on a chain, extending outside pipe covering on which shall be stamped or printed in a plainly visible position the manufacturer's name and address, serial number of meter to which it is to be connected, name or number of equipment served or its location, specified rate of flow and multiplier, if any, to be applied to meter reading. Specified rate of flow will be that of connected pump and cooling coil or as indicated. Select venturi tube, pitot tube, or orifice sizes from the manufacturer's latest published flow versus differential pressure tables.

3.3.1.8 Automatic Flow Control Valve

When necessary, increase system pump head to obtain proper operating differential between body tappings for control of maximum flow; minimum allowance 2 psi, maximum allowance 3 psi. Verify correct flow by establishing that operating pressure differential across valve tappings is within tag range. Pressure measuring apparatus shall be portable and consist of a carrying case, instructions, hoses and connections, and a push-button, three way valve which transmits either of two pressures to a pressure gage. Pressure gage shall have a 4 1/2 inch minimum diameter dial calibrated in increments of one psi or less, and shall have a range of minus 14.7 psi to design pressure. Where flow-rate-pressure differential is marginal or deficient, use a portable flowmeter to verify flow rate, when requested by the Contracting Officer.

3.3.1.9 Closed Expansion Tank

Provide automatic water makeup, and automatic relief to drain with air gap between relief outlet and drain. Pneumatically pressurize tank during charging of water, so that system is fully charged with water and with level in expansion tank at normal level at normal operating conditions.

3.3.1.10 Instrumentation

Locate gages and thermometers as indicated.

a. Pressure and vacuum gage: Provide a shutoff valve or pet cock between pressure gages and pipe line.

b. Thermometers: Provide thermometers and thermal sensing elements of control valves with a separate socket. Install separable sockets in pipe lines in such a manner to sense temperature of flowing fluid and minimize obstruction to flow.

3.4 MISCELLANEOUS DRAINS

3.4.1 Condensate Drains

Provide drain piping from cooling coils to drain condensate. Trap drains at exit point of cooling coil and connect to area drain system, in accordance with ICC IPC.

3.4.2 Cooling Coil Drain Pans

Provide drain connections and lines to remove condensate collected on cold coil surface from air stream. Pipe condensate from drain pan bottom to a disposal point outside of coil casings and trap to ensure complete pan drainage. Provide double drain pans where possible.

3.5 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

Motor starters shall be provided complete with properly sized thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary for motor control specified.

3.6 CLEANING OF SYSTEMS

When installations of various components of piping systems are completed, clean before final closing. Clean piping and components of scale and thoroughly flush out foreign matter. Provide temporary bypasses for water coils to prevent flushing water from passing through coils. Clean strainers and valves thoroughly. Wipe equipment clean, removing traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots. Maintain system in this clean condition until final approval. Clean and paint piping and equipment.

3.6.1 Safety Procedure

Ventilate work area, avoiding skin contact by using solvent-resistant gloves. Observe precautions and warnings on the manufacturer's product labels. Conform to requirements of 29 CFR 1910.1200.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION OF PIPING AND PHYSICAL HAZARDS

Identify piping and physical hazards in accordance with CFR 29 CFR 1910.144, ANSI A13.1, ANSI Z53.1. Spacing of identification marks on runs shall not exceed 50 feet. Painting and stencilling shall conform to Section 09900, "Paints and Coatings." Colors shall conform to ANSI Z53.1. Tag equipment, gages, thermometers, valves, and controllers with tags of brass or approvable nonferrous material and securely mount or attach.

3.8 FIELD INSPECTIONS

Prior to initial operation examine and inspect piping systems for conformance to plans and specifications, ASME B31.9. Equipment, material, or work rejected because of defects or nonconformance with plans, specifications, and ANSI Codes for pressure piping shall be corrected as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.9 FIELD TESTS

After completion of piping installation and prior to initial operation, conduct tests on piping system. Furnish materials and equipment required for tests. Correct defects disclosed by test. Perform test after installation and prior to acceptance in presence of the Contracting Officer and subject to his approval.

3.9.1 Water Piping

Hydrostatically test in accordance with requirements of ASME B31.9. Test piping system at twice the design pressure with water not exceeding 100 degrees F. Before tests, remove or isolate gages, traps, and other apparatus in piping system which may be damaged. Repair leaks tighteningrewelding jointsorrenewing pipe or fittings. Do not caulk joints. Install a calibrated, test pressure gage in system to observe loss in pressure. Maintain required test pressure for a sufficient amount of time to enable an inspection of joints and connections. Correct defects disclosed by test.

3.10 STARTUP AND OPERATIONAL TESTS

Start up and initially operate chilled water system. During this time, periodically clean various strainers until no further accumulation of foreign material occurs. Exercise care so that minimum loss of water occurs when strainers are cleaned. Adjust safety and automatic control instruments as necessary to place them in required operation and sequence.

3.11 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

Test, adjust and balance the hydronic system in accordance with Section 15950N, "HVAC Testing/Adjusting/Balancing."

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15183N

STEAM SYSTEM AND TERMINAL UNITS

09/99

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15183N

STEAM SYSTEM AND TERMINAL UNITS
09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A13.1	(1996) Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
ANSI B16.18	(1984; R 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ANSI B16.24	(1991; Errata 1991) Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500
ANSI B18.2.1	(1996) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws Inch Series

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.1	(1989) Unified Inch Screw Threads (UN and UNR Thread Form)
ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.3	(1992) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.5	(1996) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24
ASME B16.9	(1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.11	(1996) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.20	(1993; Errata 1994, Addenda 1994 and 1997) Metallic Gaskets for Pipe Flanges - Ring-Joint, Spiral-Wound, and Jacketed
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(1995) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

ASME B16.34	(1996) Valves - Flanged, Threaded, and Welding End
ASME B16.39	(1986; R 1994) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B18.2.2	(1987; R 1993) Square and Hex Nuts (Inch Series)
ASME B40.1	(1991; Special Notice 1992) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element
ASME BPVC SEC	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Codes
ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII Pressure Vessels, Division 1
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX Qualification Standard for Welding and Brazing Procedures, Welders, Brazers, and Welding and Brazing Operators

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 53	(1997) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 106	(1997; Rev A) Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 194/A 194M	(1997) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts for Bolts for High-Pressure and High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 307	(1994) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 psi Tensile Strength
ASTM B 32	(1996) Solder Metal
ASTM B 88	(1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS Z49.1	(1994) Safety in Welding, Cutting and Allied Processes

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA A4015	Copper Tube Handbook

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS A-A-1689	Tape, Pressure-Sensitive Adhesive, (Plastic Film)
FS WW-U-516	(Rev. B) Unions, Brass or Bronze, Threaded Pipe Connections and Solder-Joint Tube

	Connections
FS QQ-B-654	(Rev. A) Brazing Alloys, Silver
FS WW-T-696	(Rev. E) Traps, Steam and Air
FS WW-S-2739	Strainers, Sediment: Pipeline, Water, Air, Gas, Oil, or Steam

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-V-16733	(Rev. D) Valves, Pressure Regulating, Steam
MIL-G-17713	(Rev. D) Gages, Liquid Level Measuring, Tank
MIL-P-17749	(Rev. E) Pumping Units, Condensate, Return; and Boiler Feed Package
MIL-E-17813	(Rev. F) Expansion Joints, Pipe, Metallic Bellows
MIL-V-18433	(Rev. C) Valve, Temperature-Regulating (Thermostatically Controlled)
MIL-V-18436	(Rev. F) Valves, Check: Bronze, Cast-Iron, and Steel Body
MIL-V-18499	(Rev. E) Valves, Air Venting, Steam
MIL-V-18634	(Rev. B) Valves: Safety, Relief, and Safety-Relief

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-45	(1998) Bypass and Drain Connection Standard
MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
MSS SP-80	(1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 2	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays, Rated Not More Than 2000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC
NEMA ICS 6	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures
NEMA MG 1	(1993; Rev. 1-4) Motors and Generators

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Section 15050N, "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods," applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein. This section includes steam and condensate piping, condensate return units,and steam coils used for heating within the building. Steam boilers, feedwater treatment equipment, process steam terminal units, boiler feed piping, and blow-off piping are not covered in this section.

1.2.1 Classes and Maximum Working Pressures

Equipment, piping, and piping components shall be suitable for use under the maximum working pressure indicated. Except as modified herein, the pressure temperature limitations shall be as specified in the referenced standards and specifications.

1.2.2 Standard Commercial Product

The terminal units provided shall, as a minimum, comply with the features specified herein and shall be the manufacturer's standard commercial product. Additional or better features which are not specifically prohibited herein but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product, shall be included in the terminal units being furnished. A standard commercial product is a product which has been sold or is currently being offered for sale, on the commercial market through advertisements or manufacturer's catalogs or brochures. Provide Institute of Boiler and Radiator Manufacturer (IBR) or Steel Boiler Institute (SBI) rating for required capacity.

1.2.3 Welding Safety

AWS Z49.1.

1.2.4 Definitions

1.2.4.1 High Pressure Piping System

A system whose pressure is greater than 15 psig and shall conform to ASME B31.1.

1.2.4.2 Low Pressure Piping System

A system whose pressure is 15 psig or less.

1.2.4.3 Terminal Unit

An enclosed unit that provides heated air from a steam coil and includes natural convection units, radiation, and forced air units.

1.2.4.4 Piping and Piping System

Includes pipe, tubing, flanges, bolting, gaskets, valves, safety valves, fittings, and pressure containing parts of other piping components, hangers, supports, guides, expansion joints, anchors, and other equipment items necessary to prevent overstressing the pressure containing parts.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal

Procedures."

SD-03 Product Data

Condensate return pumping units

Steam to air heating coils

Valves

Valve operating mechanism

Traps

Strainers

Flash Tanks

Expansion joints

Instrumentation

SD-06 Test Reports

Steam piping tests

Copper tubing test

Valves tests

Expansion joints tests

Instrumentation tests

Pipe and pipe system

Condensate return pumping units tests

Steam to air heating coils tests

Submit reports of tests required by the reference specification and standards.

SD-07 Certificates

Welding procedure

Welder's Performance Qualification Record

List of welders and welder's symbols

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Condensate return pumping units

Include manufacturer's recommendations for equipment foundations.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Welding Procedure

Submit welding procedure specification for metals included in the work, together with proof of the procedure's qualifications as outlined in ASME B31.1.

1.4.2 Welder's Performance Qualification Record

Submit to the Contracting Officer the Welder's Performance Qualification Record in conformance with ASME B31.1 for each welder, showing that the welder was tested under the approved procedure specification submitted by the Contractor. In addition, the Contractor shall submit list of welders and welder's symbols, assigned number, or letter which shall be used to identify the work of the welder which shall be affixed immediately upon completion of the weld. Welders making defective welds after passing a qualification test shall be required to take a requalification test. Welders failing the requalification tests will not be permitted to work under this contract.

1.4.3 Previous Qualifications

Welding procedures, welders, and welding operators previously qualified by test may be accepted for this contract without requalification subject to approval if the conditions specified in ASME B31.1 are met before a procedure can be used.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND PIPE SYSTEM

2.1.1 High Pressure Steam Piping System

ASME B31.1 for a steam working pressure of __40___ psig and a temperature of _300____ degrees F, a condensate pressure of _40_ ___ psig, and a temperature of __300___ degrees F.

2.1.1.1 High Pressure Steam Piping

ASTM A 106 or ASTM A 53, Grade B, Schedule __E___, black steel, electric-resistance welded. Use ASTM A 53 pipe for bending.

2.1.2 Low Pressure Steam Piping System

ASME B31.1 for a steam working pressure of 15 psig or less, a condensate pressure of __0___ psig, and a temperature of __212___ degrees F.

2.1.2.1 Low Pressure Steam Piping

a. Steel Piping: ASTM A 53, Schedule 40, black, electric-resistance welded. Use ASTM A 53pipe for bending.

b. Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type K.

2.1.3 Condensate Return Piping (100 psig or Less)

2.1.3.1 Steel Piping

ASTM A 106 or ASTM A 53, Grade B, Schedule 80, black, electric-resistance welded.

2.1.4 Fittings

Provide fittings compatible in all respects (material, size, pressure, and temperature limitations) with the pipe being used and within any further limitations of ASME B31.1.

2.1.4.1 Fittings for Steel Pipe

a. Sizes 1/8 to 2 inches:

(1) Steel Fittings: ASME B16.11, socket welding or threaded. Where pressure exceeds 15 psig, provide socket-welding type only.

(2) Malleable Iron Fittings: ASME B16.3, threaded.

b. Sizes 2 1/2 inches and larger:

(1) Steel Fittings: ASME B16.9, buttwelding or ASME B16.5, flanged.

(2) Bronze Fittings: ANSI B16.24, flanged. Sizes larger than 8 inches are not permitted.

2.1.4.2 Fittings for Copper Tubing

ANSI B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought copper, solder joint type. Flared or compression joint type fittings for tube sizes not exceeding 2 inches outside diameter (O.D.) may be provided as permitted in ASME B31.1.

2.1.5 Unions

2.1.5.1 Unions for Steel Pipe

ASME B16.39, threaded.

2.1.5.2 Unions for Copper Tubing

FS WW-U-516, solder joint end type.

2.1.6 Flanges

Remove the raised faces on flanges when used with flanges having a flat face.

2.1.6.1 Steel Flanges

ASME B16.5, forged steel, welding type.

2.1.6.2 Bronze Flanges

ANSI B16.24, threaded.

2.1.7 Valves

Shall conform to the following paragraphs. End connections shall conform to paragraph entitled "End Connections."

2.1.7.1 Gate Valves

a. Bronze Gate Valves: MSS SP-80, Type 1 (solid wedge, non-rising stem)orType 2 (solid wedge, inside screw, rising stem), 3 inches and smaller, threaded or solder joint ends, and not less than Class 150.

b. Steel Gate Valves: ASME B16.34. Provide outside screw and yoke type with solid wedge or flexible wedge disc, and with trim suitable for the service temperature and pressure.

2.1.7.2 Globe and Angle Valves

a. Bronze Globe and Angle Valves: MSS SP-80, Type 1 (metal disc, integral seat) or Type 3 (metal disc, renewable seat), 3 inches and smaller, threaded or solder joint ends, Class 200 except that Class 150 with solder joint ends may be used for copper tubing. Valves shall have renewable seats and discs, except solder joint end valves which shall have integral seats.

b. Steel Globe and Angle Valves: ASME B16.34, with trim suitable for the service temperature and pressure.

2.1.7.3 Check Valves

a. Bronze Check Valves: MSS SP-80, Type 3 (swing check, metal disc to metal seat), 3 inches and smaller, threaded or solder joint ends, Class 200, regrinding type.

b. Steel Check Valves: MIL-V-18436, with trim suitable for the service temperature and pressure.

(1) Swing Check Valves: Shall have bolted caps.

(2) Lift Check Valves: Shall have threaded or bolted caps.

2.1.7.4 Steam Pressure Reducing Valves

MIL-V-16733, Type B1634, Class 150 Flanged, Construction Flanged Cast Steel, Load Characteristics 150 psi and/or 500 F maximum, cast iron prohibited.

2.1.7.5 Temperature Regulating Valves

MIL-V-18433, Type B16.34, Style Flanged cast steel with intefral mount pilot, Class 150 Flanged, cast iron prohibited.

2.1.7.6 Air Vent Valves

MIL-V-18499, without vacuum holding device, pressure rated for the intended service, and with a capacity based on manufacturer's standard for the connection size, cast iron prohibited.

2.1.7.7 Valve Operating Mechanism

Provide floor stands chainwheels and extension stems where indicated and as specified.

a. Chainwheel Operator: Shall be fabricated of cast iron or steel and shall include a wheel, an endless chain, and a guide to keep the chain on the wheel. Provide galvanized steel endless chain extending to within 3 feet of the floor.

b. Extension Stem: Shall be corrosion resisting steel designed for rising and non-rising stems, as applicable, and for connection to the valve stem by a sleeve coupling or universal joint. Provide in length required to connect the valve stem and the handwheel operating mechanism of sufficient cross section to transfer the torque required to operate the valve.

2.1.7.8 Safety Valves

MIL-V-18634, Type 1, Class 150, Style cast steel, and sized in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC. Set point shall be as indicated, cast iron prohibited.

2.1.8 End Connections

2.1.8.1 Steel Piping

Sizes 2 inches and smaller threaded or socket welded; sizes 2 1/2 inches and larger flanged or butt welded.

a. Threaded Joints: ASME B1.20.1.

b. Flanged Joints: Flanges shall conform to paragraph entitled "Flanges." Bolting and gaskets shall be as follows:

(1) Bolting: Material used for bolts and studs shall conform to ASTM A 307, Grade B; and material for nuts shall conform to ASTM A 194/A 194M, Grade 2. Dimensions of bolts, studs, and nuts shall conform to ANSI B18.2.1 and ASME B18.2.2 with threads conforming to ASME B1.1coarse type, with Class 2A fit for bolts and studs, and Class 2B fit for nuts. Bolts or bolt-studs shall extend completely through the nuts and may have reduced shanks of a diameter not less than the diameter at root of threads. Carbon steel bolts shall have American Standard regular square or heavy hexagon heads and shall have American Standard heavy semifinished hexagonal nuts, conforming to ANSI B18.2.1 and ASME B18.2.2.

(2) Gaskets: Gaskets shall be as follows:

Gaskets shall be as thin as the finish of surfaces will permit. Metal or metal-jacketed non-asbestos gaskets shall be used with small male and female or small tongue-and-groove flanges or flanged fittings; they may be used with steel flanges with lapped, large male and female, large tongue-and-groove, or raised faces. Full faced gaskets shall be used with flat-faced bronze flanges. Lapped steel flanges, or raised-face steel flanges shall have ring

gaskets with an outside diameter extending to the inside of the bolt holes. Widths of gaskets for small male and female and for tongue-and-groove joints shall be equal to the widths of the male face or tongue. Gaskets shall have an inside diameter equal to or larger than the port openings. Rings for ring joints shall be in accordance with dimensions in ASME B16.20, suitable for the service conditions encountered, and shall be softer than the flanges. Dimensions for non-metallic gaskets shall be in accordance with ASME B16.21.

c. Butt Weld Joints: ASME B31.1. The use of backing rings shall conform to ASME B31.1. Ferrous rings shall be of good weldable quality and shall not exceed 0.05 percent sulfur; for alloy pipe, backing rings shall be of material compatible with the chemical composition of the parts to be welded and preferably of the same composition. Backing rings shall be continuous machined or split band type.

d. Socket Weld Joints: ASME B31.1.

2.1.8.2 Joints for Copper Tubing

a. Solder Joints: ASTM B 32, alloy grade Sb5 solder for steam pressure 15 psig or less.

b. Brazed Joints: FS QQ-B-654 for steam pressure 120 psig or less.

2.1.9 Expansion Joints

2.1.9.1 Packless Type

MIL-E-17813, Type XP, Class 150 Flanged, located as indicated. Bellows material shall be stainless steel. Expansion joint shall be designed for 1000 cycles of movement.

2.1.10 Instrumentation

2.1.10.1 Pressure and Vacuum Gages

ASME B40.1 with restrictor, locate as indicated. Provide scale range for intended service. Scale range not to exceed two times (2X) the indicated pressure of piping.

2.1.10.2 Tank Gages

MIL-G-17713, locate as indicated.

2.1.10.3 Indicating Thermometers

Thermometers shall be dial type with an adjustable angle suitable for the service. Provide thermowell sized for each thermometer in accordance with the thermowell specification. Fluid-filled thermometers (mercury is not acceptable) shall have a nominal scale diameter of 5 inches. Construction shall be stainless-steel case with molded glass cover, stainless-steel stem, and bulb. Stem shall be straight, length as required to fit well. Bimetal thermometers shall have a scale diameter of 3 1/2 inches. Case shall be hermetic. Case and stem shall be constructed of stainless steel. Bimetal stem shall be straight and of a length as required to fit the well.

2.1.11 Miscellaneous Pipeline Components

2.1.11.1 Air Traps

FS WW-T-696 for float-operated steam traps (non-thermostatic), except that the valve mechanism shall be inverted so as to be closed, not opened, by rising water. Arrange float-controlled valves to close promptly when water enters the traps. Locate traps as indicated.

2.1.11.2 Steam Traps

FS WW-T-696, Type FT14, Style ball float, thermostatic and non-thermostatic steam traps. Provide traps with separate strainers and locate as indicated.

2.1.11.3 Strainers

FS WW-S-2739, Style Y (Y pattern) for Class 125 and 250 piping in sizes 1/2 to 8 inches, inclusive, locate as indicated, cast iron prohibited.

2.1.11.4 Hangers, Supports, Spacing Requirements, and Attachments

MSS SP-58 and ASME B31.1 for materials, design, and manufacture. MSS SP-69 for selection and application.

2.1.11.5 Flash Tanks

Construct of steel for a minimum working pressure of 125 psig. Provide the tank with a vent and valved drain.

2.2 CONDENSATE RETURN UNITS

2.2.1 Condensate Return Pumping Units

MIL-P-17749, with hexahedral, floor-mounted receiver, and a duplex pump unit, with capacity as indicated.

2.2.2 Pump Motors

NEMA MG 1, suitable for the electrical characteristics as indicated. Motors shall be totally enclosed type.

2.2.3 Motor Starters

NEMA ICS 2, reduced voltage-start type with NEMA ICS 6 general purpose enclosure.

2.3 STEAM TO AIR HEATING COILS

Coils for factory fabricated air handlers and reheat coils shall be constructed as follows: Construct steam distribution (nonfreeze type) coils of cast semi-steel, welded-steel, or copper headers, red brass or copper tubes, and copper or aluminum fins mechanically bonded or soldered or helically wound to tubes. Roll and bush, braze, or weld tubes into headers. Condensing tubes shall be not less than 5/8 inch outside diameter. Distributing tubes shall be not less than 3/8 inch outside diameter, with orifices to discharge steam to condenser tubes and shall be held securely in position. The maximum length of a single coil shall be limited to 120 times the outside diameter of the tube. Coil casings and tube support sheets, with collars of ample width, shall be not lighter than

16 gage 0.0635 inch thick galvanized steel, formed to provide structural strength. When required, provide multiple tube supports to prevent tube sag. The finned tube and header section shall float within the casing to allow free expansion of tubing for coils subject to high pressure steam service. Factory test coils at 250 psig hydrostatic test pressure or under water at 250 psig air pressure. Coils shall be suitable for 200 psig steam working pressure. Test rate coils in accordance with ARI 410.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Work material and equipment into a complete, convenient, and economical system or systems; and provide apparatus, parts, materials, and accessories which are necessary to accomplish this result.

3.1.1 Piping

Fabricate, assemble, weld, solder, braze, and install piping and pipe system in accordance with ASME B31.1 and as further qualified herein. Piping shall follow the general arrangement shown. Cut piping accurately to measurements established, for the work shown, by the Contractor, and work into place without springing or forcing, except where cold-springing is indicated. Locate piping and equipment within buildings entirely out of the way of lighting fixtures, conduit, and doors, windows, and other openings. Run overhead piping in buildings in the most inconspicuous positions. Provide adequate clearances from walls, ceilings, and floors to permit the welding of joints; at least 6 inches for pipe sizes 4 inches and smaller, 10 inches for pipe sizes larger than 4 inches, and in corners provide sufficient clearance to permit the welder to work between the pipe and one wall. Make provision for expansion and contraction of pipe lines. Do not bury, conceal, or insulate piping until it has been inspected, tested, and approved. Do not conceal piping in walls, partitions, underground, or under the floor except as indicated. Where pipe passes through building structure, do not conceal pipe joints, but locate where they may be readily inspected and not weaken building structure. Run insulated pipe as shown and as required with sufficient clearance to permit application of insulation. Use flanged joints only where necessary for normal maintenance and where required to match valves and equipment. Gaskets, packing, and thread compounds shall be suitable for the service. Apply joint compound or tape on male thread only. Use long radius ells wherever possible to reduce pressure drops. Pipe bends may be used in lieu of welding fittings where space permits. Pipe bends shall have a uniform radius of at least five times the pipe diameter and shall be free from any appreciable flattening, wrinkling, or thinning of the pipe. Mitering of pipe to form elbows, notching straight runs to form full sized tees, or any similar construction shall not be used. Make branch connections with welding tees except factory made forged welding branch outlets or nozzles having integral reinforcements conforming to ASME B31.1 may be used, provided the nominal diameter of the branch is at least one pipe size less than the nominal diameter of the run. Run piping as indicated, and avoid interference with other piping, conduit, or equipment. Run vertical piping plumb and straight and parallel to walls, except where specifically shown otherwise. Do not trap lines, except where indicated. Use reducing fittings for changes in pipe sizes. The use of bushings is prohibited. In horizontal lines 2 1/2 inches and larger, use reducing fittings of the eccentric type to maintain the bottom of the lines in the same plane for steam lines and to maintain the top of the lines in the same plane for condensate lines except where a trap or pocket would result. Provide

suitable size sleeves for lines passing through building structure. Install piping connected to equipment to provide flexibility for thermal stresses and for vibration. Support and anchor pipe so that strain from weight and thermal movement of piping is not imposed on the equipment. Thoroughly clean each section of pipe, fittings, and valves of foreign matter before erection. Before placing in position, clean the inside of black steel pipe by rapping along its full length to loosen sand, mill scale, and other foreign matter; pipe 2 inches and larger shall have a wire brush of a diameter larger than that of the inside of the pipe drawn through its entire length several times. Before final connections are made to the apparatus, thoroughly wash out the piping interior with water. Blow out steam piping with high-pressure steam, if available, or compressed air, removing rust, oil, chips, sand, and other material. Plug or cap open ends of mains during shutdown periods. Do not leave lines open at any place where any foreign matter might accidentally enter pipe.

3.1.1.1 Welding

a. Welding of Piping: Welding of joints in piping, butt welds, fillet welds, bends, loops, offsets, and preparation and cleaning of pipe shall be in accordance with ASME B31.1. Welds shall be visually examined and meet acceptance standards indicated in Chapter VI of ASME B31.1.

b. Quality of Welds: Quality of welds, correction of defects, stress relieving, and preheating shall be in accordance with ASME B31.1.

c. Arc Welding and Gas Welding: In accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX.

3.1.1.2 Brazing and Soldering

a. Brazing and soldering procedure qualification shall conform to ASME B31.1. Brazing procedure for joints shall be as outlined in the CDA A4015.

b. Soldering, soldering preparation, and procedures for joints shall be in accordance with ASME B31.1 and as outlined in the CDA A4015.

c. Copper Tube Extracted Joint: An extracted mechanical tee joint may be made in copper tube. Make joint with an appropriate tool by drilling a pilot hole and drawing out the tube surface to form a collar having a minimum height of three times the thickness of the tube wall. To prevent the branch tube from being inserted beyond the depth of the extracted joint, provide dimpled depth stops. Notch the branch tube for proper penetration into fitting to ensure a free flow joint. Braze extracted joints using a copper phosphorous classification brazing filler metal. Soldered joints shall not be permitted.

3.1.1.3 Hangers and Supports

Unless otherwise indicated, horizontal and vertical piping attachments shall conform to MSS SP-58. Continuous inserts and expansion bolts may be used.

3.1.1.4 Grading and Venting of Pipe Lines

Unless otherwise indicated, install horizontal lines of steam and return

piping to grade down in the direction of flow with a pitch of not less than one inch in 30 feet, except in loop mains and main headers where the flow may be in either direction. When counterflow of condensate within the steam pipe occurs in a portion of a pipeline, pitch up in the direction of steam flow a minimum of 6 inches per 100 feet and increase pipe diameters by one standard pipe size. Steam mains pitched away from the boiler shall contain drip connection and air vent valves at the extreme end. Air vents shall be provided at the highest point of any vertical riser. Drip connections shall not be interconnected above the water line of the boiler.

3.1.1.5 Pipe Sleeves

Provide pipe sleeves where pipes and tubing pass through masonry or concrete walls, floors, roofs, and partitions. Use Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe sleeves in outside walls below and above grade, in floor, and in roof slabs. Sleeves in partitions shall be zinc-coated sheet steel having a weight of not less than 0.907 psf. Space between pipe, tubing, or insulation and the sleeve shall be not less than 1 inch. Hold sleeves securely in proper position and location before and during construction. Sleeves shall be of sufficient length to pass through entire thickness of walls, partitions, or slabs. Sleeves in floor slabs shall extend 2 inches above the finished floor. Pack space between the pipe or tubing and the sleeve firmly with oakum and caulk both ends of the sleeve with elastic cement.

3.1.1.6 Unions and Flanges

Provide unions and flanges where necessary to permit easy disconnection of piping and apparatus, and as indicated. Provide a union for each threaded end valve. Place unions or flanges no farther apart than 100 feet. Use unions on piping smaller than 2 inches in diameter, and use flanges on piping 2 inches and larger in diameter. Provide dielectric unions or flanges between ferrous and non-ferrous piping, equipment, and fittings; except that bronze valves and fittings may be used without dielectric couplings for ferrous-to-ferrous or non-ferrous to non-ferrous connections. Dielectric fittings shall utilize a non-metallic filler which will prevent current flow. The spacer shall be suitable for the pressure and temperature of the service. The fittings shall otherwise conform to the requirements of paragraph entitled "Fittings."

3.1.1.7 Traps and Connections

Traps shall be of the type and capacity for the service and shall be properly supported and connected. Except for thermostatic traps in pipe coils, install traps with a dirt pocket and strainer between it and the piping or apparatus it drains. When necessary to maintain in continuous service apparatus or piping which is to be drained, provide a three-valve bypass so that the trap may be removed and repaired and condensate may drain through the throttled bypass valve. Provide a check valve on the discharge side of the trap whenever the trap is installed for lift or operating against a back pressure, or discharges into a common return line. When a thermodynamic trap is used, a check valve is not required or recommended. Provide test connections on the discharge side of the high and medium pressure traps when they are specifically required. The test connection shall include a 1/2 inch globe valve with uncapped nipple.

3.1.2 Valves

3.1.2.1 General

Install valves in conformance with ASME B31.1, ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1, and as required herein, at the locations indicated and elsewhere as required for the proper functioning of the system. Use gate valves unless otherwise directed. Install stop valves in the supply lines equipped or located so as to permit operation from floor level, or provided with safe access in the form of walkways or ladders. Install valves in positions accessible for operation and repair. Provide gate valves 8 inches and larger with globe-valved bypass in accordance with MSS SP-45.

3.1.2.2 Globe Valves

Install globe valves so that the pressure shall be below the disk. Install globe valves with the stems horizontal on steam and exhaust lines.

3.1.2.3 Steam Pressure-Reducing Valves

Provide the steam line entering each pressure-reducing valve with a strainer. Provide each pressure-reducing valve unit with two cutout valves and with a globe or angle bypass valve and bypass piping. Provide each pressure-reducing valve unit with an indicating steam gage to show the reduced pressure, and a safety valve on the low pressure side with sufficient capacity to relieve the high pressure steam.

3.1.2.4 Safety Valves

Provide with drip pan elbows.

3.1.3 Pressure Gages

Install a shutoff valve or petcock between each pressure gage and the line, and gages on steam lines shall have a syphon installed ahead of the gage.

3.1.4 Thermometers

Provide thermometers and thermal sensing elements of control valves with a separable socket. Install separable sockets in pipe lines in such a manner to sense the temperature of the flowing fluid and minimize obstruction to flow.

3.1.5 Strainers

Provide strainers with meshes suitable for the services where indicated, and where dirt might interfere with the proper operation of valve parts, orifices, and moving parts of equipment.

3.1.6 Equipment Foundations

Design equipment foundations of sufficient size and weight to provide isolation and to preclude shifting of equipment under operating conditions. Foundations shall meet the requirements of the equipment manufacturer. When required by the Contracting Officer, the equipment manufacturer's approval of the foundation design and construction for the equipment involved shall be obtained.

3.1.7 Equipment Installation

Install equipment as specified and in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Grout equipment mounted on concrete foundations before piping is installed. Install piping in such a manner as not to place a strain on any of the equipment. Do not bolt flanged joints tight unless they match. Adequately extend expansion bends before installation. Grade, anchor, guide, and support piping without low pockets.

3.1.8 Cleaning of System

As installations of the various system components are completed, clean before final closing. Remove foreign matter from equipment and surrounding areas. Preliminary or final tests shall not be performed until the cleaning is approved.

3.1.9 Cleaning and Painting of Piping and Equipment

Clean and paint piping and equipment in accordance with Section 09900, "Paints and Coatings".

3.1.10 Identification of Piping

Labels for pipes 3/4 inch diameter and larger shall bear printed legends to identify contents of pipes and arrows to shown direction of flow. Labels shall have color coded background to signify levels of hazard in accordance with ANSI A13.1. Legends and type and size of characters shall also conform as ANSI A13.1. Make labels of plastic sheet FS A-A-1689 with pressure sensitivity suitable for the intended applications, or they may be premolded of plastic to fit over pipe. For pipe smaller than 3/4 inch diameter, provide brass identification tags 1 1/2 inches in diameter with legends in depressed black filled characters.

3.2 FIELD TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

Field inspections, field tests, and trial operations specified in this section shall be performed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall provide gas, oil, labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing The Contractor shall give the Contracting Officer ___3__ days' advance written notice of the dates and times scheduled for tests and trial operations.

3.2.1 Field Inspections

Inspect piping system prior to initial operation, for conformance to drawings, specifications, and ASME B31.1. Equipment, material, or work rejected because of defects or non-conformance with drawings, specifications, and ASME B31.1 shall be replaced or corrected by the Contractor, as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.2 Field Tests

Conduct the following tests after completion of the piping installation and prior to initial operation.

3.2.2.1 Piping System

Test piping system hydrostatically using water not exceeding 100 degrees F. Conduct tests in accordance with the requirements of ASME B31.1 and as follows. Test the piping system after the lines have been cleaned as

herein specified and before any insulation covering has been applied. Test piping system at 1 1/2 times the system pressure or 50 psig whichever is greater. Before performing tests, remove or valve off from the system, gages, traps, and other apparatus which may be damaged by the test pressure. Install a calibrated test pressure gage in the system to observe any loss in pressure. Maintain the required test pressure for a sufficient length of time to enable an inspection to be made of joints and connections. Perform tests after installation and prior to acceptance.

3.2.2.2 Start-Up and Operational Test

Start-up the system and initially operate with components operating. During the test, periodically clean the various strainers until no further accumulation of foreign material occurs. Exercise care so that minimum loss of water orsteam occur when strainers are cleaned. Adjust safety and automatic control instruments as necessary to place them in proper operation and sequence.

3.2.2.3 Extent of Field Tests

After installation and before acceptance, subject the work of this section to necessary field tests, including those herein specified, and in Section 15950N, "HVAC Testing/Adjusting/Balancing."

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15216N

WELDING PRESSURE PIPING

09/99

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15216N

WELDING PRESSURE PIPING
09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B31.9	(1996) Building Services Piping

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)

ASNT RP SNT-TC-1A	(1992) Recommended Practice

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A2.4	(1993) Symbols for Welding, Brazing and Nondestructive Examination
AWS A3.0	(1994) Welding Terms and Definitions Including Terms for Brazing, Soldering Thermal Spraying and Thermal Cutting
AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(1996) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS B2.1	(1980) Qualification of Welding Procedures and Welders for Piping and Tubing
AWS QC1	(1988) AWS Certification of Welding Inspectors
AWS Z49.1	(1994) Safety in Welding, Cutting and Allied Processes

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910	Occupational Safety and Health Standards
29 CFR 1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 15050N, "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" applies to this

section with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

AWS A3.0 and applicable ANSI piping documents.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Welding pressure piping

SD-07 Certificates

Welding procedures qualification

Nondestructive examination (NDE) procedures

NDE personnel certification procedures

Inspector certification

Submit inspector certification and NDE personnel certification for record.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Weld identifications

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Welding Pressure Piping

Show location, length, and type of welds, and indicate postweld heat treatment and nondestructive testing as required.

1.5.2 Procedures

Develop and qualify procedures for welding metals included in the work. Do not start welding until welding procedures, welders, and welding operators have been qualified. Perform qualification testing by an approved testing laboratory, or by the Contractor if approved by the Contracting Officer in accordance with the qualified procedures. Notify the Contracting Officer at least 24 hours in advance of the time and place of the tests. When practicable, perform the qualification tests at or near the work site. Maintain current records of the test results obtained in welding procedure, welding operator/welder performance qualifications, and nondestructive examination (NDE) procedures. These records shall be readily available at the site for examination by the Contracting Officer.Qualify the procedures for making transition welds between different materials or between plates or pipes of different wall thicknesses. ANSI Piping requirements for branch connections may be used in lieu of detailed designs. Unless otherwise specified, the choice of welding process shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.5.2.1 Previous Qualifications

Welding procedures, welders, and welding operators previously qualified by test may be accepted for the work without requalification provided that the following conditions are fulfilled:

a. Copies of welding procedures, procedure qualification test records, and welder and welding operator performance qualification test records are submitted and approved in accordance with the paragraph entitled "Submittals."

b. Testing was performed by an approved testing laboratory or technical consultant or by the Contractor's approved quality control organization.

c. The welding procedures, welders, and welding operators were qualified in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX or AWS B2.1, AR-2 level; and base materials, filler materials, electrodes, equipment, and processes conformed to the applicable requirements of this specification.

d. The requirements of paragraph entitled "Welder and Welding Operator Performance Qualification" for renewal of qualification were met, and records showing name of employer and period of employment using the process for which qualified are submitted as evidence of conformance.

1.5.2.2 Performance

The Contractor shall be responsible for the quality of joint preparation, welding, and examination. Clearly identify and record materials used in the welding operations. The examination and testing defined in this specification are minimum requirements. Provide additional examination and testing as necessary to achieve the quality required.

1.5.3 Welding Procedures Qualification

Qualification of the welding procedures for each group of materials to be welded is required as indicated in ASME BPVC SEC IX. Record in detail and qualify the "Welding Procedure Specifications" for every welding procedure proposed. Qualification for each welding procedure shall conform to the requirements of ANSI Standards and to this specification. The welding procedures shall specify end preparation for welds, including cleaning, alignments, and root openings. Preheat, interpass temperature control, and postheat treatment of welds shall be as required by ANSI Piping documents, unless otherwise indicated or specified. Describe the type of backing rings or consumable inserts, if used, and, if they are to be removed, the removal process. Welding procedure qualifications shall be identified individually and referenced on the shop drawings or suitably keyed to the contract drawings.

1.5.4 Welder and Welding Operator Performance Qualification

Qualify each welder and welding operator assigned to work covered by this specification by performance tests using equipment, positions, procedures, base metals, and electrodes or bare filler wires from the same specification, classification, or group number that will be encountered on his assignment. Welders or welding operators who make acceptable procedure qualification tests will be considered performance-qualified for the

welding procedure used. Determine performance qualification in accordance with ANSI Piping Standards and as specified.

1.5.5 Renewal of Qualification

Requalification of a welder or welding operator shall be required under one or any combination of the following conditions:

a. When a welder or welding operator has not used the specific welding process for a period of 3 months. The period may be extended to 6 months if the welder has been employed on another welding process.

b. There is specific reason to question the welder's ability to make welds that will meet the requirements of the specifications.

c. The welder or welding operator was qualified by an employer other than those firms performing work under this contract and a qualification test has not been taken within the preceding 12 months. Renewal of qualification under this condition need be made on only a single test joint or pipe of any thickness, position, or material to reestablish qualification for any thickness, position, or material for which the welder or welding operator had qualified previously.

1.5.6 Qualification of Inspection and (NDE) Personnel

Qualification of Inspection and Nondestructive Examination (NDE) Personnel: Qualify inspection and nondestructive examination personnel in accordance with the following requirements:

1.5.6.1 Inspector Certification

Qualify welding inspectors in accordance with AWS QC1.

1.5.6.2 NDE Personnel Certification Procedures

Certify NDE personnel and establish a written procedure for the control and administration of NDE personnel training, examination, and certification. Base procedures on appropriate specific and general guidelines of training and experience recommended by ASNT RP SNT-TC-1A

1.5.6.3 Welding Procedures and Qualifications

a. Specifications and Test Results: Submit copies of the welding procedure specifications and procedure qualification test results for each type of welding required. Approval of any procedure does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for producing acceptable welds. Submit this information on the forms printed in ASME BPVC SEC IX or their equivalent.

b. Certification: Before assigning welders or welding operators to the work, submit their names, together with certification that each individual is performance qualified as specified. Do not start welding work prior to procedure qualification. The certification shall state the type of welding and positions for which each is qualified, the code and procedure under which each is qualified, date qualified, and the firm and individual certifying the qualification tests.

1.5.7 Symbols

Conform to AWS A2.4.

1.5.7.1 Weld Identifications

Submit a list of the welders' names and symbol for each welder. To identify welds, submit written records indicating the location of welds made by each welder or welding operator.

1.5.8 Safety

Conform to AWS Z49.1, 29 CFR 1910-SUBPART Q, "Welding, Cutting, and Brazing," 29 CFR 1926-SUBPART J, "Welding and Cutting."

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver filler metals, electrodes, fluxes and other welding materials to the site in manufacturers' original packages and store in a dry space until used. Label and design packages properly to give maximum protection from moisture and to assure safe handling.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WELDING MATERIALS

Comply with ASME BPVC SEC II-C. Welding equipment, electrodes, welding wire, and fluxes shall be capable of producing satisfactory welds when used by a qualified welder or welding operator using qualified welding procedures.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WELDING

Do not deviate from applicable codes, approved procedures and approved shop drawings without prior written approval from the Contracting Officer. Materials or components with welds made off the site will not be accepted if the welding does not conform to the requirements of this specification unless otherwise specified. Assign each welder or welding operator an identifying number, letter, or symbol that shall be used to identify his welds. Each welder or welding operator shall apply his mark adjacent to his weld using an approved rubber stamp or felt-tipped marker with permanent, weatherproof ink or other approved methods that do not deform the metal. For seam welds, place identification marks adjacent to the welds at 3 foot intervals. Confine identification by die stamps or electric etchers to the weld reinforcing crown, preferably in the finished crater.

3.2 WELDING OPERATORS

Perform welding in accordance with qualified procedures using qualified welders and welding operators.

3.3 SUPPORTS

Welding of hangers, supports, and plates to structural members shall conform to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 EXAMINATIONS AND TESTS

Visual and nondestructive examinations shall be performed by the Government to detect surface and internal discontinuities in completed welds. examination shall be required as indicated in TableIV attached to this section or in accordance with other sections where detailed requirements are specified. Random NDE testing applies to ASME B31.3 and ASME B31.4 piping unless specified otherwise. When examination and testing indicates defects in a weld joint, a qualified welder shall repair the weld in accordance with the paragraph entitled "Corrections and Repairs" of this section.

3.4.1 Random NDE Testing

When examination is required, test a minimum of 10 percent of the total length or number of piping welds. Randomly select the welds examined, but include an examination of welds made by each welding operator or welder. If random testing reveals that a weld fails to meet minimum quality requirements, examine an additional 10percent of the welds in that same group. If the additional welds examined meet the quality requirements, the entire group of welds represented shall be accepted and the defective welds shall be repaired. If any of the additional welds examined also fail to meet the quality requirements, that entire group of welds shall be rejected. Remove and reweld rejected welds or examine rejected welds 100 percent and remove and reweld defects.

3.4.2 Visual Examination

Visually examine welds as follows:

a. Before welding -- for compliance with requirements for joint preparation, placement of backing rings or consumable inserts, alinement and fit-up, and cleanliness.

b. During welding -- for conformance to the qualified welding procedure.

c. After welding -- for cracks, contour and finish, bead reinforcement, undercutting, overlap, and size of fillet welds.

3.4.3 Nondestructive Examination

NDE shall be in accordance with written procedures. Procedures for tests and methods shall conform to ASME BPVC SEC V. The approved procedure shall be demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer's QA personnel. In addition to the information required in ASME BPVC SEC V, the written procedures shall include:

a. Timing of the nondestructive examination in relation to the welding operations.

b. Safety precautions.

3.4.4 Examinations and Tests by the Government

Examinations and tests will conform to paragraphs "Visual Examination" and "Nondestructive Examination" of this section, except that destructive tests may be required also. When destructive tests are made, qualified welders

or welding operators shall make repairs using welding procedures which will develop the full strength of the members cut. Welding shall be subject to examination and tests in the mill, shop, and field.

3.5 ACCEPTANCE STANDARDS

3.5.1 Visual

The following indications are unacceptable:

a. Cracks--external surface.

b. Undercut on surface which is greater than 1/32 inchdeep 12.5 percent for ASME B31.4 and ASME B31.9 of the wall thickness, whichever is less, provided that the remaining wall thickness is not less than the minimum design thickness.

c. Weld reinforcement:

(1) ASME B31.1, conform to Table I.

(2) ASME B31.3, conform to Table II.

TABLE III

Pipe Wall Thickness, inches	Reinforcement Thickness, inches
1/4 and under	1/16
Over 1/4 through 1/2	3/32
Over 1/2, through 1	1/8
Over 1	3/16

(5) ASME B31.9: Thickness of weld reinforcement shall not exceed 3/16 inch.

d. Lack of fusion on surface.

e. Incomplete penetration (applies only when inside surface is readily accessible).

f. Convexity of fillet weld surface greater than 10 percent of longest leg plus 0.03 inch.

g. Concavity in groove welds.

h. Concavity in fillet welds greater than 1/16 inch.

i. Fillet weld size less than indicated or greater than 1 1/4 times the minimum specified fillet leg length.

3.5.2 Ultrasonic Examination

Permitted for ASME B31.3 and ASME B31.4 piping only. Linear type discontinuities are unacceptable if the amplitude exceeds the reference

level and discontinuities have lengths which exceed the following:

a. 1/4 inch for t up to 3/4 inch

b. 1/3 t for t from 3/4 inch to 2 1/4 inches

c. 3/4 inch for t over 2 1/4 inches

("t" is the thickness of the weld being examined. If the weld joins two members having different thickness at the weld, "t" is the thinner of these two thicknesses. Discontinuities are interpreted to be cracks, lack of fusion, and incomplete penetration are unacceptable regardless of length.)

3.6 CORRECTIONS AND REPAIRS

Remove defects and replace welds as specified in ANSI Piping Standards , unless otherwise specified. Repair defects discovered between weld passes before additional weld material is deposited. Wherever a defect is removed, and repair by welding is not required, the affected area shall be blended into the surrounding surface eliminating sharp notches, crevices, or corners. After defect removal is complete and before rewelding, reexamine the area by the same test methods which first revealed the defect to ensure that the defect has been eliminated. After rewelding, reexamine the repaired area by the same test methods originally used for that area. For repairs to base material, the minimum examination shall be the same as required for butt welds. Indication of a defect shall be regarded as a defect unless reevaluation by NDE or by surface conditioning shows that no unacceptable indications are present. The use of foreign material to mask, fill in, seal, or disguise welding defects will not be permitted.

TABLE IV
EXAMINATIONS AND TESTS FOR VARIOUS MATERIALS AND SERVICES

Examinations or Tests Required

Material or Application	Visual	Radiographic	Liquid Penetrant	Ultra-sonic
High-alloy austenitic or nickel steels or nickel alloys for cryogenic service and vacuum service				
a. Tack welds	Yes	No	No	No
b. Root passes	Yes	No	Yes	No
c. Intermediate passes	Yes	No	No	No
d. Completed weld	Yes	100 percent for NPS over 1 1/4 inches 60 percent for NPS 1 1/4 inches and less	Yes(PT only) 1/2 inch and over	Yes for wall thickness
High-alloy austenitic or nickel steels or nickel alloys for other than cryogenic				

TABLE IV
EXAMINATIONS AND TESTS FOR VARIOUS MATERIALS AND SERVICES

Examinations or Tests Required

Material or Application	Visual	Radiographic	Liquid Penetrant	Ultra-sonic
or vacuum service				
a. Tack welds	Yes	No	No	
b. Root passes	Yes	No	No Yes	No
c. Intermediate passes	Yes	No	No	
d. Completed weld	Yes	Random	Yes(PT only)	No
Stainless steel to carbon steel				
a. Completed weld	Yes	Random	Yes(PT only)	No
Carbon steel piping systems				
a. Tack welds	Yes	No	No	No
b. Root passes	Yes	No	No	No
c. Intermediate passes	Yes	No	No	No
d. Completed weld	Yes	Random	No	No

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15720N

AIR HANDLING UNITS

09/99

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15720N

AIR HANDLING UNITS
09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL(AMCA)

AMCA 210	(1999) Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating
AMCA 300	(1996) Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans
AMCA 301	(1990) Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data

AIR-CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI 410	(2001; Addendum 2002) Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils
ARI 430	(1999) Central-Station Air-Handling Units

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 52.1	(1992) Gravimetric and Dust-Spot Procedures for Testing Air-Cleaning Devices Used in General Ventilation for Removing Particulate Matter
ASHRAE 68	(1997) Laboratory Method of Testing to Determine the Sound Power In a Duct

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2002) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM B 117	(2002) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM D 1654	(1992; R 2000) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds	(1995, 2nd Ed) HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 900	(1994; Rev thru Oct 1999) Air Filter Units

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 15050N BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS, applies to this section with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Central station air handlers G
Fans G

Filter Sections

Drip Pans

Include sound rating data and sound power level for all octave-band center frequencies or loudness level.

SD-06 Test Reports G

Corrosion protection

Preliminary tests

Air handling and distribution equipment tests

Dampers leakage test

Include certification by the equipment manufacturer's representative.

SD-07 Certificates G

Central station air handlers

Fans

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data G

Central station air handlers, Data Package 3

Fans, Data Package 3

Filter sections, Data Package 2

Submit in accordance with Section 01781 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.4 TESTING FOR CORROSION PROTECTION

Comply with ASTM A 123/A 123M, or protect equipment with a corrosion-inhibiting coating or paint system that has proved capable of satisfactorily withstanding corrosion in accordance with ASTM B 117. Test 125 hours for equipment installed indoors and 500 hours for equipment installed outdoors or subjected to a marine atmosphere. Each specimen shall have a standard scratch as defined in ASTM D 1654.

1.4.1 Corrosion Criteria

Upon completion of exposure, evaluate coating or painting in accordance with ASTM D 1654. Coat or paint shall show no indication of deterioration, loss of adhesion, or indication of rust or corrosion extending further than 1/8 inch on either side of original scratch.

1.4.2 Thickness of Coating

Thickness of coating or paint system on the actual equipment shall be identical to that on the test specimens with respect to materials, conditions of application, and dry film thickness.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FANS

Total sound power level of the fan shall not exceed 90 dBA when tested per AMCA 300 and rated perAMCA 301; statically and dynamically balanced, with air capacities, brake horsepowers, fan types, fan arrangement, sound power levels or loudness level, and static pressure as indicated. Fan bearing life shall have a minimum average life of 200,000 hours at design operating conditions. Provide nominal 2 mesh 0.063 inch wire diameter, aluminum bird screens for outdoor inlets. Equip with automatic (backdraft) dampers where indicated. Have thermal overload protection in the operating disconnect switches within the building. Construct housings and impellers of steel, except as specified otherwise. Provide non-sparking construction where indicated. For wiring terminations, provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials. Enclose terminal lugs in terminal box sized to NFPA 70.

2.1.1 Centrifugal Fans

AMCA 210 with AMCA seal, forward-curved backward-inclined airfoil single width double width type, V-belt drive motors. Provide bearing cooling fan (heat slinger) and threaded drain connection. Inlet and outlet duct connections shall be flanged. Impeller shall be constructed of steel with smooth curved rim, back plate, blades, and cast iron hub riveted to back

plate and keyed to shaft with set screws.

2.2 CENTRAL STATION AIR HANDLERS

ARI 430 with sound rating in accordance with ASHRAE 68, single- type, sound power level, and static pressure, as indicated. Include damper section, supply blower section, filter section with mixing box section or combination filter-mixing box section, and heater section. Filters, housing coils, and heaters must be completely removable from the unit without having to dismantle the unit or adjacent equipment.

2.2.1 Casings

Construct casings of steel, galvanized steel, or aluminum on channel base and drain pan coated externally with manufacturers standard paint finish. Provide removable panels and access doors for inspection and access to internal parts. Insulate casings with manufacturer's standard materials.

2.2.2 Dampers

Provide with factory mounted outside and return air dampers in mixing boxes of galvanized steel blades, with vinyl bulb edging and edge seals in galvanized frame, in opposed blade arrangement with non-slip keyed connecting rods and linkages. Permanently secure damper blades on a single shaft with self-lubricating nylon bearings. Position damper blades across short air opening dimension. Maximum leakage is 2 percent at 4 inch water gage differential pressure when sized for 2000 fpm face velocity.

2.2.3 Supply Blower (Fan) Sections

Centrifugal fan of backward-inclined forward-curved airfoil blades with V-belt drive motor . Bearings shall be grease-lubricated ball-bearing type, with minimum average life of 200,000 hours at design operating conditions.

2.2.4 Vibration Isolation

For the entire fan, motor, and drive assembly, provide 2 inch nominal deflection spring vibration isolators, internally mounted at the factory together with fan discharge flexible connection and thrust restraint springs. As an alternate, vibration isolation may be provided external to air handlers. When alternate is chosen, provide 2 inch nominal deflection springs, pipe and duct flexible connections, thrust restraint springs, and spring type pipe hangers on pipes directly-connected to such air handlers.

2.2.5 Filter Sections

Protect permanent holding frames with rust inhibitor coating. Provide visible identification on media frames showing model number and air-flow direction. Where filter bank is indicated or required, provide means of sealing to prevent bypass of unfiltered air. Except extended media with self-supporting cartridge and high efficiency particulate filters, performance shall be determined in accordance with ASHRAE 52.1. Provide inclined-type manometers for filter stations of 2,000 cfm capacity or more, including filters furnished as integral parts of air-handling units. Manometers with 1/10 inch graduations and spirit level shall be of sufficient length to read at least 3 inch water gage. Equip with over-pressure safety traps and three-way vent valves.

2.2.5.1 Disposable Cartridge Air Filters

UL 900, Class 2, UL classified, and factory assembled. Provide filter media of cotton and synthetic fibers having 35 to 40 percent average dust spot efficiencies with maximum final resistance one inch water gage and maximum face velocity 625 fpm. Construct filter frame of 16 gage sheet steel or aluminum with welded or riveted joints. Calk or gasket entire assembly to prevent air leakage around frames.

2.2.5.2 Filter Housing

Minimum thickness, 14 gage steel with baked finish inside and out. Joints shall be continuously welded. Flange shall have a fixed air sealing gasket with hollow cross section, closed cell rubber or resilient neoprene, suitable for repetitive reuse. Cabinets shall have flanged ends for connection to adjacent ducts. Hinged access doors on both cabinet sides. Provide access doors with fixed air sealing gaskets to be airtight at the static pressure expected in service. Provide two 3/8 inch Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE) flare connection test ports complete with seal cap, one on each side of the filter. Weld test ports into each filter cabinet or plenum. Test port shall not penetrate to filter frame or media.

2.2.6 Mixing Boxes

Include equally sized openings, sized to individually handle full air flow capacity. Provide automatic dampers.

2.2.7 Heating and Cooling Sections

2.2.7.1 Coils

Provide removable coils per ARI 410 with access to both sides. Enclose heating and cooling coils in a common or individual casing with headers and return bendsfully contained within casing. Cooling coils shall have drain pans with piping connections to remove condensate. Seal coils to casing to prevent leakage of air around coils.

2.2.7.2 Eliminators

Equip each cooling coil having an air velocity of over 400 fpm through the net face area with moisture eliminators, unless the coil manufacturer guarantees, over the signature of a responsible company official, that no moisture will be carried beyond the drip pans under actual conditions of operation. Construct of minimum 24 gage or stainless steel, removable through the nearest access door in the casing or ductwork. Eliminators shall have not less than two bends at 45 degrees and shall be spaced not more than 2 1/2 inches center-to-center on face. Each bend shall have an integrally formed hook as indicated in the SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds.

2.2.7.3 Drip Pans

Provide each cooling coil section in both field-and-factory assembled casings with a stainless or galvanized steel drip pan not less than 18 gage with drain connections. Drip pans shall collect, confine, and dispose of all condensate from cooling coils and attachments, including headers, return bends, distributors, and uninsulated pipe and fittings. Where individual eliminator blades are in section (not in one piece from top to bottom of coil bank), provide auxiliary drip troughs at bottom of each section with drains to drip pans. Insulate drip pans with water impervious

insulation of sufficient thickness to prevent condensate formation on the exterior at ambient conditions to be encountered.

2.3 CORROSION PROTECTION FOR MARINE ENVIRONMENTS

2.3.1 Corrosion Protection for Marine Environments

Provide a special finish on the interior of the equipment and the exterior, where indicated. Apply coating at the premises of a company specializing in such work.

2.3.1.1 Mild Steel and Factory Primed Surfaces

a. Synthetic Resin Primer: 36 percent, plus or minus 6 percent, solids content by volume; 1 coat, 3 mils minimum dry film thickness.

b. Vinyl Copolymer: 23 percent, plus or minus 4 percent, solids content by volume; 2 coats, 1 1/2 mils minimum dry film thickness per coat.

2.3.1.2 Nonferrous Heat Exchanger Fin Coil Surfaces

Vinyl copolymer, 4 coats, 1 1/2 mils minimum dry film thickness per coat.

2.3.1.3 Galvanized Surfaces

a. Polyamide Epoxy Primer: 48 percent, plus or minus 2 percent, solids content by volume; 1 coat, 2 mils minimum dry film thickness.

b. Vinyl Copolymer: 23 percent, plus or minus 4 percent, solids content by volume; 2 coats, 1 1/2 mils minimum dry film thickness per coat.

2.3.1.4 Aluminum Surfaces Other than Fin Coil Surfaces

a. Polyamide Epoxy Primer: 48 percent, plus or minus 2 percent, solid contact by volume; 1 coat, 2 mils minimum dry film thickness.

b. Vinyl Copolymer: 23 percent, plus or minus 4 percent, solids content by volume; 2 coats, 1 1/2 mils minimum dry film thickness per coat.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Provide storage for equipment and materials at the project site. Parts shall be readily accessible for inspection, repair, and renewal. Protect materials and equipment from weather.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install air distribution equipment as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Provide clearance for inspection, repair, replacement, and service. Electrical work shall conform with NFPA 70and Division 16, "Electrical." Provide overload protection in the operating disconnect switches and magnetic starters. Locate air intake of air

handling equipment at a minimum of 25 feet from industrial stacks, bathroom vents, and sanitary risers. Prevailing wind direction shall not be used as justification for placing air intake closer than 25 feet of exhaust stacks. Locate annunciator panel in maintenance office or foreman's office.

3.2.1 Fans

Install with resilient mountings, flexible electrical leads, and flexible connections between fan inlet and discharge ductwork. Provide [fixed] sheaves required for final air balance and safety screen where inlet or outlet is exposed.

3.2.2 Air Handling Units

Install assembled units on vibration isolators [and isolate fan section with flexible duct connections]. Bolt sections together in high pressure units. Pipe drain pan to the nearest floor drain.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Schedule and administer specified tests. Provide personnel, instruments, and equipment for such tests. Correct defects and repeat the respective inspection and tests. Give the Contracting Officer ample notice of the dates and times scheduled for tests and trial operations.Conduct inspection and testing in the presence of the Contracting Officer.

3.3.1 Inspection

Prior to initial operation, inspect equipment installation for conformance with drawings and specifications.

3.3.2 Preliminary Tests

For each item of air handling and distribution equipment and its components, perform an operational test for a minimum period of 4 hours.

3.3.3 Testing and Balancing

After preliminary tests, perform air handling and distribution equipment tests, adjustment, and balancing in accordance with Section 15950N HVAC TESTING/ADJUSTING/BALANCING.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15810N

DUCTWORK AND DUCTWORK ACCESSORIES

08/03

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15810N

DUCTWORK AND DUCTWORK ACCESSORIES
08/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2002a) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A	(1999) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds	(1995; Addenda Nov 1997; 6th Printing 2001) HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 15050N, "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods," applies to this section with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 PRESSURE CLASSIFICATION

SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds, Section 1, and as indicated.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

SD-03 Product Data

Flexible ducts and connectors

Insulation and vapor barrier

Metal ducts

SD-06 Test Reports

Louvered penthouse

Air duct leakage tests

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Ductwork and ductwork accessories

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Modification of References

SMACNA Duct Construction Manuals: The SMACNA recommendations shall be considered as mandatory requirements. Substitute the word "shall" for the word "should" in these manuals.

1.5.2 Ductwork and Ductwork Accessories

Submit manufacturer's instruction including job inspection checklist, methods of on-site storage and handling, and recommended repair methods.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Provide ductwork systems including ductwork, ductwork hangers and supports, equipment, materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, and inspection, shall be in accordance with SMACNA DCS, as modified and supplemented by the contract specifications and drawings.

2.1 METAL DUCTS

2.1.1 Steel Ducts

ASTM A 653/A 653M galvanized steel sheet, lock-forming quality; coating designation G90.

2.2 DUCTS OF PRESSURE CLASSES 3 INCH WATER GAGE OR LESS

Construction, metal gage, hangers and supports, and reinforcements shall conform with SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds, except that ducts with pressure classifications below 2 inch water gage that are located outside of the conditioned space shall have a seal class C. Ductwork shall be airtight and shall not vibrate or pulsate when system is in operation. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used as a primary sealant on ductwork with pressure classifications above one inch water gage. Air leakage shall be less than 5 percent of the system capacity. Construct ductwork of galvanized steel.

2.2.1 Laps

Make laps at joints in the direction of air flow. Space button-punch or bolt-connection in standing seams at fixed centers not greater than 6 inches. Longitudinal locks or seams, known as "button-punch snap-lock," may be used in lieu of Pittsburg Lock .

2.2.2 Fittings

Elbows, vaned elbows, take-offs, branch connections, transitions, splitters, volume dampers, fire dampers, flexible connections, and access doors shall conform with SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds, Section 2. Provide factory fabricated airtight, and noncorrosive test holes with screw cap and gasket.

2.3 ACCESS DOORS

Door shall be rigid and airtight with neoprene gaskets and two or more steel hinges and quick fastening locking devices. Provide doors as large as practical. Mount doors, if possible, so that air pressure holds them closed. As an alternative, removable access doors may be used. These access doors shall be constructed from stamped sheet metal and consist of an inner and outer door panel. Where insulated doors are needed, the inner door shall consist of two panels spot-welded together which totally encapsulate fiberglass insulation. The inner and outer doors shall be joined by bolts and threaded handles in such a configuration that the panels can be drawn together to secure the door to the duct in a sandwich fashion. The handles shall be high impact plastic with threaded metal inserts. Conical springs shall be used between the door panels to facilitate installation and removal of the door. Neoprene gasket shall be used around the outside edge of the inner or outer panel, but not both, to seal the door. This type of door is approved for use on rectangular, round and flat-oval ductwork.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Conform to NFPA 90A, SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds . Provide mounting and supporting of ductwork and accessories including, but not limited to, structural supports, hangers, vibration isolators, stands, clamps and brackets, access doors, and dampers. Provide electrical isolation between dissimilar metals. Electrical isolation may be fluorinated elastomers or sponge-rubber gaskets. Install ductwork accessories as indicated and as recommended by manufacturer's printed instruction. Allow clearance for inspection, repair, replacement, and service. Louvers in accordance with

AMCA 501.

3.1.1 Ductwork

Air distribution systems shall operate with no chatter or vibration.

3.1.1.1 Field Changes to Ductwork

Those required to suit the sizes of factory-fabricated equipment actually furnished, shall be designed to minimize expansion and contraction. Use gradual transitions in field changes as well as modifications to connecting ducts. Provide jumper ducts for discharging air into duct junctions as indicated.

3.1.1.2 Access Doors

Provide for automatic dampers, volume dampers, fire dampers, coils, thermostats, temperature controllers, valves, filters, humidifiers and other concealed apparatus requiring service and inspection in the duct systems.

3.1.2 Duct Hangers and Supports

SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds, Section 4. Attach supports only to structural framing members and concrete slabs. Do not anchor supports to metal decking unless a means is provided and approved for preventing the anchors from puncturing the metal decking. Where supports are required between structural framing member, provide suitable intermediate metal framing.

3.1.2.1 Flexible Connectors

Provide flexible connectors between fans and ducts or casings and where ducts are of dissimilar metals. For round ducts, securely fasten flexible connectors by zinc-coated steel clinch-type draw-bands. For rectangular ducts, lock flexible connectors to metal collars.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Administer and direct tests. Furnish instruments, equipment, connecting devices, and personnel for the tests. Notify Contracting Officer 3 days before inspection or testing is scheduled. Correct defects in work. Repeat tests until work is in compliance.

3.2.1 Air Duct Leakage Tests

Perform duct air leakage test in accordance with Section 15950N, "HVAC Testing/Adjusting/Balancing."

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15950N

HVAC TESTING/ADJUSTING/BALANCING

08/03

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15950N

HVAC TESTING/ADJUSTING/BALANCING
08/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

AABC MN-1	(2002) Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning Systems
AABC MN-4	(2002) Test and Balance Procedures

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

NEBB MASV	(2002) Measurements and Assessment of Sound and Vibration
NEBB TABES	(1998) Testing, Adjusting, Balancing of Environmental Systems

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA HVACTAB	(2002) HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Requirements for price breakdown of HVAC TAB work are specified in Section 01200N, "Price and Payment Procedures."

Requirements for construction scheduling related to HVAC TAB work are specified in Section 01321N, "Network Analysis Schedules".

1.3 SUBCONTRACTOR SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Perform all work in this section in accordance with the paragraph entitled "Subcontractor Special Requirements" in Section 01310N, "Administrative Requirements." The paragraph specifies that all contract requirements of this section shall be accomplished directly by a first tier subcontractor. No work required shall be accomplished by a second tier subcontractor.

1.4 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work includes test, adjust, and balance (TAB) of new and existing heating, ventilating, and cooling (HVAC) air and water distribution systems including equipment, ducts, and piping which are located within, on, under,

between, and adjacent to buildings.

1.4.1 Air Distribution Systems

Systems shall be tested, adjusted, and balanced (TAB'd) in compliance with this section. Obtain Contracting Officer's written approval before applying insulation to exterior of air distribution systems under Section 15080N, "Mechanical Insulation."

1.4.2 Water Distribution Systems

Systems shall be TAB'd in compliance with this section. Obtain Contracting Officer's written approval before applying insulation to water distribution systems under Section 15080N, "Mechanical Insulation." At Contractor's option and with Contracting Officer's written approval, the piping systems may be insulated before systems are TAB'd. Piping insulation shall terminate immediately adjacent to each flow control valve, automatic control valve, or device. The ends of pipe insulation and the space between ends of pipe insulation and piping shall be sealed with waterproof vapor barrier coating. After completion of work under this section, the flow control valves and devices shall be insulated under Section 15080N, "Mechanical Insulation."

1.4.3 Phasing of Work

This specification section is structured as though the HVAC construction, and thereby the TAB work, is going to be completed in a single phasefor the purpose of . All elements of the TAB work are addressed on this premise. When a contract is to be completed in construction phases, including the TAB work, the TAB work shall be planned for, completed and approved by the Contracting Officer with each phase. An example of this case would be one contract that requires the rehabilitation of the HVAC in each of several separated buildings. At the completion of the final phase, all approved reports shall be compiled and submitted as one document.

1.5 DEFINITIONS

c. Sound measurements terminology: Defined in AABC MN-1 or NEBB MASV.

d. TAB team supervisor: TAB team engineer.

e. TAB team technician: TAB team assistant.

f. TAB'd: HVAC Testing/Adjusting/Balancing procedures performed.

g. Field check group: One or more systems of the same basic type; the subgroup of a "field check group" is a "system". An example of a "system" is a supply air handler with its duct system, which is its supply, return, and outside air ducts.

h. Out-of-tolerance data: Pertains only to field checking of Certified TAB report. When applied to TAB work this phase means "a measurement taken during TAB field checking which does not fall within the range of plus 5 to minus 5 percent of the original measurement reported on the certified TAB Report for a specific parameter."

i. Season of maximum heating load: Time of year when outdoor ambient temperature at equipment installation site remains within following range throughout the period of data recording for TAB work. Indicated winter outdoor design dry bulb temperature plus 30 to minus 30 degrees Fahrenheit.

j. Season of maximum cooling load: Time of year when outdoor ambient temperature at equipment installation site remains within following range throughout the period of data recording for TAB work. Indicated summer outdoor design dry bulb temperature plus 15, minus 5 degrees Fahrenheit.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Certified TAB report for Season 1; G

Submit certified reports in the specified format including the above data.

SD-07 Certificates

Independent TAB agency personnel qualifications; G

TAB Submittal and Work Schedule; G

Design review report; G

Pre-field TAB engineering report; G

Advanced notice for TAB field work; G

Prerequisite HVAC Work Check Out List ; G

1.7 TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE

Submit this schedule, adapted for this particular contract, to the Contracting Officer (CO) for review and approval. Include with the submittal the planned calendar dates for each submittal or work item. Resubmit an updated version for CO approval every 90 calendar days days. Compliance with the following schedule is the Contractor's responsibility.

Qualify TAB Personnel: Within 45calendar days after date of contract award, submit TAB agency and personnel qualifications.

Pre-TAB Meeting: Within 30calendar days after the date of approval of the TAB agency and personnel, meet with the Contracting Officer's TAB representative.

Design Review Report: Within 60 calendar days after the date of the TAB agency personnel qualifications approval, submit design review report.

Pre-Field TAB Engineering Report: Within __15__ calendar days after approval of the TAB agency Personnel Qualifications, submit the Pre-Field TAB Engineering Report.

Prerequisite HVAC Work Check Out List and Advanced Notice For TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 115 calendar days prior to CCD, submit prerequisite HVAC work check out list certified as complete, and submit advance notice of commencement of TAB field work.

TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 90 calendar days prior to CCD, accomplish TAB field work.

Submit TAB Report: Within 15 calendar days after completion of TAB field work, submit certified TAB report.

TAB Field Check: 30 calendar days after certified TAB report is approved by the Contracting Officer, conduct field check.

Complete TAB Work: Prior to CCD, complete all TAB work

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.8.1 Modifications of References

Accomplish work in accordance with referenced publications of AABC or NEBB except as modified by this section. In the references referred to herein, consider the advisory or recommended provisions to be mandatory, as though the word "shall" had been substituted for the words "should" or "could" or "may" wherever they appear. Interpret reference to the "authority having jurisdiction," the "Administrative Authority," the "Owner," or the "Design Engineer" to mean the "Contracting Officer."

1.8.2 Certificates

1.8.2.1 Independent TAB Agency Personnel Qualifications

For agency proposed for approval, submit information certifying that the TAB agency is a first tier subcontractor who is not affiliated with any other company participating in work on this contract , including design, furnishing equipment, or construction.

Submit the following, for the agency, to Contracting Officer for approval

in compliance with paragraph entitled "TAB Personnel Qualification Requirements."

a. Independent AABC or NEBB certified TAB agency:

TAB agency: AABC registration number and expiration date of current certification; or NEBB certification number and expiration date of current certification.

TAB team supervisor: Name and copy of AABC or NEBB TAB supervisor certificate and expiration date of current certification.

TAB team field leader: Name and documented evidence that the team field leader shall have satisfactorily performed full-time supervision of TAB work in the field for not less than 3 years immediately preceding this contract's bid opening date.

TAB team field technicians: Names and documented evidence that each field technician shall have satisfactorily assisted a TAB team field leader in performance of TAB work in the field for not less than one year immediately preceding this contract's bid opening date.

Current certificates: Registrations and certifications shall be current, and valid for the duration of this contract. Certifications which expire prior to completion of the TAB work, shall be renewed in a timely manner so that there is no lapse in registration or certification. TAB agency or TAB team personnel without a current registration or current certification shall not perform TAB work on this contract.

b. TAB Team Members: TAB team approved to accomplish work on this contract shall be full-time employees of the TAB agency. No other personnel shall do TAB work on this contract.

c. Replacement of TAB team members: Replacement of members may occur if each new member complies with the applicable personnel qualifications and each is approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.8.2.2 Design Review Report

Submit typed report describing omissions and deficiencies in the HVAC system's design that would preclude the TAB team from accomplishing the duct leakage testing work and the TAB work requirements of this section. Provide a complete explanation including supporting documentation detailing the design deficiency. State that no deficiencies are evident if that is the case.

1.8.2.3 Pre-Field TAB Engineering Report

Submit report containing the following information:

a. Step-by-step TAB procedure:

(1) Strategy: Describe the method of approach to the TAB field work from start to finish. Include in this description a complete methodology for accomplishing each seasonal TAB field work session.

(2) Procedural steps: Delineate fully the intended procedural

steps to be taken by the TAB field team to accomplish the required TAB work of each air distribution system and each water distribution system. Include intended procedural steps for TAB work for subsystems and system components.

b. Pre-field data: Submit AABC or NEBB or SMACNA HVACTAB data report forms with the following pre-field information filled in:

(1) Design data obtained from system drawings, specifications, and approved submittals.

(2) Notations detailing additional data to be obtained from the contract site by the TAB field team.

(3) Designate the actual data to be measured in the TAB field work.

(4) Provide a list of the types of instruments, and the measuring range of each, which are anticipated to be used for measuring in the TAB field work. By means of a keying scheme, specify on each TAB data report form submitted, which instruments will be used for measuring each item of TAB data. If the selection of which instrument to use, is to be made in the field, specify from which instruments the choice will be made. The instrument key number shall be placed in the blank space where the measured data would be entered.

c. Prerequisite HVAC work checkout list: Provide a list of inspections and work items which are to be completed by the Contractor. This list shall be acted upon and completed by the Contractor and then submitted and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to the TAB team coming to the contract site.

At a minimum, a list of the applicable inspections and work items listed in the NEBB TABES, Section III, "Preliminary TAB Procedures" under paragraphs titled, "Air Distribution System Inspection" and "Hydronic Distribution System Inspection" shall be provided for each separate system to be TAB'd.

1.8.3 Responsibilities

The Contractor shall be responsible for ensuring compliance with the requirements of this section. The following delineation of specific work responsibilities is specified to facilitate execution of the various work efforts by personnel from separate organizations. This breakdown of specific duties is specified to facilitate adherence to the schedule listed in paragraph entitled "TAB Submittal and Work Schedule."

1.8.3.1 Contractor

a. TAB personnel: Ensure that the TAB work is accomplished by a group meeting the requirements specified in paragraph entitled "TAB Personnel Qualification Requirements."

b. Pre-TAB meeting: Attend the meeting with the TAB Supervisor, and ensure that a representative is present for the sheetmetal contractor, mechanical contractor, electrical contractor, and automatic temperature controls contractor.

c. HVAC documentation: Furnish one complete set of the following HVAC-related documentation to the TAB agency:

(1) Contract drawings and specifications

(2) Approved submittal data for equipment

(3) Construction work schedule

(4) Up-to-date revisions and change orders for the previously listed items

d. Submittal and work schedules: Ensure that the schedule for submittals and work required by this section and specified in paragraph entitled "TAB Submittal and Work Schedule," is met.

e. Coordination of supporting personnel:

Provide the technical personnel, such as factory representatives or HVAC controls installer required by the TAB field team to support the TAB field measurement work.

Provide equipment mechanics to operate HVAC equipment and ductwork mechanics to provide the field designated test ports to enable TAB field team to accomplish the TAB field measurement work. Ensure these support personnel are present at the times required by the TAB team, and cause no delay in the TAB field work.

Conversely, ensure that the HVAC controls installer has required support from the TAB team field leader to complete the controls check out.

f. Deficiencies: Ensure that the TAB Agency supervisor submits all Design/Construction deficiency notifications directly to the Contracting officer within 3 days after the deficiency is encountered. Further, the Contractor shall ensure that all such notification submittals are complete with explanation, including documentation, detailing deficiencies.

g. Prerequisite HVAC work: Complete check out and debugging of HVAC equipment, ducts, and controls prior to the TAB engineer arriving at the project site to begin the TAB work. Debugging includes searching for and eliminating malfunctioning elements in the HVAC system installations, and verifying all adjustable devices are functioning as designed. Include as prerequisite work items, the deficiencies pointed out by the TAB team supervisor in the design review report.

h. Prior to the TAB field team's arrival, ensure completion of the applicable inspections and work items listed in the TAB team supervisor's pre-field engineering report. Do not allow the TAB team to commence TAB field work until all of the following are completed.

(1) HVAC system installations are fully complete.

(2) HVAC prerequisite checkout work lists specified in the paragraph "Pre-Field TAB Engineering Report" have been completed,

submitted, and approved. Ensure that the TAB Agency gets a copy of the approved prerequisite HVAC work checklist.

(4) HVAC system filters are clean for TAB field work.

i. Advance notice: Furnish to the Contracting Officer with advance written notice forthe commencement of the TAB field work.

1.8.3.2 TAB Agency

Provide the services of a TAB team which complies with the requirements of paragraph entitled "Independent TAB Agency Personnel Qualifications". The work to be performed by the TAB agency shall be limited to testing, adjusting, and balancing of HVAC air and water systems to satisfy the requirements of this specification section.

1.8.3.3 TAB Team Supervisor

a. Overall management: Supervise and manage the overall TAB team work effort, including preliminary and technical TAB procedures and TAB team field work.

b. Pre-TAB meeting: Attend meeting with Contractor.

c. Design review report: Review project specifications and accompanying drawings to verify that the air systems and water systems are designed in such a way that the TAB engineer can accomplish the work in compliance with the requirements of this section. Verify the presence and location of permanently installed test ports and other devices needed, including gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow control devices, circuit setters, balancing valves, and manual volume dampers.

d. Support required: Specify the technical support personnel required from the Contractor other than1 the TAB agency; such as factory representatives for temperature controls or for complex equipment. Inform the Contractor in writing of the support personnel needed and when they are needed. Furnish the notice as soon as the need is anticipated, either with the design review report, or the pre-field engineering report, the during the TAB field work.

f. Pre-field engineering report: Utilizing the following HVAC-related documentation; contract drawings and specifications, approved submittal data for equipment, up-to-date revisions and change orders; prepare this report.

g. Prerequisite HVAC work checklist: Ensure the Contractor gets a copy of this checklist at the same time as the pre-field engineering report is submitted.

j. Technical Assistance for TAB Work: Provide immediate technical

assistance to the TAB field team for the TAB work.

(1) TAB field visit: At the midpoint of the TAB field work effort, visit the contract site to inspect the HVAC installation and the progress of the TAB field work. Conduct site visit full-time for a minimum of one 8 hour workday duration.

(1) TAB field visit: Near the end of the TAB field work effort, visit the contract site to inspect the HVAC installation and the progress of the TAB field work. Conduct site visit full-time for a minimum of one 8 hour workday duration. Review the TAB final report data and certify the TAB final report.

k. Certified TAB report: Certify the TAB report. This certification includes the following work:

(1) Review: Review the TAB field data report. From this field report, prepare the certified TAB report.

(2) Verification: Verify adherence, by the TAB field team, to the TAB plan prescribed by the pre-field engineering report and verify adherence to the procedures specified in this section.

l. Design/Construction deficiencies: Within 3 working days after the TAB Agency has encountered any design or construction deficiencies, the TAB Supervisor shall submit written notification directly to the Contracting Officer, with a separate copy to the Contractor, of all such deficiencies. Provide in this submittal a complete explanation, including supporting documentation, detailing deficiencies. Where deficiencies are encountered that are believed to adversely impact successful completion of TAB, the TAB Agency shall issue notice and request direction in the notification submittal.

m. TAB Field Check: The TAB team supervisor shall attend and supervise TAB field check.

1.8.3.4 TAB Team Field Leader

a. Field manager: Manage, in the field, the accomplishment of the work specified in Part 3, "Execution."

b. Full time: Be present at the contract site when TAB field work is being performed by the TAB team; ensure day-to-day TAB team work accomplishments are in compliance with this section.

c. Prerequisite HVAC work: Do not bring the TAB team to the contract site until a copy of the prerequisite HVAC Checklist, with all work items certified by the Contractor to be working as designed, reaches the office of the TAB Agency.

1.8.4 Test Reports

1.8.4.1 Certified TAB Reports

Submit Certified TAB Report for Season 1 and Certified TAB Report for Season 2 in the following manner:

a. Report format: Submit the completed pre-field data forms approved in the pre-field TAB Engineering Report completed by TAB field team, reviewed and certified by the TAB supervisor. Bind the report with a waterproof front and back cover. Include a table of contents identifying by page number the location of each report. Report forms and report data shall be typewritten. Handwritten report forms or report data are not acceptable.

b. Temperatures: On each TAB report form reporting TAB work accomplished on HVAC thermal energy transfer equipment, include the indoor and outdoor dry bulb temperature range and indoor and outdoor wet bulb temperature range within which the TAB data was recorded. Include in the TAB report continuous time versus temperature recording data of wet and dry bulb temperatures for the rooms, or zones, as designated in the following list:

(1) Data shall be measured and compiled on a continuous basis for the period in which TAB work affecting those rooms is being done.

(2) Data shall be measured/recorded only after the HVAC systems installations are complete, the systems fully balanced and the HVAC systems controls operating in fully automatic mode.

(3) Data may be compiled using direct digital controls trend logging where available. Otherwise, the Contractor shall temporarily install calibrated time versus temperature/humidity recorders for this purpose. The HVAC systems and controls shall have been fully operational a minimum of 24 hours in advance of commencing data compilation. The specified data shall be included in the TAB Report.

c. System Diagrams: Provide a system diagram in the TAB report showing the location of all terminal outlet supply, return, exhaust and transfer registers, grilles and diffusers. Use a key numbering system on the diagram which identifies each outlet contained in the outlet airflow report sheets.

d. Static Pressure Profiles: Report static pressure profiles for air duct systems including: Report static pressure data for all supply, return, relief, exhaust and outside air ducts for the systems listed. The static pressure report data shall include, in addition to NEBB/AABC required data, the following:

(1) Report supply fan, return fan, relief fan, and exhaust fan inlet and discharge static pressures.

(2) Report static pressure drop across chilled water coils, DX coils, hot water coils, steam coils, electric resistance heating coils and heat reclaim devices installed in unit cabinetry or the system ductwork.

(3) Report static pressure drop across outside air, return air, and supply air automatic control dampers, both proportional and two-position, installed in unit cabinetry, or in the system ductwork.

(4) Report static pressure drop across air filters, acoustic silencers, moisture eliminators, air flow straighteners, air flow measuring stations or other pressure drop producing specialty items installed in unit cabinetry, or in the system ductwork. Examples of these specialty items are smoke detectors, white sound generators, RF shielding, wave guides, security bars, blast valves, small pipes passing through ductwork, and duct mounted humidifiers.

Do not report static pressure drop across duct fittings provided for the sole purpose of conveying air, such as elbows, transitions, offsets, plenums, manual dampers, and branch takes-offs.

(5) Report static pressure drop across outside air and relief/exhaust air louvers.

(6) Report supply, return, exhaust/relief, outside air duct static pressure readings, including the following locations:

Main Duct: Take readings at four locations along the full length of the main duct. Locations shall be at 25 percent, 50 percent, 75 percent, and 100 percent of the total duct length.

f. Instruments: List the types of instruments actually used to measure the tab data. Include in the listing each instrument's unique identification number, calibration date, and calibration expiration date.

Instrumentation, used for taking wet bulb temperature readings shall provide accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent at the measured face velocities. Submit instrument manufacturer's literature to document instrument accuracy performance is in compliance with that specified.

g. Certification: Include the typed name of the TAB supervisor and the dated signature of the TAB supervisor.

h. Performance Curves: The TAB Supervisor shall include, in the Certified TAB Reports, factory pump curves and fan curves for pumps and fans TAB'd on the job.

i. Calibration Curves: The TAB Supervisor shall include, in the Certified TAB Reports, a factory calibration curve for installed flow control balancing valves, flow venturis and flow orifices TAB'd on the job.

1.9 PRETAB MEETING

Meet with the Contracting Officer's TAB representative to develop a mutual understanding relative to the details of the TAB work requirements. Ensure that the TAB supervisor is present at this meeting. Requirements to be discussed include required submittals, work schedule, and field quality control.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TAB PROCEDURES

3.1.1 TAB Field Work

Test, adjust, and balance the listed HVAC systems to the state of operation indicated on and specified in the contract design documents. Conduct TAB work, including maintenance and calibration of instruments, measurement accuracy, and sound measurement work in conformance with the AABC MN-1 and AABC MN-4, or NEBB TABES, and NEBB MASV, except as supplemented and modified by this section. Provide instruments and consumables required to accomplish the TAB work.

Air systems and water systems shall be proportionately balanced and reported in the certified TAB report.

3.1.2 Preliminary Procedures

Use the approved pre-field engineering report as instructions and procedures for accomplishing TAB field work. Test ports required for testing by the TAB engineer shall be located in the field by the TAB engineer during TAB field work. It shall be the responsibility of the sheet metal contractor to provide and install test ports as required by the TAB engineer.

3.1.3 TAB Air Distribution Systems

3.1.3.1 Air Handling Units

Air handling unit systems including fans (air handling unit fans, exhaust fans and winter ventilation fans), coils, ducts, plenums, mixing boxes, terminal units, variable air volume boxes, and air distribution devices for supply air, return air, outside air, mixed air relief air, and makeup air.

3.1.3.2 Cooling Coils

3.1.3.3 Heating Coils

3.1.4 TAB Water Distribution Systems

3.1.4.1 Chilled Water

Chilled water systems including pumps, coils, system balance valves and flow measuring devices.

3.1.4.2 Heating Hot Water

Heating hot water systems including , hot water converters (e.g., heat exchangers), pumps, coils, system balancing valves and flow measuring devices.

3.1.5 TAB Work on Performance Tests Without Seasonal Limitations

3.1.5.1 Performance Tests

In addition to the TAB proportionate balancing work on the air distribution systems and the water distribution systems, accomplish TAB work on the HVAC systems which directly transfer thermal energy. TAB the operational performance of the heating systems and cooling systems.

3.1.5.2 Ambient Temperatures

On each tab report form used for recording data, record the outdoor and indoor ambient dry bulb temperature range and the outdoor and indoor ambient wet bulb temperature range within which the report form's data was recorded. That is, record these temperatures at beginning and at the end of data taking.

3.1.5.3 Refrigeration Units

For refrigeration compressors/condensers/condensing units, data as required by NEBB Form TAB 15-83, NEBB TABES shall be reported, including refrigeration operational data.

3.1.5.4 Coils

Heating and cooling performance capacity tests shall be reported for chilled water, and steam coils for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity. Submit the following data and calculations with the coil test reports:

a. For Central station air handlers with capacities greater than 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) cooling, such as factory manufactured units, central built-up units and rooftop units, capacity tests shall be conducted in accordance with AABC MN-4, procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing".

   Entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures shall not be determined by single point measurement, but shall be the average of multiple readings in compliance with paragraph 3.5-5, "Procedures", (in subparagraph d.) of AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing."

   Submit part-load coil performance data from the coil manufacturer converting test conditions to design conditions; the data shall be used for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity in compliance with AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing," paragraph 3.5.7, "Actual Capacity Vs. Design Capacity" (in subparagraph c.).

b. For units with capacities of 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) or less, such as fan coil units, duct mounted reheat coils associated with VAV terminal units, and unitary units, such as through-the-wall heat pumps:

   The apparent coil capacity shall be determined by calculations using single point measurement of entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures; the calculations shall be submitted with the coil reports.

3.1.6 Workmanship

Conduct TAB work on specified HVAC systems until measured parameters are within plus or minus 10 percent of the design values, that is, the values specified or indicated on the contract documents.

3.1.7 Deficiencies

Strive to meet the intent of this section to maximize the performance of the equipment as designed and installed. However, if deficiencies in equipment design or installation prevent TAB work from being accomplished within the range of design values specified in the paragraph entitled "Workmanship," provide written notice as soon as possible to the Contractor and the Contracting Officer describing the deficiency and recommended correction.

Responsibility for correction of installation deficiencies is the Contractor's. If a deficiency is in equipment design, call the TAB team supervisor for technical assistance. Responsibility for reporting design deficiencies to Contractor is the TAB team supervisor's.

3.1.8 Data From TAB Field Work

After completion of the TAB field work, prepare the TAB field data for TAB supervisor's review and certification, using the reporting forms approved in the pre-field engineering report. Data required by those approved data report forms shall be furnished by the TAB team. Except as approved otherwise in writing by the Contracting Officer, the TAB work and thereby the TAB report shall be considered incomplete until the TAB work is accomplished to within the accuracy range specified in the paragraph entitled "Workmanship."

Prepare the report neatly and legibly; the pre-final TAB report shall be the final TAB report minus the TAB supervisor's review and certification. Obtain, at the contract site, the TAB supervisor's review and certification of the TAB report.

Verbally notify the Contracting Officer's TAB representative that the field check of the Certified TAB report data can commence; give this verbal notice 48 hours in advance of when the field checking shall commence. Do not schedule field check of the Certified TAB report until the specified workmanship requirements have been met or written approval of the deviations from the requirements have been received from the Contracting Officer.

3.1.9 Quality Assurance - Contracting Officer TAB Field Checks

3.1.9.1 Field Check

During field check, the Contractor shall check, in the presence of the Contracting Officer's TAB representative, random selections of data (water, air quantities, air motion, sound level readings) recorded in the Certified TAB Report. Points and areas of field checks shall be selected by the Contracting Officer's TAB representative. Measurement and test procedures shall be the same as approved for TAB work for the Certified TAB Report. Selections for recheck will not exceed 25 percent of the total number of reported data entries tabulated in the report.

3.1.9.2 Additional Field Checks

If any of the data checked for a given HVAC field check group are determined to be out-of-tolerance, data checking for all affected data for that group shall be terminated and the affected TAB report data for the given group shall be disapproved. The Contractor shall make the necessary corrections and prepare a revised Certified TAB Report. A field check of the revised report data shall then be rescheduled with the Contracting Officer's TAB representative.

Further, if any data on the Certified TAB Report for a given field check group is out-of-tolerance, then data for one additional field check group shall be field checked as specified herein. This increase field check work shall continue until out-of-tolerance data ceases to to be found. This additional field checking is up and above the original 25 percent of the of reported data entries to be field checked.

If there are no more of the similar field check group, additional field checking from another, but different, type of field check group shall be checked.

3.1.9.3 Prerequisite for Approval

Compliance with the field checking requirements of this section is a prerequisite for the final Contracting Officer approval of the certified TAB report submitted.

3.2 MARKING OF SETTINGS

Upon the final TAB work approval, permanently mark the settings of HVAC adjustment devices including valves, splitters, and dampers so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. The permanent markings shall indicate the settings on the adjustment devices which result in the data reported on the submitted certified TAB report.

3.3 MARKING OF TEST PORTS

The TAB team shall permanently and legibly mark and identify the location points of the duct test ports. If the ducts have exterior insulation, these markings shall be made on the exterior side of the duct insulation. The location of test ports shall be shown on the as-built mechanical drawings with dimensions given where the test port is covered by exterior insulation.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15951A

DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC

12/01

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15951A

DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC
12/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 88	(1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM D 1693	(1997a) Environmental Stress-Cracking of Ethylene Plastics
ASTM D 635	(1997) Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self-Supporting Plastics in a Horizontal Position

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B40.1	(1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)

EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-232-F	(1991) Interface Between Data Technical Equipment and Data Circuit-Terminating Equipment Employing Serial Binary Data Interchange

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41	(1991; R 1995) Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
IEEE Std 142	(1991) IEEE Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems

INSTRUMENT SOCIETY OF AMERICA (ISA)

ISA S7.0.01	(1996) Quality Standard for Instrument Air

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(1991) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ICS 1	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems
NEMA ST 1	(1988) Specialty Transformers (Except General-Purpose Type)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1999) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 94	(1996; Rev thru Jul 1998) Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The direct digital control (DDC) shall be a complete system suitable for the heating, ventilating and air-conditioning (HVAC) system.

1.2.1 Nameplates, Lens Caps, and Tags

Nameplates and lens caps bearing legends as shown and tags bearing device-unique identifiers as shown shall have engraved or stamped characters. A plastic or metal tag shall be mechanically attached directly to each device or attached by a metal chain or wire. Each airflow measurement station shall have a tag showing flow rate range for signal output range, duct size, and identifier as shown.

1.2.2 Verification of Dimensions

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, the Contractor shall verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.2.3 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the mechanical, electrical, and finish conditions that could affect the work to be performed, shall arrange such work accordingly, and shall furnish all work necessary to meet such conditions.

1.2.4 Power-Line Surge Protection

Equipment connected to ac circuits shall be protected from power-line surges. Equipment protection shall meet the requirements of IEEE C62.41. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection.

1.2.5 Surge Protection for Transmitter and Control Wiring

DDC system control-panel equipment shall be protected against surges induced on control and transmitter wiring installed outside and as shown.

The equipment protection shall be tested in the normal mode and in the common mode, using the following two waveforms:

a. A 10-microsecond by 1,000-microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1,500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.

b. An eight microsecond by 20-microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1,000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes.

1.2.6 System Overall Reliability Requirement

The system shall be configured and installed to yield a mean time between failure (MTBF) of at least 40,000 hours. Each DDC controller shall be designed, configured, installed and programmed to provide for stand alone operation with minimal performance degradation on failure of other system components to which it is connected or with which it communicates.

1.2.7 DDC System Network Accessibility

Where the systems to be controlled by the DDC system are located in multiple mechanical rooms, each mechanical room shall have at least one communication port for the portable workstation/tester. DDC controllers shall be located in the same room as the equipment being controlled or in an adjacent space which has direct access to the equipment room.

1.2.8 System Accuracy and Display

The system shall maintain an end-to-end accuracy for one year from sensor to operator's console display for the applications specified and shall display the value as specified. Each temperature shall be displayed and printed to nearest 0.1 degree F.

1.2.8.1 Space Temperature

Space temperature with a range of 50 to 85 degrees F plus or minus 0.75 degree F for conditioned space; 30 to 130 degrees F plus or minus 1 degree F for unconditioned space.

1.2.8.2 Duct Temperature

Duct temperature with a range of 40 to 140 degrees F plus or minus 2 degrees F.

1.2.8.3 Outside Air Temperature

Outside air (OA) temperature with a range of minus 30 to plus 130 degrees F plus or minus 2 degrees F; with a subrange of 30 to 100 degrees F plus or minus 1 degree F.

1.2.8.4 Water Temperature

Water temperature with a range of 30 to 100 degrees F plus or minus 0.75 degree F; the range of 100 to 250 degrees F plus or minus 2 degrees F; and water temperatures for the purpose of performing Btu calculations using differential temperatures to plus or minus 0.5 degree F using matched sensors.

1.2.8.5 High Temperature

High temperature with a range of 200 to 500 degrees F plus or minus 2.0 degrees F.

1.2.8.6 Relative Humidity

Relative humidity, within a range of 20 to 80 percent, plus or minus 6.0 percent of range (display and print to nearest 1.0 percent).

1.2.8.7 Pressure

Pressure with a range for the specific application plus or minus 2.0 percent of range (display and print to nearest psi.)

1.2.8.8 Flow

Flow with a range for the specific application plus or minus 3.0 percent of range, and flows for the purpose of thermal calculations to plus or minus 2.0 percent of actual flow (display and print to nearest unit, such as gallons per minute).

1.2.8.9 Analog Value Input

An analog value input to the system's equipment via an AI with a maximum error of 0.50 percent of range, not including the sensor or transmitter error. This accuracy shall be maintained over the specified environmental conditions.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

HVAC Control System;

Drawings shall be on 34 by 22 inch sheets in the form and arrangement shown. The drawings shall use the same abbreviations, symbols, nomenclature and identifiers shown. Each control system element on a drawing shall have a unique identifier as shown. The HVAC Control System Drawings shall be delivered together as a complete submittal. Deviations must be approved by the Contracting Officer. Drawings shall be submitted along with Submittal SD-01, Data.

a. HVAC Control System Drawings shall include the following:

Sheet One: Drawing Index, HVAC Control System Legend.

Sheet Two: Valve Schedule.

Sheet Three: Control System Schematic and Equipment Schedule.

Sheet Four: Sequence of Operation and Data Terminal Strip Layout.

Sheet Five: Control Loop Wiring Diagrams.

Sheet Six: Motor Starter and Relay Wiring Diagram.

Sheet Seven: Communication Network and Block Diagram.

Sheet Eight: DDC Panel Installation and Block Diagram.

(Repeat Sheets Four through Seven for each AHU System.)

b. The HVAC Control System Drawing Index shall show the name and number of the building, military site, State or other similar designation, and Country. The Drawing Index shall list HVAC Control System Drawings, including the drawing number, sheet number, drawing title, and computer file name when used. The HVAC Control System Legend shall show generic symbols and the name of devices shown on the HVAC Control System Drawings.

c. The valve schedule shall include each valve's unique identifier, size, flow coefficient Cv, pressure drop at specified flow rate, spring range, positive positioner range, actuator size, close-off pressure data, dimensions, and access and clearance requirements data. Valve schedules may be submitted in advance but shall be included in the complete submittal.

f. The HVAC control system schematics shall be in the form shown, and shall show all control and mechanical devices associated with the HVAC system. A system schematic drawing shall be submitted for each HVAC system.

g. The HVAC control system equipment Schedule shall be in the form shown. All devices shown on the drawings having unique identifiers shall be referenced in the equipment schedule. Information to be included in the equipment schedule shall be the control loop, device unique identifier, device function, setpoint, input range, and additional important parameters (i.e., output range). An equipment schedule shall be submitted for each HVAC system.

h. The HVAC control system sequence of operation shall reflect the language and format of this specification, and shall refer to the devices by their unique identifiers as shown. No operational deviations from specified sequences will be permitted without prior written approval of the Contracting Officer. Sequences of operation shall be submitted for each HVAC control system including each type of terminal unit control system.

i. The HVAC control system wiring diagrams shall be functional wiring diagrams which show the interconnection of conductors and cables to HVAC control panel terminal blocks and to the identified terminals of devices, starters and package equipment. The wiring diagrams shall show necessary jumpers and ground connections. The wiring diagrams shall show the labels of all conductors. Sources

of power required for HVAC control systems and for packaged equipment control systems shall be identified back to the panel board circuit breaker number, HVAC system control panel, magnetic starter, or packaged equipment control circuit. Each power supply and transformer not integral to a controller, starter, or packaged equipment shall be shown. The connected volt-ampere load and the power supply volt-ampere rating shall be shown. Wiring diagrams shall be submitted for each HVAC control system.

SD-03 Product Data

Service Organizations;

Six copies of a list of service organizations qualified to service the HVAC control system. The list shall include the service organization name, address, technical point of contact and telephone number, and contractual point of contact and telephone number.

Equipment Compliance Booklet;

The HVAC Control System Equipment Compliance Booklet (ECB) shall be in booklet form and indexed, with numbered tabs separating the information on each device. It shall consist of, but not be limited to, data sheets and catalog cuts which document compliance of all devices and components with the specifications. The ECB shall be indexed in alphabetical order by the unique identifiers. Devices and components which do not have unique identifiers shall follow the devices and components with unique identifiers and shall be indexed in alphabetical order according to their functional name. The ECB shall include a Bill of Materials for each HVAC Control System. The Bill of Materials shall function as the Table of Contents for the ECB and shall include the device's unique identifier, device function, manufacturer, model/part/catalog number used for ordering, and tab number where the device information is located in the ECB. The ECB shall be submitted along with Submittal SD-04, Drawings.

Commissioning Procedures;

Six copies of the HVAC control system commissioning procedures, in booklet form and indexed, 60 days prior to the scheduled start of commissioning. Commissioning procedures shall be provided for each HVAC control system, and for each type of terminal unit control system. The Commissioning procedures shall reflect the format and language of this specification, and refer to devices by their unique identifiers as shown. The Commissioning procedures shall be specific for each HVAC system, and shall give detailed step-by-step procedures for commissioning of the system.

a. The Commissioning procedures shall include detailed, product specific set-up procedures, configuration procedures, adjustment procedures, and calibration procedures for each device. Where the detailed product specific commissioning procedures are included in manufacturer supplied manuals, reference may be made in the HVAC control system commissioning procedures to the manuals.

b. An HVAC control system commissioning procedures equipment list shall be included that lists the equipment to be used to

accomplish commissioning. The list shall include manufacturer name, model number, equipment function, the date of the latest calibration, and the results of the latest calibration.

Performance Verification Test Procedures;

Six copies of the HVAC Control System Performance Verification Test Procedures, in booklet form and indexed, 60 days before the Contractor's scheduled test dates. The performance verification test procedures shall refer to the devices by their unique identifiers as shown, shall explain, step-by-step, the actions and expected results that will demonstrate that the HVAC control system performs in accordance with the sequences of operation, and other contract documents. An HVAC control system performance verification test equipment list shall be included that lists the equipment to be used during performance verification testing. The list shall include manufacturer name, model number, equipment function, the date of the latest calibration, and the results of the latest calibration.

Training;

An outline for the HVAC control system training course with a proposed time schedule. Approval of the planned training schedule shall be obtained from the Government at least 60days prior to the start of the training. Six copies of HVAC control system training course material 30 days prior to the scheduled start of the training course. The training course material shall include the operation manual, maintenance and repair manual, and paper copies of overheads used in the course.

SD-06 Test Reports

Commissioning Report;

Six copies of the HVAC Control System Commissioning Report, in booklet form and indexed, within 30 days after completion of the system commissioning. The commissioning report shall include data collected during the HVAC control system commissioning procedures and shall follow the format of the commissioning procedures. The commissioning report shall include all configuration checksheets with final values listed for all parameters, setpoints, P, I, D setting constants, calibration data for all devices, results of adjustments, and results of testing.

Performance Verification Test;

Six copies of the HVAC Control System Performance Verification Test Report, in booklet form and indexed, within 30 days after completion of the test. The HVAC control system performance verification test report shall include data collected during the HVAC control system performance verification test. The original copies of all data gathered during the performance verification test shall be turned over to the Government after Government approval of the test results.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation Manual;
Maintenance and Repair Manual;

Six copies of the HVAC Control System Operation Manual and HVAC Control System Maintenance and Repair Manual, for each HVAC control system, 30 days before the date scheduled for the training course.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Products shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, and other contaminants, within the storage condition limits published by the equipment manufacturer. Dampers shall be stored so that seal integrity, blade alignment and frame alignment are maintained.

1.5 OPERATION MANUAL

An HVAC control system operation manual in indexed booklet form shall be provided for each HVAC control system. The operation manual shall include the HVAC control system sequence of operation, and procedures for the HVAC system start-up, operation and shut-down. The operation manual shall include as-built HVAC control system detail drawings. The operation manual shall include the as-built configuration checksheets, the procedures for changing HVAC control system setpoints, and the procedures for placing HVAC system controllers in the manual control mode.

a. The procedures for changing HVAC control system setpoints shall describe the step-by-step procedures required to change the process variable setpoints, the alarm setpoints, the bias settings, and setpoint reset schedules.

b. The procedures for placing HVAC system controllers in the manual control mode shall describe step-by-step procedures required to obtain manual control of each controlled device and to manually adjust their positions.

1.6 MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR MANUAL

An HVAC control system maintenance and repair manual in indexed booklet form in hardback binders shall be provided for each HVAC control system. The maintenance and repair manual shall include the routine maintenance checklist, a recommended repair methods list, a list of recommended maintenance and repair tools, the qualified service organization list, the as-built commissioning procedures and report, the as-built performance verification test procedures and report, and the as-built equipment data booklet.

a. The routine maintenance checklist shall be arranged in a columnar format. The first column shall list all devices listed in the equipment compliance booklet, the second column shall state the maintenance activity or state no maintenance required, the third column shall state the frequency of the maintenance activity, and the fourth column for additional comments or reference.

b. The recommended repair methods list shall be arranged in a columnar format and shall list all devices in the equipment data compliance booklet and state the guidance on recommended repair methods, either field repair, factory repair, or whole-item replacement.

c. The as-built equipment data booklet shall include the equipment compliance booklet and manufacturer supplied user manuals and information.

d. If the operation manual and the maintenance and repair manual are provided in a common volume, they shall be clearly differentiated and separately indexed.

1.7 MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE

Services, materials and equipment shall be provided as necessary to maintain the entire system in an operational state as specified for a period of one year after successful completion and acceptance of the Performance Verification Test. Impacts on facility operations shall be minimized.

1.7.1 Description of Work

The adjustment and repair of the system shall include the manufacturer's required adjustments of computer equipment, software updates, transmission equipment and instrumentation and control devices.

1.7.2 Personnel

Service personnel shall be qualified to accomplish work promptly and satisfactorily. The Government shall be advised in writing of the name of the designated service representative, and of any changes in personnel.

1.7.3 Scheduled Inspections

Two inspections shall be performed at six-month intervals and all work required shall be performed. Inspections shall be scheduled in June and December. These inspections shall include:

a. Visual checks and operational tests of equipment.

b. Fan checks and filter changes for control system equipment.

c. Clean control system equipment including interior and exterior surfaces.

d. Check and calibrate each field device. Check and calibrate 50 percent of the total analog points during the first inspection. Check and calibrate the remaining 50 percent of the analog points during the second major inspection. Certify analog test instrumentation accuracy to be twice that of the device being calibrated. Randomly check at least 25 percent of all digital points for proper operation during the first inspection. Randomly check at least 25 percent of the remaining digital points during the second inspection.

e. Run system software diagnostics and correct diagnosed problems.

f. Resolve any previous outstanding problems.

1.7.4 Scheduled Work

This work shall be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday, excluding legal holidays.

1.7.5 Emergency Service

The Government will initiate service calls when the system is not functioning properly. Qualified personnel shall be available to provide service to the system. A telephone number where the service supervisor can be reached at all times shall be provided. Service personnel shall be at the site within 24 hours after receiving a request for service. The control system shall be restored to proper operating condition within three calendar days after receiving a request for service.

1.7.6 Operation

Scheduled adjustments and repairs shall include verification of the control system operation as demonstrated by the applicable tests of the performance verification test.

1.7.7 Records and Logs

Dated records and logs shall be kept of each task, with cumulative records for each major component, and for the complete system chronologically. A continuous log shall be maintained for all devices. The log shall contain initial analog span and zero calibration values and digital points. Complete logs shall be kept and shall be available for inspection onsite, demonstrating that planned and systematic adjustments and repairs have been accomplished for the control system.

1.7.8 Work Requests

Each service call request shall be recorded as received and shall include the serial number identifying the component involved, its location, date and time the call was received, nature of trouble, names of the service personnel assigned to the task, instructions describing what has to be done, the amount and nature of the materials to be used, the time and date work started, and the time and date of completion. A record of the work performed shall be submitted within 5 days after work is accomplished.

1.7.9 System Modifications

Recommendations for system modification shall be submitted in writing. No system modifications, including operating parameters and control settings, shall be made without prior approval of the Government. Any modifications made to the system shall be incorporated into the operations and maintenance manuals, and other documentation affected.

1.7.10 Software

Updates to the software shall be provided for system, operating and application software, and operation in the system shall be verified. Updates shall be incorporated into operations and maintenance manuals, and software documentation. There shall be at least one scheduled update near the end of the first year's warranty period, at which time the latest released version of the Contractor's software shall be installed and validated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

Units of the same type of equipment shall be products of a single

manufacturer. Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name and address, and the model and serial number in a conspicuous place. Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in a satisfactory commercial or industrial use for two years prior to use on this project. The two years' use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The two years' experience shall be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6,000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. The equipment items shall be supported by a service organization. Items of the same type and purpose shall be identical, including equipment, assemblies, parts and components. Automatic temperature controls shall be direct digital controls that will provide the required sequence of operation.

2.1.1 Electrical and Electronic Devices

Electrical, electronic, and electropneumatic devices not located within a DDC panel shall have a NEMA ICS 1 enclosure in accordance with NEMA 250 unless otherwise shown.

2.1.2 Standard Signals

Except for air distribution terminal unit control equipment, the output of all analog transmitters and the analog input and output of all DDC controllers shall be 4-to-20 mAdc signals. The signal shall originate from current-sourcing devices and shall be received by current-sinking devices.

2.1.3 Ambient Temperature Limits

DDC panels shall have ambient condition ratings of 35 to 120 degrees F and 10 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing. Devices installed outdoors shall operate within limit ratings of minus 35 to plus 150 degrees F. Instrumentation and control elements shall be rated for continuous operation under the ambient environmental temperature, pressure, humidity, and vibration conditions specified or normally encountered for the installed location.

2.2 TUBING

2.2.1 Copper

Copper tubing shall conform to ASTM B 88, ASTM B 88M and shall have sweat fittings and valves.

2.2.2 Plastic

Plastic tubing shall have barbed fittings and valves. Plastic tubing shall have the burning characteristics of linear low-density polyethylene tubing, shall be self-extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D 635, shall have UL 94 V-2 flammability classification, and shall withstand stress cracking when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1693. Plastic-tubing bundles shall be provided with Mylar barrier and flame-retardant polyethylene jacket.

2.3 WIRING

2.3.1 Terminal Blocks

Terminal blocks shall be insulated, modular, feed-through, clamp style with recessed captive screw-type clamping mechanism, shall be suitable for rail mounting, and shall have end plates and partition plates for separation or shall have enclosed sides.

2.3.2 Control Wiring for 24-Volt Circuits

Control wiring for 24-volt circuits shall be 18 AWG minimum, stranded copper and shall be rated for 300-volt service.

2.3.3 Wiring for 120-Volt Circuits

Wiring for 120-volt circuits shall be 18 AWG minimum, stranded copper and shall be rated for 600-volt service.

2.3.4 Instrumentation Cable

Instrumentation cable shall be 18 AWG, stranded copper, single- or multiple-twisted, minimum 2 inch lay of twist, 100 percent shielded pairs, and shall have a 300-volt insulation. Each pair shall have a 20 AWG tinned-copper drain wire and individual overall pair insulation. Cables shall have an overall aluminum-polyester or tinned-copper cable-shield tape, overall 20 AWG tinned-copper cable drain wire, and overall cable insulation.

2.3.5 Transformers

Step down transformers shall be utilized where control equipment operates at lower than line circuit voltage. Transformers, other than transformers in bridge circuits, shall have primaries wound for the voltage available and secondaries wound for the correct control circuit voltage. Transformer shall be sized so that the connected load is 80 percent of the rated capacity or less. Transformers shall conform to UL 508 and NEMA ST 1.

2.4 ACTUATORS

Actuators shall be pneumatic, electric or electronic and shall be provided with mounting and connecting hardware. Actuators shall fail to their spring-return positions on signal or power failure . The actuator stroke shall be limited in the direction of power stroke by an adjustable stop. Actuators shall have a visible position indicator. Actuators shall smoothly open or close the devices to which they are applied and shall have a full stroke response time of 90 seconds or less. Electric actuators shall have an oil-immersed gear train. Electric or electronic actuators operating in series shall have an auxiliary actuator driver. Electric or electronic actuators used in sequencing applications shall have an adjustable operating range and start point. Pneumatic actuators shall be rated for 25 psig operating pressure except for high-pressure cylinder-type actuators.

2.4.1 Valve Actuators

Valve actuators shall be selected to provide a minimum of 125 percent of the motive power necessary to operate the valve over its full range of

operation.

2.4.2 Positive Positioners

Positive positioners are required for pneumatic actuators. Each positive positioner shall be a pneumatic relay with a mechanical feedback mechanism and an adjustable operating range and starting point.

2.5 AUTOMATIC CONTROL VALVES

Valves shall have stainless-steel stems and stuffing boxes with extended necks to clear the piping insulation. Unless otherwise stated, valves shall have globe style bodies. Valve bodies shall be designed for not less than 125 psig working pressure or 150 percent of the system operating pressure, whichever is greater. Valve leakage rating shall be 0.01 percent of rated Cv. Unless otherwise specified, bodies for valves 1-1/2 inches and smaller shall be brass or bronze, with threaded or union ends; bodies for 2 inch valves shall have threaded ends; and bodies for valves 2 to 3 inches shall be of brass, bronze or iron. Bodies for valves 2-1/2 inches and larger shall be provided with flanged-end connections. Valve Cv shall be within 100 to 125 percent of the Cv shown.

2.5.1 Butterfly Valve Assembly

Butterfly valves shall be threaded lug type suitable for dead-end service and modulation to the fully-closed position, with carbon-steel bodies and noncorrosive discs, stainless steel shafts supported by bearings, and EPDM seats suitable for temperatures from minus 20 to plus 250 degrees F. Valves shall have a manual means of operation independent of the actuator. The rated Cv for butterfly valves shall be the value Cv at 70% open (60 degrees open).

2.5.2 Two-Way Valves

Two-way modulating valves shall have equal-percentage characteristics.

2.5.3 Three-Way Valves

Three-way valves shall provide linear flow control with constant total flow throughout full plug travel.

2.5.4 Duct-Coil and Terminal-Unit-Coil Valves

Control valves with either flare-type or solder-type ends shall be provided for duct or terminal-unit coils. Flare nuts shall be furnished for each flare-type end valve.

2.5.5 Valves for Chilled-Water

Internal valve trim shall be bronze except that valve stems may be type 316 stainless steel. Valve Cv shall be within 100 to 125 percent of the Cv shown. Valves 4 inches and larger shall be butterfly.

2.5.6 Valves for Hot-Water and Dual Temperature Service

For hot water service below 250 degrees F and dual-temperature service, internal trim (including seats, seat rings, modulating plugs, and springs) of valves controlling water hotter than 210 degrees F shall be Type 316 stainless steel. Internal trim for valves controlling water 210 degrees F

or less shall be brass or bronze. Nonmetallic parts of hot-water control valves shall be suitable for a minimum continuous operating temperature of 250 degrees F or 50 degrees F above the system design temperature, whichever is higher. Valves 4 inches and larger shall be butterfly valves.

2.5.7 Valves for Steam Service

Bodies for valves 4 inches and larger shall be iron. Internal valve trim shall be Type 316 stainless steel. Valve Cv shall be not less than shown nor greater than the Cv of the manufacturer's next larger size.

2.6 INSTRUMENTATION

2.6.1 Measurements

Transmitters shall be calibrated to provide the following measurements, over the indicated ranges, for an output of 4 to 20 mAdc:

a. Conditioned space temperature, from 50 to 85 degrees F.

b. Duct temperature, from 40 to 140 degrees F.

d. Chilled-water temperature, from 30 to 100 degrees F.

f. Heating hot-water temperature, from 50 to 250 degrees F.

h. Outside-air temperature, from minus 30 to 130 degrees F.

i. Relative humidity, 0 to 100 percent for space and duct high-limit applications.

2.6.2 Temperature Instruments

2.6.2.1 Resistance Temperature Detectors (RTD)

Temperature sensors shall be 100 ohms 3- or 4-wire RTD. Each RTD shall be platinum with a tolerance of 0.54 degrees F at 32 degrees F with a temperature coefficient of resistance (TCR) of .00214 ohms/ohm/deg F and shall be encapsulated in epoxy, series 300 stainless steel, anodized aluminum, or copper. Each RTD shall be furnished with an RTD transmitter as specified, integrally mounted unless otherwise shown.

2.6.2.2 RTD Transmitter

The RTD transmitter shall match the resistance range of the RTD. The transmitter shall be a two-wire, loop powered device. The transmitter shall produce a linear 4-to-20 mAdc output corresponding to the required temperature measurement. The output error shall not exceed 0.1 percent of the calibrated measurement.

2.6.3 Differential Pressure Instruments

The instrument shall be a pressure transmitter with an integral sensing element. The instrument over pressure rating shall be 300 percent of the

operating pressure. The sensor/transmitter assembly accuracy shall be plus or minus two percent of full scale. The transmitter shall be a two-wire, loop-powered device. The transmitter shall produce a linear 4-to-20 mAdc output corresponding to the required pressure measurement.

2.6.4 Thermowells

Thermowells shall be Series 300 stainless steel with threaded brass plug and chain, 2 inch lagging neck and extension type well. Inside diameter and insertion length shall be as required for the application.

2.7 THERMOSTATS

Thermostat ranges shall be selected so that the setpoint is adjustable without tools between plus or minus 10 degrees F of the setpoint shown. Thermostats shall be electronic or electric.

2.7.1 Nonmodulating Capillary Thermostats and Aquastats

Each thermostat shall have a capillary length of at least 5 feet, shall have adjustable direct-reading scales for both setpoint and differential, and shall have a differential adjustable from 6 to 16 degrees F. Aquastats shall be of the strap on type, with 10 degrees F fixed differential.

2.8 PRESSURE SWITCHES AND SOLENOID VALVES

2.8.1 Pressure Switches

Each switch shall have an adjustable setpoint with visible setpoint scale. Range shall be as shown. Differential adjustment shall span 20 to 40 percent of the range of the device.

2.8.2 Differential-Pressure Switches

Each switch shall be an adjustable diaphragm-operated device with two SPDT contacts, with taps for sensing lines to be connected to duct pressure fittings designed to sense air pressure. These fittings shall be of the angled-tip type with tips pointing into the air stream. The setpoint shall not be in the upper or lower quarters of the range and the range shall not be more than three times the setpoint. Differential shall be a maximum of 0.15 inch water gauge at the low end of the range and 0.35 inch water gauge at the high end of the range.

2.8.3 Pneumatic Electric (PE) Switches

Each switch shall have an adjustable setpoint range of 3 to 20 psig with a switching differential adjustable from 2 to 5 psig. The switch action shall be SPDT.

2.8.4 Solenoid-Operated Pneumatic (EP) Valves

Each valve shall have three-port operation: common, normally open, and normally closed. Each valve shall have an outer cast aluminum body and internal parts of brass, bronze, or stainless steel. The air connection shall be a 3/8 inch NPT threaded connection. Valves shall be rated for 50 psig when used in a control system that operates at 25 psig or less, or 150 psig when used in a control system that operates in the range of 25 to 100 psig.

2.9 INDICATING DEVICES

2.9.1 Thermometers

Mercury shall not be used in thermometers.

2.9.1.1 Piping System Thermometers

Piping system thermometers shall have brass, malleable iron or aluminum alloy case and frame, clear protective face, permanently stabilized glass tube with indicating-fluid column, white face, black numbers, and a 9 inch scale. Thermometers for piping systems shall have rigid stems with straight, angular, or inclined pattern.

2.9.1.2 Piping System Thermometer Stems

Thermometer stems shall have expansion heads as required to prevent breakage at extreme temperatures. On rigid-stem thermometers, the space between bulb and stem shall be filled with a heat-transfer medium.

2.9.1.3 Averaging Air-Duct Thermometers

Averaging thermometers shall have a 3-1/2 inch (nominal) dial, with black legend on white background, and pointer traveling through a 270-degree arc.

2.9.1.4 Accuracy

Thermometers shall have an accuracy of plus or minus one percent of scale range. Thermometers shall have a range suitable for the application.

2.9.2 Pressure Gauges

Gauges shall be 2 inch (nominal) size, back connected, suitable for field or panel mounting as required, shall have black legend on white background, and shall have a pointer traveling through a 270-degree arc. Accuracy shall be plus or minus three percent of scale range. Gauges shall meet requirements of ASME B40.1.

2.9.2.1 Pneumatic Actuator Gauges

Gauges for indicating signal output to pneumatic actuators shall have an outer scale of 3 to 15 psig in 1 psig graduations.

2.9.2.2 Hydronic System Gauges

Gauges for hydronic system applications shall have ranges and graduations as shown.

2.10 CONTROL DEVICES AND ACCESSORIES

2.10.1 Relays

Control relay contacts shall have utilization category and ratings selected for the application, with a minimum of two sets of contacts (two normally open, two normally closed) enclosed in a dustproof enclosure. Relays shall be rated for a minimum life of one million operations. Operating time shall be 20 milliseconds or less. Relays shall be equipped with coil transient suppression devices to limit transients to 150 percent of rated

coil voltage. Time delay relays shall be 2PDT with eight-pin connectors, dust cover, and a matching rail-mounted socket. Adjustable timing range shall be 0 to 5 minutes. Power consumption shall not be greater than three watts.

2.10.2 Current to Pneumatic (IP) Transducers

The transducers shall be two-wire current-to-pressure transmitters that convert a 4-to-20 mAdc input signal to a 3 to 15 psig, or a 15 to 3 psig, pneumatic output, with a conversion accuracy of plus or minus two percent of full scale, including linearity and hysteresis. Input impedance shall not exceed 250 ohms. Air consumption shall not be greater than 0.25 scfm.

2.10.3 Current Sensing Relays

Current sensing relays shall provide a normally-open contact rated at a minimum of 50 volts peak and 1/2 ampere or 25 VA, noninductive. There shall be a single hole for passage of current carrying conductors. The devices shall be sized for operation at 50 percent rated current based on the connected load. Voltage isolation shall be a minimum of 600 volts.

2.10.4 Power-Line Conditioners (PLC)

Power line conditioners shall be furnished for each DDC panel. The PLCs shall provide both voltage regulation and noise rejection. The PLCs shall be of the ferro-resonant design, with no moving parts and no tap switching, while electrically isolating the secondary from the power-line side. The PLCs shall be sized for 125 percent of the actual connected kVA load. Characteristics of the PLC shall be as follows:

a. At 85 percent load, the output voltage shall not deviate by more than plus or minus one percent of nominal when the input voltage fluctuates between minus 20 percent to plus 10 percent of nominal.

b. During load changes of zero to full load, the output voltage shall not deviate by more than plus or minus three percent of nominal voltage. Full correction of load switching disturbances shall be accomplished within five cycles, and 95 percent correction shall be accomplished within two cycles of the onset of the disturbance.

c. Total harmonic distortion shall not exceed 3-1/2 percent at full load.

2.11 COMPRESSED AIR STATIONS

2.11.1 Air Compressor Assembly

The air compressor shall be a high pressure compressing unit with electric motor. The compressor shall be equipped with a motor with totally enclosed belt guard, an operating-pressure switch, safety relief valves, gauges, intake filter and intake silencer, and combination type magnetic starter with undervoltage protection and thermal-overload protection for each phase, and shall be supported by a steel base mounted on an air storage tank. The air compressor shall provide the compressed air required for control operation while operating not more than one-third of the time. The air storage tank shall be fabricated for a working pressure of not less than 200 psig, and constructed and certified in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1. The tank shall be of sufficient volume so that no more than six compressor starts per hour are required with the starting pressure

switch differential set at 20 psig. The tank shall be provided with an automatic condensate drain trap with manual override feature. A second (duplex arrangement) compressor of capacity equal to the primary compressor shall be provided, with interlocked control to provide automatic changeover upon malfunction or failure of either compressor. A manual selector switch shall be provided to index the lead compressor including the automatic changeover.

2.11.2 Compressed Air Station Specialties

2.11.2.1 Compressed Air Piping

Control air delivered to the system shall conform to ISA S7.0.01. Air lines for pneumatic controls shall be seamless copper tubing or nonmetallic tubing. Air lines shall be concealed except in mechanical rooms and other areas where other tubing and piping is exposed. Air lines in exposed and concealed locations, free standing or enclosed in the conduit or other protective coverings, shall be run parallel to the building lines and shall be adequately supported from the building structure, at least every 6 feet horizontally and every 8 feet vertically. Copper tubing shall be hard-drawn in exposed areas and either hard-drawn or annealed in concealed areas. Only tool-made bends shall be used. Fittings for copper tubing shall be brass or copper solder joint type except at connections to apparatus, where fittings shall be brass compression type. Nonmetallic tubing shall be compounded from polyethylene, meeting the stress crack test of ASTM D 1693. Nonmetallic individual tube polyethylene or multitube instrument tubing bundle shall be classified as flame retardant under UL 94. The polyethylene material shall be rated as self-extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D 635. Nonmetallic tubing shall be run within covered rigid metallic raceway, rigid conduit or electric metallic tubing except as indicated. Single nonmetallic tubing in a protective sheath, run parallel to the building lines and supported as indicated above, may be used above accessible ceilings and in other concealed but accessible locations. Air lines concealed in walls shall be hard-drawn copper tubing or nonmetallic tubing in rigid conduit. Terminal single lines shall be hard-drawn copper tubing, except when the run is less than 12 inches in length, flexible polyethylene may be used. Nonmetallic tubing will not be used for applications where the tubing could be subjected to a temperature exceeding 130 degrees F. Except in walls and exposed locations, nonmetallic multitube instrument tubing bundle without conduit or metallic raceway protection, may be used where a number of air lines run to the same points, provided the multitube bundle is enclosed in a protective sheath, is run parallel to the building lines and is adequately supported as indicated above. Air lines shall be tested periodically for leaks during installation. Air lines shall be purged of dirt, impurities and moisture before connecting to the control equipment. Fittings for nonmetallic tubing shall be for instrument service and may be brass or acetal resin of the compression or barbed push-on type. Air lines shall be number coded or color coded and keyed to the submittal drawings for future identification and servicing the control system.

2.12 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) HARDWARE

All functions, constraints, data base parameters, operator developed programs and any other data shall be downloadable from a portable workstation/tester to network control panels, RIU's, universal programmable controllers, and unitary controllers. Download shall be accomplished through both the primary network and the local DDC portable workstation/tester port.

2.12.1 Network Control Panel

Network control panels shall be microcomputer-based with sufficient memory provided to perform all specified and shown network control panel functions and operations, including spare capacity for all spares and its I/O functions specified. Each network control panel and remote I/O units (RIU) shall have a minimum of 10% of its I/O functions as spare capacity but not less than 2 of each type used in each. The type of spares shall be in the same proportion as the implemented I/O functions on the panel, but in no case shall there be less than two spare points of each type. The panel I/O functions shall be furnished complete, with no changes or additions necessary to support implementation of spare functions. Output relays associated with digital signals shall be considered part of the I/O function, whether physically mounted in the enclosure or separately mounted. Implementation of spare points shall necessitate only providing the additional field sensor or control device, field wiring including connection to the system, and point definition assignment by the operator using the central workstation/tester or portable workstation/tester. The panel shall contain all necessary I/O functions to connect to field sensors and control panels. I/O function operation shall be fully supervised to detect I/O function failures. Network control panels shall operate in an independent stand-alone mode, which is defined as all network control panel operations performed by the network control panel without any continuing input from other Direct digital controls or portable workstation/tester. The network control panel shall be capable of controlling a mix of at least 32 RIUs, unitary controllers, and universal programmable controllers.

2.12.1.1 Integral Features

The network control panel shall include:

a. Main power switch.

b. Power on indicator.

c. Portable workstation/tester port, connector, and if necessary power supply.

d. Manufacturers control network port.

e. On-Off-Auto switches for each DO which controls a device. These switches shall be mounted in the field panel, with the exception of motors, for which the switch shall be mounted at the motor control center. On-Off-Auto switches are not required for DO associated with a status or alarm such as pilot lights. The status of these switches shall be available to the panel for further processing.

f. Minimum-Maximum-Auto switches, or Auto-Manual switches with manual output override, for each AO. The status of these shall be available to the panel for further processing.

g. An intrusion detection device, connected as an alarm.

2.12.1.2 Communication Interfaces

The following communication capabilities shall function simultaneously.

a. Manufacturers Control Network. Manufacturers control network

communications interfaces for each data transmission systems (DTS) circuit between network control panels and RIUs, unitary controllers, and universal programmable controllers, shall be provided. Communication interfaces shall be provided between each network control panel and associated I/O functions. The DTS will provide for transmission speeds necessary to comply with performance requirements specified. DTS equipment shall be installed in the network control panel enclosure.

b. Portable Workstation/Tester Port. A communications port for interfacing to a portable workstation/tester shall be provided. Network control panel workstation/tester port other than RS-232,shall be converted to RS-232, including cabling and power supply, and shall be permanently installed in the panel.

c. Primary Network Port. The network control panel shall either have a built in primary network Port or be capable of accepting a primary network port expansion card for future networking to a base wide utility monitoring and control system (UMCS). The primary network port expansion card shall be either Ethernet (IEEE802.3) or ARCNET.

2.12.1.3 Memory and Real Time Clock (RTC) Backup

The network control panel memory and real time clock functions shall continue to operate for a minimum of 72 hours in the event of a power failure. If rechargeable batteries are provided, automatic charging of batteries shall be provided. Whenever a either a permanent workstation/tester or portable workstation/tester is monitoring the network control panel, a low battery alarm message shall be sent to it.

2.12.1.4 Duplex Outlet

A single phase, 120 Vac electrical service outlet for use with test equipment shall be furnished either inside or within 6 feet of the network control panel enclosure.

2.12.1.5 Locking Enclosures

Locking type mounting cabinets with common keying shall be furnished for each network control panel.

2.12.1.6 Failure Mode

Upon failure of the network control panel, either due to failure of the network control panel hardware or of the manufacturers control network, the network control panel shall revert to the failure mode as shown.

a. Manufacturers Control Network Failure: Upon failure of the manufacturers control network, the network control panel shall operate in an independent stand-alone mode.

b. Network Control Panel Hardware Failure: Upon failure of the network control panel hardware, the network control panel shall cease operation and stop communications with other network control panels, RIUs, unitary controllers and universal programmable controllers connected to the affected network control panel. The affected network control panel shall respond to this failure as specified and shown.

2.12.2 RIU

The RIU shall be functionally a part of the network control panel as specified, but may be remotely located from the network control panel and communicate over a dedicated communication circuit. When remotely located, the I/O functions shall be subject to the same requirements as for the network control panel hardware. RIUs shall be used to connect remote inputs and outputs to a network control panel and shall contain all necessary I/O functions to connect to field sensors and control devices. RIU operation shall be fully supervised by the network control panel to detect failures. Each RIU shall have a minimum of 10 % of its I/O functions as spare capacity. The type of spares shall be in the same proportion as the implemented I/O functions on the RIU, but in no case shall there be less than two spare points of each type. The RIU shall be furnished complete, with no changes or additions necessary to support implementation of spare functions. Output relays associated with digital signals shall be considered part of the I/O function, whether physically mounted in the enclosure or separately mounted. Implementation of spare points by others shall require only providing the additional field sensor or control device, field wiring including connection to the system, and point definition assignment by the operator. The RIU shall either report the status of all connected points on each scan, or report the status of all points which have changed state or value since the previous scan.

2.12.2.1 Integral Features

The RIU shall include:

a. Main power switch.

b. Power on indicator.

c. Portable workstation/tester port, connector, and if necessary power supply.

d. Manufacturers control network port.

e. On-Off-Auto switches for each DO which controls a device. These switches shall be mounted in the RIU, with the exception of motors, for which the switch shall be mounted at the motor control center. On-Off-Auto switches are not required for DO associated with a status or alarm such as pilot lights. The status of these switches shall be available to the RIU for further processing.

f. Minimum-Maximum-Auto switches, or Auto-Manual switches with manual output override, for each AO. The status of these shall be available to the panel for further processing.

g. An intrusion detection device, connected as an alarm.

2.12.2.2 Duplex Outlet

A single phase, 120 Vac electrical service outlet for use with test equipment shall be furnished either inside or within 6 feet of the RIU.

2.12.2.3 Locking Enclosures

Locking type mounting cabinets with common keying shall be furnished for each RIU.

2.12.2.4 Failure Mode

Upon failure of the RIU, either due to failure of the RIU hardware or of the DTS, the RIU shall revert to the failure mode shown.

2.12.3 Universal Programmable Controller (UPC)

The universal programmable controller shall be a microprocessor based controller designed and programmed to control and monitor systems as shown. Resident programs shall be contained in reprogramable nonvolatile memory. Each universal programmable controller shall contain necessary power supplies, transformers, memory, I/O functions and communications interfaces necessary to perform its required functions and to provide control and monitoring of connected equipment and devices. It shall contain all necessary I/O functions to connect to field sensors and controls. I/O operation shall be fully supervised to detect I/O function failures. It shall provide for operation as a device connected to the system via the manufacturers control network.

2.12.3.1 Integral Features

The universal programmable controller shall include as a minimum:

a. Main power switch.

b. Power on indicator.

c. Portable workstation/tester port, connector, and if necessary power supply.

d. Manufacturers control network port.

e. I/O functions

(1) 8 DI

(2) 4 DO

(3) 8 AI

(4) 4 AO

(5) 1 PA

f. On-Off-Auto switches for each DO which controls a device. These switches shall be mounted in the universal programmable controller, with the exception of motors, for which the switch shall be mounted at the motor control center. On-Off-Auto switches are not required for DO associated with a status or alarm such as pilot lights. The status of these switches shall be available to the panel for further processing.

g. Minimum-Maximum-Auto switches, or Auto-Manual switches with manual output override, for each AO. The status of these shall be available to the panel for further processing.

2.12.3.2 Communication Interfaces

The UPC shall have the following communication capabilities which shall

function simultaneously.

a. Manufacturers Control Network. The manufacturers control network communications interface for a data transmission systems (DTS) circuit between the UPC and a network control panels shall be provided. The DTS will provide for transmission speeds necessary to comply with performance requirements specified. DTS equipment shall be installed in the UPC Panel enclosure.

b. Portable Workstation/Tester Port. A communications port for interfacing to a portable workstation/tester shall be provided. A UPC workstation/tester port other than RS-232, shall be converted to RS-232, including cabling and power supply, and shall be permanently installed in the panel.

2.12.3.3 Memory and RTC Backup

The UPC memory and real time clock functions shall continue to operate for a minimum of 72 hours in the event of a power failure. If rechargeable batteries are provided, automatic charging of batteries shall be provided. Whenever a either a permanent workstation/tester or portable workstation/tester is monitoring the network control panel, a low battery alarm message shall be sent to it.

2.12.3.4 Specific Requirements

Each universal programmable controller shall be accessible for purposes of application selection, control parameters, set point adjustment, and monitoring from any DDC controller connected to the same manufacturers control network as the universal programmable controller. This shall be done using a portable workstation/tester connected to a portable workstation/tester port either directly or via modem.

2.12.3.5 Locking Enclosures

Locking type mounting cabinets with common keying shall be furnished for each enclosure.

2.12.3.6 Failure Mode

Upon failure of the universal programmable controller, it shall revert to the failure mode of operation as shown.

2.12.4 I/O Functions

2.12.4.1 DDC Hardware I/O Functions

I/O Functions shall be provided as part of the DDC system and shall be in accordance with the following:

a. The analog input (AI) function shall monitor each analog input, perform A-to-D conversion, and hold the digital value in a buffer for interrogation. The A-to-D conversion shall have a minimum resolution of 10 bits plus sign. Signal conditioning shall be provided for each analog input. Analog inputs shall be individually calibrated for zero and span, in hardware or in software. The AI shall incorporate common mode noise rejection of 50 dB from 0 to 100 Hz for differential inputs, and normal mode noise rejection of 20 dB at 60 Hz from a source impedance of 10,000 ohms. Input ranges shall be within the range of 4-to-20 mAdc.

b. The analog output (AO) function shall accept digital data, perform D-to-A conversion, and output a signal within the range of 4-to-20 mAdc. D-to-A conversion shall have a minimum resolution of eight bits plus sign. Analog outputs shall be individually calibrated for zero and span. Short circuit protection on voltage outputs and open circuit protection on current outputs shall be provided.

c. The digital input (DI) function shall accept on-off, open-close, or other change of state (two state data) indications. Isolation and protection against an applied steady-state voltage up to 180 Vac peak shall be provided.

d. The digital output (DO) function shall provide contact closures for momentary and maintained operation of output devices. Closures shall have a minimum duration of 0.1 second. DO relays shall have an initial breakdown voltage between contacts and coil of at least 500 V peak. Electromagnetic interference suppression shall be furnished on all output lines to limit transients to nondamaging levels. Protection against an applied steady-state voltage up to 180 Vac peak shall be provided. Minimum contact rating shall be one ampere at 24 Vac.

e. The pulse accumulator function shall have the same characteristics as the DI. In addition, a buffer shall be provided to totalize pulses and allow for interrogation by the DDC system. The pulse accumulator shall accept rates up to 20 pulses per second. The totalized value shall be reset to zero upon operator's command.

f. Signal conditioning for sensors shall be provided as specified.

g. The binary coded decimal (BCD) function: The BCD function shall have the same characteristics as the DI, except that, in addition, a buffer shall be provided to totalize inputs and allow for interrogation by the network control panel. The BCD function shall have 16-channel optically isolated buffered inputs to read four digit numbers. The BCD function shall accumulate inputs at rates up to 10 inputs per second.

2.12.4.2 Failure Mode

Upon failure of the I/O function, including data transmission failure, logic power supply failure, DDC processor malfunction, software failure, interposing relay power failure, or any other failure which prevents stand alone operation of any DDC normally capable of stand alone operation, connected outputs shall be forced to the failure mode shown.

2.12.5 Portable Workstation/Tester

A portable workstation/tester shall be provided and shall be able to connect to any DDC hardware. The portable workstation/tester shall consist of a portable computer with a nominal 10 inch active color matrix liquid crystal display, capable of displaying up to 256 colors at a minimum resolution of 640 X 480 pixels, an external VGA monitor port, 32 bit microprocessor operating at a minimum of 100 MHZ. The portable workstation/tester shall have, as a minimum, a 1200 MB hard drive, 16 megabytes of memory, integral pointing device, serial and parallel ports, color VGA video port for an external color monitor, 3.5 inch floppy disk drive, modem, PCMCIA type 3 slot, rechargeable battery, battery charger and 120 Vac power supply. It shall include carrying case, extra battery, charger and a compatible network adapter. The workstation/tester shall:

a. Run DDC diagnostics.

b. Load all DDC memory resident programs and information, including parameters and constraints.

c. Display any AI, DI, AO, DO, or PA point in engineering units for analog points or status for digital points.

d. Control any AO or DO.

e. Provide an operator interface, contingent on password level, allowing the operator to use full English language words and acronyms, or an object oriented graphical user interface.

f. Display database parameters.

g. Modify database parameters.

h. Accept DDC software and information for subsequent loading into a specific DDC. Provide all necessary software and hardware required to support this function, including an EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-232-F port.

i. Disable/enable each DDC.

j. Perform all workstation functions as specified.

2.12.6 Data Terminal Cabinet (DTC)

The DTC shall be an independent metallic enclosure not physically part of the network control panel/RIU as shown. The DTC shall be sized to accommodate the number of I/O functions required for each network control panel/RIU, including installed spares, plus 10% expansion for each type of I/O function provided. The DTC shall be divided into analog input and output groups and digital input and output groups. The DTC shall be provided with double sided screw type terminal strips. One side of the terminal strip shall be used for termination of field wiring from instrumentation-mentation and controls. The other side shall be used to connect the DTC to the network control panel/RIU. Terminal strips shall have individual terminal identification numbers. The DTC shall be a locking type mounting enclosure, with common keying and door switch wired to an input for intrusion alarm annunciation at the central station. DTC keying shall be identical to network control panel/RIU keying.

2.13 DDC SOFTWARE

2.13.1 Diagnostics

Each DDC shall have self-test diagnostic routines implemented in firmware. The tests shall include routines that exercise memory. Diagnostic software shall be usable in conjunction with the central workstation/tester and portable workstation/tester. The software shall display messages in English to inform the tester's operator of diagnosed problems.

2.13.2 Summer-Winter Operation Monitoring

The system shall provide software to automatically change the operating parameters, monitoring of alarm limits, and start-stop schedules for each mechanical system from summer to winter and vice-versa. The software shall

provide automatic commands to applications programs to coordinate proper summer or winter operation. Change over setpoints shall be operator selectable and settable.

2.13.3 Control Sequences and Control Loops

Sufficient memory shall be provided to implement the requirements specified and shown for each DDC. Specific functions to be implemented are defined in individual system control sequences and database tables shown in the drawings, and shall include, as applicable, the following:

a. PI Control: This function shall provide proportional control and proportional plus integral control.

b. Two Position Control: This function shall provide control for a two state device by comparing a set point against a process variable and an established deadband.

c. Floating Point Control: This function shall exercise control when an error signal exceeds a selected deadband, and shall maintain control until the error is within the deadband limits.

d. Signal Selection: This function shall allow the selection of the highest or lowest analog value from a group of analog values as the basis of control. The function shall include the ability to cascade analog values so that large numbers of inputs can be reduced to one or two outputs.

e. Signal Averaging: This function shall allow the mathematical calculation of the average analog value from a group of analog values as the basis of control. The function shall include the ability to "weight" the individual analog values so that the function output can be biased as necessary to achieve proper control.

f. Reset Function: This function shall develop an AO based on up to two AIs and one operator specified reset schedule.

g. Cooling/Heating Operation Program: Software shall be provided to change, either automatically or on operator command, the operating parameters, monitoring of alarm limits, and start-stop schedules for each mechanical system where such a change from cooling to heating and vice versa is meaningful. The software shall provide commands to application programs to coordinate cooling or heating mode operation. Software shall automatically switch facilities from cooling to heating, and vice versa, based on schedules or temperatures. All HVAC equipment and systems shall be assigned to the program.

2.13.4 Command Priorities

A scheme of priority levels shall be provided to prevent interaction of a command of low priority with a command of higher priority. The system shall require the latest highest priority command addressed to a single point to be stored for a period of time longer than the longest time constraint in the on and off states, insuring that the correct command shall be issued when the time constraint is no longer in effect or report the rejected command. Override commands entered by the operator shall have higher priority than those emanating from applications programs.

2.13.5 Resident Application Software

The Contractor shall provide resident applications programs to achieve the sequences of operation, parameters, constraints, and interlocks necessary to provide control of the systems connected to the DDC system. Application programs shall be resident and shall execute in the DDC, and shall coordinate with each other, to insure that no conflicts or contentions remain unresolved. The Contractor shall coordinate the application programs specified with the equipment and controls operation, and other specified requirements. A scheme of priority levels shall be provided to prevent interaction of a command of low priority with a command of higher priority. The system shall require the latest highest priority command addressed to a single point to be stored for a period of time longer than the longest time constraint in the ON and OFF states, insuring that the correct command shall be issued when the time constraint is no longer in effect or the rejected command shall be reported. Override commands entered by the operator shall have higher priority than those emanating from application programs.

2.13.5.1 Program Inputs and Outputs

The Contractor shall select the appropriate program inputs listed for each application program to calculate the required program outputs. Where the specific program inputs are not available, a "default" value or virtual point appropriate for the equipment being controlled and the proposed sequence of operation shall be provided to replace the missing input, thus allowing the application program to operate. AIs to application programs shall have an operator adjustable deadband to preclude short cycling or hunting. Program outputs shall be real analog or digital outputs or logic (virtual) points as required to provide the specified functions. The Contractor shall select the appropriate input and output signals to satisfy the requirements for control of systems as shown.

2.13.5.2 DDC General Conditions

The Contractor shall provide software required to achieve the sequences of operation, parameters, constraints, and interlocks shown. Application software shall be resident in the DDC in addition to any other required software. In the event of a DDC failure, the controlled equipment shall continue to function in the failure mode shown.

2.13.5.3 Scheduled Start/Stop Program

This program shall start and stop equipment based on a time of day schedule for each day of the week, and on a holiday schedule. To eliminate power surges, an operator adjustable time delay shall be provided between consecutive start commands.

a. Program Inputs:

(1) Day of week/holiday.

(2) Time of day.

(3) Cooling and heating high-low alarm limits.

(4) Cooling and heating start-stop schedules.

(5) Cooling or heating mode of operation.

(6) Equipment status.

(7) Equipment constraints.

(8) Consecutive start time delay.

b. Program Outputs: Start/stop signal.

2.13.5.4 Optimum Start/Stop Program

This program shall start and stop equipment as specified for the scheduled start/stop program, but shall include a sliding schedule based on indoor and outdoor air conditions. The program shall take into account the thermal characteristics of the structure, and indoor and outdoor air conditions, using prediction software to determine the minimum time of HVAC system operation needed to satisfy space environmental requirements at the start of the occupied cycle, and determine the earliest time for stopping equipment at the day's end without exceeding space environmental requirements. An adaptive control algorithm shall be utilized to automatically adjust the constants used in the program.

a. Program Inputs:

(1) Day of week/holiday.

(2) Time of day.

(3) Cooling or heating mode of operation.

(4) Equipment status.

(5) Cooling and heating building occupancy schedules.

(6) Space temperature.

(7) Building heating constant (operator adjustable and automatically optimized).

(8) Building cooling constant (operator adjustable and automatically optimized).

(9) OA temperature.

(10) Required space temperature at occupancy (heating).

(11) Required space temperature at occupancy (cooling).

(12) Equipment constraints.

(13) Cooling and heating high-low alarm limits.

b. Program Outputs: Start/stop signal.

2.13.5.5 Day-Night Setback Program

The software shall limit the rise or drop of space temperature (or specified fluid temperature) during unoccupied hours. Whenever the space temperature (or specified fluid temperature) is above (or below for

heating) the operator assigned temperature limit, the system shall be turned on until the temperature is within the assigned temperature limit.

a. Program Inputs:

(1) Day of week.

(2) Time of day.

(3) Cooling or heating mode of operation.

(4) Cooling and heating occupancy schedules.

(5) Equipment status.

(6) Space temperature (or specified fluid temperature).

(7) Minimum space temperature (or specified fluid temperature) during unoccupied periods.

(8) Maximum space temperature (or specified fluid temperature) during unoccupied periods.

(9) Equipment constraints.

b. Program Outputs: Start/stop signal.

2.13.5.6 Reheat Coil Reset Program

The software shall select the zone with the least amount of heat required. The program shall reset the cold deck discharge temperature upward until it satisfies the zone with the lowest demand, or until the zone humidity control requirements cannot be met.

a. Program Inputs:

(1) Zone RH high limit.

(2) Zone temperature (where shown).

(3) Zone RH (where shown).

(4) Cold deck temperature.

(5) Reheat coil valve positions or proportional signals from primary elements.

(6) Minimum space temperature during occupied periods.

(7) Maximum space temperature during occupied periods.

(8) Equipment constraints.

b. Program Output: Cold deck valve actuator control signal.

2.13.5.7 Hot Water Distribution Program

The software shall control the hot water distribution temperature to individual building zones. The zone hot water distribution temperature

shall be reset downward or upward from a fixed temperature proportionally as a function of OA temperature or other specified independent variable by modulating the respective zone mixing valve. The zone pump shall be stopped when the OA temperature exceeds the specified setpoint. When parallel pumps are used, the software shall alternate pump operation and shall start the standby pump (after a time delay) upon failure of the operating pump.

a. Program Inputs

(1) Zone hot water distribution temperature.
(2) Reset schedule.
(3) OA dry bulb temperature or other specified independent variable.
(4) Maximum zone hot water distribution temperature.
(5) Zone pump status.
(6) Equipment constraints.

b. Program Outputs

(1) Zone mixing valve control.
(2) Zone pump start/stop signal(s).

2.13.5.8 Domestic Hot Water Generator Program

The software shall control the domestic hot water temperature by adjusting the hot water heating control valve.

a. Program Inputs

(1) Domestic hot water temperature.
(2) Domestic hot water temperature setpoint.

b. Program Output: Hot water heating control valve actuator control signal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION CRITERIA

3.1.1 HVAC Control System

The HVAC control system shall be completely installed and ready for operation. Dielectric isolation shall be provided where dissimilar metals are used for connection and support. Penetrations through and mounting holes in the building exterior shall be made watertight. The HVAC control system installation shall provide clearance for control system maintenance by maintaining access space between coils, access space to mixed-air plenums, and other access space required to calibrate, remove, repair, or replace control system devices. The control system installation shall not interfere with the clearance requirements for mechanical and electrical system maintenance.

3.1.2 Device Mounting Criteria

Devices mounted in or on piping or ductwork, on building surfaces, in mechanical/electrical spaces, or in occupied space ceilings shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and as shown. Control devices to be installed in piping and ductwork shall be provided

with required gaskets, flanges, thermal compounds, insulation, piping, fittings, and manual valves for shutoff, equalization, purging, and calibration. Strap-on temperature sensing elements shall not be used except as specified.

3.1.3 Wiring Criteria

Wiring external to control panels, including low-voltage wiring, shall be installed in metallic raceways in mechanical room. Nonmetallic-sheathed cables or metallic-armored cables may be installed in areas permitted by NFPA 70. Wiring shall be installed without splices between control devices and DDC panels. Instrumentation grounding shall be installed as necessary to prevent ground loops, noise, and surges from adversely affecting operation of the system. Ground rods installed by the contractor shall be tested as specified in IEEE Std 142. Cables and conductor wires shall be tagged at both ends, with the identifier shown on the shop drawings. Electrical work shall be as specified in Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR and as shown.

3.2 CONTROL SYSTEM INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Local Gauges for Actuators

Pneumatic actuators shall have an accessible and visible receiver gauge installed in the tubing lines at the actuator as shown.

3.2.2 Indication Devices Installed in Piping and Liquid Systems

Gauges in piping systems subject to pulsation shall have snubbers. Gauges for steam service shall have pigtail fittings with cock. Thermometers and temperature sensing elements installed in liquid systems shall be installed in thermowells.

3.2.3 Tubing

3.2.3.1 Control System Installation

The control system shall be installed so that pneumatic lines are not exposed to outside air temperatures. All tubes and tube bundles exposed to view shall be installed neatly in lines parallel to the lines of the building. Tubing between panels and actuators in mechanical/electrical spaces shall be routed so that the lines are easily traceable.

3.2.3.2 Pneumatic Lines In Mechanical/Electrical Spaces

In mechanical/electrical spaces, pneumatic lines shall be plastic tubing or copper tubing. Horizontal and vertical runs of plastic tubes or soft copper tubes shall be installed in raceways dedicated to tubing. Dedicated raceways and tubing not installed in raceways shall be supported every 6 feet for horizontal runs and every 8 feet for vertical runs.

3.2.3.3 Pneumatic Lines External To Mechanical/Electrical Spaces

Tubing external to mechanical/electrical spaces, when run in plenum ceilings, shall be soft copper with sweat fittings. Tubing not in plenum spaces shall be soft copper with sweat fittings or shall be plastic tubing in raceways dedicated to tubing. Raceways and tubing not in raceways shall be supported every 8 feet.

3.2.3.4 Connection to Liquid and Steam Lines

Tubing for connection of sensing elements and transmitters to liquid and steam lines shall be copper with brass compression fittings.

3.2.3.5 Connection to Ductwork

Tubing for connection of sensing elements and transmitters to ductwork shall be plastic tubing.

3.2.3.6 Final Connection to Actuators

Final connections to actuators shall be plastic tubing 12 inches long and unsupported at the actuator.

3.3 CONTROL SEQUENCES OF OPERATION

3.3.1 General Requirements - HVAC Systems

These requirements shall apply to all primary HVAC systems unless modified herein. The sequences describe the actions of the control system for one direction of change in the HVAC process analog variable, such as temperature, humidity or pressure. The reverse sequence shall occur when the direction of change is reversed.

3.3.1.1 Supply Fan Not Operating

When an HVAC system is stopped, all interlocked fans shall stop, the outside air and relief air dampers shall close, the return air damper shall open, all stages of direct-expansion cooling shall stop, the system shall pump down if it has a pump down cycle, humidification shall stop, and cooling coil valves for coils located indoors shall close to the coil. Cooling coil valves of units located outdoors shall open to the coil. Heating coil valves shall remain under control.

3.3.1.2 Hydronic Heating - Distribution Pump Operating

Hydronic heat-exchanger valves shall be under control.

3.3.1.3 Hydronic Heating - Distribution Pump Not Operating

Hydronic heat-exchanger valves shall close.

3.3.2 Central Plant Hydronic Heating with Steam/Hot Water Converter

3.3.2.1 All Modes

The DDC system shall accept a signal from a sunshielded outside air temperature sensing element and transmitter located as shown. The DDC system shall start and stop pump at the outside air temperatures shown. The DDC system shall reset the hydronic heating supply temperature setpoint in a linear schedule based on the outside air temperature as shown. The DDC system shall accept a signal from a temperature sensing element and transmitter located in the hydronic heating supply line and the DDC system output shall modulate the converter steam control valve to maintain the reset schedule setpoint in the hydronic heating supply line.

3.3.2.2 Occupied Mode

When the system time schedule places the system in the occupied mode, a space temperature sensing element and transmitter located as shown shall signal the DDC system, which shall maintain the space temperature setpoint by modulating the secondary hydronic system zone valve.

3.3.2.3 Unoccupied Mode

When the system is in the unoccupied mode, the space temperature setpoint shall be as shown.

3.3.3 Existing Multizone AHA's

Existing Multizone AHA's will have existing control mechanisms continue to operate systems. Cooling Coil and Heating Coil Controls will be new (under this contract) and require modulating control as described.

3.3.3.1 Heating Coil

All Modes - The DDC system shall modulate the control valve from the signal of a temperature sensing element and transmitter located in the discharge air of the coil to maintain the setpoint. A temperature sensing element and transmitter in the outside air intake shall reset the hot-deck temperature setpoint with respect to the outside air temperature signal in a linear schedule as shown.

3.3.3.2 Cooling

a. Occupied and Ventilation Delay Modes - The control valve shall be modulated by the DDC system from the signal of a temperature sensing element and transmitter located in the coil discharge air to maintain the setpoint as shown.

b. Unoccupied Mode - The DDC system shall close the cooling coil control valve.

3.4 COMMISSIONING PROCEDURES

3.4.1 Evaluations

The Contractor shall make the observations, adjustments, calibrations, measurements, and tests of the control systems, set the time schedule, and make any necessary control system corrections to ensure that the systems function as described in the sequence of operation.

3.4.1.1 Item Check

Signal levels shall be recorded for the extreme positions of each controlled device. An item-by-item check of the sequence of operation requirements shall be performed using Steps 1 through 4 in the specified control system commissioning procedures. Steps 1, 2, and 3 shall be performed with the HVAC system shut down; Step 4 shall be performed after the HVAC systems have been started. External input signals to the DDC system (such as starter auxiliary contacts, and external systems) may be simulated in steps 1, 2, and 3. With each operational mode signal change, DDC system output relay contacts shall be observed to ensure that they

function.

3.4.1.2 Weather Dependent Test Procedures

Weather dependent test procedures that cannot be performed by simulation shall be performed in the appropriate climatic season. When simulation is used, the actual results shall be verified in the appropriate season.

3.4.1.3 Two-Point Accuracy Check

A two-point accuracy check of the calibration of each HVAC control system sensing element and transmitter shall be performed by comparing the DDC system readout to the actual value of the variable measured at the sensing element and transmitter or airflow measurement station location. Digital indicating test instruments shall be used, such as digital thermometers, motor-driven psychrometers, and tachometers. The test instruments shall be at least twice as accurate as the specified sensing element-to-DDC system readout accuracy. The calibration of the test instruments shall be traceable to National Institute Of Standards And Technology standards. The first check point shall be with the HVAC system in the shutdown condition, and the second check point shall be with the HVAC system in an operational condition. Calibration checks shall verify that the sensing element-to-DDC system readout accuracies at two points are within the specified product accuracy tolerances. If not, the device shall be recalibrated or replaced and the calibration check repeated.

3.4.1.4 Insertion and Immersion Temperatures

Insertion temperature and immersion temperature sensing elements and transmitter-to-DDC system readout calibration accuracy shall be checked at one physical location along the axis of the sensing element.

3.4.1.5 Averaging Temperature

Averaging temperature sensing element and transmitter-to-DDC system readout calibration accuracy shall be checked every 2 feet along the axis of the sensing element in the proximity of the sensing element, for a maximum of 10 readings. These readings shall then be averaged.

3.4.2 Central Plant Hydronic Heating with Steam/Hot Water Converter

Installation shall be as follows:

a. Step 1 - System Inspection: The HVAC system shall be observed in its shutdown condition. Power and main air shall be available where required. The converter valve shall be closed.

b. Step 2 - Calibration Accuracy Check with HVAC System Shutdown: Readings shall be taken with a digital thermometer at each temperature sensing element location. Each temperature shall be read at the DDC controller, and the thermometer and DDC system readings logged. The calibration accuracy of the sensing element-to-DDC system readout for outside air temperature and hydronic system supply temperature shall be checked.

c. Step 3 - Actuator Range Adjustments: A signal shall be applied to the actuator, through an operator entered value to the DDC system. The proper operation of the actuators and positions for all valves shall be verified. The signal shall be varied from live zero to full range, and it

shall be verified that the actuators travel from zero stroke to full stroke within the signal range. It shall be verified that all sequenced actuators move from zero stroke to full stroke in the proper direction and move the connected device in the proper direction from one extreme position to the other.

d. Step 4 - Control System Commissioning:

(1) The two-point calibration sensing element-to-DDC system readout accuracy check for the outside air temperature shall be performed. Any necessary software adjustments to setpoints or parameters shall be made to achieve the outside air temperature schedule.

(2) A signal shall be applied to simulate that the outside air temperature is above the setpoint. It shall be verified that pumps stop. A signal shall be applied to simulate that the outside air temperature is below the setpoint. It shall be verified that pumps start.

(3) The two-point calibration accuracy check of the sensing element-to-DDC system readout for the system supply temperature shall be performed. The system supply temperature setpoint shall be set for the temperature schedule as shown. Signals of 8 ma and 16 ma shall be sent to the DDC system from the outside air temperature sensor, to verify that the supply temperature setpoint changes to the appropriate values.

(4) The control system shall be placed in the occupied mode. The calibration accuracy check of sensing element-to-DDC system readout shall be performed for each space temperature sensor and the values logged. Each space temperature setpoint shall be set as shown. The control system shall be placed in the unoccupied mode, and it shall be verified that each space temperature setpoint changes to the unoccupied mode setting.

3.4.3 Multizone Control System

Steps for installation shall be as follows:

a. Step 1 - System Inspection: The HVAC system shall be observed in its shutdown condition. The system shall be checked to see that power and main air are available where required; that the outside air damper, relief air damper, and cooling coil valve are closed; and that the return air damper is open.

b. Step 2 - Calibration Accuracy Check with HVAC System Shutdown: Readings shall be taken with a digital thermometer at each temperature-sensing element location. Each temperature shall be read at the DDC controller, and the thermometer and DDC system readings logged. The calibration accuracy of the sensing element-to-DDC system readout for outside air, return air, mixed air, cold-deck, and hot-deck temperatures shall be checked.

c. Step 3 - Actuator Range Adjustments: A signal shall be applied to the actuator through an operator entered value to the DDC system. The proper operation of the actuators and positioners for all dampers and valves shall be verified. The signal shall be varied from live zero to full range, and it shall be verified that the actuators travel from zero

stroke to full stroke within the signal range. It shall be verified that all sequenced and parallel-operated actuators move from zero stroke to full stroke in the proper direction, and move the connected device in the proper direction from one extreme position to the other.

d. Step 4 - Control System Commissioning:

(1) With the fans ready to start, the system shall be placed in the ventilation delay mode and in the occupied mode, and it shall be verified that supply fan start. It shall be verified that the outside air and relief air dampers are closed, and the return air damper is open, by artificially changing the mixed air temperature through operator entered values. It shall be verified that the heating and cooling coil valves are under control, by artificially changing the hot and cold deck temperatures through operator entered values. The system shall be placed out of the ventilation delay mode through an operator entered value and it shall be verified that the outside air, return air, and relief air dampers come under control, by artificially changing the mixed air temperature.

(2) The control system shall be placed in the minimum outside air mode. It shall be verified that the outside air damper opens to minimum position.

(3) The economizer mode shall be simulated by a change in the outside air temperature and the return air temperature through operator entered values and it shall be verified that the system goes into the economizer mode. The mixed air temperature shall be artificially changed through operator entered values to slightly open the outside air damper and the second point of the two-point calibration accuracy check of sensing element-to-DDC system readout for outside air, return air, and mixed air temperatures shall be performed. The temperature setpoint shall be set as shown.

(4) The two-point calibration sensing element-to-DDC system readout accuracy check for the outside air temperature shall be performed. Any necessary software adjustments shall be made to setpoints or parameters to achieve the outside air temperature schedule as shown.

(5) The two-point calibration accuracy check of sensing element-to-DDC system readout for outside air and hot-deck temperatures shall be performed. The hot deck temperature setpoint shall be set for ___90__ degrees F at 20-ma input and __60___ degrees F at 4-ma input. The outside air temperature shall be artificially changed through operator entered values. Three values shall be entered simulating outside air temperature changes. The values shall be selected at midrange, lower 1/3 range, and upper 1/3 range of the temperature schedule. It shall be verified that the hot-deck temperature setpoint tracks the schedule. The hot-deck temperature setpoint shall be set for the existing outside air temperature as shown. A change shall be simulated in the coil discharge air temperature through an operator entered value and it shall be verified that the control valve is modulated.

(6) The two-point calibration accuracy check of sensing

element-to-DDC system readout for the hot-deck temperature shall be performed. The hot-deck temperature setpoint shall be set as shown. A change shall be simulated in the coil discharge air temperature through an operator entered value and it shall be verified that the control valve is modulated.

(7) The two-point calibration accuracy check of sensing element-to-DDC system readout for the cold-deck temperature shall be performed. The cold-deck temperature setpoint shall be set as shown. A change shall be simulated in the coil discharge air temperature through an operator entered value and it shall be verified that the control valve is modulated.

(8) The control system shall be placed in the unoccupied mode, and it shall be verified that the HVAC system shuts down, and the control system assumes the specified shutdown conditions. The space temperature shall be artificially changed to below the night setback setpoint and it shall be verified that the HVAC system starts; the space temperature shall be artificially changed to above the night setback setpoint, and it shall be verified that the HVAC system stops. The night setback temperature setpoint shall be set as shown.

(9) With the HVAC system running, a filter differential pressure switch input signal shall be simulated at the device. It shall be verified that the filter alarm is initiated. The differential pressure switch shall be set at the setpoint.

(10) With the HVAC system running, a freezestat trip input signal shall be simulated at the device. HVAC system shutdown shall be verified. It shall be verified that a low temperature alarm is initiated. The freezestat shall be set at the setpoint. The HVAC system shall be restarted by manual restart and it shall be verified that the alarm returns to normal.

(11) With the HVAC system running, a smoke detector trip input signal shall be simulated at each detector, and control device actions and interlock functions as described in the Sequence of Operation shall be verified. Simulation shall be performed without false-alarming any Life Safety systems. It shall be verified that the HVAC system shuts down and that the smoke detector alarm is initiated. The detectors shall be reset. HVAC system shall be restarted by manual reset, and it shall be verified that the alarm signal is changed to a return-to-normal signal.

(12) The temperature setpoint of each zone thermostat shall be raised and it shall be verified that the zone damper closes to the cold-deck and opens to the hot-deck. Each zone thermostat shall be calibrated and set at its setpoint as shown.

3.5 BALANCING, COMMISSIONING, AND TESTING

3.5.1 Coordination with HVAC System Balancing

Commissioning of the control system, except for tuning of controllers, shall be performed prior to or simultaneous with HVAC system balancing. The contractor shall tune the HVAC control system after all air system and hydronic system balancing has been completed, minimum damper positions set

and a report has been issued.

3.5.2 Control System Calibration, Adjustments, and Commissioning

Control system commissioning shall be performed for each HVAC system, using test plans and procedures previously approved by the Government. The Contractor shall provide all personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform commissioning and testing of the HVAC control system. All instrumentation and controls shall be calibrated and the specified accuracy shall be verified using test equipment with calibration traceable to NIST standards. Wiring shall be tested for continuity and for ground, open, and short circuits. Tubing systems shall be tested for leaks. Mechanical control devices shall be adjusted to operate as specified. HVAC control panels shall be pretested off-site as a functioning assembly ready for field connections, calibration, adjustment, and commissioning of the operational HVAC control system. Control parameters and logic (virtual) points including control loop setpoints, gain constants, and integral constraints, shall be adjusted before the system is placed on line. Communications requirements shall be as indicated. Written notification of any planned commissioning or testing of the HVAC Control systems shall be given to the Government at least 14 calendar days in advance.

3.5.3 Performance Verification Test

The Contractor shall demonstrate compliance of the HVAC control system with the contract documents. Using test plans and procedures previously approved by the Government, the Contractor shall demonstrate all physical and functional requirements of the project. The performance verification test shall show, step-by-step, the actions and results demonstrating that the control systems perform in accordance with the sequences of operation. The performance verification test shall not be started until after receipt by the Contractor of written permission by the Government, based on Government approval of the Commissioning Report and completion of balancing. The tests shall not be conducted during scheduled seasonal off periods of base heating and cooling systems.

3.5.4 Endurance Test

The endurance test shall be used to demonstrate the specified overall system reliability requirement of the completed system. The endurance test shall not be started until the Government notifies the Contractor in writing that the performance verification test is satisfactorily completed. The Government may terminate the testing at any time when the system fails to perform as specified. Upon termination of testing by the Government or by the Contractor, the Contractor shall commence an assessment period as described for Phase II. Upon successful completion of the endurance test, the Contractor shall deliver test reports and other documentation as specified to the Government prior to acceptance of the system.

a. Phase I (Testing). The test shall be conducted 24 hours per day, 7 days per week, for 15 consecutive calendar days, including holidays, and the system shall operate as specified. The Contractor shall make no repairs during this phase of testing unless authorized by the Government in writing.

b. Phase II (Assessment). After the conclusion of Phase I, the Contractor shall identify failures, determine causes of failures, repair failures, and deliver a written report to the Government. The report shall

explain in detail the nature of each failure, corrective action taken, results of tests performed, and shall recommend the point at which testing should be resumed. After delivering the written report, the Contractor shall convene a test review meeting at the jobsite to present the results and recommendations to the Government. As a part of this test review meeting, the Contractor shall demonstrate that all failures have been corrected by performing appropriate portions of the performance verification test. Based on the Contractor's report and test review meeting, the Government may require that the Phase I test be totally or partially rerun. After the conclusion of any retesting which the Government may require, the Phase II assessment shall be repeated as if Phase I had just been completed.

3.5.5 Posted and Panel Instructions

Posted and Panel Instructions, showing the final installed conditions, shall be provided for each system. The posted instructions shall consist of laminated half-size drawings and shall include the control system schematic, equipment schedule, sequence of operation, wiring diagram, communication network diagram, and valve and damper schedules. The posted instructions shall be permanently affixed, by mechanical means, to a wall near the control panel. Panel instructions shall consist of laminated letter-size sheets and shall include a Routine Maintenance Checklist and as-built configuration check sheets. Panel instructions and one copy of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals, previously described herein, shall be placed inside each control panel or permanently affixed, by mechanical means, to a wall near the panel.

3.6 TRAINING

3.6.1 Training Course Requirements

A training course shall be conducted for __3___ operating staff members designated by the Contracting Officer in the maintenance and operation of the system, including specified hardware and software. The training period, for a total of 32 hours of normal working time, shall be conducted within 30 days after successful completion of the performance verification test. The training course shall be conducted at the project site. Audiovisual equipment and __5___ sets of all other training materials and supplies shall be provided. A training day is defined as 8 hours of classroom instruction, including two 15 minute breaks and excluding lunchtime, Monday through Friday, during the daytime shift in effect at the training facility.

3.6.2 Training Course Content

For guidance in planning the required instruction, the Contractor shall assume that attendees will have a high school education or equivalent, and are familiar with HVAC systems. The training course shall cover all of the material contained in the Operating and Maintenance Instructions, the layout and location of each HVAC control panel, the layout of one of each type of unitary equipment and the locations of each, the location of each control device external to the panels, the location of the compressed air station, preventive maintenance, troubleshooting, diagnostics, calibration, adjustment, commissioning, tuning, and repair procedures. Typical systems and similar systems may be treated as a group, with instruction on the physical layout of one such system. The results of the performance verification test and the calibration, adjustment and commissioning report shall be presented as benchmarks of HVAC control system performance by

which to measure operation and maintenance effectiveness.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16050N

BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

02/03

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16050N

BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
02/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 709	(2001) Laminated Thermosetting Materials

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.147	Control of Hazardous Energy (Lock Out/Tag Out)

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE Std 100	(2000) Dictionary of Electrical and Electronics Terms (IEEE)
IEEE C2	(2002) National Electrical Safety Code (IEEE)

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA C57.12.28	(1999) Pad-Mounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2001) Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

This section applies to certain sections of Division 15, "Mechanical". This section applies to all sections of Division 16, "Electrical," of this project specification unless specified otherwise in the individual sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, shall be as defined in IEEE Std 100.

b. The technical sections referred to herein are those specification sections that describe products, installation procedures, and equipment operations and that refer to this section for detailed

description of submittal types.

c. The technical paragraphs referred to herein are those paragraphs in PART 2 - PRODUCTS and PART 3 - EXECUTION of the technical sections that describe products, systems, installation procedures, equipment, and test methods.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Submittals required in the sections which refer to this section must also conform to the following additional requirements. Submittals shall include the manufacturer's name, trade name, place of manufacture, catalog model or number, nameplate data, size, layout dimensions, capacity, project specification and technical paragraph reference. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references, and years of satisfactory service, and other information necessary to establish contract compliance of each item to be provided. Photographs of existing installations are unacceptable and will be returned without approval.

1.4.1 Manufacturer's Catalog Data

Submittals for each manufactured item shall be current manufacturer's descriptive literature of cataloged products, equipment drawings, diagrams, performance and characteristic curves, and catalog cuts. Handwritten and typed modifications and other notations not part of the manufacturer's preprinted data will result in the rejection of the submittal. Should manufacturer's data require supplemental information for clarification, the supplemental information shall be submitted as specified for certificates of compliance.

1.4.2 Drawings

Submit drawings a minimum of 14 by 20 inches in size using a minimum scale of 1/8 inch per foot. Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Wiring diagrams shall identify circuit terminals and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Drawings shall indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices.

1.4.3 Instructions

Where installation procedures or part of the installation procedures are required to be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, submit printed copies of those instructions prior to installation. Installation of the item shall not proceed until manufacturer's instructions are received. Failure to submit manufacturer's instructions shall be cause for rejection of the equipment or material.

1.4.4 Certificates

Submit manufacturer's certifications as required for products, materials, finishes, and equipment as specified in the technical sections. Certificates from material suppliers are not acceptable. Preprinted certifications and copies of previously submitted documents will not be acceptable. The manufacturer's certifications shall name the appropriate products, equipment, or materials and the publication specified as controlling the quality of that item. Certification shall not contain statements to imply that the item does not meet requirements specified, such as "as good as"; "achieve the same end use and results as materials formulated in accordance with the referenced publications"; or "equal or exceed the service and performance of the specified material." Certifications shall simply state that the item conforms to the requirements specified. Certificates shall be printed on the manufacturer's letterhead and shall be signed by the manufacturer's official authorized to sign certificates of compliance.

1.4.4.1 Reference Standard Compliance

Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry and technical society reference standards of the organizations such as American National Standards Institute (ANSI), American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM), National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), Underwriters Laboratories (UL), and Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC), submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance.

1.4.4.2 Independent Testing Organization Certificate

In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. The certificate shall state that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.

1.4.5 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Comply with the requirements of Section 01781, "Operation and Maintenance Data" and the technical sections.

1.4.5.1 Operating Instructions

Submit text of posted operating instructions for each system and principal item of equipment as specified in the technical sections.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single

manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in the technical section.

1.5.2 Regulatory Requirements

Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70.

1.5.3 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.5.4 Service Support

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.5.5 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.5.6 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.5.7 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.6 POSTED OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

Provide for each system and principal item of equipment as specified in the technical sections for use by operation and maintenance personnel. The operating instructions shall include the following:

a. Wiring diagrams, control diagrams, and control sequence for each principal system and item of equipment.

b. Start up, proper adjustment, operating, lubrication, and shutdown procedures.

c. Safety precautions.

d. The procedure in the event of equipment failure.

e. Other items of instruction as recommended by the manufacturer of

each system or item of equipment.

Print or engrave operating instructions and frame under glass or in approved laminated plastic. Post instructions where directed. For operating instructions exposed to the weather, provide weather-resistant materials or weatherproof enclosures. Operating instructions shall not fade when exposed to sunlight and shall be secured to prevent easy removal or peeling.

1.7 NAMEPLATES

ASTM D 709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each panelboard, equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified in the technical sections or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription shall identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates shall be melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core. Surface shall be matte finish. Corners shall be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be one by 2.5 inches. Lettering shall be a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

1.8 WARNING SIGNS

Provide warning signs for the enclosures of electrical equipment including substations, pad-mounted transformers, pad-mounted switches, generators, and switchgear having a nominal rating exceeding 600 volts.

a. When the enclosure integrity of such equipment is specified to be in accordance with NEMA C57.12.28, such as for pad-mounted transformers, provide self-adhesive warning signs on the outside of the high voltage compartment door(s). Sign shall be a decal and shall have nominal dimensions of 7 by 10 inches with the legend "DANGER HIGH VOLTAGE" printed in two lines of nominal 2 inch high letters. The word "DANGER" shall be in white letters on a red background and the words "HIGH VOLTAGE" shall be in black letters on a white background. Decal shall be Panduit No. PPSO710D72 or approved equal.

1.9 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Electrical installations shall conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and requirements specified herein.

1.9.1 Wiring and Conduit

Provide internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Provide power wiring and conduit for field-installed equipment, and motor control equipment forming part of motor control centers or switchgear assemblies, the conduit and wiring connecting such centers, assemblies, or other power sources to equipment under Section 16402N, "Interior Distribution System." Power wiring and conduit shall conform to Section 16402N, "Interior Distribution System." Control wiring and conduit shall be provided under, and conform to the requirements of the section specifying the associated equipment.

1.9.2 New Work

The interconnecting power wiring and conduit, control wiring rated 120 volts (nominal) and conduit, and the electrical power circuits shall be provided under Division 16, except internal wiring for components of packaged equipment shall be provided as an integral part of the equipment. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, provide any required changes to the electrical service as may be necessary and related work as a part of the work for the section specifying that motor or equipment.

1.10 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

Where specified in the technical sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance of the specified systems and equipment, including pertinent safety requirements as required. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work. Instruction shall be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished shall be as specified in the individual section.

1.11 LOCKOUT REQUIREMENTS

Provide disconnecting means capable of being locked out for machines and other equipment to prevent unexpected startup or release of stored energy in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.147. Mechanical isolation of machines and other equipment shall be in accordance with requirements of Division 15, "Mechanical."

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PAINTING OF EQUIPMENT

3.1.1 Factory Applied

Electrical equipment shall have factory-applied painting systems which shall, as a minimum, meet the requirements of NEMA ICS 6 corrosion-resistance test.

3.1.2 Field Applied

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria.

3.2 NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.3 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING

Provide the number of signs required to be readable from each accessible side, but space the signs a maximum of 30 feet apart.

3.4 CABLE TAG INSTALLATION

Install cable tags in each manhole, handhole, and vault as specified, including each splice. Install cable tags over the fireproofing, if any, and locate the tags so that they are clearly visible without disturbing any cabling or wiring in the manholes, handholes, and vaults.

-- End of Section --

PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01005

GENERAL AND SPECIAL PROVISIONS

WARNING: Text in tags exceeds the maximum length of 300 characters

WARNING: Text in tags exceeds the maximum length of 300 characters

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01005

GENERAL AND SPECIAL PROVISIONS

PART 1 SCOPE OF WORK

The work consists of furnishing all labor, equipment, transportation, and materials necessary to perform all work in strict accordance with these specifications, schedules, applicable PWBC Drawings, and other contract documents. The scope of work of this contract includes, but is not limited to, the following specific items of work:

1.1 CIVIL WORK

All existing parking lots and drives that encroach on the minimum stand-off distance will be removed in order to meet current force protection requirements.

Existing pedestrian sidewalks around the perimeter of the Soldier Support Center (Building #4-2843) will be removed to accommodate the im-provements to the building and force protection measures.

The existing Heli-Pad in the southwest corner of the site will be removed to accommodate the proposed parking (Bid Option 3). The site will be cleared as required to develop the new parking lot in this location. Existing topsoil will be stripped and stockpiled for later use. Any existing utilities (storm, water, sanitary sewer) within the proposed parking area will be relocated as necessary.

As options to the Base Bid, the existing east (Bid Option 1) and west (Bid Option 2) parking lots will be resurfaced and restriped.

The contractor will be responsible for disposition of waste material. The demolition landfill within the Ft. Bragg Cantonment is permitted for dis-posal of construction and renovation debris: buildings, asphalt, painted and treated wood, scrap metals, shingles, and debris incidental to construc-tion such as cement, plastic pails, drums, insulation. The land clearing and inert debris (LCID) landfill is permitted for disposal of yard waste (limbs, tress, untreated wood), inert debris (brick, concrete, rubble, glass, wire), and uncontaminated soil.

The site will be graded as required to accommodate the improve-ments to the building, the existing topography, new and existing parking, es-tablished drainage and other existing features. Earthwork, including embank-ment and excavation, will be indicated on the drawings. Finished earth slopes will be stabilized with landscaped ground cover including grassing, siding, riprap and other erosion protection, as required by the North Carolina De-partment of Environment, Health, and Natural Resources - Erosion and Sedi-ment Control Planning and Design Manual.

The storm drainage system shall be designed in ac-cordance with specific requirements of TM 5820-1, TM 5-820-3, TM 5-820-4.

For Erosion and Sediment Control, The North Carolina Department of Environment, Health, and Natural Resources - Erosion and Sedimentation Control Planning and Design Manual will be referenced for the specific Best

Management Practices (BMP's) for the site. Silt fencing, rocked construction entrance, inlet silt traps and dust control shall be used to minimize erosion and sedimentation for the site.

1.2 ARCHITECTURAL WORK

The project will include the construction of two feature entry canopies to provide a covered drop-off area at the west building entry and a covered handicap accessible entry at the north building entrance. Canopies will consist of tube steel frames set on reinforced concrete piers with rein-forced concrete footings and with a translucent roof panel assembly. Steel tube railings with steel panel privacy screens will be included at select lo-cations.

The project will include the construction of several types of architectural force protection bollards to create an exclusive standoff zone at least 82' away from the existing structure. These have been designed to withstand at a minimum a vehicle of 4,500 lbs at 30 mph.

The project will include the design of an exterior dining courtyard adja-cent to the existing dining area. The courtyard will be colored and textured concrete slab-on-grade.

The project will include the design of modular block retaining walls as an aesthetic alternative to force protection bollards to maintain an exclusive standoff zone at least 82' away from the existing structure. Modular block will have a natural stone face finish.

1.3 OMITTED

1.4 ELECTRICAL WORK

Pole mounted light fixtures will be provided at all new parking lots to provide security and pathway lighting. Pole mounted light fixtures in existing parking lots will be replaced and relocated to serve the new parking layouts. Accent lighting will be provided along all exterior walkways. Uplighting will be provided at new entrance canopies.

1.5 LANDSCAPING

Landscaping will be added around the existing building and entrances. Landscaped islands will be provided in the proposed parking lots. All new landscaping will have to meet force protection requirements. Existing trees that are adjacent to the existing building will need to be pruned to provide 6' feet of clearance between the ground and foliage. All disturbed areas will be seeded. Pine straw mulch will be provided at all landscape beds.

PART 2 PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

2.1 CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE AND MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall submit for approval all certificates of compliance and material submittals required in these technical provisions. Required submittals shall be submitted for approval not later than 30 days prior to the approval date needed to achieve compliance with the approved project schedule. Approval must be received from the Contracting Officer or his representative before incorporating the materials into the work. The Contractor shall provide a Submittal Register listing all required

submittals in the contract to the COR at the time of the first submittal. Submittal forms (form 59-2-R) and a sample Submittal Register (Form 4288) will be provided at the Prework Conference.

2.1 OMITTED

2.2 QUALITY CONTROL

The Contractor shall provide the job superintendent's name and telephone number to the Construction Management Division of the PWBC; building 3-1634, Butner Road; (910) 396-2308, prior to commencement of work. The Contractor shall furnish a daily Contractor Quality Control (CQC)/Superintendent's work report to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). A sample CQC report form will be provided at the Prework Conference.

2.3 EXCAVATION PERMIT

The Contractor shall have a completed and approved PWBC Excavation Permit in his possession prior to any excavation, to include sign or fence-post holes. The Contractor shall schedule an appointment to locate utility lines at least 10 working days prior to any excavation with the PWBC Facilities Maintenance Division, building 3-1634, Butner Road. This will be accomplished by submitting a Facilities Maintenance Division Service Order. Service Orders are obtained by calling (910) 396-0321, or making the request on-line at http://www/bragg/army/mil/pwbc/. Service Order status can also be checked on-line at the same web address. A copy of the PWBC Excavation Permit form will be provided at the Prework Conference. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordination with the Information Technology Business Center (ITBC), Outside Plant Branch; building 1-1434, Scott Street; (910) 396-8200, for locating government-owned communication lines prior to any excavation. The Contractor shall also be responsible for coordination with any known or suspected non-governmental utilities such as Sprint telecommunications or cable television.

2.5 DISPOSAL AND BORROW PERMITS

2.5.1 Disposal Permits. A permit is required to use the installation land clearing and inert debris and demolition landfills. Landfill permits shall be processed with the Environmental Compliance Branch of the PWBC Environmental & Natural Resources Division; building 3-1333, Butner Road; (910) 432-6336/-6352. Permits are issued for 60 days duration and for the specific contract only. Only materials produced on the project for which the permits are issued may be disposed of in the land clearing and inert debris and demolition landfills. The Contractor shall keep a copy of the completed permit with the vehicle throughout the contract disposal operation. Copies of the disposal permit forms will be provided at the Prework Conference. The land clearing and inert debris and demolition debris disposal site locations are shown on the drawings.

2.5.2 Borrow Permits. A permit is required to use the Fort Bragg borrow material pits. Borrow pit permits shall be processed with the PWBC Facilities Maintenance Division, Roads and Equipment Branch; Building O-3454, Lamont Road, 396-6873. Permits are issued for the life of the specific contract only. Borrow materials may only be used on the project for which the permits are issued. The Contractor shall keep a copy of the completed permit with the vehicle throughout the contract borrow operation. Copies of the borrow permit forms will be provided at the Prework Conference. The borrow pit location is shown on the drawings.

2.6 HAUL ROUTES

The Contractor is required to use the haul routes shown on the contract drawings for transportation of borrow materials, construction debris, or demolition materials unless otherwise permitted in writing by the COR. When haul routes are not designated in the contract, the Contractor must obtain approval from the COR for the routes he intends to use. The axle load of earth-hauling equipment operating on paved streets shall not exceed 12,000 pounds.

2.7 UTILITY OUTAGES AND ROAD CLOSURES

Utility, road, and railroad closures require minimum 10 working days advance written notice and will be subject to COR approval. A sample utility outage/road closure request form will be provided at the Prework Conference.
Utility outages will be held on normal work days, after hours or on weekend/holidays as coordinated with the Contracting Officer, Ft. Bragg PWBC and the utility provider. The decision on when to have an outage (normal work hours, weekend, etc) will be based on the length of the outage and the normal business hours/hours of maximum usage for the facilities affected by the outage. Outages will be limited to a duration of 4 hours unless extenuating circumstances dictate otherwise.
In the case of road closures, a sketch shall be provided showing the closure location and all necessary signs and barricades. Necessary signage, barricades, flagpersons, lights (including temporary traffic control lights), and markings for the safe movement of the public during construction shall be in accordance with the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices, and shall be provided at no additional expense to the Government.

2.8 AVAILIBILTY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

2.8.1 Payment for Utility Services. The Government will make all

reasonably required utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the amount of each utility service consumed shall be charged to and paid for by the Contractor at the prevailing rates. The rates listed below are current as of January 1, 2003 and are subject to change. The Contractor shall carefully conserve all utilities furnished.

2.8.2 Meters and Temporary Connections. The Contractor, at its expense and in a manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall provide and maintain necessary temporary connections, distribution lines, and meters required to measure the amount of each utility used for the purpose of determining charges. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer's Representative, in writing, no less than 10 working days before the temporary connection is made. The Contracting Officers Representative will then provide the contractor with the name and phone number of the utility provider. The contractor will be responsible for contacting the utility provider and making arrangements for connections and billing. For temporary electrical connections the Government or applicable utility provider will provide the meter (meter base provided by contractor) and make the final hot connection after inspection and approval of the Contractor's temporary wiring installation. The Contractor shall not make the final electrical connection. For temporary water and sewer connections the contractor will provide the meter and after inspection/approval by the Contracting Officer's Representative make the final connection at the contractor's expense.

2.8.3 Use of Permanent Building Utility Connections. Utilities consumed by the contractor from permanent building utility connections shall also be metered and paid for by the contractor. When the permanent system is activated the initial meter reading shall be recorded and reported as specified below. On building renovation projects the initial meter reading shall be recorded when the contractor is given possession of the building to perform the work. The contractor shall pay for utilities consumed through the permanent building connection until the work has been completed or the government has occupied the facility, which ever occurs first.

2.8.4 Initial Meter Readings. Upon installation of the meter, the initial reading shall be recorded (in the presence of the Contracting Officer's Representative) and forwarded to the point of contact for utility service with a copy to the Contracting Officer's Representative.

2.8.5 Final Meter Readings. Before completion of the work and final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer and the applicable utility provider, in writing, 10 working days before termination is desired. The Government or applicable utility provider will take a final meter reading. Electric service will be disconnected by the provider. Water and sewer connections will be disconnected by the contractor, at his expenses and by a method approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative. The Contractor shall then remove all the temporary distribution lines, meters, meter bases, and associated paraphernalia. The Contractor shall pay all outstanding utility bills before final acceptance of the work by the Government.

2.8.6 Requirement for backflow prevention on temporary/permanent potable water connections. The contractor shall install a backflow prevention device on all connections to the potable water system. The backflow prevention device shall be a reduced pressure or double check type, meeting all the State code requirements for backflow preventers on potable water. If the contractor request the use of a fire hydrant and receives approval from the Contracting Officer's Representative a backflow prevention device and meter

shall be installed prior to each use.

2.8.7 Utility Charge Rates.

Water ---------- $1.9585 per 1,000 gallons
Electricity ------ $0.0752 per KW hour
Sewer ---------- $10.00/month for each connected trailer up to single wide size. The rate for larger trailers will be determined by the utility provider, however, this rate will not exceed $20.00/month per trailer.

2.9 AS-BUILT RECORD DRAWINGS

The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining one set of master prints at the job-site on which he shall keep a careful and neat record of all deviations from the original contract drawings as the work progresses. The Contractor shall note all changes and corrections on these record drawings promptly as the changes occur, but in no case less often than a weekly basis. In addition to incorporated modifications, these record drawings shall also include the actual location of all subsurface utility lines installed or encountered, and the type of materials used. Contractor will receive a copy of the contract documents in an electronic format (CD or 3.5 inch diskette) at the time of award, the Contractor shall be responsible for transferring any as-built changes and plan sheet annotations described above onto the electronic format documents. The marked-up/annotated prints, or the annotated electronic drawings if applicable, shall be certified as to their correctness by an authorized representative of the Contractor and turned-over to the COR not later than 10 days after acceptance of the work by the Government.

2.10 COLOR BOARDS

Three sets of color boards shall be submitted by the Contractor, in addition to any samples required elsewhere in the technical provisions. Such submittals shall be made not less than 30 days prior to the date needed to comply with the approved project schedule. Each set of boards shall include samples of colors and finishes of all interior and exterior surfaces such as walls, partitions, floors, flashing, windows, and ceilings. The samples will be presented on 8-1/2" x 11" boards or modules with a maximum spread of 24" x 31-1/2" for foldouts, and so as to fit in a standard three ring binder. The Contractor shall certify that he has reviewed the color samples and that they are in compliance with the contract drawings and specifications. If multiple material and finish schemes are required, samples shall be identified by scheme and referenced by room names/numbers on the contract floor plans and room finish/color schedule. A sample color board submittal will be available for review at the Prework Conference.

PART 3 SPECIAL PROVISIONS

3.1 OCCUPANCY

The facility will be occupied and in normal usage during accomplishment of the work. Interference with and inconvenience to the occupants or routine use of the facility shall be held to an absolute minimum. The Contractor is responsible for providing such covering, shields, and barricades as are required to protect the facility occupants from dust, debris, weather intrusion, or other cause of damage resulting from construction.

3.2 CONTRACTOR VEHICLE/EQUIPMENT ACCESS TO FORT BRAGG

Fort Bragg is not a closed installation, but vehicular access is controlled. Contractors are required to register each vehicle that will be traveling installation roads or streets under its own power. Each such vehicle shall have a registration decal. Registration may be accomplished at the Main Vehicle Registration Center, Building 8-1078 on Randolph Street near Bragg Boulevard, 0800-1700 hours Monday through Friday. Unregistered vehicles should expect be stopped and delayed at all access control points. Contractors and all commercially registered vehicles shall use the Knox Street access control point off Bragg Boulevard for all access to Fort Bragg.

3.3 SPECIAL WORK CONSTRAINTS

3.3.1 Phasing. All work shall be phased in a manner in which interference or inconvenience to the occupants of the building will be held to an absolute minimum. All existing entrances to the building shall remain operational at all times during construction. The Contractor is responsible for providing safe access to all entrances. The Contractor shall submit a phasing schedule to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) prior to commencement of the work.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01310N

ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

09/03

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01310N

ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
09/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

List of contact personnel; G, RE

View location map; G, RE

Progress and completion pictures; G, RE

Insurance; G, RE

Personnel list; G, RE

Vehicle list; G, RE

Statement of Acknowledgement Form SF 1413

SD-04 Samples

Color boards; G, RE

1.2 OMITTED

1.3 VIEW LOCATION MAP

Submit to the Contracting Officer, prior to or with the first digital photograph submittals, a sketch or drawing indicating the required photographic locations. Update as required if the locations are moved.

1.4 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION PICTURES

Provide monthly, and within one month of the completion of work, digital photographs, 1600x1200x24 bit true color minimum resolution in JPEG file format showing the sequence and progress of work. Take digital photographs prior to the seventh day of each month from a minimum of ten views from points located by the Contracting Officer. Submit a sketch or drawing indicating points of view. Submit with the monthly invoice two sets of digital photographs each set on a separate CD-R, cumulative of all photos to date. Cross reference submittals in the appropriate daily report.

1.5 MINIMUM INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

Procure and maintain during the entire period of performance under this contract the following minimum insurance coverage:

a. Comprehensive general liability: $500,000 per occurrence

b. Automobile liability: $200,000 per person, $500,000 per occurrence for bodily injury, $20,000 per occurrence for property damage

c. Workmen's compensation as required by Federal and State workers' compensation and occupational disease laws.

d. Employer's liability coverage of $100,000, except in States where workers compensation may not be written by private carriers,

e. Others as required by State law.

1.6 CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL REQUIREMENTS

1.6.1 Subcontractors and Personnel

Furnish a list of contact personnel of the Contractor and subcontractors including addresses and telephone numbers for use in the event of an emergency. As changes occur and additional information becomes available, correct and change the information contained in previous lists.

1.6.2 Identification Badges

Identification badges, if required, will be furnished without charge. Application for and use of badges will be as directed. Immediately report instances of lost or stolen badges to the Contracting Officer.

1.6.3 Subcontractor Special Requirements

1.6.3.1 Asbestos Containing Material

All contract requirements of Section 13281, "Engineering Control of Asbestos Containing Materials" assigned to the Private Qualified Person (PQP) shall be accomplished directly by a first tier subcontractor.

1.6.4 Contractor Personnel Requirements

Failure to obtain entry approval will not affect the contract price or time of completion.

1.7 SUPERVISION

Have at least one qualified supervisor capable of reading, writing, and conversing fluently in the English language on the job site during working hours. In addition, if a Quality Control (QC) representative is required on the contract, then that individual shall also have fluent English communication skills.

1.8 SUPERVISION

Provide at least one (1) qualified Project Manager and one (1) on-site

Project Superintendent per project capable of reading, writing, and conversing fluently in the English language. The Project Manager must have a minimum 10 years experience as a Project Manager or Superintendent on projects like this contract or similar in size and complexity. The Project Superintendent must have a minimum of 10 years experience as a Superintendent on projects similar in size and complexity.

In addition to the above experience requirements, the Project Manager and on-site Project Superintendent shall complete the course entitled "Construction Quality Management for Contractors" prior to the start of construction. This course is periodically offered at ROICC offices in Italy. Contact the Contracting Officer to schedule attendance in the course.

The Project Manager in this context shall mean the individual with the responsibility for the overall management of the project and the Project Superintendent shall mean the individual with the responsibility for quality and production. Both the Project Manager and Project Superintendent are subject to removal by the Contracting Officer for non-compliance with requirements specified in the contract and for failure to manage the project to insure timely completion. Furthermore, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders shall be made the subject of claim for extension of time for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

Approval of Project Manager and on-site Project Superintendent is required prior to start of construction. Provide resumes for the proposed Project Manager and on-site Project Superintendent describing their experience with references and qualifications to the Contracting Officer for approval. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to interview the proposed Project Manager and on-site Project Superintendent at any time in order to verify the submitted qualifications.

1.9 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

After award of the contract but prior to commencement of any work at the site, meet with the Contracting Officer to discuss and develop a mutual understanding relative to the administration of the value engineering and safety program, preparation of the schedule prices, shop drawings, and other submittals, scheduling programming, and prosecution of the work. Major subcontractors who will engage in the work shall also attend.

1.10 OMITTED

1.11 OMITTED

1.12 OMITTED

1.13 AMERICAN PREFERENCE POLICY

This project is funded under the 1987 Defense Appropriation Act and is estimated to be over $1,000,000. The American Preference policy applies as follows:

a. This policy precludes the award of construction contract estimated by the Government to exceed $1,000,000 to a foreign contractor; unless the lowest responsive bid of a U.S. contractor exceeds the lowest responsible and responsive bid of a foreign contractor by

greater than 20 percent. To qualify as a U.S. contractor, the firm (or if a joint venture, all members of he joint venture) must be incorporated in the U.S. and comply with the following: (a) the corporate headquarters shall be in the U.S,; (b) the firm shall have filed corporate franchise and employment tax returns (if required) in the U.S. for a minimum of 2 years, shall have filed state and federal income tax returns (if required) for a minimum of 2 corporate years, and paid any taxes determined to be due as a result of such filings; and (c) the firm shall employ U.S. citizens in key management positions.

1.14 PARTNERING

LEVEL C PARTNERING: To most effectively accomplish this contract, the Government requires the formation of a cohesive partnership with the Contractor and its subcontractors. The partnership will draw on the strength of each organization in an effort to achieve a quality project done right the first time, within budget, on schedule, and without any safety mishaps. This level of partnering discusses partnering concepts and benefits and should become a part of the preconstruction conference. The senior ROICC and senior Contractor persons present will jointly host the partnering sessions. The partners will determine the frequency of the follow-on sessions. Partnering sessions should be held at or near the location of the ROICC office.

1.15 AVAILABILITY OF CADD DRAWING FILES

After award and upon request, the electronic "Computer-Aided Drafting and Design (CADD)" drawing files will be made available to the Contractor for use in preparation of construction drawings and data related to the referenced contract subject to the following terms and conditions.

Data contained on these electronic files shall not be used for any purpose other than as a convenience in the preparation of construction drawings and data for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse shall be at the sole risk of the Contractor and without liability or legal exposure to the Government. The Contractor shall make no claim and waives to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claim or cause of action of any nature against the Government, its agents or sub consultants that may arise out of or in connection with the use of these electronic files. The Contractor shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold the Government harmless against all damages, liabilities or costs, including reasonable attorney's fees and defense costs, arising out of or resulting from the use of these electronic files.

These electronic CADD drawing files are not construction documents. Differences may exist between the CADD files and the corresponding construction documents. The Government makes no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic CADD files, nor does it make representation to the compatibility of these files with the Contractors hardware or software. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed and sealed construction documents prepared by the Government and the furnished CADD files, the signed and sealed construction documents shall govern. The Contractor is responsible for determining if any conflict exists. Use of these CADD files does not relieve the Contractor of duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including and without limitation, the need to check, confirm and coordinate the work of all contractors for the project.

If the Contractor uses, duplicates and/or modifies these electronic CADD files for use in producing construction drawings and data related to this contract, all previous indicia of ownership (seals, logos, signatures, initials and dates) shall be removed.

1.16 ELECTRONIC MAIL (E-MAIL) ADDRESS

The Contractor shall establish and maintain electronic mail (e-mail) capability along with the capability to open various electronic attachments in Microsoft, Adobe Acrobat, and other similar formats. Within 10 days after contract award, the Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer a single (only one) e-mail address for electronic communications from the Contracting Officer related to this contract including, but not limited to contract documents, invoice information, request for proposals, and other correspondence. The Contracting Officer may also use email to notify the Contractor of base access conditions when emergency conditions warrant, such as hurricanes, terrorist threats, etc. Multiple email address will not allowed.

It is the Contractor's responsibility to make timely distribution of all Contracting Officer initiated e-mail with its own organization including field office(s). The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, of any changes to this email address.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01312A

QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM (QCS)

08/02

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01312A

QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM (QCS)
08/02

0.1 GENERAL

The Government will use the Resident Management System for Windows (RMS) to assist in its monitoring and administration of this contract. The Contractor shall use the Government-furnished Construction Contractor Module of RMS, referred to as QCS, to record, maintain, and submit various information throughout the contract period. The Contractor module, user manuals, updates, and training information can be downloaded from the RMS web site.This joint Government-Contractor use of RMS and QCS will facilitate electronic exchange of information and overall management of the contract. QCS provides the means for the Contractor to input, track, and electronically share information with the Government in the following areas:

Administration
Finances
Quality Control
Submittal Monitoring
Scheduling
Import/Export of Data

0.1.1 Correspondence and Electronic Communications

For ease and speed of communications, both Government and Contractor will, to the maximum extent feasible, exchange correspondence and other documents in electronic format. Correspondence, pay requests and other documents comprising the official contract record shall also be provided in paper format, with signatures and dates where necessary. Paper documents will govern, in the event of discrepancy with the electronic version.

0.1.2 Other Factors

Particular attention is directed to Contract Clause, "Schedules for Construction Contracts", Contract Clause, "Payments", Section 01320A, PROJECT SCHEDULE, Section 01330, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, and Section 01451A, CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL, which have a direct relationship to the reporting to be accomplished through QCS. Also, there is no separate payment for establishing and maintaining the QCS database; all costs associated therewith shall be included in the contract pricing for the work.

0.2 QCS SOFTWARE

QCS is a Windows-based program that can be run on a stand-alone personal computer or on a network. The Government will make available the QCS software to the Contractor after award of the construction contract. Prior to the Pre-Construction Conference, the Contractor shall be responsible to download, install and use the latest version of the QCS software from the Government's RMS Internet Website. Upon specific justification and request by the Contractor, the Government can provide QCS on 3-1/2 inch high-density diskettes or CD-ROM. Any program updates of QCS will be made available to the Contractor via the Government RMS Website as they become

available.

0.3 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

The following listed hardware and software is the minimum system configuration that the Contractor shall have to run QCS:

Hardware

IBM-compatible PC with 500 MHz Pentium or higher processor

128+ MB RAM for workstation / 256+ MB RAM for server

1 GB hard drive disk space for sole use by the QCS system

3 1/2 inch high-density floppy drive

Compact disk (CD) Reader, 8x speed or higher

SVGA or higher resolution monitor (1024 x 768, 256 colors)

Mouse or other pointing devise

Windows compatible printer (Laser printer must have 4+ MB of RAM)

Connection to the Internet, minimum 56 BPS

Software

MS Windows 98, ME, NT, or 2000

Word Processing software compatible with MS Word 97 or newer

Latest version of : Netscape Navigator, Microsoft Internet Explorer, or other browser that supports HTML 4.0 or higher

Electronic mail (E-mail), MAPI compatible

Virus protection software that is regularly upgraded with all issued manufacturer's updates

0.4 RELATED INFORMATION

0.4.1 QCS User Guide

After contract award, the Contractor shall download instructions for the installation and use of QCS from the Government RMS Internet Website; the Contractor can obtain the current address from the Government. In case of justifiable difficulties, the Government will provide the Contractor with a CD-ROM containing these instructions.

0.4.2 Contractor Quality Control(CQC) Training

The use of QCS will be discussed with the Contractor's QC System Manager during the mandatory CQC Training class.

0.5 CONTRACT DATABASE

Prior to the pre-construction conference, the Government shall provide the Contractor with basic contract award data to use for QCS. The Government will provide data updates to the Contractor as needed, generally by files attached to E-mail. These updates will generally consist of submittal reviews, correspondence status, QA comments, and other administrative and QA data.

1.6 DATABASE MAINTENANCE

The Contractor shall establish, maintain, and update data for the contract in the QCS database throughout the duration of the contract. The Contractor shall establish and maintain the QCS database at the Contractor's site office. Data updates to the Government shall be submitted by E-mail with file attachments, e.g., daily reports, schedule updates, payment requests. If permitted by the Contracting Officer, a data diskette or CD-ROM may be used instead of E-mail (see Paragraph DATA SUBMISSION VIA COMPUTER DISKETTE OR CD-ROM). The QCS database typically shall include current data on the following items:

0.6 Administration

0.6.1 Contractor Information

The database shall contain the Contractor's name, address, telephone numbers, management staff, and other required items. Within 14 calendar days of receipt of QCS software from the Government, the Contractor shall deliver Contractor administrative data in electronic format via E-mail.

0.6.2 Subcontractor Information

The database shall contain the name, trade, address, phone numbers, and other required information for all subcontractors. A subcontractor must be listed separately for each trade to be performed. Each subcontractor/trade shall be assigned a unique Responsibility Code, provided in QCS. Within 14 calendar days of receipt of QCS software from the Government, the Contractor shall deliver subcontractor administrative data in electronic format via E-mail.

0.6.3 Correspondence

All Contractor correspondence to the Government shall be identified with a serial number. Correspondence initiated by the Contractor's site office shall be prefixed with "S". Letters initiated by the Contractor's home (main) office shall be prefixed with "H". Letters shall be numbered starting from 0001. (e.g., H-0001 or S-0001). The Government's letters to the Contractor will be prefixed with "C".

0.6.4 Equipment

The Contractor's QCS database shall contain a current list of equipment planned for use or being used on the jobsite, including the most recent and planned equipment inspection dates.

0.6.5 Management Reporting

QCS includes a number of reports that Contractor management can use to track the status of the project. The value of these reports is reflective

of the quality of the data input, and is maintained in the various sections of QCS. Among these reports are: Progress Payment Request worksheet, QA/QC comments, Submittal Register Status, Three-Phase Inspection checklists.

0.7 Finances

0.7.1 Pay Activity Data

The QCS database shall include a list of pay activities that the Contractor shall develop in conjunction with the construction schedule. The sum of all pay activities shall be equal to the total contract amount, including modifications. Pay activities shall be grouped by Contract Line Item Number (CLIN), and the sum of the activities shall equal the amount of each CLIN. The total of all CLINs equals the Contract Amount.

0.7.2 Payment Requests

All progress payment requests shall be prepared using QCS. The Contractor shall complete the payment request worksheet and include it with the payment request. The work completed under the contract, measured as percent or as specific quantities, shall be updated at least monthly. After the update, the Contractor shall generate a payment request report using QCS. The Contractor shall submit the payment requests with supporting data by E-mail with file attachment(s). If permitted by the Contracting Officer, a data diskette may be used instead of E-mail. A signed paper copy of the approved payment request is also required, which shall govern in the event of discrepancy with the electronic version.

1.6.3 Quality Control (QC)

QCS provides a means to track implementation of the 3-phase QC Control System, prepare daily reports, identify and track deficiencies, document progress of work, and support other contractor QC requirements. The Contractor shall maintain this data on a daily basis. Entered data will automatically output to the QCS generated daily report. The Contractor shall provide the Government a Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan within the time required in Section 01451A, CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. Within seven calendar days of Government acceptance, the Contractor shall submit a data diskette or CD-ROM reflecting the information contained in the accepted CQC Plan: schedule, pay activities, features of work, submittal register, QC requirements, and equipment list.

0.8 Daily Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Reports.

QCS includes the means to produce the Daily CQC Report. The Contractor may use other formats to record basic QC data. However, the Daily CQC Report generated by QCS shall be the Contractor's official report. Data from any supplemental reports by the Contractor shall be summarized and consolidated onto the QCS-generated Daily CQC Report. Daily CQC Reports shall be submitted as required by Section 01451A, CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. Reports shall be submitted electronically to the Government using E-mail or diskette within 24 hours after the date covered by the report. Use of either mode of submittal shall be coordinated with the Government representative. The Contractor shall also provide the Government a signed, printed copy of the daily CQC report.

0.9 Deficiency Tracking.

The Contractor shall use QCS to track deficiencies. Deficiencies

identified by the Contractor will be numerically tracked using QC punch list items. The Contractor shall maintain a current log of its QC punch list items in the QCS database. The Government will log the deficiencies it has identified using its QA punch list items. The Government's QA punch list items will be included in its export file to the Contractor. The Contractor shall regularly update the correction status of both QC and QA punch list items.

0.10 Three-Phase Control Meetings

The Contractor shall maintain scheduled and actual dates and times of preparatory and initial control meetings in QCS.

0.11 Accident/Safety Tracking.

The Government will issue safety comments, directions, or guidance whenever safety deficiencies are observed. The Government's safety comments will be included in its export file to the Contractor. The Contractor shall regularly update the correction status of the safety comments. In addition, the Contractor shall utilize QCS to advise the Government of any accidents occurring on the jobsite. This brief supplemental entry is not to be considered as a substitute for completion of mandatory reports, e.g., ENG Form 3394 and OSHA Form 200 or OSHA Form 300.

0.12 Features of Work

The Contractor shall include a complete list of the features of work in the QCS database. A feature of work may be associated with multiple pay activities. However, each pay activity (see subparagraph "Pay Activity Data" of paragraph "Finances") will only be linked to a single feature of work.

1.6.3.6 QC Requirements

The Contractor shall develop and maintain a complete list of QC testing, transferred and installed property, and user training requirements in QCS. The Contractor shall update all data on these QC requirements as work progresses, and shall promptly provide this information to the Government via QCS.

m

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01320A

PROJECT SCHEDULE

05/02

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01320A

PROJECT SCHEDULE
05/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of the specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

ER 1-1-11	(1995) Progress, Schedules, and Network Analysis Systems

1.2 QUALIFICATIONS

The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative who shall be responsible for the preparation of all required project schedule reports.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Pursuant to the Contract Clause, SCHEDULE FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS, a Project Schedule as described below shall be prepared. The scheduling of constructiondesign and construction shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Contractor management personnel shall actively participate in its development. Subcontractors and suppliersDesigners, Subcontractors and suppliers working on the project shall also contribute in developing and maintaining an accurate Project Schedule. The approved Project Schedule shall be used to measure the progress of the work, to aid in evaluating time extensions, and to provide the basis of all progress payments.

3.2 BASIS FOR PAYMENT

The schedule shall be the basis for measuring Contractor progress. Lack of an approved schedule or scheduling personnel will result in an inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor's progress for the purposes of payment. Failure of the Contractor to provide all information, as specified below, shall result in the disapproval of the entire Project Schedule submission and the inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor progress for payment purposes. In the case where Project Schedule revisions have been directed by the Contracting Officer and those revisions have not been included in the Project Schedule, the Contracting Officer may hold retainage up to the maximum allowed by contract, each payment period, until revisions to the Project Schedule have been made.

3.3 PROJECT SCHEDULE

The computer software system utilized by the Contractor to produce the Project Schedule shall be capable of providing all requirements of this specification. Failure of the Contractor to meet the requirements of this specification shall result in the disapproval of the schedule. Manual methods used to produce any required information shall require approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.3.1 Use of the Critical Path Method

The Critical Path Method (CPM) of network calculation shall be used to generate the Project Schedule. The Contractor shall provide the Project Schedule in the Precedence Diagram Method (PDM).

3.3.2 Level of Detail Required

The Project Schedule shall include an appropriate level of detail. Failure to develop or update the Project Schedule or provide data to the Contracting Officer at the appropriate level of detail, as specified by the Contracting Officer, shall result in the disapproval of the schedule. The Contracting Officer will use, but is not limited to, the following conditions to determine the appropriate level of detail to be used in the Project Schedule:

3.3.2.1 Activity Durations

Contractor submissions shall follow the direction of the Contracting Officer regarding reasonable activity durations. Reasonable durations are those that allow the progress of activities to be accurately determined between payment periods (usually less than 2 percent of all non-procurement activities' Original Durations are greater than 20 days).

3.3.2.2 Design and Permit Activities

Design and permitting activities, including necessary conferences and follow-up actions and design package submission dates, shall be integrated into the schedule.

3.3.2.3 Procurement Activities

Tasks related to the procurement of long lead materials or equipment shall be included as separate activities in the project schedule. Long lead materials and equipment are those materials that have a procurement cycle of over 90 days. Examples of procurement process activities include, but are not limited to: submittals, approvals, procurement, fabrication, and delivery.

3.3.2.4 Critical Activities

The following activities shall be listed as separate line activities on the Contractor's project schedule:

a. Submission and approval of mechanical/electrical layout drawings.

b. Submission and approval of O & M manuals.

c. Submission and approval of as-built drawings.

d. Submission and approval of 1354 data and installed equipment lists.

e. Submission and approval of testing and air balance (TAB).

f. Submission of TAB specialist design review report.

g. Submission and approval of fire protection specialist.

h. Submission and approval of testing and balancing of HVAC plus commissioning plans and data.

i. Air and water balance dates.

j. HVAC commissioning dates.

k. Controls testing plan.

l. Controls testing.

m. Performance Verification testing.

n. Other systems testing, if required.

o. Prefinal inspection.

p. Correction of punchlist from prefinal inspection.

q. Final inspection.

3.3.2.5 Government Activities

Government and other agency activities that could impact progress shall be shown. These activities include, but are not limited to: approvals, approvals, design reviews, environmental permit approvals by State regulators, inspections, utility tie-in, Government Furnished Equipment (GFE) and Notice to Proceed (NTP) for phasing requirements.

3.3.2.6 Responsibility

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the party responsible to perform the work. Responsibility includes, but is not limited to, the subcontracting firm, contractor work force, or government agency performing a given task. Activities shall not belong to more than one responsible party. The responsible party for each activity shall be identified by the Responsibility Code.

3.3.2.7 Work Areas

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the work area in which the activity occurs. Activities shall not be allowed to cover more than one work area. The work area of each activity shall be identified by the Work Area Code.

3.3.2.8 Modification or Claim Number

Any activity that is added or changed by contract modification or used to justify claimed time shall be identified by a mod or claim code that changed the activity. Activities shall not belong to more than one modification or claim item. The modification or claim number of each

activity shall be identified by the Mod or Claim Number. Whenever possible, changes shall be added to the schedule by adding new activities. Existing activities shall not normally be changed to reflect modifications.

3.3.2.9 Bid Item

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the Bid Item to which the activity belongs. An activity shall not contain work in more than one bid item. The bid item for each appropriate activity shall be identified by the Bid Item Code.

3.3.2.10 Phase of Work

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the phases of work in which the activity occurs. Activities shall not contain work in more than one phase of work. The project phase of each activity shall be by the unique Phase of Work Code.

3.3.2.11 Category of Work

All Activities shall be identified in the project schedule according to the category of work which best describes the activity. Category of work refers, but is not limited, to the procurement chain of activities including such items as submittalsdesigns, design package submissions design reviews, review conferences, permits, submittals, approvals, procurement, fabrication, delivery, installation, start-up, and testing. The category of work for each activity shall be identified by the Category of Work Code.

3.3.2.12 Feature of Work

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule according to the feature of work to which the activity belongs. Feature of work refers, but is not limited to, a work breakdown structure for the project. The feature of work for each activity shall be identified by the Feature of Work Code.

3.3.3 Scheduled Project Completion

The schedule interval shall extend from NTP to the contract completion date.

3.3.3.1 Project Start Date

The schedule shall start no earlier than the date on which the NTP was acknowledged. The Contractor shall include as the first activity in the project schedule an activity called "Start Project". The "Start Project" activity shall have an "ES" constraint date equal to the date that the NTP was acknowledged, and a zero day duration.

3.3.3.2 Constraint of Last Activity

Completion of the last activity in the schedule shall be constrained by the contract completion date. Calculation on project updates shall be such that if the early finish of the last activity falls after the contract completion date, then the float calculation shall reflect a negative float on the critical path. The Contractor shall include as the last activity in the project schedule an activity called "End Project". The "End Project" activity shall have an "LF" constraint date equal to the completion date for the project, and a zero day duration.

3.3.3.3 Early Project Completion

In the event the project schedule shows completion of the project prior to the contract completion date, the Contractor shall identify those activities that have been accelerated and/or those activities that are scheduled in parallel to support the Contractor's "early" completion. Contractor shall specifically address each of the activities noted in the narrative report at every project schedule update period to assist the Contracting Officer in evaluating the Contractor's ability to actually complete prior to the contract period.

3.3.4 Interim Completion Dates

Contractually specified interim completion dates shall also be constrained to show negative float if the early finish date of the last activity in that phase falls after the interim completion date.

3.3.4.1 Start Phase

The Contractor shall include as the first activity for a project phase an activity called "Start Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work. The "Start Phase X" activity shall have an "ES" constraint date equal to the date on which the NTP was acknowledged, and a zero day duration.

3.3.4.2 End Phase

The Contractor shall include as the last activity in a project phase an activity called "End Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work. The "End Phase X" activity shall have an "LF" constraint date equal to the completion date for the project, and a zero day duration.

3.3.4.3 Phase X

The Contractor shall include a hammock type activity for each project phase called "Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work. The "Phase X" activity shall be logically tied to the earliest and latest activities in the phase.

3.3.5 Default Progress Data Disallowed

Actual Start and Finish dates shall not be automatically updated by default mechanisms that may be included in CPM scheduling software systems. Actual Start and Finish dates on the CPM schedule shall match those dates provided from Contractor Quality Control Reports. Failure of the Contractor to document the Actual Start and Finish dates on the Daily Quality Control report for every in-progress or completed activity, and failure to ensure that the data contained on the Daily Quality Control reports is the sole basis for schedule updating shall result in the disapproval of the Contractor's schedule and the inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor progress for payment purposes. Updating of the percent complete and the remaining duration of any activity shall be independent functions. Program features which calculate one of these parameters from the other shall be disabled.

3.3.6 Out-of-Sequence Progress

Activities that have posted progress without all preceding logic being satisfied (Out-of-Sequence Progress) will be allowed only on a case-by-case approval of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall propose logic

corrections to eliminate all out of sequence progress or justify not changing the sequencing for approval prior to submitting an updated project schedule.

3.3.7 Negative Lags

Lag durations contained in the project schedule shall not have a negative value.

3.4 PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMISSIONS

The Contractor shall provide the submissions as described below. The data disk, reports, and network diagrams required for each submission are contained in paragraph SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS.

3.4.1 Preliminary Project Schedule Submission

The Preliminary Project Schedule, defining the Contractor's planned operations for the first 60 calendar days shall be submitted for approval within 20 calendar days after the NTP is acknowledged. The approved preliminary schedule shall be used for payment purposes not to exceed 60 calendar days after NTP.

3.4.2 Initial Project Schedule Submission

The Initial Project Schedule shall be submitted for approval within 40 calendar days after NTP. The schedule shall provide a reasonable sequence of activities which represent work through the entire project and shall be at a reasonable level of detail.

3.4.3 Periodic Schedule Updates

Based on the result of progress meetings, specified in "Periodic Progress Meetings," the Contractor shall submit periodic schedule updates. These submissions shall enable the Contracting Officer to assess Contractor's progress. If the Contractor fails or refuses to furnish the information and project schedule data, which in the judgement of the Contracting Officer or authorized representative is necessary for verifying the Contractor's progress, the Contractor shall be deemed not to have provided an estimate upon which progress payment may be made.

3.4.4 Standard Activity Coding Dictionary

The Contractor shall use the activity coding structure defined in the Standard Data Exchange Format (SDEF) in ER 1-1-11, Appendix A. This exact structure is mandatory, even if some fields are not used.

3.5 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The following items shall be submitted by the Contractor for the preliminary submission, initial submission, and every periodic project schedule update throughout the life of the project:

3.5.1 Data Disks

Two data disks containing the project schedule shall be provided. Data on the disks shall adhere to the SDEF format specified in ER 1-1-11, Appendix A.

3.5.1.1 File Medium

Required data shall be submitted on 3.5 disks, formatted to hold 1.44 MB of data, under the MS-DOS Version 5. or 6.x, unless otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.5.1.2 Disk Label

A permanent exterior label shall be affixed to each disk submitted. The label shall indicate the type of schedule (Preliminary, Initial, Update, or Change), full contract number, project name, project location, data date, name and telephone number or person responsible for the schedule, and the MS-DOS version used to format the disk.

3.5.1.3 File Name

Each file submitted shall have a name related to either the schedule data date, project name, or contract number. The Contractor shall develop a naming convention that will ensure that the names of the files submitted are unique. The Contractor shall submit the file naming convention to the Contracting Officer for approval.

3.5.2 Narrative Report

A Narrative Report shall be provided with the preliminary, initial, and each update of the project schedule. This report shall be provided as the basis of the Contractor's progress payment request. The Narrative Report shall include: a description of activities along the 2 most critical paths, a description of current and anticipated problem areas or delaying factors and their impact, and an explanation of corrective actions taken or required to be taken. The narrative report is expected to relay to the Government, the Contractor's thorough analysis of the schedule output and its plans to compensate for any problems, either current or potential, which are revealed through that analysis.

3.5.3 Approved Changes Verification

Only project schedule changes that have been previously approved by the Contracting Officer shall be included in the schedule submission. The Narrative Report shall specifically reference, on an activity by activity basis, all changes made since the previous period and relate each change to documented, approved schedule changes.

3.5.4 Schedule Reports

The format for each activity for the schedule reports listed below shall contain: Activity Numbers, Activity Description, Original Duration, Remaining Duration, Early Start Date, Early Finish Date, Late Start Date, Late Finish Date, Total Float. Actual Start and Actual Finish Dates shall be printed for those activities in progress or completed.

3.5.4.1 Activity Report

A list of all activities sorted according to activity number.

3.5.4.2 Logic Report

A list of Preceding and Succeeding activities for every activity in ascending order by activity number. Preceeding and succeeding activities

shall include all information listed above in paragraph Schedule Reports. A blank line shall be left between each activity grouping.

3.5.4.3 Total Float Report

A list of all incomplete activities sorted in ascending order of total float. Activities which have the same amount of total float shall be listed in ascending order of Early Start Dates. Completed activities shall not be shown on this report.

3.5.4.4 Earnings Report

A compilation of the Contractor's Total Earnings on the project from the NTP until the most recent Monthly Progress Meeting. This report shall reflect the Earnings of specific activities based on the agreements made in the field and approved between the Contractor and Contracting Officer at the most recent Monthly Progress Meeting. Provided that the Contractor has provided a complete schedule update, this report shall serve as the basis of determining Contractor Payment. Activities shall be grouped by bid item and sorted by activity numbers. This report shall: sum all activities in a bid item and provide a bid item percent; and complete and sum all bid items to provide a total project percent complete. The printed report shall contain, for each activity: the Activity Number, Activity Description, Original Budgeted Amount, Total Quantity, Quantity to Date, Percent Complete (based on cost), and Earnings to Date.

3.5.5 Network Diagram

The network diagram shall be required on the initial schedule submission and on monthly schedule update submissions. The network diagram shall depict and display the order and interdependence of activities and the sequence in which the work is to be accomplished. The Contracting Officer will use, but is not limited to, the following conditions to review compliance with this paragraph:

3.5.5.1 Continuous Flow

Diagrams shall show a continuous flow from left to right with no arrows from right to left. The activity number, description, duration, and estimated earned value shall be shown on the diagram.

3.5.5.2 Project Milestone Dates

Dates shall be shown on the diagram for start of project, any contract required interim completion dates, and contract completion dates.

3.5.5.3 Critical Path

The critical path shall be clearly shown.

3.5.5.4 Banding

Activities shall be grouped to assist in the understanding of the activity sequence. Typically, this flow will group activities by category of work, work area and/or responsibility.

3.5.5.5 S-Curves

Earnings curves showing projected early and late earnings and earnings to

date.

3.6 PERIODIC PROGRESS MEETINGS

Progress meetings to discuss payment shall include a monthly onsite meeting or other regular intervals mutually agreed to at the preconstruction conference. During this meeting the Contractor shall describe, on an activity by activity basis, all proposed revisions and adjustments to the project schedule required to reflect the current status of the project. The Contracting Officer will approve activity progress, proposed revisions, and adjustments as appropriate.

3.6.1 Meeting Attendance

The Contractor's Project Manager and Scheduler shall attend the regular progress meeting.

3.6.2 Update Submission Following Progress Meeting

A complete update of the project schedule containing all approved progress, revisions, and adjustments, based on the regular progress meeting, shall be submitted not later than 4 working days after the monthly progress meeting.

3.6.3 Progress Meeting Contents

Update information, including Actual Start Dates, Actual Finish Dates, Remaining Durations, and Cost-to-Date shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. As a minimum, the Contractor shall address the following items on an activity by activity basis during each progress meeting.

3.6.3.1 Start and Finish Dates

The Actual Start and Actual Finish dates for each activity currently in-progress or completed .

3.6.3.2 Time Completion

The estimated Remaining Duration for each activity in-progress. Time-based progress calculations shall be based on Remaining Duration for each activity.

3.6.3.3 Cost Completion

The earnings for each activity started. Payment will be based on earnings for each in-progress or completed activity. Payment for individual activities will not be made for work that contains quality defects. A portion of the overall project amount may be retained based on delays of activities.

3.6.3.4 Logic Changes

All logic changes pertaining to NTP on change orders, change orders to be incorporated into the schedule, contractor proposed changes in work sequence, corrections to schedule logic for out-of-sequence progress, lag durations, and other changes that have been made pursuant to contract provisions shall be specifically identified and discussed.

3.6.3.5 Other Changes

Other changes required due to delays in completion of any activity or group of activities include: 1) delays beyond the Contractor's control, such as strikes and unusual weather. 2) delays encountered due to submittals, Government Activities, deliveries or work stoppages which make re-planning the work necessary. 3) Changes required to correct a schedule which does not represent the actual or planned prosecution and progress of the work.

3.7 REQUESTS FOR TIME EXTENSIONS

In the event the Contractor requests an extension of the contract completion date, or any interim milestone date, the Contractor shall furnish the following for a determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract: justification, project schedule data, and supporting evidence as the Contracting Officer may deem necessary. Submission of proof of delay, based on revised activity logic, duration, and costs (updated to the specific date that the delay occurred) is obligatory to any approvals.

3.7.1 Justification of Delay

The project schedule shall clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved with this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the number of allowable days of contract extension shall be based upon the project schedule updates in effect for the time period in question, and other factual information. Actual delays that are found to be caused by the Contractor's own actions, which result in the extension of the schedule, will not be a cause for a time extension to the contract completion date.

3.7.2 Submission Requirements

The Contractor shall submit a justification for each request for a change in the contract completion date of under 2 weeks based upon the most recent schedule update at the time of the NTP or constructive direction issued for the change. Such a request shall be in accordance with the requirements of other appropriate Contract Clauses and shall include, as a minimum:

a. A list of affected activities, with their associated project schedule activity number.

b. A brief explanation of the causes of the change.

c. An analysis of the overall impact of the changes proposed.

d. A sub-network of the affected area.

Activities impacted in each justification for change shall be identified by a unique activity code contained in the required data file.

3.7.3 Additional Submission Requirements

For any requested time extension of over 2 weeks, the Contracting Officer may request an interim update with revised activities for a specific change request. The Contractor shall provide this disk within 4 days of the Contracting Officer's request.

3.8 DIRECTED CHANGES

If the NTP is issued for changes prior to settlement of price and/or time, the Contractor shall submit proposed schedule revisions to the Contracting Officer within 2 weeks of the NTP being issued. The proposed revisions to the schedule will be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to inclusion of those changes within the project schedule. If the Contractor fails to submit the proposed revisions, the Contracting Officer may furnish the Contractor with suggested revisions to the project schedule. The Contractor shall include these revisions in the project schedule until revisions are submitted, and final changes and impacts have been negotiated. If the Contractor has any objections to the revisions furnished by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall advise the Contracting Officer within 2 weeks of receipt of the revisions. Regardless of the objections, the Contractor shall continue to update the schedule with the Contracting Officer's revisions until a mutual agreement in the revisions is reached. If the Contractor fails to submit alternative revisions within 2 weeks of receipt of the Contracting Officer's proposed revisions, the Contractor will be deemed to have concurred with the Contracting Officer's proposed revisions. The proposed revisions will then be the basis for an equitable adjustment for performance of the work.

3.9 OWNERSHIP OF FLOAT

Float available in the schedule, at any time, shall not be considered for the exclusive use of either the Government or the Contractor.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01330

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

05/02

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01330

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
05/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

1.1.1 Government-Furnished Information

Submittal register database and submittal management program will be delivered to the contractor, by contracting officer on 3 1/2 inch disk. Register database will have the following fields completed, to the extent that will be required by the Government during subsequent usage.

Column (c): Lists specification section in which submittal is required.

Column (d): Lists each submittal description (SD No. and type, e.g. SD-04 Drawings) required in each specification section.

Column (e): Lists one principal paragraph in specification section where a material or product is specified. This listing is only to facilitate locating submitted requirements. Do not consider entries in column (e) as limiting project requirements.

Column (f): Indicate approving authority for each submittal. A "G" indicates approval by contracting officer; a blank indicates approval by QC manager.

The database and submittal management program will be extractable from the disk furnished to contractor, for operation on contractor's IBM compatible personal computer with 640kb RAM, a hard drive, and 3 1/2 inch high density floppy disk drive.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Submittal

Shop drawings, product data, samples, operation and maintenance data,and administrative submittals presented for review and approval. Contract Clauses "FAR 52.236-5, Material and Workmanship," paragraph (b) and "FAR 52.236-21, Specifications and Drawings for Construction," paragraphs (d), (e), and (f) apply to all "submittals."

1.2.2 Types of Submittals

All submittals are classified as indicated in paragraph "Submittal Descriptions (SD)". Submittals also are grouped as follows:

a. Shop drawings: As used in this section, drawings, schedules, diagrams, and other data prepared specifically for this contract, by contractor or through contractor by way of subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, distributor, or other lower tier contractor, to illustrate portion of work.

b. Product data: Preprinted material such as illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, manufacturer's descriptive literature, catalog data, and other data to illustrate portion of work, but not prepared exclusively for this contract.

c. Samples: Physical examples of products, materials, equipment, assemblies, or workmanship that are physically identical to portion of work, illustrating portion of work or establishing standards for evaluating appearance of finished work or both.

d. Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Data:
Data that is furnished by the manufacturer, or the system provider, to the equipment operating and maintenance personnel. This data is needed by operating and maintenance personnel for the safe and efficient operation, maintenance and repair of the item. The data is required when the item is delivered to the project site.

e. Administrative submittals: Data presented for reviews and approval to ensure that administrative requirements of project are adequately met but not to ensure directly that work is in accordance with design concept and in compliance with contract documents.

1.3 SUBMITTAL IDENTIFICATION (SD)

Submittals required are identified by SD numbers and titles as follows:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Certificates of insurance.
Surety bonds.
List of proposed subcontractors.
List of proposed products.
Construction Progress Schedule.
Submittal register.
Schedule of values.
Health and safety plan.
Work plan.
Quality control plan.
Environmental protection plan.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings, diagrams and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work.

Diagrams and instructions from a manufacturer or fabricator for use in producing the product and as aids to the Contractor for integrating the product or system into the project.

Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be coordinated.

SD-03 Product Data

Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions and brochures illustrating size, physical appearance and other characteristics of materials or equipment for some portion of the work.

Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.

SD-04 Samples

Physical examples of materials, equipment or workmanship that illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of a material or product and establish standards by which the work can be judged.

Color samples from the manufacturer's standard line (or custom color samples if specified) to be used in selecting or approving colors for the project.

Field samples and mock-ups constructed on the project site establish standards by which the ensuring work can be judged. Includes assemblies or portions of assemblies which are to be incorporated into the project and those which will be removed at conclusion of the work.

SD-05 Design Data

Calculations, mix designs, analyses or other data pertaining to a part of work.

SD-06 Test Reports

Report signed by authorized official of testing laboratory that a material, product or system identical to the material, product or system to be provided has been tested in accord with specified requirements. (Testing must have been within three years of date of contract award for the project.)

Report which includes findings of a test required to be performed by the Contractor on an actual portion of the work or prototype prepared for the project before shipment to job site.

Report which includes finding of a test made at the job site or on sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after installation.

Investigation reports

Daily checklists

Final acceptance test and operational test procedure

SD-07 Certificates

Statements signed by responsible officials of manufacturer of product, system or material attesting that product, system or material meets specification requirements. Must be dated after award of project contract and clearly name the project.

Document required of Contractor, or of a supplier, installer or subcontractor through Contractor, the purpose of which is to further

quality of orderly progression of a portion of the work by documenting procedures, acceptability of methods or personnel qualifications.

Confined space entry permits.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Preprinted material describing installation of a product, system or material, including special notices and Material Safety Data sheets concerning impedances, hazards and safety precautions.

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer's representative to confirm compliance with manufacturer's standards or instructions.

Factory test reports.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Data that is furnished by the manufacturer, or the system provider, to the equipment operating and maintenance personnel. This data is needed by operating and maintenance personnel for the safe and efficient operation, maintenance and repair of the item.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Documentation to record compliance with technical or administrative requirements or to establish an administrative mechanism.

1.3.1 Approving Authority

Person authorized to approve submittal.

1.3.2 Work

As used in this section, on- and off-site construction required by contract documents, including labor necessary to produce submittals, construction, materials, products, equipment, and systems incorporated or to be incorporated in such construction.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with the requirements of this section.

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Submittal register; G, RE

1.5 USE OF SUBMITTAL REGISTER DATABASE

Prepare and maintain submittal register, as the work progresses. Use electronic submittal register program furnished by the Government or any other format. Do not change data which is output in columns (c), (d), (e), and (f) as delivered by government; retain data which is output in columns (a), (g), (h), and (i) as approved.

1.5.1 Submittal Register

Submit submittal register as an electronic database, using submittals management program furnished to contractor. Submit with quality control plan and project schedule required by Section 01451A, "Contractor Quality Control" and Do not change data in columns (c), (d), (e), and (f) as delivered by the government. Verify that all submittals required for project are listed and add missing submittals. Complete the following on the register database:

Column (a) Activity Number: Activity number from the project schedule.

Column (g) Contractor Submit Date: Scheduled date for approving authority to receive submittals.

Column (h) Contractor Approval Date: Date contractor needs approval of submittal.

Column (i) Contractor Material: Date that contractor needs material delivered to contractor control.

1.5.2 Contractor Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields in the government-furnished submittal register program or equivalent fields in program utilized by contractor.

Column (b) Transmittal Number: Contractor assigned list of consecutive numbers.

Column (j) Action Code (k): Date of action used to record contractor's review when forwarding submittals to QC.

Column (l) List date of submittal transmission.

Column (q) List date approval received.

1.5.3 Approving Authority Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields in the government-furnished submittal register program or equivalent fields in program utilized by contractor.

Column (b).

Column (l) List date of submittal receipt.

Column (m) through (p).

Column (q) List date returned to contractor.

1.5.4 Contractor Action Code and Action Code

Entries used will be as follows (others may be prescribed by Transmittal Form):

NR - Not Received

AN - Approved as noted

A - Approved

RR - Disapproved, Revise, and Resubmit

1.5.5 Copies Delivered to the Government

Deliver one copy of submitted register updated by contractor to government with each invoice request or deliver in electronic format, unless a paper copy is requested by contracting officer.

1.6 PROCEDURES FOR SUBMITTALS

1.6.1 Reviewing, Certifying, Approving Authority

QC organization shall be responsible for reviewing and certifying that submittals are in compliance with contract requirements. Approving authority on submittals is QC manager unless otherwise specified for specific submittal. At each "Submittal" paragraph in individual specification sections, a notation "G," following a submittal item, indicates contracting officer is approving authority for that submittal item.

1.6.2 Constraints

a. Submittals listed or specified in this contract shall conform to provisions of this section, unless explicitly stated otherwise.

b. Submittals shall be complete for each definable feature of work; components of definable feature interrelated as a system shall be submitted at same time.

c. When acceptability of a submittal is dependent on conditions, items, or materials included in separate subsequent submittals, submittal will be returned without review.

d. Approval of a separate material, product, or component does not imply approval of assembly in which item functions.

1.6.3 Scheduling

a. Coordinate scheduling, sequencing, preparing and processing of submittals with performance of work so that work will not be delayed by submittal processing. Allow for potential requirements to resubmit.

b. Except as specified otherwise, allow review period, beginning with receipt by approving authority, that includes at least 15 working days for submittals for QC Manager approval and 20 working days for submittals for contracting officer approval. Period of review for submittals with contracting officer approval begins when Government receives submittal from QC organization. Period of review for each resubmittal is the same as for initial submittal.

c. For submittals requiring review by fire protection engineer, allow review period, beginning when government receives submittal from QC organization, of 30 working days for return of submittal to the contractor. Period of review for each resubmittal is the same as for initial submittal.

1.6.4 Variations

Variations from contract requirements require Government approval pursuant to contract Clause entitled "FAR 52.236-21, Specifications and Drawings for Construction" and will be considered where advantageous to government.

1.6.4.1 Considering Variations

Discussion with contracting officer prior to submission, will help ensure functional and quality requirements are met and minimize rejections and resubmittals. When contemplating a variation which results in lower cost, consider submission of the variation as a Value Engineering Change Proposal (VECP).

1.6.4.2 Proposing Variations

When proposing variation, deliver written request to the contracting officer, with documentation of the nature and features of the variation and why the variation is desirable and beneficial to government. If lower cost is a benefit, also include an estimate of the cost saving. In addition to documentation required for variation, include the submittals required for the item. Clearly mark the proposed variation in all documentation.

1.6.4.3 Warranting That Variations Are Compatible

When delivering a variation for approval, contractor warrants that this contract has been reviewed to establish that the variation, if incorporated, will be compatible with other elements of work.

1.6.4.4 Review Schedule Is Modified

In addition to normal submittal review period, a period of 10 working days will be allowed for consideration by the Government of submittals with variations.

1.6.5 Contractor's Responsibilities

a. Determine and verify field measurements, materials, field construction criteria; review each submittal; and check and coordinate each submittal with requirements of the work and contract documents.

b. Transmit submittals to QC organization in accordance with schedule on approved Submittal Register, and to prevent delays in the work, delays to government, or delays to separate contractors.

c. Advise contracting officer of variation, as required by paragraph entitled "Variations."

d. Correct and resubmit submittal as directed by approving authority. When resubmitting disapproved transmittals or transmittals noted for resubmittal, the contractor shall provide copy of that previously submitted transmittal including all reviewer comments for use by approving authority. Direct specific attention in writing or on resubmitted submittal, to revisions not requested by approving authority on previous submissions.

e. Furnish additional copies of submittal when requested by contracting officer, to a limit of 20 copies per submittal.

f. Complete work which must be accomplished as basis of a submittal in time to allow submittal to occur as scheduled.

g. Ensure no work has begun until submittals for that work have been returned as "approved," or "approved as noted", except to the extent that a portion of work must be accomplished as basis of submittal.

1.6.6 QC Organization Responsibilities

a. Note date on which submittal was received from contractor on each submittal.

b. Review each submittal; and check and coordinate each submittal with requirements of work and contract documents.

c. Review submittals for conformance with project design concepts and compliance with contract documents.

d. Act on submittals, determining appropriate action based on QC organization's review of submittal.

(1) When QC manager is approving authority, take appropriate action on submittal from the possible actions defined in paragraph entitled, "Actions Possible."

(2) When contracting officer is approving authority or when variation has been proposed, forward submittal to Government with certifying statement or return submittal marked "not reviewed" or "revise and resubmit" as appropriate. The QC organization's review of submittal determines appropriate action.

e. Ensure that material is clearly legible.

f. Stamp each sheet of each submittal with QC certifying statement or approving statement, except that data submitted in bound volume or on one sheet printed on two sides may be stamped on the front of the first sheet only.

(1) When approving authority is contracting officer, QC organization will certify submittals forwarded to contracting officer with the following certifying statement:

"I hereby certify that the (equipment) (material) (article) shown and marked in this submittal is that proposed to be incorporated with contract Number _____, is in compliance with the contract drawings and specification, can be installed in the allocated spaces, and is submitted for Government approval.

Certified by Submittal Reviewer _____, Date _____
(Signature when applicable)

Certified by QC Manager _____, Date _____"
(Signature)

(2) When approving authority is QC Manager, QC Manager will use the following approval statement when returning submittals to contractor as "Approved" or "Approved as Noted."

"I hereby certify that the (material) (equipment) (article) shown and marked in this submittal and proposed to be incorporated with contract Number _____, is in compliance with the contract drawings and specification, can be installed in the allocated spaces, and is _____ approved for use.

Certified by Submittal Reviewer _____, Date _____
(Signature when applicable)

Approved by QC Manager _____, Date _____"
(Signature)

g. Sign certifying statement or approval statement. The person signing certifying statements shall be QC organization member designated in the approved QC plan. The signatures shall be in original ink. Stamped signatures are not acceptable.

h. Update submittal register database as submittal actions occur and maintain the submittal register at project site until final acceptance of all work by contracting officer.

i. Retain a copy of approved submittals at project site, including contractor's copy of approved samples.

1.6.7 Government's Responsibilities

When approving authority is Contracting Officer, the Government will:

a. Note date on which submittal was received from QC manager, on each submittal for which the contracting officer is approving authority.

b. Review submittals for approval within scheduling period specified and only for conformance with project design concepts and compliance with contract documents.

c. Identify returned submittals with one of the actions defined in paragraph entitled "Actions Possible" and with markings appropriate for action indicated.

1.6.8 Actions Possible

Submittals will be returned with one of the following notations:

a. Submittals marked "not reviewed" will indicate submittal has been previously reviewed and approved, is not required , does not have evidence of being reviewed and approved by contractor, or is not complete. A submittal marked "not reviewed" will be returned with an explanation of the reason it is not reviewed. Resubmit submittals returned for lack of review by contractor or for being incomplete, with appropriate action, coordination, or change.

b. Submittals marked "approved" "approved as submitted" authorize contractor to proceed with work covered.

c. Submittals marked "approved as noted" or "approval except as noted; resubmission not required" authorize contractor to proceed with work as noted provided contractor takes no exception to the notations.

d. Submittals marked "revise and resubmit" or "disapproved" indicate submittal is incomplete or does not comply with design concept or requirements of the contract documents and shall be resubmitted with appropriate changes. No work shall proceed for this item until resubmittal is approved.

1.7 FORMAT OF SUBMITTALS

1.7.1 Transmittal Form

Transmit each submittal, except sample installations and sample panels, to office of approving authority. Transmit submittals with transmittal form prescribed by Contracting Officer and standard for project. The transmittal form shall identify Contractor, indicate date of submittal, and include information prescribed by transmittal form and required in paragraph entitled "Identifying Submittals." Process transmittal forms to record actions regarding sample panels and sample installations.

1.7.2 Identifying Submittals

Identify submittals, except sample panel and sample installation, with the following information permanently adhered to or noted on each separate component of each submittal and noted on transmittal form. Mark each copy of each submittal identically, with the following:

a. Project title and location.

b. Construction contract number.

c. Section number of the specification section by which submittal is required.

d. Submittal description (SD) number of each component of submittal.

e. When a resubmission, add alphabetic suffix on submittal description, for example, SD-10A, to indicate resubmission.

f. Name, address, and telephone number of subcontractor, supplier, manufacturer and any other second tier contractor associated with submittal.

g. Product identification and location in project.

1.7.3 Format for Shop Drawings

a. Shop drawings shall not be less than 8 1/2 by 11 inches nor more than 30 by 42 inches.

b. Present 8 1/2 by 11 inches sized shop drawings as part of the bound volume for submittals required by section. Present larger drawings in sets.

c. Include on each drawing the drawing title, number, date, and revision numbers and dates, in addition to information required in paragraph entitled "Identifying Submittals."

d. Dimension drawings, except diagrams and schematic drawings; prepare drawings demonstrating interface with other trades to

scale. Shop drawing dimensions shall be the same unit of measure as indicated on the contract drawings. Identify materials and products for work shown.

1.7.4 Format of Product Data

a. Present product data submittals for each section as a complete, bound volume. Include table of contents, listing page and catalog item numbers for product data.

b. Indicate, by prominent notation, each product which is being submitted; indicate specification section number and paragraph number to which it pertains.

c. Supplement product data with material prepared for project to satisfy submittal requirements for which product data does not exist. Identify this material as developed specifically for project.

1.7.5 Format of Samples

a. Furnish samples in sizes below, unless otherwise specified or unless the manufacturer has prepackaged samples of approximately same size as specified:

(1) Sample of Equipment or Device: Full size.

(2) Sample of Materials Less Than 2 by 3 inches: Built up to 8 1/2 by 11 inches.

(3) Sample of Materials Exceeding 8 1/2 by 11 inches: Cut down to 8 1/2 by 11 inches and adequate to indicate color, texture, and material variations.

(4) Sample of Linear Devices or Materials: 10 inch length or length to be supplied, if less than 10 inches. Examples of linear devices or materials are conduit and handrails.

(5) Sample of Non-Solid Materials: Pint. Examples of non-solid materials are sand and paint.

(6) Color Selection Samples: 2 by 4 inches.

(7) Sample Panel: 4 by 4 feet.

(8) Sample Installation: 100 square feet.

b. Samples Showing Range of Variation: Where variations are unavoidable due to nature of the materials, submit sets of samples of not less than three units showing extremes and middle of range.

c. Reusable Samples: Incorporate returned samples into work only if so specified or indicated. Incorporated samples shall be in undamaged condition at time of use.

d. Recording of Sample Installation: Note and preserve the notation of area constituting sample installation but remove notation at final clean up of project.

e. When color, texture or pattern is specified by naming a particular manufacturer and style, include one sample of that manufacturer and style, for comparison.

1.7.6 Format of Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Data

a. O&M Data format shall comply with the requirements specified in Section 01781, Operation and Maintenance Data"

1.7.7 Format of Administrative Submittals

a. When submittal includes a document which is to be used in project or become part of project record, other than as a submittal, do not apply contractor's approval stamp to document, but to a separate sheet accompanying document.

1.8 QUANTITY OF SUBMITTALS

1.8.1 Number of Copies of Shop Drawings

a. Submit six copies of submittals of shop drawings requiring review and approval only by QC organization and seven copies of shop drawings requiring review and approval by Contracting Officer.

1.8.2 Number of Copies of Product Data

Submit product data in compliance with quantity requirements specified for shop drawings.

1.8.3 Number of Samples

a. Submit three samples, or three sets of samples showing range of variation, of each required item. One approved sample or set of samples will be retained by approving authority and one will be returned to contractor.

b. Submit one sample panel. Include components listed in technical section or as directed.

c. Submit one sample installation, where directed.

d. Submit one sample of non-solid materials.

1.8.4 Number of Copies of Operation and Maintenance Data

Submit three copies of O&M Data to the Contracting Officer for review and approval

1.8.5 Number of Copies of Administrative Submittals

a. Unless otherwise specified, submit administrative submittals compliance with quantity requirements specified for shop drawings.

1.9 FORWARDING SUBMITTALS

1.9.1 Submittals Required from the Contractor

As soon as practicable after award of contract, and before procurement of fabrication, forward to the Contracting Officer, submittals required in the technical sections of this specification, including shop drawings, product data and samples. One copy of the transmittal form for all submittals shall be forwarded to the Resident Officer in Charge of Construction.

The Architect-Engineer for this project will review and provide surveillance for the Contracting Officer to verify Contractor-approved submittals comply with the contract requirements.

The Architect-Engineer for this project will review and approve for the Contracting Officer those submittals reserved for Contracting Officer approval to verify submittals comply with the contract requirements.

1.9.1.1 O&M Data

The Architect-Engineer for this project will review and approve for the Contracting Officer O&M Data to verify the submittals comply with the contract requirements.; submit data specified for a given item within 30 calendar days after the item is delivered to the contract site.

a. In the event the Contractor fails to deliver O&M Data within the time limits specified, the Contracting Officer may withhold from progress payments 50 percent of the price of the item with which such O&M Data are applicable.

1.9 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION

Submittals are classified as follows:

1.9.1 Designer of Record Approved

Designer of Record approval is required for extensions of design, critical materials, any deviations from the solicitation, the accepted proposal, or the completed design, equipment whose compatibility with the entire system must be checked, and other items as designated by the Contracting Officer. Within the terms of the Contract Clause entitled "Specifications and Drawings for Construction", they are considered to be "shop drawings". The Contractor shall provide the Government the number of copies designated hereinafter of all Designer of Record approved submittals. The Government may review any or all Designer of Record approved submittals for conformance to the Solicitation and Accepted Proposal. The Government will review all submittals designated as deviating from the Solicitation or Accepted Proposal, as described below. Generally, design submittals should be identified as SD-05 DESIGN DATA submittals.

1.9.2 Government Approved

Government approval is required for extensions of design, critical materials, deviations, equipment whose compatibility with the entire system must be checked, and other items as designated by the Contracting Officer. Government approval is required for any deviations from the Solicitation or Accepted Proposal and other items as designated by the Contracting Officer.
Within the terms of the Contract Clause entitled "Specifications and Drawings for Construction," they are considered to be "shop drawings."

1.9.3 Omitted

1.9.4 Information Only

All submittals not requiring Government approval will be for information only.All submittals not requiring Designer of Record or Government approval will be for information only. They are not considered to be "shop drawings" within the terms of the Contract Clause referred to above. All submittals not requiring Government approval will be for information only. They are not considered to be "shop drawings" within the terms of the Contract Clause referred to above.

1.10 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contracting Officer's approval of submittals shall not be construed as a complete check, but will indicate only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing and other information are satisfactory design, general method of construction, materials, detailing and other information appear to meet the Solicitation and Accepted Proposal. Approval will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist, as the Contractor under the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) requirements of this contract is responsible for design, dimensions, all design extensions, such as the design of adequate connections and details, etc., and the satisfactory construction of all work. . After submittals have been approved by the Contracting Officer, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.

1.11 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall make all corrections required by the Contracting Officer and promptly furnish a corrected submittal in the form and number of copies specified for the initial submittal.The Contractor shall make all corrections required by the Contracting Officer, obtain the Designer of Record's approval when applicable, and promptly furnish a corrected submittal in the form and number of copies specified for the initial submittal. Any "information only" submittal found to contain errors or unapproved deviations from the Solicitation or Accepted Proposal shall be resubmitted as one requiring "approval" action, requiring both Designer of Record and Government approval. If the Contractor considers any correction indicated on the submittals to constitute a change to the contract, a notice in accordance with the Contract Clause "Changes" shall be given promptly to the Contracting Officer.

1.12 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT

Payment for materials incorporated in the work will not be made if required approvals have not been obtained.No payment for materials incorporated in the work will be made if all required Designer of Record or required Government approvals have not been obtained. No payment will be made for any materials incorporated into the work for any conformance review submittals or information only submittals found to contain errors or deviations from the Solicitation or Accepted Proposal.

1.13 GENERAL

The Contractor shall make submittals as required by the specifications. The Contracting Officer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective sections. Units of weights and measures used on all submittals shall be the same as those used in the contract drawings. Each submittal shall be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements. Prior to submittal, all items shall be checked and approved by the Contractor's Quality Control (CQC) System ManagerQuality Control (CQC) System Manager and the Designer of Record, if applicable, and each item shall be stamped, signed, and dated by the CQC System Manager indicating action taken. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements shall be clearly identified. Submittals shall include items such as: Contractor's, manufacturer's, or fabricator's drawings; descriptive literature including (but not limited to) catalog cuts, diagrams, operating charts or curves; test reports; test cylinders; samples; O&M manuals (including parts list); certifications; warranties; and other such required submittals. Submittals requiring Government approval shall be scheduled and made prior to the acquisition of the material or equipment covered thereby. Samples remaining upon completion of the work shall be picked up and disposed of in accordance with manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) and in compliance with existing laws and regulations.

1.14 SUBMITTAL REGISTER

At the end of this section is a submittal register list showing items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications; this list may not be all inclusive and additional submittals may be required. The Contractor shall maintain a submittal register for the project in accordance with Section 01312A QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM (QCS). The Government will provide the initial submittal register in electronic format. Thereafter, the Contractor shall maintain a complete list of all submittals, including completion of all data columns. Dates on which submittals are received and returned by the Government will be included in its export file to the Contractor. The Contractor shall track all submittals.

The Designer of Record shall develop a complete list of submittals during design. The Designer of Record shall identify required submittals in the specifications, and use the list to prepare the Submittal Register. The list may not be all inclusive and additional submittals may be required by other parts of the contract. The Contractor is required to complete the submittal register and submit it to the Contracting Officer for approval within 30 calendar days after Notice to Proceed. The approved submittal register will serve as a scheduling document for submittals and will be used to control submittal actions throughout the contract period. The submit dates and need dates used in the submittal register shall be coordinated with dates in the Contractor prepared progress schedule. Updates to the submittal register showing the Contractor action codes and actual dates with Government action codes and actual dates shall be submitted monthly or until all submittals have been satisfactorily completed. When the progress schedule is revised, the submittal register shall also be revised and both submitted for approval.

1.15 SCHEDULING

Submittals covering component items forming a system or items that are

interrelated shall be scheduled to be coordinated and submitted concurrently. Certifications to be submitted with the pertinent drawings shall be so scheduled. Adequate time (a minimum of 30 calendar days exclusive of mailing time) shall be allowed and shown on the register for review and approval. No delay damages or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals. An additional 10 calendar days shall be allowed and shown on the register for review and approval of submittals for refrigeration and HVAC control systems.

1.16 TRANSMITTAL FORM (ENG FORM 4025)

The sample transmittal form (ENG Form 4025) attached to this section shall be used for submitting both Government approved and information only submittals in accordance with the instructions on the reverse side of the form. These forms will be furnished to the Contractor and are included in the RMS QCS software that the Contractor is required to use for this contract. This form shall be properly completed by filling out all the heading blank spaces and identifying each item submitted. Special care shall be exercised to ensure proper listing of the specification paragraph and/or sheet number of the contract drawings pertinent to the data submitted for each item.

1.17 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

Submittals shall be made as follows:

1.17.1 Procedures

The Government will further discuss detailed submittal procedures with the Contractor at the Preconstruction Conference.

1.17.2 Deviations

For submittals which include proposed deviations requested by the Contractor, the column "variation" of ENG Form 4025 shall be checked. The Contractor shall set forth in writing the reason for any deviations and annotate such deviations on the submittal. The Government reserves the right to rescind inadvertent approval of submittals containing unnoted deviations.

1.18 CONTROL OF SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall carefully control his procurement operations to ensure that each individual submittal is made on or before the Contractor scheduled submittal date shown on the approved "Submittal Register."

1.19 GOVERNMENT APPROVED SUBMITTALS

Upon completion of review of submittals requiring Government approval, the submittals will be identified as having received approval by being so stamped and dated. 3 copies of the submittal will be retained by the Contracting Officer and 2 copies of the submittal will be returned to the Contractor. If the Government performs a conformance review of other Designer of Record approved submittals, the submittals will be so identified and returned, as described above.

1.20 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS

Normally submittals for information only will not be returned. Approval of

the Contracting Officer is not required on information only submittals. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to resubmit any item found not to comply with the contract. This does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to furnish material conforming to the plans and specifications; will not prevent the Contracting Officer from requiring removal and replacement of nonconforming material incorporated in the work; and does not relieve the Contractor of the requirement to furnish samples for testing by the Government laboratory or for check testing by the Government in those instances where the technical specifications so prescribe.

1.21 STAMPS

Stamps used by the Contractor on the submittal data to certify that the submittal meets contract requirements shall be similar to the following:

CONTRACTOR

(Firm Name)

_____ Approved

_____ Approved with corrections as noted on submittal data and/or attached sheets(s).

SIGNATURE: _____

TITLE: _____

DATE: _____

For design-build construction, both the Contractor Quality Control System Manager and the Designer of Record shall stamp and sign to certify that the submittal meets contract requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION: Force Protection, Soldier Support Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01310N	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			List of contact personnel	1.7.1	G RE												
			View location map	1.4	G RE												
			Progress and completion pictures	1.5	G RE												
			Insurance		G RE												
			Personnel list		G RE												
			Vehicle list		G RE												
			Statement of Acknowledgement														
			Form SF 1413														
			SD-04 Samples														
			Color boards		G RE												
		01330	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Submittal register	1.5.1	G RE												
		01355A	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Environmental Protection Plan	1.7	G RE												
		01452A	SD-07 Certificates														
			Special Inspector	1.3	G RE												
			Quality Assurance Plan	1.4	G RE												
		01500	SD-06 Test Reports														
			Termiticide Application Report														
		01575N	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Environmental protection plan	1.10	G RE												
			Storage Inventory Form	3.9.2	G RE												
			Dirt and dust control plan	1.4	G RE												
			Environmental Quality Board		G RE												
			Permits														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION: Force Protection, Soldier Support Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01575N	SD-06 Test Reports															
			Laboratory analysis	1.5														
			Laboratory analysis	1.6.3														
			Laboratory analysis	3.7.2														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Preconstruction survey	1.6.1														
			Solid waste disposal permit	1.6.2														
			Waste determination documentation	1.6.3														
			Waste determination documentation	3.5.1														
			Disposal documentation for hazardous and regulated waste	1.6.4														
			Contractor 40 CFR employee training records	1.6.5														
			Regulatory notification	1.6.6														
			Erosion and sediment control inspection reports	1.6.7														
			Solid waste disposal report	1.6.8														
			Contractor Hazardous Material Inventory Log	1.12	G	RE												
		01780A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			As-Built Drawings	1.2.1	G	RE												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials	1.2.2	G	RE												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Force Protection, Soldier Support Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01780A	Warranty Management Plan	1.3.1	G	RE												
			Warranty Tags	1.3.5	G	RE												
			Final Cleaning	1.6	G	RE												
		02220	SD-07 Certificates															
			Demolition plan	1.10	G	RE												
			Notifications	1.4.1	G	RE												
			Notification of Demolition and		G	RE												
			Renovation forms															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Receipts	1.4.2														
		02231	SD-03 Product Data															
			Nonsaleable Materials	3.6.2														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Tree wound paint	2.1														
			Herbicide	2.2														
		02300	SD-03 Product Data															
			Utilization of Excavated Materials															
			Rock Excavation															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Testing	3.18														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Testing	3.18														
		02370A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Layout	3.2.2	G	RE												
			Obstructions Below Ground	3.2.4	G	RE												
			Erosion Control	3.2.2	G	RE												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION: Force Protection, Soldier Support Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02370A	Seed Establishment Period	2.5.12.1														
			Maintenance Record	3.6														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Geosynthetic Binders	2.2.2														
			Hydraulic Mulch	2.3.10														
			Geotextile Fabrics	2.4														
			Synthetic Grid Systems															
			Articulating Cellular Concrete															
			Block Systems															
			Equipment	1.4														
			Finished Grade	3.1.1														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Materials	1.5														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Geosynthetic Binders	2.2.2														
			Sand															
			Gravel															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Fill Material															
			Mulch	2.3														
			Geosynthetic Binders	2.2.2														
			Synthetic Soil Binders	2.2.1														
			Erosion Control Plan	3.1														
			Construction Work Sequence	3.1														
			Schedule															
			Installer's Qualification	1.7														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION: Force Protection, Soldier Support Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02370A	Recycled Plastic															
			Seed	2.5.12														
			Asphalt Adhesive	2.3.8														
			Tackifier	2.3.11														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Maintenance Instructions	3.6.1.1														
		02547	SD-04 Samples															
			Pavement Samples and Plant															
			Mixtures															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Tests															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Waybills and Delivery Tickets															
		02630A	SD-03 Product Data															
			Placing Pipe	3.3														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Resin Certification	2.1.8														
			Pipeline Testing	3.8														
			Hydrostatic Test on Watertight	2.7														
			Joints															
			Determination of Density	3.7.5														
			Frame and Cover for Gratings	2.3.7														
		02722A	SD-03 Product Data															
			Plant, Equipment, and Tools	1.7														
			Waybills and Delivery Tickets															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION: Force Protection, Soldier Support Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02722A	SD-06 Test Reports														
			Sampling and testing	1.5													
			Field Density Tests	1.5.2.4													
		02741A	SD-03 Product Data														
			Mix Design	2.3	G RE												
			Contractor Quality Control	3.10	G RE												
			Material Acceptance and Percent	3.11	G RE												
			Payment														
			SD-04 Samples														
			Asphalt Cement Binder	2.2													
			Aggregates	2.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Aggregates	2.1	G RE												
			QC Monitoring	3.10.3.10													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Asphalt Cement Binder	2.2	G RE												
			Testing Laboratory	3.6													
		02748A	SD-03 Product Data														
			Waybills and Delivery Tickets														
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Sampling and Testing	3.7													
		02770A	SD-03 Product Data														
			Concrete	2.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Field Quality Control	3.8													
		02921A	SD-03 Product Data														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION: Force Protection, Soldier Support Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02921A	Equipment	3.1.3														
			Surface Erosion Control Material	2.8														
			Chemical Treatment Material	1.4.3														
			Delivery	1.4.1														
			Finished Grade and Topsoil	3.2.1														
			Topsoil	2.2														
			Quantity Check	3.5														
			Seed Establishment Period	3.9														
			Maintenance Record	3.9.3.5														
			Application of Pesticide	3.6														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Delivered Topsoil	1.4.1.1														
			Soil Amendments	2.3														
			Mulch	2.4														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Equipment Calibration	3.1.3														
			Soil Test	3.1.4														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Seed	2.1														
			Topsoil	2.2														
			pH Adjuster	2.3.1														
			Fertilizer	2.3.2														
			Organic Material	2.3.4														
			Soil Conditioner	2.3.5														
			Mulch	2.4														
			Asphalt Adhesive	2.5														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION: Force Protection, Soldier Support Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY						
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02921A	Pesticide	2.7														
		02922a	SD-03 Product Data															
			Equipment	3.1.3														
			Chemical Treatment Material	1.4.3.2														
			Delivery	1.4.1														
			Finished Grade and Topsoil	3.2.1														
			Topsoil	2.2														
			Quantity Check	3.5														
			Sod Establishment Period	3.9														
			Maintenance Record	3.9.3.5														
			Application of Pesticide	3.6														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Delivered Topsoil	1.4.1.2														
			Soil Amendments	2.3														
			Temporary Seeding	3.4	G Cont													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Equipment Calibration	3.1.3														
			Soil Test	3.1.4														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Sod	2.1														
			Topsoil	2.2														
			pH Adjuster	2.3.1														
			Fertilizer	2.3.2														
			Organic Material	2.3.4														
			Soil Conditioner	2.3.5														
			Pesticide	2.5														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION: Force Protection, Soldier Support Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02930A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Shop Drawings	3.3.1													
			Finished Grade, Topsoil and	3.2.1													
			Underground Utilities														
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Delivery	1.4.1													
			Plant Establishment Period	3.9	G RE												
			Maintenance Record	3.9.2.6	G RE												
			Application of Pesticide	3.7													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Delivered Topsoil	1.4.1.3													
			Soil Amendments	3.1.4.2													
			Mulch	2.4													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Soil Test	3.1.4.2													
			Percolation Test	3.1.4.1													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Plant Material	2.1													
			Topsoil	2.2													
			pH Adjuster	2.3.1													
			Fertilizer	2.3.2													
			Organic Material	2.3.3													
			Soil Conditioner	2.3.4													
			Organic Mulch	2.4.2													
			Mycorrhizal Fungi Inoculum	2.12													
			Pesticide	2.14													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION: Force Protection, Soldier Support Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02930A	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Maintenance Instructions	3.9.5													
		02935A	SD-03 Product Data														
			Chemical Treatment Material	1.3.3													
			Work Plan and Schedule														
			Delivery Schedule	1.3.1													
			Maintenance Record	3.6.4													
			Application of Pesticide	3.5													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Soil Tests	3.1													
			Percolation Test														
			SD-07 Certificates														
			pH Adjuster	2.1.1													
			Fertilizer	2.1.2													
			Mulch	2.2													
			Pesticide	2.4													
		03101A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Shop Drawings														
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Materials	2.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Inspection	3.3													
			Formwork Not Supporting Weight	3.2	G RE												
			of Concrete														
			SHOP DRAWINGS														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION: Force Protection, Soldier Support Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		03200A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Reinforcement	3.1														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Welding	1.3														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Reinforcing Steel	2.3														
		03301A	SD-03 Product Data															
			Concrete Mixture Proportioning	2.2														
			Batch Plant	3.1.2														
			Concrete Mixers	3.1.3														
			Capacity	3.1.1														
			Conveying Equipment	3.1.4														
			Placing Equipment	3.1.1														
			Tests and Inspections	3.7														
			Testing Technicians	3.7.1														
			Concrete Transportation	3.7.1														
			Construction Inspector (CTCI)															
			Construction Joint Treatment	3.2.4	G	RE												
			Curing and Protection	3.5	G	RE												
			Cold-Weather Placing	3.3.4	G	RE												
			Hot-Weather Placing	3.3.5	G	RE												
			Finishing	3.4	G	RE												
			SD-04 Samples															
			Aggregates	1.4.1.1	G	RE												
			Cementitious Materials,	1.4.1.2	G	RE												
			Admixtures, and Curing Compound															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION: Force Protection, Soldier Support Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		03301A	SD-06 Test Reports															
			Quality of Aggregates	3.7.2.3	G	RE												
			Mixer Uniformity	3.7.2.13														
			Tests and Inspections	3.7														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Impervious-Sheet Curing Materials	2.1.4.1														
			Air-Entraining Admixture	2.1.3.1														
			Other Chemical Admixtures															
			Membrane-Forming Curing Compound	2.1.4.2														
			Epoxy Resin	2.1.9														
			Latex Bonding Compound	2.1.8														
			Nonshrink Grout	2.1.6														
		03307A	SD-03 Product Data															
			Air-Entraining Admixture	2.1.3.1														
			Water-Reducing or Retarding Admixture	2.1.3.3														
			Curing Materials	2.1.12														
			Reinforcing Steel	2.1.5														
			Joint Sealants - Field Molded Sealants	2.1.7														
			Batching and Mixing Equipment	3.1.5.3														
			Conveying and Placing Concrete	3.2														
			Formwork	2.1.9														
			SD-06 Test Reports															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION: Force Protection, Soldier Support Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		03307A	Aggregates	2.1.2														
			Concrete Mixture Proportions	1.4.3														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Cementitious Materials	2.1.1														
			Aggregates	2.1.2														
		04700	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Masonry Work		G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Manufactured Stone	2.2	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Manufactured Stone (CMU)		G													
			AE															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Manufactured Stone	2.2														
		05120A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Structural Steel System		G	AE												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Erection	3.2	G	RE												
			Welding	3.2.3	G	RE												
			SD-04 Samples															
			Carbon Steel Bolts and Nuts	2.6														
			Nuts Dimensional Style	2.7														
			Washers	2.8														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Mill Test Reports															
			Welder Qualifications															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION: Force Protection, Soldier Support Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		05120A	Welding Inspector	1.5														
			Fabrication	3.1														
		05500A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Miscellaneous Metal Items	1.6														
		07600	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Materials		G	RE												
		07900A	SD-03 Product Data															
			Backing	2.1														
			Sealant	2.5														
		08890	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Installation															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Installation															
		09900	SD-04 Samples															
			Color	1.9	G	RE												
		09915	SD-04 Samples															
			Color Schedule	2.2	G	RE												
		16070A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Lighting Fixtures in Buildings															
			Equipment Requirements															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Lighting Fixtures in Buildings		G	RE												
			Equipment Requirements		G	RE												
			Contractor Designed Bracing	1.3.4	G	RE												
		16370A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Electrical Distribution System	3.11.3														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION: Force Protection, Soldier Support Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		16370A	As-Built Drawings														
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Fault Current Analysis														
			Protective Device														
			Coordination Study														
			Nameplates	2.3													
			Material and Equipment	2.2													
			General Installation Requirements	3.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Factory Tests	2.22													
			Field Testing	3.11													
			Operating Tests	3.11.9	G RE												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Material and Equipment	2.2													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Electrical Distribution System	3.11.3													
		16375A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			As-Built Drawings														
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Nameplates	2.2													
			Material and Equipment	2.1													
			General Installation Requirements	3.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Factory Tests														
			Field Testing	3.11													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION: Force Protection, Soldier Support Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		16375A	Operating Tests														
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Material and Equipment	2.1													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Electrical Distribution System	3.11.3													
		16415A	SD-03 Product Data														
			Manufacturer's Catalog														
			Material, Equipment, and Fixture														
			Lists														
			Installation Procedures														
			As-Built Drawings	1.2.6													
			Onsite Tests	3.24.2	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Factory Test Reports		G												
			Field Test Plan		G												
			Field Test Reports	3.22	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Materials and Equipment	1.4													
		16520N	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Luminaire drawings	1.5.1.1	G												
			Poles	1.5.1.2	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Luminaires	2.2	G												
			Lamps	2.2.1	G												
			Ballasts	2.2.2	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION: Force Protection, Soldier Support Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		16520N	Lighting contactor	2.3	G												
			Time switch	2.4	G												
			Photocell switch	2.5	G												
			Aluminum poles	2.6.2	G												
			Steel poles	2.6.3	G												
			Brackets	2.7													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Luminaires	2.2	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Pressure treated wood pole	1.5.2													
			quality														
			Test Data for luminaires	1.5.3	G												
			Operating test	3.3													
		16710A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Premises Distribution System	1.7	G RE												
			Installation	3.1	G RE												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Record Keeping and	1.8	G RE												
			Documentation														
			Spare Parts	3.1.9													
			Manufacturer's Recommendations		G RE												
			Test Plan	3.6	G RE												
			Qualifications	1.5	G RE												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Test Reports	3.6	G RE												
			SD-07 Certificates														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION: Force Protection, Soldier Support Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		16710A	Premises Distribution System	1.7														
			Materials and Equipment	2.1														
			Installers	1.5.1	G	RE												

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01335

SUSTAINABLE DESIGN AND DEVELOPMENT

07/03

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01335

SUSTAINABLE DESIGN AND DEVELOPMENT
07/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL (usgbc.org)

LEED Green Building Reference Guide, Version 2.0

U.S. GOVERNMENT

ETL 1110-3-491 Sustainable Design for Military Facilities

SPiRiT 1.4.1 Sustainable Project Rating Tool (Attachment A)

1.2 DESCRIPTION

This project has been designed for, and shall be constructed for a sustainable rating of silver in accordance with SPiRiT 1.4.1. Enclosed identifies the SPiRiT credit items that are designed into or otherwise required for this project. No variations or substitutions to the SPiRiT credits identified for this contract shall be allowed without written consent from the Contracting Officer. Should there be a case where there is any problem meeting the full requirements of a SPiRiT credit identified for this project in enclosed Table, the Contractor must bring this to the attention of the Contracting Officer immediately.

The Contractor shall provide and assemble under separate cover documentation verifying compliance with SPiRiT requirements as listed in this specification and as otherwise identified within the Technical Specifications. Some SPiRiT credits are inherent in the design provided and require no further submittal or documentation. However, the Contractor shall become familiar with these requirements and parameters important to their development so that no action contrary to the design intent is inadvertently taken during construction. Other SPiRiT credits involve material selection and are generally identified within the Technical Specification with the notation "SDD", though not specifically identified in all occurrences. The remaining SPiRiT credits are dependent on construction practices, procurement data or cumulative calculations of components of materials throughout the project.

All SPiRiT credits identified in enclosed Table under the columns Material Selection "SDD" and Construction Related shall be documented by the Contractor. Enclosed Table provides a general summary of types of action/submittals required and provide specification references. Detailed documentation on submittal requirements are contained in the Technical Specifications and paragraph 1.4 below. Some of the SPiRiT points may have common traits between items inherent in the design and those involving

material selection or construction related items. In this case, the Contractor shall only document those items pertaining to material selection or construction related items.

In all cases where a material, product or execution requirement is identified as a sustainable feature ("SDD") elsewhere in the contract documents, additional data or certificates shall be submitted with the individual component or process validating the material or component to the respected SPiRiT credit item. This additional data or certificates shall be separable from the other submitted data for inclusion into the SPiRiT Documentation Notebooks.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

SPiRiT Compliance Plan; G, RE

A detailed plan identifying all construction practices, procurement data or cumulative calculations of components required for SPiRiT credit that must be identified and tracked during the course of construction. Plan shall indicate the SPiRiT credit being tracked or documented, individual components of the SPiRiT credit related items, dates of submittal of individual components of the SPiRiT credit related items, and proposed method of tracking in accordance with SPiRiT 1.4.1 and the LEED Reference Guide.

SD-05 Design Data

SPiRiT Calculations

Calculations showing compliance with a required SPiRiT credit where identified in Table 01335-1 through Table 01335-3 or within the SPiRiT Compliance Plan. Calculations shall be current and available for review monthly. Final calculations should be included in the SPiRiT Documentation Notebook under the appropriate tab.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

SPiRiT Documentation Notebook

The Contractor shall prepare two comprehensive notebooks documenting each SPiRiT credit identified in enclosed Table for material selection where "SDD" is indicated and final calculations, certifications for construction practices, procurement data or cumulative calculations of components of materials throughout the project, and other items as identified in the SPiRiT Compliance Plan. Notebook must contain all required data to support full compliance with the indicated SPiRiT credit. SPiRiT credits that are indicated as inherent to the design will be document by the designer of record.

SPiRiT Documentation Notebooks shall be formatted to match SPiRiT numbering system and tabbed for each point. Notebooks shall be kept

current on a weekly basis and at least one set shall be available on the jobsite at all times. If the Contractor fails to maintain the SPiRiT Documentation Notebooks as specified herein, the Contracting Officer will retain from the monthly progress payment an amount representing the estimated cost of maintaining these Notebooks. This monthly deduction will continue until an agreement can be reached between the Contracting Officer and the Contractor regarding the accuracy and completeness of the Notebooks.

On projects with multiple facilities requiring more than one Table 01335, a separate notebook shall be developed to correspond to each table in this section. Where the documentation for a point is the same for more than one notebook, provide it in one notebook and refer to that notebook in other notebooks as necessary.

1.4 DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

SPiRiT credits as identified in enclosed Table shall be incorporated and documented as required by the Technical Specifications and in full compliance with SPiRiT 1.4.1 and the LEED Reference Guide. Spirit Credits not identified elsewhere in the Technical Specifications, or those requiring further instruction are listed below.

1.4.1 Omitted

1.4.2 SPiRiT credit 3.R1 Fundamental Building System Commissioning

Individual component commissioning requirements are specified in the Technical Specifications where required. The Contractor shall group all reports and results of commissioning into this requirement for Building Systems Commissioning. Refer to the LEED Reference Manual.

1.4.3 SPiRiT credit 4.C2 Construction Waste Management

Notwithstanding the requirements of Section 01572 CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT, the Contractor shall include in his SPiRiT Compliance Plan a waste management plan that complies with the requirements of SPiRiT credit 4.C2 to the point level listed in Table 01335-1 through Table 01335-3 for recycling and/or salvage of at least 50% (by weight) of construction, demolition and land clearing waste. The plan should include proposed worksheets for tracking the value used and record keeping requirements for documentation to validate the final value. Refer to SPiRiT 1.4.1 and the LEED Reference Guide for definitions and requirements. For this point performance is measured for entire project (not split out by facility type).

1.4.4 Omitted

1.4.5 SPiRiT credit 4.C4 Recycled Content.

Notwithstanding the requirements of Section 01670 RECYCLED/RECOVERED MATERIALS promoting the use of recycled or recovered materials, the Contractor shall include in his SPiRiT Compliance Plan a method of tracking and recordkeeping (by dollar value) of building materials used in this project that contain in aggregate a minimum weighted average of 20% post-consumer recycled content material, or a minimum weighted average of 40% post-industrial recycled content material. The plan should include proposed worksheets similar to that shown as Attachment B for tracking the value used and record keeping requirements for documentation to validate the final value. Refer to SPiRiT 1.4.1 and the LEED Reference Guide for

definitions, exclusions and requirements. Project requirement is 25% to meet SPiRiT criteria.

1.4.6 SPiRiT credit 4.C5 Local/Regional Materials

The Contractor shall include in his SPiRiT Compliance Plan a method of tracking and recordkeeping (by dollar value) of building products used in this project that are manufactured regionally within a radius of 500 miles. The plan should include proposed worksheets for tracking the value used and record keeping requirements for documentation to validate the final value. Refer to SPiRiT 1.4.1 and the LEED Reference Guide for definitions, exclusions and requirements. Project minimum requirement is 20% to meet SPiRiT criteria.

1.4.7 SPiRiT requirement 5.R2 Environmental Tobacco (ETS) Control

The Contractor shall prohibit smoking in the building during construction and through commissioning. Refer to SPiRiT 1.4.1 and the LEED Reference Guide for definitions, exclusions and requirements.

1.4.8 Omitted

1.4.9 SPiRiT credit 5.C3 Construction IAQ Management Plan

The Contractor shall include in his SPiRiT Compliance Plan a Construction Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan for the construction and pre-occupancy phases of the building that, during construction, meets or exceeds the minimum requirements of the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning National Contractors Association (SMACNA) IAQ Guideline for Occupied Buildings under Construction, 1995, AND protects stored on-site or installed absorptive materials from moisture damage, AND replaces all filtration media immediately prior to occupancy. Additionally, the plan shall provide for a minimum two-week building flushout period with new filtration media at 100% outside air after construction ends and prior to occupancy, OR, conduct a baseline indoor air quality testing procedure consistent with current EPA protocol for Environmental Requirements, Baseline IAQ and Materials, for the Research Triangle Park Campus, Section 01445. Refer to SPiRiT 1.4.1 and the LEED Reference Guide for definitions and requirements.

1.4.9 SPiRiT credit 5.C4 Low Emitting Materials

The Contractor shall include in his SPiRiT Compliance Plan a reduction of the quantity of indoor air contaminant that are odorous ar potentially irritating to provide installed and occupant health and comfort.

1.4.9.1 Contractor shall select adhesives and sealants that must meet or exceed the VOC limits of South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule #1168 by, AND all sealants used as a filler must meet or exceed Bay Area Air Resources Board Reg. 8, Rule 51. Refer to SPiRiT 1.4.1 and the LEED Reference Guide for definitions and requirements.

1.4.9.2 Contractor shall select paints and coatings that must meet or exceed the VOC and chemical component limits of Green Seal requirements. Refer to SPiRiT 1.4.1 and the LEED Reference Guide for definitions and requirements.

1.4.9.3 Contractor shall select carpet systems that must meet or exceed the Carpet and Rug Institute Green Label Indoor Air Quality Test Program.

Refer to SPiRiT 1.4.1 and the LEED Reference Guide for definitions and requirements.

1.4.9.4 Contractor shall select composite wood or agrifiber products that must contain no added urea-formaldehyde resins.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01355A

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

02/02

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01355A

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION
02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY (DA)

AR 200-5	Pest Management

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

33 CFR 328	Definitions
40 CFR 68	Chemical Accident Prevention Provisions
40 CFR 152 - 186	Pesticide Programs
40 CFR 260	Hazardous Waste Management System: General
40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262	Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 279	Standards for the Management of Used Oil
40 CFR 302	Designation, Reportable Quantities, and Notification
40 CFR 355	Emergency Planning and Notification
49 CFR 171 - 178	Hazardous Materials Regulations

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(1996) U.S. Army Corps on Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual
WETLAND MANUAL	Corps of Engineers Wetlands Delineation Manual Technical Report Y-87-1

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Environmental Pollution and Damage

Environmental pollution and damage is the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which adversely affect human health or welfare; unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life; affect other species of importance to humankind; or degrade the environment aesthetically, culturally and/or historically.

1.2.2 Environmental Protection

Environmental protection is the prevention/control of pollution and habitat disruption that may occur to the environment during construction. The control of environmental pollution and damage requires consideration of land, water, and air; biological and cultural resources; and includes management of visual aesthetics; noise; solid, chemical, gaseous, and liquid waste; radiant energy and radioactive material as well as other pollutants.

1.2.3 Contractor Generated Hazardous Waste

Contractor generated hazardous waste means materials that, if abandoned or disposed of, may meet the definition of a hazardous waste. These waste streams would typically consist of material brought on site by the Contractor to execute work, but are not fully consumed during the course of construction. Examples include, but are not limited to, excess paint thinners (i.e. methyl ethyl ketone, toluene etc.), waste thinners,excess paints, excess solvents, waste solvents, and excess pesticides, and contaminated pesticide equipment rinse water.

1.2.4 Installation Pest Management Coordinator

Installation Pest Management Coordinator (IPMC) is the individual officially designated by the Installation Commander to oversee the Installation Pest Management Program and the Installation Pest Management Plan.

1.2.4 Project Pesticide Coordinator

The Project Pesticide Coordinator (PPC) is an individual that resides at a Civil Works Project office and that is responsible for oversight of pesticide application on Project grounds.

1.2.5 Land Application for Discharge Water

The term "Land Application" for discharge water implies that the Contractor shall discharge water at a rate which allows the water to percolate into the soil. No sheeting action, soil erosion, discharge into storm sewers, discharge into defined drainage areas, or discharge into the "waters of the United States" shall occur. Land Application shall be in compliance with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations.

1.2.6 Pesticide

Pesticide is defined as any substance or mixture of substances intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating any pest, or intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant or desiccant.

1.2.7 Pests

The term "pests" means arthropods, birds, rodents, nematodes, fungi, bacteria, viruses, algae, snails, marine borers, snakes, weeds and other organisms (except for human or animal disease-causing organisms) that adversely affect readiness, military operations, or the well-being of personnel and animals; attack or damage real property, supplies, equipment, or vegetation; or are otherwise undesirable.

1.2.8 Surface Discharge

The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers,creeks, and/or "waters of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.

1.2.9 Waters of the United States

All waters which are under the jurisdiction of the Clean Water Act, as defined in 33 CFR 328.

1.2.10 Wetlands

Wetlands means those areas that are inundated or saturated by surface or ground water at a frequency and duration sufficient to support, and that under normal circumstances do support, a prevalence of vegetation typically adapted for life in saturated soil conditions. Wetlands generally include swamps, marshes, and bogs. Official determination of whether or not an area is classified as a wetland must be done in accordance with WETLAND MANUAL.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall minimize environmental pollution and damage that may occur as the result of construction operations. The environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work shall be protected during the entire duration of this contract. The Contractor shall comply with all applicable environmental Federal, State, and local laws and regulations. The Contractor shall be responsible for any delays resulting from failure to comply with environmental laws and regulations.

1.4 SUBCONTRACTORS

The Contractor shall ensure compliance with this section by subcontractors.

1.5 PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for work covered under this section. The Contractor shall be responsible for payment of fees associated with environmental permits, application, and/or notices obtained by the Contractor. All costs associated with this section shall be included in the contract price. The Contractor shall be responsible for payment of all fines/fees for violation or non-compliance with Federal, State, Regional and local laws and regulations.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Environmental Protection Plan; G, RE

The environmental protection plan.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN

Prior to commencing construction activities or delivery of materials to the site, the Contractor shall submit an Environmental Protection Plan for review and approval by the Contracting Officer. The purpose of the Environmental Protection Plan is to present a comprehensive overview of known or potential environmental issues which the Contractor must address during construction. Issues of concern shall be defined within the Environmental Protection Plan as outlined in this section. The Contractor shall address each topic at a level of detail commensurate with the environmental issue and required construction task(s). Topics or issues which are not identified in this section, but which the Contractor considers necessary, shall be identified and discussed after those items formally identified in this section. Prior to submittal of the Environmental Protection Plan, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer for the purpose of discussing the implementation of the initial Environmental Protection Plan; possible subsequent additions and revisions to the plan including any reporting requirements; and methods for administration of the Contractor's Environmental Plans. The Environmental Protection Plan shall be current and maintained onsite by the Contractor.

1.7.1 Compliance

No requirement in this Section shall be construed as relieving the Contractor of any applicable Federal, State, and local environmental protection laws and regulations. During Construction, the Contractor shall be responsible for identifying, implementing, and submitting for approval any additional requirements to be included in the Environmental Protection Plan.

1.7.2 Contents

The environmental protection plan shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following:

a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is(are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.

b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site, if applicable.

c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.

d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.

e. An erosion and sediment control plan which identifies the type and location of the erosion and sediment controls to be provided. The plan shall include monitoring and reporting requirements to assure that the control measures are in compliance with the erosion and sediment control plan, Federal, State, and local laws and regulations. A Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) may be substituted for this plan.

f. Drawings showing locations of proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, stream crossings, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials including methods to control runoff and to contain materials on the site.

g. Traffic control plans including measures to reduce erosion of temporary roadbeds by construction traffic, especially during wet weather. Plan shall include measures to minimize the amount of mud transported onto paved public roads by vehicles or runoff.

h. Work area plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas including methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas.

i. Drawing showing the location of borrow areas.

j. The Spill Control plan shall include the procedures, instructions, and reports to be used in the event of an unforeseen spill of a substance regulated by 40 CFR 68, 40 CFR 302, 40 CFR 355, and/or regulated under State or Local laws and regulations. The Spill Control Plan supplements the requirements of EM 385-1-1. This plan shall include as a minimum:

1. The name of the individual who will report any spills or hazardous substance releases and who will follow up with complete documentation. This individual shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer and the Contracting Officer, Facility Fire Department, and Facility Environmental Office in addition to the legally required Federal, State, and local reporting channels (including the National Response Center 1-800-424-8802) if a reportable quantity is released to the environment. The plan shall contain a list of the required reporting channels and telephone numbers.

2. The name and qualifications of the individual who will be responsible for implementing and supervising the containment and cleanup.

3. Training requirements for Contractor's personnel and methods of accomplishing the training.

4. A list of materials and equipment to be immediately available at the job site, tailored to cleanup work of the potential hazard(s) identified.

5. The names and locations of suppliers of containment materials

and locations of additional fuel oil recovery, cleanup, restoration, and material-placement equipment available in case of an unforeseen spill emergency.

6. The methods and procedures to be used for expeditious contaminant cleanup.

k. A non-hazardous solid waste disposal plan identifying methods and locations for solid waste disposal including clearing debris. The plan shall include schedules for disposal. The Contractor shall identify any subcontractors responsible for the transportation and disposal of solid waste. Licenses or permits shall be submitted for solid waste disposal sites that are not a commercial operating facility. Evidence of the disposal facility's acceptance of the solid waste shall be attached to this plan during the construction. The Contractor shall attach a copy of each of the Non-hazardous Solid Waste Diversion Reports to the disposal plan. The report shall be submitted on the first working day after the first quarter that non-hazardous solid waste has been disposed and/or diverted and shall be for the previous quarter (e.g. the first working day of January, April, July, and October). The report shall indicate the total amount of waste generated and total amount of waste diverted in cubic yards or tons along with the percent that was diverted.

l. A recycling and solid waste minimization plan with a list of measures to reduce consumption of energy and natural resources. The plan shall detail the Contractor's actions to comply with and to participate in Federal, State, Regional, and local government sponsored recycling programs to reduce the volume of solid waste at the source.

m. An air pollution control plan detailing provisions to assure that dust, debris, materials, trash, etc., do not become air borne and travel off the project site.

n. A contaminant prevention plan that: identifies potentially hazardous substances to be used on the job site; identifies the intended actions to prevent introduction of such materials into the air, water, or ground; and details provisions for compliance with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations for storage and handling of these materials. In accordance with EM 385-1-1, a copy of the Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) and the maximum quantity of each hazardous material to be on site at any given time shall be included in the contaminant prevention plan. As new hazardous materials are brought on site or removed from the site, the plan shall be updated.

o. A waste water management plan that identifies the methods and procedures for management and/or discharge of waste waters which are directly derived from construction activities, such as concrete curing water, clean-up water, dewatering of ground water, disinfection water, hydrostatic test water, and water used in flushing of lines. If a settling/retention pond is required, the plan shall include the design of the pond including drawings, removal plan, and testing requirements for possible pollutants. If land application will be the method of disposal for the waste water, the plan shall include a sketch showing the location for land application along with a description of the pretreatment methods to be implemented. If surface discharge will be the method of disposal, a copy of the permit and associated documents shall be included as an attachment prior to discharging the waste water. If disposal is to a sanitary sewer, the plan shall include

documentation that the Waste Water Treatment Plant Operator has approved the flow rate, volume, and type of discharge.

p. A historical, archaeological, cultural resources biological resources and wetlands plan that defines procedures for identifying and protecting historical, archaeological, cultural resources, biological resources and wetlands known to be on the project site: and/or identifies procedures to be followed if historical archaeological, cultural resources, biological resources and wetlands not previously known to be onsite or in the area are discovered during construction. The plan shall include methods to assure the protection of known or discovered resources and shall identify lines of communication between Contractor personnel and the Contracting Officer.

q. A pesticide treatment plan shall be included and updated, as information becomes available. The plan shall include: sequence of treatment, dates, times, locations, pesticide trade name, EPA registration numbers, authorized uses, chemical composition, formulation, original and applied concentration, application rates of active ingredient (i.e. pounds of active ingredient applied), equipment used for application and calibration of equipment. The Contractor is responsible for Federal, State, Regional and Local pest management record keeping and reporting requirements as well as any additional Installation Project Office specific requirements. The Contractor shall follow AR 200-5 Pest Management, Chapter 2, Section III "Pest Management Records and Reports" for data required to be reported to the Installation.

1.7.3 Appendix

Copies of all environmental permits, permit application packages, approvals to construct, notifications, certifications, reports, and termination documents shall be attached,as an appendix, to the Environmental Protection Plan.

1.8 PROTECTION FEATURES

This paragraph supplements the Contract Clause PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS. Prior to start of any onsite construction activities, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer shall make a joint condition survey. Immediately following the survey, the Contractor shall prepare a brief report including a plan describing the features requiring protection under the provisions of the Contract Clauses, which are not specifically identified on the drawings as environmental features requiring protection along with the condition of trees, shrubs and grassed areas immediately adjacent to the site of work and adjacent to the Contractor's assigned storage area and access route(s), as applicable. This survey report shall be signed by both the the Contractor and the Contracting Officer upon mutual agreement as to its accuracy and completeness. The Contractor shall protect those environmental features included in the survey report and any indicated on the drawings, regardless of interference which their preservation may cause to the Contractor's work under the contract.

1.9 OMITTED

1.10 ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT OF CONTRACT DEVIATIONS

Any deviations, requested by the Contractor, from the drawings,plans and

specifications which may have an environmental impact will be subject to approval by the Contracting Officer and may require an extended review, processing, and approval time. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to disapprove alternate methods, even if they are more cost effective, if the Contracting Officer determines that the proposed alternate method will have an adverse environmental impact.

1.11 NOTIFICATION

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing of any observed noncompliance with Federal, State or local environmental laws or regulations, permits, and other elements of the Contractor's Environmental Protection plan. The Contractor shall, after receipt of such notice, inform the Contracting Officer of the proposed corrective action and take such action when approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No time extensions shall be granted or equitable adjustments allowed to the Contractor for any such suspensions. This is in addition to any other actions the Contracting Officer may take under the contract, or in accordance with the Federal Acquisition Regulation or Federal Law.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL PERMITS AND COMMITMENTS

The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining and complying with all environmental permits and commitments required by Federal, State, Regional, and local environmental laws and regulations.

3.2 LAND RESOURCES

The Contractor shall confine all activities to areas defined by the drawings and specifications. Prior to the beginning of any construction, the Contractor shall identify any land resources to be preserved within the work area. Except in areas indicated on the drawings or specified to be cleared, the Contractor shall not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, topsoil, and land forms without approval. No ropes, cables, or guys shall be fastened to or attached to any trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized. The Contractor shall provide effective protection for land and vegetation resources at all times as defined in the following subparagraphs. Stone, soil, or other materials displaced into uncleared areas shall be removed by the Contractor.

3.2.1 Work Area Limits

Prior to commencing construction activities, the Contractor shall mark the areas that need not be disturbed under this contract. Isolated areas within the general work area which are not to be disturbed shall be marked or fenced. Monuments and markers shall be protected before construction operations commence. Where construction operations are to be conducted during darkness, any markers shall be visible in the dark. The Contractor's personnel shall be knowledgeable of the purpose for marking and/or protecting particular objects.

3.2.2 Landscape

Trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms and other landscape features indicated and defined on the drawings to be preserved shall be clearly identified by marking, fencing, or wrapping with boards, or any other approved techniques. The Contractor shall restore landscape features damaged or destroyed during construction operations outside the limits of the approved work area.

3.2.3 Erosion and Sediment Controls

The Contractor shall be responsible for providing erosion and sediment control measures in accordance with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations. The erosion and sediment controls selected and maintained by the Contractor shall be such that water quality standards are not violated as a result of the Contractor's construction activities. The area of bare soil exposed at any one time by construction operations should be kept to a minimum. The Contractor shall construct or install temporary and permanent erosion and sediment control best management practices (BMPs) as indicated on the drawings. BMPs may include, but not be limited to, vegetation cover, stream bank stabilization, slope stabilization, silt fences, construction of terraces, interceptor channels, sediment traps, inlet and outfall protection, diversion channels, and sedimentation basins. The Contractor's best management practices shall also be in accordance with the NCDNR National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) which may be reviewed at the Fort Bragg Environmental Office Environmental Office. Any temporary measures shall be removed after the area has been stabilized.

3.2.4 Contractor Facilities and Work Areas

The Contractor's field offices, staging areas, stockpile storage, and temporary buildings shall be placed in areas designated on the drawings or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Temporary movement or relocation of Contractor facilities shall be made only when approved. Erosion and sediment controls shall be provided for on-site borrow and spoil areas to prevent sediment from entering nearby waters. Temporary excavation and embankments for plant and/or work areas shall be controlled to protect adjacent areas.

3.3 WATER RESOURCES

The Contractor shall monitor construction activities to prevent pollution of surface and ground waters. Toxic or hazardous chemicals shall not be applied to soil or vegetation unless otherwise indicated. All water areas affected by construction activities shall be monitored by the Contractor. For construction activities immediately adjacent to impaired surface waters, the Contractor shall be capable of quantifying sediment or pollutant loading to that surface water when required by State or Federally issued Clean Water Act permits.

3.3.1 Cofferdams, Diversions, and Dewatering Operations

Construction operations for dewatering, removal of cofferdams, tailrace excavation, and tunnel closure shall be controlled at all times to maintain compliance with existing State water quality standards and designated uses of the surface water body. The Contractor shall comply with the State of North Carolina water quality standards and anti-degradation provisions.

3.3.2 Omitted

3.3.3 Omitted

3.4 AIR RESOURCES

Equipment operation, activities, or processes performed by the Contractor shall be in accordance with all Federal and State air emission and performance laws and standards.

3.4.1 Particulates

Dust particles; aerosols and gaseous by-products from construction activities; and processing and preparation of materials, such as from asphaltic batch plants; shall be controlled at all times, including weekends, holidays and hours when work is not in progress. The Contractor shall maintain excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause the Federal, State, and local air pollution standards to be exceeded or which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinkling, chemical treatment of an approved type, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators or other methods will be permitted to control particulates in the work area. Sprinkling, to be efficient, must be repeated to keep the disturbed area damp at all times. The Contractor must have sufficient, competent equipment available to accomplish these tasks. Particulate control shall be performed as the work proceeds and whenever a particulate nuisance or hazard occurs. The Contractor shall comply with all State and local visibility regulations.

3.4.2 Odors

Odors from construction activities shall be controlled at all times. The odors shall not cause a health hazard and shall be in compliance with State regulations and/or local ordinances.

3.4.3 Sound Intrusions

The Contractor shall keep construction activities under surveillance and control to minimize environment damage by noise. The Contractor shall comply with the provisions of the State of North Carolina rules.

3.4.4 Burning

Burning shall be prohibited on the Government premises.

3.5 HTRW AIR EMISSION CONTROL

The Contractor shall implement the following control(s) to meet or exceed performance levels identified in HTRW PERIMETER AIR MONITORING.

3.5.1 Omitted

3.6 CHEMICAL MATERIALS MANAGEMENT AND WASTE DISPOSAL

Disposal of wastes shall be as directed below, unless otherwise specified in other sections and/or shown on the drawings.

3.6.1 Solid Wastes

Solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) shall be placed in containers which are emptied on a regular schedule. Handling, storage, and disposal shall be conducted to prevent contamination. Segregation measures shall be employed so that no hazardous or toxic waste will become co-mingled with solid waste. The Contractor shall transport solid waste off Government property and dispose of it in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements for solid waste disposal. A Subtitle D RCRA permitted landfill shall be the minimum acceptable off-site solid waste disposal option. The Contractor shall verify that the selected transporters and disposal facilities have the necessary permits and licenses to operate.

3.6.2 Chemicals and Chemical Wastes

Chemicals shall be dispensed ensuring no spillage to the ground or water. Periodic inspections of dispensing areas to identify leakage and initiate corrective action shall be performed and documented. This documentation will be periodically reviewed by the Government. Chemical waste shall be collected in corrosion resistant, compatible containers. Collection drums shall be monitored and removed to a staging or storage area when contents are within 6 inches of the top. Wastes shall be classified, managed, stored, and disposed of in accordance with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations.

3.6.3 Contractor Generated Hazardous Wastes/Excess Hazardous Materials

Hazardous wastes are defined in 40 CFR 261, or are as defined by applicable State and local regulations. Hazardous materials are defined in 49 CFR 171 - 178. The Contractor shall, at a minimum, manage and store hazardous waste in compliance with 40 CFR 262 and shall manage and store hazardous waste in accordance with the Installation hazardous waste management plan. The Contractor shall take sufficient measures to prevent spillage of hazardous and toxic materials during dispensing. The Contractor shall segregate hazardous waste from other materials and wastes, shall protect it from the weather by placing it in a safe covered location, and shall take precautionary measures such as berming or other appropriate measures against accidental spillage. The Contractor shall be responsible for storage, describing, packaging, labeling, marking, and placarding of hazardous waste and hazardous material in accordance with 49 CFR 171 - 178, State, and local laws and regulations. The Contractor shall transport Contractor generated hazardous waste off Government property within 60 days in accordance with the Environmental Protection Agency and the Department of Transportation laws and regulations. The Contractor shall dispose of hazardous waste in compliance with Federal, State and local laws and regulations. Spills of hazardous or toxic materials shall be immediately reported to the Contracting Officer and the Facility Environmental Office. Cleanup and cleanup costs due to spills shall be the Contractor's responsibility. The disposition of Contractor generated hazardous waste and excess hazardous materials are the Contractor's responsibility.

3.6.4 Fuel and Lubricants

Storage, fueling and lubrication of equipment and motor vehicles shall be conducted in a manner that affords the maximum protection against spill and evaporation. Fuel, lubricants and oil shall be managed and stored in accordance with all Federal, State, Regional, and local laws and regulations. Used lubricants and used oil to be discarded shall be stored in marked corrosion-resistant containers and recycled or disposed in

accordance with 40 CFR 279, State, and local laws and regulations. Storage of fuel on the project site shall be accordance with all Federal, State, and local laws and regulations.

3.6.5 Waste Water

Disposal of waste water shall be as specified below.

a. Waste water from construction activities, such as onsite material processing, concrete curing, foundation and concrete clean-up, water used in concrete trucks, forms, etc. shall not be allowed to enter water ways or to be discharged prior to being treated to remove pollutants. The Contractor shall dispose of the construction related waste water off-Government property in accordance with all Federal, State, Regional and Local laws and regulations.

b. For discharge of ground water, the Contractor shall surface discharge in accordance with all Federal, State, and local laws and regulations.

c. Water generated from the flushing of lines after disinfection or disinfection in conjunction with hydrostatic testing shall be discharged into the sanitary sewer with prior approval and/or notification to the Waste Water Treatment Plant's Operator.

3.7 RECYCLING AND WASTE MINIMIZATION

The Contractor shall participate in State and local government sponsored recycling programs. The Contractor is further encouraged to minimize solid waste generation throughout the duration of the project. .

3.8 NON-HAZARDOUS SOLID WASTE DIVERSION REPORT

The Contractor shall maintain an inventory of non-hazardous solid waste diversion and disposal of construction and demolition debris. The Contractor shall submit a report to the Contracting Officer on the first working day after each fiscal year quarter, starting the first quarter that non-hazardous solid waste has been generated. The following shall be included in the report:

a. Construction and Demolition (C&D) Debris Disposed = in cubic yards or tons, as appropriate.

b. Construction and Demolition (C&D) Debris Recycled = in cubic yards or tons, as appropriate.

c. Total C&D Debris Generated = in cubic yards or tons, as appropriate.

d. Waste Sent to Waste-To-Energy Incineration Plant (This amount should not be included in the recycled amount) = in cubic yards or tons, as appropriate.

3.9 HISTORICAL, ARCHAEOLOGICAL, AND CULTURAL RESOURCES

If during excavation or other construction activities any previously unidentified or unanticipated historical, archaeological, and cultural resources are discovered or found, all activities that may damage or alter

such resources shall be temporarily suspended. Resources covered by this paragraph include but are not limited to: any human skeletal remains or burials; artifacts; shell, midden, bone, charcoal, or other deposits; rock or coral alignments, pavings, wall, or other constructed features; and any indication of agricultural or other human activities. Upon such discovery or find, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer so that the appropriate authorities may be notified and a determination made as to their significance and what, if any, special disposition of the finds should be made. The Contractor shall cease all activities that may result in impact to or the destruction of these resources. The Contractor shall secure the area and prevent employees or other persons from trespassing on, removing, or otherwise disturbing such resources.

3.10 BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES

The Contractor shall minimize interference with, disturbance to, and damage to fish, wildlife, and plants including their habitat. The Contractor shall be responsible for the protection of threatened and endangered animal and plant species including their habitat in accordance with Federal, State, Regional, and local laws and regulations.

3.11 INTEGRATED PEST MANAGEMENT

In order to minimize impacts to existing fauna and flora, the Contractor, through the Contracting Officer, shall coordinate with the Installation Pest Management Coordinator (IPMC)Project Pesticide Coordinator (PPC) at the earliest possible time prior to pesticide application. The Contractor shall discuss integrated pest management strategies with the IPMC or PPC and receive concurrence from the IPMC or PPC through the COR prior to the application of any pesticide associated with these specifications. Installation Project Office Pest Management personnel shall be given the opportunity to be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for pest or disease control and during application of the pesticide. The use and management of pesticides are regulated under 40 CFR 152 - 186.

3.11.1 Pesticide Delivery and Storage

Pesticides shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the EPA registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses. Pesticides shall be stored according to manufacturer's instructions and under lock and key when unattended.

3.11.2 Qualifications

For the application of pesticides, the Contractor shall use the services of a subcontractor whose principal business is pest control. The subcontractor shall be licensed and certified in the state where the work is to be performed.

3.11.3 Pesticide Handling Requirements

The Contractor shall formulate, treat with, and dispose of pesticides and associated containers in accordance with label directions and shall use the clothing and personal protective equipment specified on the labeling for use during all phases of the application. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS)shall be available for all pesticide products.

3.11.4 Application

Pesticides shall be applied by a State Certified Pesticide Applicator in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendation. The Certified Applicator shall wear clothing and personal protective equipment as specified on the pesticide label. Water used for formulating shall only come from locations designated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall not allow the equipment to overflow. Prior to application of pesticide, all equipment shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage and shall be repaired prior to being used.

3.12 PREVIOUSLY USED EQUIPMENT

The Contractor shall clean all previously used construction equipment prior to bringing it onto the project site. The Contractor shall ensure that the equipment is free from soil residuals, egg deposits from plant pests, noxious weeds, and plant seeds. The Contractor shall consult with the USDA jurisdictional office for additional cleaning requirements.

3.13 MAINTENANCE OF POLLUTION FACILITIES

The Contractor shall maintain permanent and temporary pollution control facilities and devices for the duration of the contract or for that length of time construction activities create the particular pollutant.

3.14 MILITARY MUNITIONS

In the event the Contractor discovers or uncovers military munitions as defined in 40 CFR 260, the Contractor shall immediately stop work in that area and immediately inform the Contracting Officer.

3.15 TRAINING OF CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL

The Contractor's personnel shall be trained in all phases of environmental protection and pollution control. The Contractor shall conduct environmental protection/pollution control meetings for all Contractor personnel prior to commencing construction activities. Additional meetings shall be conducted for new personnel and when site conditions change. The training and meeting agenda shall include: methods of detecting and avoiding pollution; familiarization with statutory and contractual pollution standards; installation and care of devices, vegetative covers, and instruments required for monitoring purposes to ensure adequate and continuous environmental protection/pollution control; anticipated hazardous or toxic chemicals or wastes, and other regulated contaminants; recognition and protection of archaeological sites, artifacts, wetlands, and endangered species and their habitat that are known to be in the area.

3.16 OMITTED

3.17 POST CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP

The Contractor shall clean up all areas used for construction in accordance with Contract Clause: "Cleaning Up". The Contractor shall, unless otherwise instructed in writing by the Contracting Officer, obliterate all signs of temporary construction facilities such as haul roads, work area, structures, foundations of temporary structures, stockpiles of excess or waste materials, and other vestiges of construction prior to final acceptance of the work. The disturbed area shall be graded, filled and the entire area seeded unless otherwise indicated.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01420

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS

09/03

SECTION 01420

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
09/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

Various publications are referenced in other sections of the specifications to establish requirements for the work. These references are identified in each section by document number, date and title. The document number used in the citation is the number assigned by the standards producing organization, (e.g. ASTM B 564 Nickel Alloy Forgings). However, when the standards producing organization has not assigned a number to a document, an identifying number has been assigned for reference purposes.

1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

The addresses of the standards publishing organizations whose documents are referenced in other sections of these specifications are listed below, and if the source of the publications is different from the address of the sponsoring organization, that information is also provided. Documents listed in the specifications with numbers which were not assigned by the standards producing organization should be ordered from the source by title rather than by number.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)
P.O. Box 9094
Farmington Hills, MI 48333-9094
Ph: 248-848-3700
Fax: 248-848-3701
Internet: http://www.aci-int.org

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)
4100 North Fairfax Drive, Suite 200
ATTN: Publications Department
Arlington, VA 22203
Ph: 703-524-8800
Fax: 703-528-3816
E-mail: ari@ari.org
Internet: http://www.ari.org

AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS OF AMERICA (ACCA)
2800 Shirlington Road, Suite 300
Arlington, VA 22206
Ph: 703-575-4477
FAX: 703-575-4449
Internet: http://www.acca.org
E-mail: info@acca.org

AIR DIFFUSION COUNCIL (ADC)
1000 East Woodfield Road, Suite 102
Shaumburg, IL 60173-5921
Ph: 847-706-6750

Fax: 847-706-6751
Internet: http://www.flexibleduct.org
E-mail: info@flexibleduct.org

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL(AMCA)
30 West University Drive
Arlington Heights, IL 60004-1893
Ph: 847-394-0150
Fax: 847-253-0088
Internet: http://www.amca.org
E-Mail: amca@amca.org

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

900 19th Street N.W., Suite 300
Washington, DC 20006
Ph: 202-862-5100
Fax: 202-862-5164
Internet: http://www.aluminum.org

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)
1827 Walden Office Square
Suite 104
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4268
Ph: 847-303-5664
Fax: 847-303-5774
Internet: http://www.aamanet.org
E-mail: webmaster@aamanet.org

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)
444 North Capital Street, NW, Suite 249
Washington, DC 20001
Ph: 202-624-5800
Fax: 202-624-5806
Internet: http://www.aashto.org
E-Mail: info@aashto.org

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF TEXTILE CHEMISTS AND COLORISTS (AATCC)
P.O. Box 12215
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709-2215
Ph: 919-549-8141
Fax: 919-549-8933
Internet: http://www.aatcc.org

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)
2025 M Street, NW, Suite 800
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-367-1155
Fax: 202-367-2155
Internet: http://www.abma-dc.org
E-mail: abma@fdc.sba.com

AMERICAN BOILER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)
4001 North 9th Street, Suite 226
Arlington, VA 22203-1900
Ph: 703-522-7350
Fax: 703-522-2665
Internet: http://www.abma.com

AMERICAN CONCRETE PIPE ASSOCIATION (ACPA)
222 West Las Colinas Boulevard, Suite 641
Irving, TX 75039-5423
Ph: 972-506-7216
Fax: 972-506-7682
Internet: http://www.concrete-pipe.org
E-mail: info@concrete-pipe.org

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)
1330 Kemper Meadow Drive
Cincinnati, OH 45240
Ph: 513-742-2020
Fax: 513-742-3355
Internet: http://www.acgih.org
E-mail: mail@acgih.org

AMERICAN FOREST & PAPER ASSOCIATION (AF&PA)
American Wood Council
ATTN: Publications Department
1111 Nineteenth Street NW, Suite 800
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 800-878-8878 or 202-463-2700
Fax: 202-463-2785
Internet: http://www.afandpa.org/

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION (AGA)
400 North Capitol Street N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20001
Ph: 202-824-7000
Fax: 202-824-7115
Internet: http://www.aga.org
E-mail: webmaster@aga.org

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION LABORATORIES (AGAL)
400 North Capitol Street N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20001
Ph: 202-824-7000
Fax: 202-824-7115
Internet: http://www.aga.org

AMERICAN GEAR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AGMA)
1500 King Street, Suite 201
Alexandria, VA 22314-2730
Ph: 703-684-0211
Fax: 703-684-0242
Internet: http://www.agma.org
E-mail: webmaster@agma.org

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)
1210 West Northwest Highway
Palatine, IL 60067
Ph: 847-934-8800
Fax: 847-934-8803
Internet: http://www.hardboard.org
E-mail: aha@hardboard.org

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)
One East Wacker Drive, Suite 3100

Chicago, IL 60601-2001
Ph: 312-670-2400
Fax: 312-670-5403
Publications: 800-644-2400
Internet: http://www.aisc.org

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF TIMBER CONSTRUCTION (AITC)
7012 South Revere Parkway, Suite 140
Englewood, CO 80112
Ph: 303-792-9559
Fax: 303-792-0669
Internet: http://www.aitc-glulam.org
E-mail: info@aitc-glulam.org

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)
1140 Connecticut Avenue, NW, Suite 705
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-452-7100
Fax: 202-463-6573
Internet: http://www.steel.org

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)
1819 L Street, NW, 6th Floor
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-293-8020
Fax: 202-293-9287
E-mail: info@ansi.org
Internet: http://www.ansi.org/

Note --- Documents beginning with the letter "S" can be ordered from:

Acoustical Society of America (ASA)
2 Huntington Quadrangle, Suite 1NO1
Melville, NY 11747-4502
Ph: 516-576-2360
Fax: 516-576-2377
Internet: http://asa.aip.org
E-mail: asa@aip.org

AMERICAN NURSERY AND LANDSCAPE ASSOCIATION (ANLA)
1000 Vermont Avenue, NW, Suite 300
Washington, DC 20005-4914
Ph: 202-789-2900
FAX: 202-789-1893
Internet: http://www.anla.org

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)
1220 L Street, NW
Washington, DC 20005-4070
Ph: 202-682-8000
Fax: 202-682-8223
Internet: http://www.api.org

AMERICAN PUBLIC HEALTH ASSOCIATION (APHA)
800 I Street, NW
Washington, DC 20001
PH: 202-777-2742
FAX: 202-777-2534

Internet: http://www.apha.org

AMERICAN RAILWAY ENGINEERING AND MAINTENANCE-OF-WAY ASSOCIATION (AREMA)
8201 Corporate Drive, Suite 1125
Landover, MD 20785-2230
Ph: 301-459-3200
Fax: 301-459-8077
Internet: http://www.arema.org

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)
1711 Arlingate Lane
P.O. Box 28518
Columbus, OH 43228-0518
Ph: 800-222-2768; 614-274-6003
Fax: 614-274-6899
E-mail: webmaster@asnt.org
Internet: http://www.asnt.org

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR QUALITY (ASQ)
600 North Plankinton Avenue
Milwaukee, WI 53203
Ph: 800-248-1946; 414-272-8575
Fax: 414-272-1734
E-mail: cs@asq.org
Internet: http://www.asq.org

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)
1801 Alexander Bell Drive
Reston, VA 20191-4400
Ph: 703-295-6300 - 800-548-2723
Fax: 703-295-6222
Internet: http://www.asce.org
E-mail: marketing@asce.org

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)
1791 Tullie Circle, NE
Atlanta, GA 30329
Ph: 800-527-4723 or 404-636-8400
Fax: 404-321-5478
E-mail: ashrae@ashrae.org
Internet: http://www.ashrae.org

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)
901 Canterbury, Suite A
Westlake, OH 44145
Ph: 440-835-3040
Fax: 440-835-3488
E-mail: info@asse-plumbing.org
Internet: http://www.asse-plumbing.org

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)
6666 West Quincy Avenue
Denver, CO 80235
Ph: 303-794-7711
Fax: 303-794-3951
Internet: http://www.awwa.org

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)
550 N.W. LeJeune Road
Miami, FL 33126
Ph: 800-443-9353 - 305-443-9353
Fax: 305-443-7559
E-mail: info@aws.org
Internet: http://www.aws.org

AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVERS' ASSOCIATION (AWPA)
P.O. Box 5690
Grandbury, TX 76049-0690
Ph: 817-326-6300
Fax: 817-326-6306
E-mail: awpa@itexas.net
Internet: http://www.awpa.com

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)
P.O. Box 11700
Tacoma, WA 98411-0700
Ph: 253-565-6600
Fax: 253-565-7265
Internet: http://www.apawood.org

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)
1952 Isaac Newton Square West
Reston, VA 20190
Ph: 703-733-0600
Fax: 703-733-0584
Internet: http://www.awinet.org

ASBESTOS CEMENT PRODUCT PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (ACPA)
PMB114-1745 Jefferson Davis Highway
Arlington, VA 22202
Ph: 514-861-1153
Fax: 514-861-1152
Internet: www.asbestos-institute.ca

ASM INTERNATIONAL (ASM)
9639 Kinsman Road
Materials Park, OH 44073-0002
Ph: 440-338-5151
Fax: 440-338-4634
E-mail: mem-serv@asm-intl.org
Internet: http://www.asm-intl.org

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)
Three Park Avenue
New York, NY 10016-5990
Ph: 212-591-7722
Fax: 212-591-7674
E-mail: infocentral@asme.org
Internet: http://www.asme.org

ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)
Research Park Drive
P.O. Box 14052
Lexington, KY 40512-4052
Ph: 859-288-4960
Fax: 859-288-4999

E-mail: webmaster@asphaltinstitute.org
Internet: http://www.asphaltinstitute.org

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)
1518 K Street, NW
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-737-0202
Fax: 202-638-4833
Internet: http://www.aabchq.com
E-mail: aabchq@aol.com

ASSOCIATION FOR THE ADVANCEMENT OF MEDICAL INSTRUMENTATION (AAMI)
1110 North Glebe Road, Suite 220
Arlington, VA 22201-4795
Ph: 800-332-2264 or 703-525-4890
Fax: 703-276-0793
E-mail: webmaster@aami.org
Internet: http://www.aami.org

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)
600 North 18th Street
P.O. Box 2641
Birmingham, AL 35291
Ph: 205-257-2530
Fax: 205-257-2540
Internet: http://www.aeic.org

ASSOCIATION OF HOME APPLIANCE MANUFACTURERS (AHAM)
1111 19th Street NW, Suite 402
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-872-5955
Fax: 202-872-9354
E-mail: aham@aham.org
Internet: http://www.aham.org

ASSOCIATION OF THE WALL AND CEILING INDUSTRIES - INTERNATIONAL (AWCI)

803 West Broad Street
Falls Church, VA 22046
PH: 703-534-8300
FAX: 703-534-8307
Internet: http://www.awci.org

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)
100 Barr Harbor Drive, P.O. Box C700
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959
Ph: 610-832-9500
Fax: 610-832-9555
E-mail: service@astm.org
Internet: http://www.astm.org

ALLIANCE FOR TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY SOLUTIONS (ATIS)
1200 G Street, NW, Suite 500
Washington, D.C. 20005
Ph: 202-628-6380
Fax: 202-393-5453
Internet: http://www.atis.org

BIFMA INTERNATIONAL (BIFMA)
2680 Horizon Drive SE, Suite A-1
Grand Rapids, MI 49546-7500
Ph: 616-285-3963
Fax: 616-285-3765
Internet: http://www.bifma.org
E-mail: email@bifma.org

BIOCYCLE, JOURNAL OF COMPOSTING AND RECYCLING (BIOCYCLE)
The JG Press Inc.
419 State Avenue
Emmaus PA 18049
Ph: 610-967-4135
Internet: http://www.biocycle.net
E-mail: jgpress@jgpress.com

BRICK INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (BIA)
11490 Commerce Park Drive
Reston, VA 22091-1525
Ph: 703-620-0010
Fax: 703-620-3928
E-mail: brickinfo@bia.org
Internet: http://www.bia.org

BRITISH STANDARDS INSTITUTE (BSI)
389 Chiswick High Road
London W4 4AL
United Kingdom
Phone: +44 (0)20 8996 9000
Fax: +44 (0)20 8996 7001
Email: cservices@bsi-global.com
Website: http://www.bsi-global.com

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)
355 Lexington Avenue
17th Floor
New York, NY 10017
Ph: 212-297-2122
Fax: 212-370-9047
E-mail: assocmgmt@aol.com
Internet: http://www.buildershardware.com

CANADIAN STANDARDS ASSOCIATION(CSA)
8501 East Pleasant Valley Road
Cleveland, OH 44131
Ph: 216-524-4990
Fax: 216-328-8118
E-mail: sales@csa.ca
Internet: http://www.csa-international.org

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)

P.O. Box 2048
Dalton, GA 30722-2048
Ph: 800-882-8846 or 706-278-3176
Fax: 706-278-8835
Internet: http://www.carpet-rug.com

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)
5959 Shallowford Road, Suite 419
Chattanooga, TN 37421
Ph: 423-892-0137
Fax: 423-892-0817
Internet: http://www.cispi.org

CEILINGS & INTERIOR SYSTEMS CONSTRUCTION ASSOCIATION (CISCA)
1500 Lincoln Highway, Suite 202
St. Charles, IL 60174
Ph: 630-584-1919
Fax: 630-584-2003
E-mail: info@cisca.org
Internet: http://www.cisca.org

CENTERS FOR DISEASE CONTROL AND PREVENTION (CDC)

1600 Clifton Road
Atlanta, GA 30333
PH: 404-639-3311
Internet: http://www.cdc.gov

CHEMICAL FABRICS & FILM ASSOCIATION (CFFA)

1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland OH 44115-2851
PH: 216-241-7333
FAX: 216-241-0105
E-mail: cffa@chemicalfabricsandfilm.com
Internet: http://www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com/

CHLORINE INSTITUTE (CI)
1300 Wilson Boulevard
Rosslyn, VA 22209
Ph: 703-741-5760
Fax: 703-741-6068
Internet: http://www.cl2.com

COMPRESSED AIR AND GAS INSTITUTE (CAGI)

1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland OH 44115-2851
PH: 216-241-7333
FAX: 216-241-0105
E-mail: cagi@cagi.org
Internet: http://www.cagi.org/

COMPRESSED GAS ASSOCIATION (CGA)
4221 Walney Road, 5th Floor
Chantilly, VA 20151-2923
Ph: 703-788-2700
Fax: 703-961-1831
Internet: http://www.cganet.com
E-mail: cga@cganet.com

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)
933 North Plum Grove Road
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4758
Ph: 847-517-1200

Fax: 847-517-1206
Internet: http://www.crsi.org/

CONSUMER PRODUCT SAFETY COMMISSION (CPSC)
4330 East-West Highway
Bethesda, MD 20814-4408
Ph: 301-504-6816
Fax: 301-504-0124 and 301-504-0025
E-mail: info@cpsc.gov
Internet: http://www.cpsc.gov

CONVEYOR EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (CEMA)
6724 Lone Oak Boulevard
Naples, FL 34109
Ph: 239-514-3441
Fax: 239-514-3470
E-mail: cema@cemanet.org
Internet: http://www.cemanet.org

COOLING TECHNOLOGY INSTITUTE (CTI)
2611 FM 1960 West
Suite H-200
Houston, TX 77068-3730
Ph: 281-583-4087
Fax: 281-537-1721
Internet: http://www.cti.org

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)
260 Madison Avenue
New York, NY 10016
Ph: 212-251-7200
Fax: 212-251-7234
Internet: http://www.copper.org
E-mail: questions@cda.copper.org

CRANE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA (CMAA)
8720 Red Oak Boulevard, Suite 201
Charlotte, NC 28217
Ph: 704-676-1190 or 800-722-6832
Fax: 704-676-1199
Internet: http://www.mhia.org/psc/psc products cranes.cfm

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA MUNICIPAL REGULATIONS (DCMR)

441 4th Street NW, Suite 520
Washington DC 20001
PH: 202-727-5090
Internet: http://www.abfa.com/dcdocs/dcmrlist.htm

DOOR AND ACCESS SYSTEM MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (DASMA)
1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
Internet: http://www.dasma.com
E-mail: dasma@dasma.com

DUCTILE IRON PIPE RESEARCH ASSOCIATION (DIPRA)
245 Riverchase Parkway East, Suite O

Birmingham, AL 35244
Ph: 205-402-8700
Fax: 205-402-8730
Internet: http://www.dipra.org
E-mail: info@dipra.org

EIFS INDUSTRY MEMBERS ASSOCIATION (EIMA)
3000 Corporate Center Drive, Suite 270
Morrow, GA 30260
Ph: 800-294-3462
Fax: 770-968-5818
Internet: http://www.eima.com

ELECTRICAL GENERATING SYSTEMS ASSOCIATION (EGSA)
1650 South Dixie Highway, Suite 500
Boca Raton, FL 33432-7462
Ph: 561-750-5575
Fax: 561-395-8557
E-mail: e-mail@egsa.org
Internet: http://www.egsa.org

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)
2500 Wilson Boulevard
Arlington, VA 22201-3834
Ph: 703-907-7500
Fax: 703-907-7501
Internet: http://www.eia.org

ENERGY RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT ADMINISTRATION (ERDA)
Organization abolished by Dept of Energy Act
(91 Stat 577)4 Aug 1977
Successor Organization is Department of Energy
Forrestal 4B-222
Washington, DC
PH: 202-586-4716
FAX: 202-586-1972
E-mail: dmteam@hq.doe.gov
Internet: http://www.directives.doe.gov/

ENGINE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EMA)

Two North LaSalle Street, Suite 2200
Chicago, IL 60602
PH: 312-827-8700
FAX: 312-827-8737
E-mail: ema@enginemanufacturers.org
Internet: http://www.engine-manufacturers.org/

ETL TESTING LABORATORIES (ETL)
Intertek Testing Services, ETL SEMKO
70 Codman Hill Road
Boxborough, MA 01719
PH: 978-263-2662
FAX: 978-263-7086
Internet: http://www.etlsemko.com
E-mail: info@etlsemko.com

EXPANSION JOINT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EJMA)
25 North Broadway

Tarrytown, NY 10591
Ph: 914-332-0040
Fax: 914-332-1541
E-mail: ejma@ejma.org
Internet: http://www.ejma.org

FM GLOBAL (FM)
1301 Atwood Avenue
P.O. Box 7500
Johnston, RI 02919
Ph: 401-275-3000
Fax: 401-275-3029
E-mail: information@fmglobal.com
Internet: http://www.fmglobal.com

FLUID SEALING ASSOCIATION (FSA)
994 Old Eagle School Road, #1019
Wayne, PA 19087
PH: 610-971-4850
FAX: 610-9971-4859
Internet: http://www.fluidsealing.com
E-mail: info@fluidsealing.com

FORESTRY SUPPLIERS (FSUP)
205 West Rankin Street
P.O. Box 8397
Jackson, MS 39284-8397
Ph: 601-354-3565
Fax: 601-292-0165
E-mail: cs@forestry-suppliers.com
Internet: http://www.forestry-suppliers.com

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH (FCCCHR)
University of South California
Kaprielian Hall 200
Los Angeles, CA 90089-2531
Ph: 213-740-2032
Fax: 213-740-8399
E-mail: fccchr@usc.edu
Internet: http://www.usc.edu/dept/fccchr

GEOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (GSA)
P.O. Box 9140
Boulder, CO 80301-9140
Ph: 303-447-2020
Fax: 303-357-1070
E-mail: gsa@geosociety.org
Internet: http://www.geosociety.org

GEOSYNTHETIC INSTITUTE (GSI)
475 Kedron Avenue
Folsom, PA 19033
Ph: 610-522-8440
Fax: 610-522-8441
Internet: http://www.geosynthetic-institute.org

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)
2945 SW Wanamaker Drive, Suite A

Topeka, KS 66614
Ph: 785-271-0208
Fax: 785-271-0166
E-mail: gana@glasswebsite.com
Internet: http://www.glasswebsite.com/GANA

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)
810 First Street, NE, Suite 510
Washington, DC 20002
Ph: 202-289-5440
Fax: 202-289-3707
E-mail: info@gypsum.org
Internet: http://www.gypsum.org

HARDWOOD PLYWOOD & VENEER ASSOCIATION (HPVA)
P.O. Box 2789
Reston, VA 20195-0789
Ph: 703-435-2900
Fax: 703-435-2537
E-mail: hpva@hpva.org
Internet: http://www.hpva.org

HEAT EXCHANGE INSTITUTE (HEI)
1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
Internet: http://www.heatexchange.org
email: hei@heatexchange.org

HOIST MANUFACTURERS INSTITUTE (HMI)

8720 Red Oak Boulevard, Suite 201
Charlotte, NC 28217
PH: 704-676-1190
FAX: 704-676-1199
Internet: http://www.mhia.org/psc/PSC_Products_Hoists.cfm

H.P. WHITE LABORATORY (HPW)
3114 Scarboro Road
Street, MD 21154
Ph: 410-838-6550
fax: 410-838-2802
E-mail: info@hpwhite.com
Internet: http://www.hpwhite.com

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)
9 Sylvan Way
Parsippany, NJ 07054-3802
Ph: 973-267-9700
Fax: 973-267-9055
E-mail: webmaster@pumps.org
Internet: http://www.pumps.org

HYDRONICS INSTITUTE DIVISION OF GAMA (HYI)
35 Russo Place
P.O. Box 218
Berkeley Heights, NJ 07922-0218
Ph: 908-464-8200

Fax: 908-464-7818
E-mail: information@gamanet.org
Internet: http://www.gamanet.org/publist/hydroordr.htm

IBM CORPORATION (IBM)
Publications
4800 Falls of the Neuse
Raleigh, NC 27609
Ph: 800-879-2755, Option 1
Fax: 800-445-9269
E-mail: ibm_direct@vnet.ibm.com
Internet: http://www.ibm.com/shop/publications/order

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY OF NORTH AMERICA (IESNA)
120 Wall Street, 17th Floor
New York, NY 10005
Ph: 212-248-5000
Fax: 212-248-5017
E-mail: iesna@iesna.org
Internet: http://www.iesna.org

INDUSTRIAL FASTENERS INSTITUTE (IFI)
1717 East 9th Street, Suite 1105
Cleveland, OH 44114-2879
Ph: 216-241-1482
Fax: 216-241-5901
Internet: http://www.industrial-fasteners.org
E-mail: indfast@aol.com

INSECT SCREENING WEAVERS ASSOCIATION (ISWA)
DEFUNCT in 1997

INSTITUTE OF CLEAN AIR COMPANIES (ICAC)
1660 L Street, NW, Suite 1100
Washington, DC 20036-5603
Ph: 202-457-0911
Fax: 202-331-1388
E-mail: jsmith@icac.com
Internet: http://icac.com

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)
445 Hoes Lane
Piscataway, NJ 08855-1331
Ph: 732-981-0060
Fax: 732-981-1712
Internet: http://www.ieee.org
E-mail: customer.services@ieee.org

INSTITUTE OF ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES AND TECHNOLOGY (IEST)
5005 Newport Drive, Suite 566
Rolling Meadows, IL 60008-3841
Ph: 847-255-1561
Fax: 847-255-1699
E-mail: iest@iest.org
Internet: http://www.iest.org

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)
P.O. Box 1568
Carrollton, GA 30112

Ph: 770-830-0369
Fax: 770-830-8501
Internet: http://www.icea.net

INSULATING GLASS MANUFACTURERS ALLIANCE (IGMA)

27 Goulburn Avenue
Ottawa, Ontario CANADA K1N 8C7
Phone: 613-233-1510
Fax: 613-233-1929
E-mail: info@igmaonline.org
Internet: http://www.igmaonline.org

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)
5203 Leesburg Pike, Suite 600
Falls Church, VA 22041
Ph: 703-931-4533
Fax: 703-379-1546
E-mail: webmaster@iccsafe.org
Internet: http://www.intlcode.org

INTERNATIONAL CONCRETE REPAIR INSTITUTE (ICRI)
3166 South River Road, Suite 132
Des Plaines, IL 60018
Ph: 847-827-0830
Fax: 847-827-0832
Internet: http://www.icri.org

INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE OF BUILDING OFFICIALS (ICBO)
5360 Workman Mill Road
Whittier, CA 90601-2298
Ph: 800-284-4406 and 562-699-0541
Fax: 562-692-3853
Internet: http://www.icbo.org

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

P.O. Box 687
106 Stone Street
Morrison, CO 80465
PH: 303-697-8441
FAX: 303-697-8431
E-mail: neta@netaworld.org
Internet: http://www.netaworld.org

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION (IEC)
3, rue de Varembe, P.O. Box 131
CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland
Ph: 41-22-919-0211
Fax: 41-22-919-0300
Internet: http://www.iec.ch
E-mail: info@iec.ch

INTERNATIONAL GROUND SOURCE HEAT PUMP ASSOCIATION (IGSHPA)

Oklahoma State University
499 Cordell South
Stillwater OK 74078-8018
PH: 800-626-4747; 405-744-5175

FAX: 405-744-5283
Internet: http://www.igshpa.okstate.edu/

INTERNATIONAL INSTITUTE OF AMMONIA REFRIGERATION (IIAR)
1110 North Glebe Road, Suite 250
Arlington, VA 22201
Ph: 703-312-4200
Fax: 703-312-0065
Internet: http://www.iiar.org
E-mail: iiar@iiar.org

INTERNATIONAL MUNICIPAL SIGNAL ASSOCIATION (IMSA)
P.O. Box 539
165 East Union Street
Newark, NY 14513-0539
Ph: 315-331-2182 and 800-723-4672
Fax: 315-331-8205
E-mail: info@imsasafety.org
Internet: http://www.imsasafety.org/

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)
1, rue de Varembe'
Case Postale 56
CH-1211 Geneve 20 Switzerland
Ph: 41-22-749-0111
Fax: 41-22-733-3430
Internet: http://www.iso.ch
E-mail: central@iso.ch

INTERNATIONAL SLURRY SURFACING ASSOCIATION (ISSA)
3 Church Circle, PMB 250
Annapolis, MD 21401
Ph: 410-267-0023
Fax: 410-267-7546
Internet: http://www.slurry.org
E-mail: krissoff@slurry.org

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION (ITU)
Order from:
U.S. Dept of Commerce
National Technical Information Service
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6040
FAX: 703-605-6887
E-mail: webmaster@ntis.gov
Internet: http://www.ntis.gov

For documents not available from Dept of Commerce:
Sales Service
International Telecommunication Union
Place des Nations
CH-1211 Geneve 20 Switzerland
E-Mail: itumail@itu.int
Ph: 41.22.730.5111
Fax: 41.22.730.6500
E-mail: itumail@itu.int
Internet: http://www.itu.org

IPC - ASSOCIATION CONNECTING ELECTRONICS INDUSTRIES (IPC)
2215 Sanders Road
Northbrook, IL 60062-6135
Ph: 847-509-9700
Fax: 847-509-9798
Internet: http://www.ipc.org
E-mail: orderipc@ipc.org

IRON & STEEL SOCIETY (ISS)
186 Thorn Hill Road
Warrendale, PA 15086-7528
Ph: 724-776-1535 Ext 1
Fax: 724-776-0430
E-Mail: mailbag@issource.org
Internet: http://www.issource.org

ISA - THE INSTRUMENTATION, SYSTEMS AND AUTOMATION SOCIETY (ISA)
67 Alexander Drive
P.O. Box 12277
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709
Ph: 919-549-8411
Fax: 919-549-8288
E-mail: info@isa.org
Internet: http://www.isa.org

KITCHEN CABINET MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (KCMA)
1899 Preston White Drive
Reston, VA 20191-5435
Ph: 703-264-1690
Fax: 703-620-6530
Internet: http://www.kcma.org

L.H. BAILEY HORTORIUM (LHBH)

Dept of Plant Biology
c/o Cornell University
228 Plant Science Building
Ithaca, NY 14853
PH: 607-255-4477
Internet: http://www.plantbio.cornell.edu/Hort.php

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)
127 Park Street, NE
Vienna, VA 22180-4602
Ph: 703-281-6613
Fax: 703-281-6671
Internet: http://www.mss-hq.com
E-mail: info@mss-hq.com

MAPLE FLOORING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MFMA)
60 Revere Drive, Suite 500
Northbrook, IL 60062
Ph: 847-480-9138
Fax: 847-480-9282
E-mail: mfma@maplefloor.org
Internet: http://www.maplefloor.org

MARBLE INSTITUTE OF AMERICA (MIA)
28901 Clemens Road, Suite 100
Westlake, OH 44145
Ph: 440-250-9222
Fax: 440-250-9223
Internet: http://www.marble-institute.com
E-mail: info@marble-institute.com

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)
4090 Graveley Street
Burnaby, BC CANADA V5C 3T6
PH: 888-674-8937
Fax: 888-211-8708
E-mail: info@paintinfo.com
Internet: http://www.paintinfo.com/mpi

METAL BUILDING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MBMA)
1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
Internet: http://www.mbma.com
E-mail: mbma@mbma.com

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)
2017 South 139th Circle
Omaha, NE 68144-2149
Ph: 800-747-6422
Fax: 402-330-9702
Internet: http://www.micainsulation.org
E-mail: info@micainsulation.org

MONORAIL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MMA)

8720 Red Oak Boulevard, Suite 201
Charlotte, NC 28217
PH: 704-676-1190
FAX: 704-676-1199
Internet: http://www.mhia.org/mma

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)
1440 South Creek Drive
Houston, TX 77084-4906
Ph: 281-228-6200
Fax: 281-228-6300
Internet: http://www.nace.org

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)
8 South Michigan Avenue, Suite 1000
Chicago, IL 60603
Ph: 312-322-0405
Fax: 312-332-0706
Internet: http://www.naamm.org
E-mail: naamm@gss.net

NATIONAL BOARD OF BOILER AND PRESSURE VESSEL INSPECTORS (NBBPVI)
1055 Crupper Avenue
Columbus, OH 43229-1183
Ph: 614-888-8320

Fax: 614-847-1147
Internet: http://www.nationalboard.org

NATIONAL CABLE TELECOMMUNICATIONS ASSOCIATION (NCTA)
1724 Massachusetts Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-775-3550
Fax: 202-775-1055
Internet: http://www.ncta.com
E-mail: webmaster@ncta.com

NATIONAL CONCRETE MASONRY ASSOCIATION (NCMA)
13750 Sunrise Valley Drive
Herndon, VA 20171-4662
Ph: 703-713-1900
Fax: 703-713-1910
Internet: http://www.ncma.org
E-mail: recepti@ncma.org

NATIONAL COUNCIL ON RADIATION PROTECTION AND MEASUREMENTS (NCRP)
7910 Woodmont Avenue, Suite 400
Bethesda, MD 20814-3095
Ph: 301-657-2652
Fax: 301-907-8768
Internet: http://www.ncrp.com
E-mail: ncrp@ncrp.com

NATIONAL DRILLING ASSOCIATION (NDA)

10901D Roosevelt Boulevard North, Suite 100
St. Petersburg, FL 33716
Ph: 727-577-5006
FAX: 727-577-5012
Internet: http://www.nda4u.com/
E-mail: info@nda4u.com

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)
1300 North 17th Street, Suite 1847
Rosslyn, VA 22209
Ph: 703-841-3200
Fax: 703-841-3300
Internet: http://www.nema.org/
E-mail: webmaster@nema.org

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)
8575 Grovemont Circle
Gaithersburg, MD 20877
Ph: 301-977-3698
Fax: 301-977-9589
Internet: http://www.nebb.org

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)
8484 Georgia Avenue, Suite 320
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Ph: 301-589-1776
Fax: 303-589-3884
Internet: http://www.nfrc.org
E-Mail: info@nfrc.org

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)
1 Batterymarch Park
P.O. Box 9101
Quincy, MA 02269-9101
Ph: 617-770-3000
Fax: 617-770-0700
Internet: http://www.nfpa.org
E-mail: webmaster@nfpa.org

NATIONAL FLUID POWER ASSOCIATION (NFLPA)
3333 North Mayfair Road
Milwaukee, WI 53222-3219
Ph: 414-778-3344
Fax: 414-778-3361
Internet: http://www.nfpa.com
E-mail: nfpa@nfpa.com

NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION (NHLA)
6830 Raleigh LaGrange Road
Memphis, TN 38184-0518
Ph: 901-377-1818
Fax: 901-382-6419
E-mail: info@natlhardwood.org
Internet: http://www.natlhardwood.org

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES (NICET)
1420 King Street
Alexandria, VA 22314-2794
Ph: 888-476-4238
E-mail: tech@nicet.org
Internet: http://www.nicet.org

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (NIOSH)
Mail Stop C-13
4676 Columbia Parkway
Cincinnati, OH 45226-1998
Ph: 800-356-4674
Fax: 513-533-8573
E-mail: pubstaff@cdc.gov
Internet: http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/homepage.html

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF JUSTICE (NIJ)
National Law Enforcement and Corrections Technology Center
2277 Research Boulevard - Mailstop 8J
Rockville, MD 20850
Ph: 800-248-2742 or 301-519-5060
Fax: 301-519-5149
Internet: http://www.nlectc.org
E-mail: asknlectc@nlectc.org

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)
100 Bureau Drive
Stop 3460
Gaithersburg, MD 20899-3460
Ph: 301-975-NIST
Internet: http://www.nist.gov
Order Publications From:

Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402-9325
Ph: 866-512-1800 or 202-512-1800
Fax: 202-512-2250
E-mail: gpoinfo@gpo.gov
Internet: http://www.gpo.gov
or
National Technical Information Services (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
Fax: 703-605-6900
E-mail: webmaster@ntis.gov
Internet: http://www.ntis.gov

NATIONAL LIME ASSOCIATION (NLA)

200 North Glebe Road, Suite 800
Arlington, VA 22203
PH: 703-243-5463
FAX: 703-243-5489
E-mail: natlime@lime.org
Internet: http://www.lime.org

NOFMA: THE WOOD FLOORING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NOFMA)
P.O. Box 3009
Memphis, TN 38173-0009
Ph: 901-526-5016
Fax: 901-526-7022
E-mail: info@nofma.org
Internet: http://www.nofma.org

NATIONAL READY MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)
900 Spring Street
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Ph: 301-587-1400
Fax: 301-585-4219
Internet: http://www.nrmca.org

NATIONAL ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NRCA)
10255 West Higgins Road, Suite 600
Rosemont, IL 60018
Ph: 847-299-9070
Fax: 847-299-1183
Internet: http://www.nrca.net

NATIONAL TERRAZZO & MOSAIC ASSOCIATION (NTMA)
201 North Maple Avenue, Suite 208
Purcellville, VA 20132
Ph: 540-751-0930 or 800-323-9736
Fax: 540-751-0935
Internet: http://www.ntma.com
E-mail: info@ntma.com

NATURAL RESOURCE, AGRICULTURAL AND ENGINEERING SERVICE (NRAES)

Cornell University
Cooperative Extension

152 Riley-Robb Hall
Ithaca, NY 14853-5701
Ph: 607-255-7654
Fax: 607-254-8770
Internet: http://www.nraes.org
E-mail: nraes@cornell.edu

NORTH AMERICAN INSULATION MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NAIMA)
44 Canal Center Plaza, Suite 310
Alexandria, VA 22314
Ph: 703-684-0084
Fax: 703-684-0427
Internet: http://www.naima.org
E-mail: insulation@naima.org

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)
272 Tuttle Road
P.O. Box 87A
Cumberland Center, ME 04021
Ph: 207-829-6901
Fax: 207-829-4293
Internet: http://www.nelma.org
E-mail: info@nelma.org

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)
789 North Dixboro Road
P.O. Box 130140
Ann Arbor, MI 48113-0140
Ph: 734-769-8010
Fax: 734-769-0109 or 800-NSF-MARK
E-mail: info@nsf.org
Internet: http://www.nsf.org

ORGANISATION OF ECONOMIC COOPERATION AND DEVELOPMENT (OECD)
2, rue Andre Pascal
F-75 775 Paris Cedex 16
France
Ph: + 33 1 45 24 82 00
Internet: http://www.oecd.org
E-mail: bookshop@oecd.org

PIPE FABRICATION INSTITUTE (PFI)
655 32nd Avenue, Suite 201
Lachine, QC, Canada H8T 3G6
Ph: 514-634-3434
Fax: 514-634-9736
Internet: http://www.pfi-institute.org
E-mail: pfi@pfi-institute.org

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)
800 Roosevelt Road, Building C, Suite 20
Glen Ellyn, IL 60137
Ph: 630-858-6540
Fax: 630-790-3095
Internet: http://www.ppfahome.org

PLASTICS PIPE INSTITUTE (PPI)
1825 Connecticut Avenue, NW, Suite 680
Washington, D.C. 20009

Ph: 202-462-9607 or 888-314-6774
Fax: 202-462-9779
Internet: http://www.plasticpipe.org

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)
45 Bristol Drive
South Easton, MA 02375
Ph: 508-230-3516 or 800-589-8956
Fax: 508-230-3529
Internet: http://www.pdionline.org
E-Mail: info@pdionline.org

PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (PMCA)
9450 SW Commerce Circle, Suite 310
Wilsonville, OR 97070
Ph: 503-682-7919
Fax: 503-682-6241
Internet: http://www.pmcaoregon.com/

PLUMBING-HEATING-COOLING CONTRACTORS NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (PHCC)
180 South Washington Street
P.O. Box 6808
Falls Church, VA 22040
Ph: 800-533-7694 or 703-237-8100
Fax: 703-237-7442
E-mail: naphcc@naphcc.org
Internet: http://www.phccweb.org

PORCELAIN ENAMEL INSTITUTE (PEI)
PO Box 920220
Norcross, GA 30010
Ph: 770-281-8980
Fax: 770-281-8981
Internet: http://www.porcelainenamel.com
E-mail: penamel@aol.com

POST-TENSIONING INSTITUTE (PTI)
8601 North Black Canyon Highway, Suite 103
Phoenix, AZ 85021
Ph: 602-870-7540
Fax: 602-870-7541
E-mail: info@post-tensioning.org
Internet: http://www.post-tensioning.org/

PRECAST/PRESTRESSED CONCRETE INSTITUTE (PCI)
209 West Jackson Boulevard
Chicago, IL 60606-6938
Ph: 312-786-0300
Fax: 312-786-0353
Internet: http://www.pci.org
E-mail: info@pci.org

REDWOOD INSPECTION SERVICE (RIS)

405 Enfrente Drive, Suite 200
Novato, CA 94949
Ph: 415-382-0662 or 888-225-7339
Fax: 415-382-8531
Internet: http://www.calredwood.org

E-Mail: info@calredwood.org

RUBBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (RMA)

1400 K Street, NW, Suite 900
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-682-4800
Fax: 202-682-4854
E-mail: info@rma.org
Internet: http://www.rma.org
Order Publications from:
The Mail Room
P. O. Box 3147
Medina, OH 44258
Ph: 800-325-5095 EXT 242 or 330-723-2978
Fax: 330-725-0576

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

2000 Powell Street, Suite 1350
Emeryville, CA 94608
Ph: 510-452-8000
FAX: 510-452-8001
E-mail: webmaster@scscertified.com
Internet: http://www.scs1.com

SCREEN MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SMA)
2850 South Ocean Boulevard, Suite 114
Palm Beach, FL 33480-6205
Ph: 561-533-0991
Fax: 561-533-7466
E-mail: fitzgeraldfscott@aol.com
Internet: http://www.smacentral.org

SEMICONDUCTOR EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS INTERNATIONAL (SEMI)

3081 Zanker Road
San Jose, CA 95134
Phone: 408-943-6900
Fax: 408-428-9600
Internet: http://www.semi.org
E-mail: semihq@semi.org

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)
4201 Lafayette Center Drive,
Chantilly, VA 20151-1209
Ph: 703-803-2980
Fax: 703-803-3732
Internet: http://www.smacna.org
E-mail: info@smacna.org

SPRI (SPRI)
77 Rumford Avenue, Suite 3B
Waltham, MA 02453
Ph: 781-647-7026
Fax: 781-647-7222
Internet: http://www.spri.org
E-mail: info@spri.org

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)
400 Commonwealth Drive
Warrendale, PA 15096-0001
Ph: 724-776-4841
Fax: 724-776-0790
Internet: http://www.sae.org
E-mail: sae@sae.org

SOCIETY OF MOTION PICTURE AND TELEVISION ENGINEERS (SMPTE)

595 West Hartsdale Avenue
White Plains, New York 10607
PH: 914-761-1100
FAX: 914-761-3115
E-mail: smpte@smpte.org
Internet: http://www.smpte.org

SPRAY POLYURETHANE FOAM ALLIANCE (SPFA)

American Plastics Council
1300 Wilson Boulevard, Suite 800
Arlington Virginia 22209
PH: 800-523-6154
Fax: 703-252-0664
E-mail: feedback@sprayfoam.org
Internet: http://www.sprayfoam.org

SOLAR RATING AND CERTIFICATION CORPORATION (SRCC)

c/o FSEC, 1679 Clearlake Road
Cocoa, FL 32922-5703
PH: 321-638-1537
FAX: 321-638-1010
E-mail: srcc@fsec.ucf.edu
Internet: http://www.solar-rating.org

SOUTHERN CYPRESS MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SCMA)
400 Penn Center Boulevard, Suite 530
Pittsburgh, PA 15235
Ph: 412-829-0770 or 877-607-SCMA
Fax: 412-829-0844
Internet: http://www.cypressinfo.org

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)
4709 Scenic Highway
Pensacola, FL 32504-9094
Ph: 850-434-2611
Fax: 850-433-5594
E-mail: spib@spib.org
Internet: http://www.spib.org

STATE OF CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FOOD AND AGRICULTURE (CDFA)
Plant Health and Pest Prevention Services
Pest Exclusion Branch/Nursery, Seed and Cotton Program
1220 N Street, Room A-316
Sacramento CA 95814
PH: 916-653-0317
Fax: 916-654-1018

Internet: http://www.cdfa.ca.gov/phpps

STATE OF CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (CDT)
Publication Distribution Unit
1900 Royal Oaks Dr.
Sacramento, CA 95815-3800
Ph: 916-445-3520
Fax: 916-324-8997
E-mail: publications@dot.ca.gov
Internet: http://www.dot.ca.gov

STATE OF MARYLAND CODE OF MARYLAND REGULATIONS (COMAR)
Division of State Documents
1700 Margaret Avenue
Annapolis, MD 21401
PH: 410-974-2486
Fax: 410-974-2546
E-mail: support@dsd.state.md.us
Internet:
https://constmail.gov.state.md.us/comar/dsd_web/comar_web/comar.htm

STATE OF VIRGINIA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE (VAC)
Virginia Code Commission
General Assembly Building, 2nd Floor
910 Capitol Street
Richmond, Virginia 23219
Phone: 804-786-3591
Fax: 804-692-0625
Internet: http://legis.state.va.us/laws/admincode.htm

STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)
P.O. Box 25
Fox River Grove, IL 60021
Ph: 847-458-4647
Fax: 847-458-4648
Internet: http://www.sdi.org
E-mail: Steve@sdi.org

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI)
30200 Detroit Road
Cleveland, OH 44145-1967
Ph: 440-899-0010
Fax: 440-892-1404
Internet: http://www.steeldoor.org

STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE (SJI)
3127 Tenth Avenue, North Extension
Myrtle Beach, SC 29577-6760
Ph: 843-626-1995
Fax: 843-626-5565
E-mail: sji@steeljoist.org
Internet: http://www.steeljoist.org

STEEL TANK INSTITUTE (STI)
570 Oakwood Road
Lake Zurich, IL 60047
Ph: 847-438-8265
Fax: 847-438-8766
Internet: http://www.steeltank.com

STEEL WINDOW INSTITUTE (SWI)
1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
E-mail: swi@steelwindows.com
Internet: http://www.steelwindows.com

TECHNICAL ASSOCIATION OF THE PULP AND PAPER INDUSTRY (TAPPI)

P.O. Box 105113
Atlanta, GA 30348-5113
PH: 800-322-8686 or 770-446-1400
FAX: 770-446-6947
E-mail: memberconnection@tappi.org
Internet: http://www.tappi.org

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)
40 24th Street, 6th Floor
Pittsburgh, PA 15222-4656
Ph: 412-281-2331
Fax: 412-281-9992
Internet: http://www.sspc.org

TILE COUNCIL OF AMERICA (TCA)
100 Clemson Research Boulevard
Anderson, SC 29625
Ph: 864-646-8453
FAX: 864-646-2821
Internet: http://www.tileusa.com
E-mail: literature@tileusa.com

TRUSS PLATE INSTITUTE (TPI)
583 D'Onofrio Drive, Suite 200
Madison, WI 53719
Ph: 608-833-5900
Fax: 608-833-4360
Internet: http://www.tpinst.org

TUBULAR EXCHANGER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (TEMA)
25 North Broadway
Tarrytown, NY 10591
Ph: 914-332-0040
Fax: 914-332-1541
E-mail: tema@tema.org
Internet: http://www.tema.org

TURFGRASS PRODUCERS INTERNATIONAL (TPI)
1855-A Hicks Road
Rolling Meadows, IL 60008
PH: 847-705-9898 or 800-405-8873
FAX: 847-705-8347
E-mail: info@turfgrasssod.org
Internet: http://www.turfgrasssod.org

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)
333 Pfingsten Road
Northbrook, IL 60062-2096

Ph: 847-272-8800
Fax: 847-272-8129
Internet: http://www.ul.com/
E-mail: northbrook@us.ul.com

UNI-BELL PVC PIPE ASSOCIATION (UBPPA)
2655 Villa Creek Drive, Suite 155
Dallas, TX 75234
Ph: 972-243-3902
Fax: 972-243-3907
Internet: http://www.uni-bell.org
E-mail: info@uni-bell.org

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA, AGRICULTURE AND NATURAL RESOURCES (UCDANR)
FRANKLIN BUILDING
1111 Franklin St., 6th floor
Oakland, CA 94607-5200
E-mail: anrcatalog@ucdavis.edu
Internet: http://http://www.ucanr.org

U.S. AIR FORCE (USAF)
Air Force Publishing Distribution Center
Ph: 410-687-3330
Fax: 410-436-4629
E-mail: afpdc-service@pentagon.af.mil
Internet: http://www.e-publishing.af.mil/

U.S. ARMY (DA)
U.S. Army Publications Directorate
Internet: http://www.usapa.army.mil/
AOK: 5/03
LOK: 5/03

U.S. ARMY CENTER FOR HEALTH PROMOTION AND PREVENTIVE MEDICINE (USACHPPM)
5158 Blackhawk Road
Aberdeen Proving Ground, MD 21010-5403
PH: 800-222-9698
Internet: http://chppm-www.apgea.army.mil

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)
Order CRD-C DOCUMENTS from:
U.S. Army Engineer Waterways Experiment Station
ATTN: Technical Report Distribution Section, Services Branch, TIC
3909 Halls Ferry Rd.
Vicksburg, MS 39180-6199
Ph: 601-634-2664
Fax: 601-634-2388
E-mail: mtc-info@erdc.usace.army.mil
Internet: http://www.wes.army.mil/SL/MTC/handbook.htm

Order Other Documents from:
USACE Publications Depot
Attn: CEIM-SP-D
2803 52nd Avenue
Hyattsville, MD 20781-1102
Ph: 301-394-0081

Fax: 301-394-0084
E-mail: pubs-army@usace.army.mil
Internet: http://www.usace.army.mil/publications
or http://www.hnd.usace.army.mil/techinfo/engpubs.htm

U.S. ARMY EDGEWOOD RESEARCH, DEVELOPMENT, AND ENGINEERING CENTER (EA)
Aberdeen Proving Ground, MD 21010-5423
Ph: 410-671-5770
Internet: Unknown

U.S. ARMY ENVIRONMENTAL CENTER (AEC)
5179 Hoadley Road
Aberdeen Proving Ground, MD 21010-5401
Internet: http://aec.army.mil
Order from:
National Technical Information Services (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
Fax: 703-605-6900
E-mail: webmaster@ntis.gov
Internet: http://www.ntis.gov

U.S. BUREAU OF RECLAMATION (BOR)
Denver Federal Center
P.O. Box 25007
Denver, CO 80225
Ph: 303-445-2072
Fax: 303-445-6303
Internet: http://www.usbr.gov
Order from:
National Technical Information Services (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
Fax: 703-605-6900
E-mail: webmaster@ntis.gov
Internet: http://www.ntis.gov

DEFENSE INFORMATION SYSTEMS AGENCY (DISA)
Washington, DC 20305-2000
Internet:http://www.disa.mil

U.S. DEFENSE INTELLIGENCE AGENCY (DIA)
Defense Intelligence Analysis Center (DIAC)
MacDill Boulevard and Luke Avenue
Bolling AFB, MD
Internet: http://www.dia.mil

U.S. DEFENSE LOGISTICS AGENCY (DLA)
Andrew T. McNamara Building
8725 John J. Kingman Road
Fort Belvoir, VA 22060
Internet: http://www.dla.mil

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)
Order AMS Publications from:
AGRICULTURAL MARKETING SERVICE (AMS)

Seed Regulatory and Testing Branch
801 Summit Crossing Place, Suite C
Gastonia, NC 28054-2193
Ph: 704-810-8870
Fax: 704-852-4189
Internet: http://www.ams.usda.gov/lsg/seed.htm
E-mail: seed.ams@usda.gov

Order Other Publications from:
U.S. Department of Agriculture, Rural Utilities Service
14th and Independence Avenue, SW, Room 4028-S
Washington, DC 20250
Ph: 202-720-2791
Fax: 202-720-2166
Internet: http://www.usda.gov

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)
1401 Constitution Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20230
Ph: 202-482-4883
Internet: http://www.commerce.gov/

Order Publications From:
National Technical Information Service
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
Fax: 703-605-6900
E-mail: webmaster@ntis.gov
Internet: http://www.ntis.gov

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)
Directorate for Public Inquiry and Analysis
Office of the Secretary of Defense (Public Affairs)
Room 3A750 -- The Pentagon
1400 Defense Pentagon
Washington, DC 20301-1400
Ph: 703-428-0711
E-mail: pia@hq.afis.asd.mil
Internet: http://www.dod.gov

Order DOD Documents from:
National Technical Information Service
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
FAX: 703-605-6900
E-mail: webmaster@ntis.gov
Internet: http://www.ntis.gov

Order Military Specifications, Standards and Related Publications from:
Department of Defense Single Stock Point for (DODSSP)
Defense Automation and Production Service (DAPS)
Building 4D
700 Robbins Avenue
Philadelphia, PA 19111-5098
Ph: 215-697-2179
Fax: 215-697-1462

Internet: http://www.dodssp.daps.mil

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT (HUD)
Order from:
HUD User
P.O. Box 23268
Washington, DC 20026-3268
Ph: 800-245-2691
Fax: 202-708-9981
Internet: http://www.huduser.org
E-mail: Huduser@aspensys.com

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF STATE (SD)
2201 C Street, NW
Washington, DC 20520
Ph: 202-647-4000
Internet: http://www.state.gov

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (DOT)
400 7th Street, SW
Washington, DC 20590
PH: 202-366-4000
Internet: http://www.dot.gov

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)
Ariel Rios Building
1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20460
Ph: 202-260-2090
FAX: 202-260-6257
Internet: http://www.epa.gov

NOTE --- Some documents are available only from:
National Technical Information Services (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
Fax: 703-605-6900
E-mail: webmaster@ntis.gov
Internet: http://www.ntis.gov

U.S. FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION (FAA)
Order for sale documents from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402-9325
PH: 866-512-1800 or 202-512-1800
Fax: 202-512-2250
E-mail: gpoinfo@gpo.gov
Internet: http://www.gpo.gov

Order free documents from:
Federal Aviation Administration
Dept. of Transportation
Ardmore East Business Center
33410 75th Avenue
Landover, MD 20785
Ph:
FAX: 301-386-5394

Internet: http://www.faa.gov

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)

445 12th Street SW
Washington, DC 20554
Phone: 888-CALL-FCC
Fax: 866-418-0232
Internet: http://www.fcc.gov
E-mail: fccinfo@fcc.gov
Order Publications From:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402-9325
Ph: 866-512-1800 or 202-512-1800
Fax: 202-512-2250
E-mail: gpoinfo@gpo.gov
Internet: http://www.gpo.gov

U.S. FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY (FEMA)
500 C Street, SW
Washington, D.C. 20472
Phone: 202-566-1600
Internet: http://www.fema.gov

U.S. FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)
Office of Highway Safety (HHS-31)
400 Seventh Street, SW
Washington, DC 20590-0001
Ph: 202-366-0411
Fax: 202-366-2249
Internet: http://www.fhwa.dot.gov
Order from:

Superintendent of Documents
U. S. Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402-9325
Ph: 866-512-1800 or 202-512-1800
Fax: 202-512-2250
E-mail: gpoinfo@gpo.gov
Internet: http://www.gpo.gov

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)
General Services Administration
1800 F Street, NW
Washington, DC 20405
PH: 202-501-1021

Order from:
General Services Administration
Federal Supply Service Bureau
1941 Jefferson Davis Highway
Arlington, VA 22202
PH: 703-605-5400
Internet: http://apps.fss.gsa.gov/pub/fedspecs/indexcfm

THE NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)
8601 Adelphi Road
College Park, MD 20740-6001

Ph: 866-272-6272
Fax: 301-837-0483
Internet: http://www.archives.gov

Order documents from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S.Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402-9325

Ph: 866-512-1800 or 202-512-1800
Fax: 202-512-2250
E-mail: gpoinfo@gpo.gov
Internet: http://www.gpo.gov

U.S. NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING COMMAND (NAVFAC)
1510 Gilbert Street
Norfolk, VA 23511-2699
Ph: 757-322-4200
Fax: 757-322-4416
Internet: http://www.navfac.navy.mil

U.S. NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING SERVICE CENTER (NFESC)
1100 23rd Avenue
Port Hueneme, CA 93043-4370
Ph: 805-982-4980
Internet: http://www.nfesc.navy.mil

WATER ENVIRONMENT FEDERATION (WEF)
601 Wythe Street
Alexandria, VA 22314-1994
Ph: 703-684-2452
Fax: 703-684-2492
E-mail: pubs@wef.org
Internet: http://www.wef.org

WATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION (WQA)
4151 Naperville Road
Lisle, IL 60532
Ph: 630-505-0160
Fax: 630-505-9637
Internet: http://www.wqa.org
E-mail: info@wqa.org

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)
P.O. Box 23145
Portland, OR 97281
Ph: 503-639-0651
Fax: 503-684-8928
Internet: http://www.wclib.org
E-mail: info@wclib.org

WESTERN WOOD PRESERVERS INSTITUTE (WWPI)
7017 N.E. Highway 99 # 108
Vancouver, WA 98665
Ph: 360-693-9958
Fax: 360-693-9967
Internet: http://www.wwpinstitute.org
E-mail: info@wwpinstitute.org

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)
Yeon Building
522 SW 5th Avenue
Suite 500
Portland, OR 97204-2122
Ph: 503-224-3930
Fax: 503-224-3934
Internet: http://www.wwpa.org
E-mail: info@wwpa.org

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)
1400 East Touhy Avenue, Suite 470
Des Plaines, IL 60018
Ph: 847-299-5200 or 800-223-2301
Fax: 847-299-1286
Internet: http://www.wdma.com
E-mail: admin@wdma.com

WOOD MOULDING AND MILLWORK PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (WMMPA)
507 First Street
Woodland, CA 95695
Ph: 530-661-9591 or 800-550-7889
Fax: 530-661-9586
E-mail: info@wmmpa.com
Internet: http://www.wmmpa.com

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01451A

CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

01/03

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01451A

CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
01/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 3740	(2001) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction
ASTM E 329	(2000b) Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction

1.2 PAYMENT

Separate payment will not be made for providing and maintaining an effective Quality Control program, and all costs associated therewith shall be included in the applicable unit prices or lump-sum prices contained in the Bidding Schedule.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor is responsible for quality control and shall establish and maintain an effective quality control system in compliance with the Contract Clause titled "Inspection of Construction." The quality control system shall consist of plans, procedures, and organization necessary to produce an end product which complies with the contract requirements. The system shall cover all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, and shall be keyed to the proposed construction sequence. The site project superintendent will be held responsible for the quality of work on the job and is subject to removal by the Contracting Officer for non-compliance with the quality requirements specified in the contract. The site project superintendent in this context shall be the highest level manager responsible for the overall construction activities at the site, including quality and production. The site project superintendent shall maintain a physical presence at the site at all times, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer, and shall be responsible for all construction and construction related activities at the site.

3.2 QUALITY CONTROL PLAN

The Contractor shall furnish for review by the Government, not later than 5 days after receipt of notice to proceed, the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan proposed to implement the requirements of the Contract Clause titled "Inspection of Construction." The plan shall identify personnel, procedures, control, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used. The Government will consider an interim plan for the first 30 days of operation. Construction will be permitted to begin only after acceptance of the CQC Plan or acceptance of an interim plan applicable to the particular feature of work to be started. Work outside of the features of work included in an accepted interim plan will not be permitted to begin until acceptance of a CQC Plan or another interim plan containing the additional features of work to be started.

3.2.1 Content of the CQC Plan

The CQC Plan shall include, as a minimum, the following to cover all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, including work by subcontractors, fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents:

a. A description of the quality control organization, including a chart showing lines of authority and acknowledgment that the CQC staff shall implement the three phase control system for all aspects of the work specified. The staff shall include a CQC System Manager who shall report to the project superintendent.

b. The name, qualifications (in resume format), duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person assigned a CQC function.

c. A copy of the letter to the CQC System Manager signed by an authorized official of the firm which describes the responsibilities and delegates sufficient authorities to adequately perform the functions of the CQC System Manager, including authority to stop work which is not in compliance with the contract. The CQC System Manager shall issue letters of direction to all other various quality control representatives outlining duties, authorities, and responsibilities. Copies of these letters shall also be furnished to the Government.

d. Procedures for scheduling, reviewing, certifying, and managing submittals, including those of subcontractors, offsite fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents. These procedures shall be in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

e. Control, verification, and acceptance testing procedures for each specific test to include the test name, specification paragraph requiring test, feature of work to be tested, test frequency, and person responsible for each test. (Laboratory facilities approved by the Contracting Officer shall be used.)

f. Procedures for tracking preparatory, initial, and follow-up control phases and control, verification, and acceptance tests including documentation.

g. Procedures for tracking construction deficiencies from identification through acceptable corrective action. These procedures shall establish verification that identified

deficiencies have been corrected.

h. Reporting procedures, including proposed reporting formats.

i. A list of the definable features of work. A definable feature of work is a task which is separate and distinct from other tasks, has separate control requirements, and may be identified by different trades or disciplines, or it may be work by the same trade in a different environment. Although each section of the specifications may generally be considered as a definable feature of work, there are frequently more than one definable features under a particular section. This list will be agreed upon during the coordination meeting.

3.2.2 Acceptance of Plan

Acceptance of the Contractor's plan is required prior to the start of construction. Acceptance is conditional and will be predicated on satisfactory performance during the construction. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to make changes in his CQC Plan and operations including removal of personnel, as necessary, to obtain the quality specified.

3.2.3 Notification of Changes

After acceptance of the CQC Plan, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing of any proposed change. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

3.3 COORDINATION MEETING

After the Preconstruction Conference, before start of construction, and prior to acceptance by the Government of the CQC Plan, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer or Authorized Representative and discuss the Contractor's quality control system. The CQC Plan shall be submitted for review a minimum of 7 calendar days prior to the Coordination Meeting. During the meeting, a mutual understanding of the system details shall be developed, including the forms for recording the CQC operations, control activities, testing, administration of the system for both onsite and offsite work, and the interrelationship of Contractor's Management and control with the Government's Quality Assurance. Minutes of the meeting shall be prepared by the Government and signed by both the Contractor and the Contracting Officer. The minutes shall become a part of the contract file. There may be occasions when subsequent conferences will be called by either party to reconfirm mutual understandings and/or address deficiencies in the CQC system or procedures which may require corrective action by the Contractor.

3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION

3.4.1 Personnel Requirements

The requirements for the CQC organization are a CQC System Manager and sufficient number of additional qualified personnel to ensure safety and contract compliance. The Safety and Health Manager shall receive direction and authority from the CQC System Manager and shall serve as a member of the CQC staff. Personnel identified in the technical provisions as requiring specialized skills to assure the required work is being performed properly will also be included as part of the CQC organization. The

Contractor's CQC staff shall maintain a presence at the site at all times during progress of the work and have complete authority and responsibility to take any action necessary to ensure contract compliance. The CQC staff shall be subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall provide adequate office space, filing systems and other resources as necessary to maintain an effective and fully functional CQC organization. Complete records of all letters, material submittals, shop drawing submittals, schedules and all other project documentation shall be promptly furnished to the CQC organization by the Contractor. The CQC organization shall be responsible to maintain these documents and records at the site at all times, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

3.4.2 CQC System Manager

The Contractor shall identify as CQC System Manager an individual within the onsite work organization who shall be responsible for overall management of CQC and have the authority to act in all CQC matters for the Contractor. The CQC System Manager shall be a graduate engineer, graduate architect, or a graduate of construction management, with a minimum of 10 years construction experience on construction similar to this contract. This CQC System Manager shall be on the site at all times during construction and shall be employed by the prime Contractor. The CQC System Manager shall be assigned no other duties. An alternate for the CQC System Manager shall be identified in the plan to serve in the event of the System Manager's absence. The requirements for the alternate shall be the same as for the designated CQC System Manager.

3.4.3 CQC Personnel

In addition to CQC personnel specified elsewhere in the contract, the Contractor shall provide as part of the CQC organization specialized personnel to assist the CQC System Manager for the following areas: civil, submittals clerk,. These individuals may be employees of the prime or subcontractor; be responsible to the CQC System Manager; be physically present at the construction site during work on their areas of responsibility; have the necessary education and/or experience in accordance with the experience matrix listed herein. These individuals may perform other duties but must be allowed sufficient time to perform their assigned quality control duties as described in the Quality Control Plan.

Experience Matrix

	Area	Qualifications
a.	Civil	Graduate Civil Engineer with 2 years experience in the type of work being performed on this project or technician with 5 yrs related experience
g.	Submittals	Submittal Clerk with 1 yr experience

3.4.4 Additional Requirement

In addition to the above experience and education requirements the CQC System Manager shall have completed the course entitled "Construction Quality Management For Contractors". This course is periodically offered on a quarterly basis within the Savannah District boundaries. CQC System Managers who have not successfully completed this course must attend the next available training session. Failure to successfully complete this training within the next available training date will be grounds for removal as CQC System Manager. There is currently a fee to cover the cost of the training materials for Contractors who have current contractors with the Savannah Disctrict..

3.4.5 Organizational Changes

The Contractor shall maintain the CQC staff at full strength at all times. When it is necessary to make changes to the CQC staff, the Contractor shall revise the CQC Plan to reflect the changes and submit the changes to the Contracting Officer for acceptance.

3.5 SUBMITTALS AND DELIVERABLES

Submittals, if needed, shall be made as specified in Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. The CQC organization shall be responsible for certifying that all submittals and deliverables are in compliance with the contract requirements.

3.6 CONTROL

Contractor Quality Control is the means by which the Contractor ensures that the construction, to include that of subcontractors and suppliers, complies with the requirements of the contract. At least three phases of control shall be conducted by the CQC System Manager for each definable feature of the construction work as follows:

3.6.1 Preparatory Phase

This phase shall be performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work, after all required plans/documents/materials are approved/accepted, and after copies are at the work site. This phase shall include:

a. A review of each paragraph of applicable specifications, reference codes, and standards. A copy of those sections of referenced codes and standards applicable to that portion of the work to be accomplished in the field shall be made available by the Contractor at the preparatory inspection. These copies shall be maintained in the field and available for use by Government personnel until final acceptance of the work.

b. A review of the contract drawings.

c. A check to assure that all materials and/or equipment have been tested, submitted, and approved.

d. Review of provisions that have been made to provide required control inspection and testing.

e. Examination of the work area to assure that all required

preliminary work has been completed and is in compliance with the contract.

f. A physical examination of required materials, equipment, and sample work to assure that they are on hand, conform to approved shop drawings or submitted data, and are properly stored.

g. A review of the appropriate activity hazard analysis to assure safety requirements are met.

h. Discussion of procedures for controlling quality of the work including repetitive deficiencies. Document construction tolerances and workmanship standards for that feature of work.

i. A check to ensure that the portion of the plan for the work to be performed has been accepted by the Contracting Officer.

j. Discussion of the initial control phase.

k. The Government shall be notified at least 48 hours in advance of beginning the preparatory control phase. This phase shall include a meeting conducted by the CQC System Manager and attended by the superintendent, other CQC personnel (as applicable), and the foreman responsible for the definable feature. The results of the preparatory phase actions shall be documented by separate minutes prepared by the CQC System Manager and attached to the daily CQC report. The Contractor shall instruct applicable workers as to the acceptable level of workmanship required in order to meet contract specifications.

3.6.2 Initial Phase

This phase shall be accomplished at the beginning of a definable feature of work. The following shall be accomplished:

a. A check of work to ensure that it is in full compliance with contract requirements. Review minutes of the preparatory meeting.

b. Verify adequacy of controls to ensure full contract compliance. Verify required control inspection and testing.

c. Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Compare with required sample panels as appropriate.

d. Resolve all differences.

e. Check safety to include compliance with and upgrading of the safety plan and activity hazard analysis. Review the activity analysis with each worker.

f. The Government shall be notified at least 24 hours in advance of beginning the initial phase. Separate minutes of this phase shall be prepared by the CQC System Manager and attached to the daily CQC report. Exact location of initial phase shall be indicated for future reference and comparison with follow-up phases.

g. The initial phase should be repeated for each new crew to work onsite, or any time acceptable specified quality standards are not

being met.

3.6.3 Follow-up Phase

Daily checks shall be performed to assure control activities, including control testing, are providing continued compliance with contract requirements, until completion of the particular feature of work. The checks shall be made a matter of record in the CQC documentation. Final follow-up checks shall be conducted and all deficiencies corrected prior to the start of additional features of work which may be affected by the deficient work. The Contractor shall not build upon nor conceal non-conforming work.

3.6.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases

Additional preparatory and initial phases shall be conducted on the same definable features of work if: the quality of on-going work is unacceptable; if there are changes in the applicable CQC staff, onsite production supervision or work crew; if work on a definable feature is resumed after a substantial period of inactivity; or if other problems develop.

3.7 TESTS

3.7.1 Testing Procedure

The Contractor shall perform specified or required tests to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product which conforms to contract requirements. Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish to the Government duplicate samples of test specimens for possible testing by the Government. Testing includes operation and/or acceptance tests when specified. The Contractor shall procure the services of a Corps of Engineers approved testing laboratory or establish an approved testing laboratory at the project site. The Contractor shall perform the following activities and record and provide the following data:

a. Verify that testing procedures comply with contract requirements.

b. Verify that facilities and testing equipment are available and comply with testing standards.

c. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.

d. Verify that recording forms and test identification control number system, including all of the test documentation requirements, have been prepared.

e. Results of all tests taken, both passing and failing tests, shall be recorded on the CQC report for the date taken. Specification paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the sequential control number identifying the test shall be given. If approved by the Contracting Officer, actual test reports may be submitted later with a reference to the test number and date taken. An information copy of tests performed by an offsite or commercial test facility shall be provided directly to the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit timely test reports as stated may result in nonpayment for related work performed and disapproval of the test facility for this contract.

3.7.2 Testing Laboratories

3.7.2.1 Capability Check

The Government reserves the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory for compliance with the standards set forth in the contract specifications and to check the laboratory technician's testing procedures and techniques. Laboratories utilized for testing soils, concrete, asphalt, and steel shall meet criteria detailed in ASTM D 3740 and ASTM E 329.

3.7.2.2 Capability Recheck

If the selected laboratory fails the capability check, the Contractor will be assessed a charge to reimburse the Government for each succeeding recheck of the laboratory or the checking of a subsequently selected laboratory. Such costs will be deducted from the contract amount due the Contractor.

3.7.3 Onsite Laboratory

The Government reserves the right to utilize the Contractor's control testing laboratory and equipment to make assurance tests, and to check the Contractor's testing procedures, techniques, and test results at no additional cost to the Government.

3.7.4 Furnishing or Transportation of Samples for Testing

Costs incidental to the transportation of samples or materials shall be borne by the Contractor. Samples of materials for test verification and acceptance testing by the Government shall be delivered to the Corps of Engineers Division Laboratory, f.o.b., at the following address:

US Army Engineer District, Savannah
Environmental & Materials Unit
200 North Cobb Parkway
Building 400, Suite 404
Marietta, GA 30062

Coordination for each specific test, exact delivery location, and dates will be made through the Area Office.

3.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION

3.8.1 Punch-Out Inspection

Near the end of the work, or any increment of the work established by a time stated in the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS Clause, "Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work", or by the specifications, the CQC Manager shall conduct an inspection of the work. A punch list of items which do not conform to the approved drawings and specifications shall be prepared and included in the CQC documentation, as required by paragraph DOCUMENTATION. The list of deficiencies shall include the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. The CQC System Manager or staff shall make a second inspection to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected. Once this is accomplished, the Contractor shall notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government Pre-Final inspection.

3.8.2 Pre-Final Inspection

The Government will perform the pre-final inspection to verify that the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. A Government Pre-Final Punch List may be developed as a result of this inspection. The Contractor's CQC System Manager shall ensure that all items on this list have been corrected before notifying the Government, so that a Final inspection with the customer can be scheduled. Any items noted on the Pre-Final inspection shall be corrected in a timely manner. These inspections and any deficiency corrections required by this paragraph shall be accomplished within the time slated for completion of the entire work or any particular increment of the work if the project is divided into increments by separate completion dates.

3.8.3 Final Acceptance Inspection

The Contractor's Quality Control Inspection personnel, plus the superintendent or other primary management person, and the Contracting Officer's Representative shall be in attendance at the final acceptance inspection. Additional Government personnel including, but not limited to, those from Base/Post Civil Facility Engineer user groups, and major commands may also be in attendance. The final acceptance inspection will be formally scheduled by the Contracting Officer based upon results of the Pre-Final inspection. Notice shall be given to the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to the final acceptance inspection and shall include the Contractor's assurance that all specific items previously identified to the Contractor as being unacceptable, along with all remaining work performed under the contract, will be complete and acceptable by the date scheduled for the final acceptance inspection. Failure of the Contractor to have all contract work acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with the contract clause titled "Inspection of Construction".

3.9 DOCUMENTATION

The Contractor shall maintain current records providing factual evidence that required quality control activities and/or tests have been performed. These records shall include the work of subcontractors and suppliers and shall be on an acceptable form that includes, as a minimum, the following information:

a. Contractor/subcontractor and their area of responsibility.

b. Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for repair.

c. Work performed each day, giving location, description, and by whom. When Network Analysis (NAS) is used, identify each phase of work performed each day by NAS activity number.

d. Test and/or control activities performed with results and references to specifications/drawings requirements. The control phase shall be identified (Preparatory, Initial, Follow-up). List of deficiencies noted, along with corrective action.

e. Quantity of materials received at the site with statement as to acceptability, storage, and reference to specifications/drawings requirements.

f. Submittals and deliverables reviewed, with contract reference, by whom, and action taken.

g. Offsite surveillance activities, including actions taken.

h. Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and instructions or corrective actions.

i. Instructions given/received and conflicts in plans and/or specifications.

j. Contractor's verification statement.

These records shall indicate a description of trades working on the project; the number of personnel working; weather conditions encountered; and any delays encountered. These records shall cover both conforming and deficient features and shall include a statement that equipment and materials incorporated in the work and workmanship comply with the contract. The original and one copy of these records in report form shall be furnished to the Government daily within 24 hours after the date covered by the report, except that reports need not be submitted for days on which no work is performed. As a minimum, one report shall be prepared and submitted for every 7 days of no work and on the last day of a no work period. All calendar days shall be accounted for throughout the life of the contract. The first report following a day of no work shall be for that day only. Reports shall be signed and dated by the CQC System Manager. The report from the CQC System Manager shall include copies of test reports and copies of reports prepared by all subordinate quality control personnel.

3.10 SAMPLE FORMS

Sample forms enclosed at the end of this section.

3.11 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the foregoing requirements. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders shall be made the subject of claim for extension of time or for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01452A

SPECIAL INSPECTION FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING SYSTEMS

11/99

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01452A

SPECIAL INSPECTION FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING SYSTEMS
11/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 435/A 435M	(1990) Straight-Beam Ultrasonic Examination of Steel Plates
ASTM A 898/A 898M	(1991) Straight Beam Ultrasonic Examination of Rolled Steel Structural Shapes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Special Inspector; G, RE

Certification attesting that the Special Inspector is qualified by knowledge and experience to perform the specified Special Inspections. Information, which provides evidence of the knowledge and experience necessary to qualify a person as a Special Inspector for the category of work being certified, will accompany the qualification.

Quality Assurance Plan; G, RE

A copy of the Quality Assurance Plan covered by a certificate indicating that the plan meets the content specified in this section.

1.3 SPECIAL INSPECTOR

A Special Inspector shall be used to perform Special Inspections required by this section. The Special Inspector is a person employed by the Contractor and approved by the Government as being qualified by knowledge and experience to perform the Special Inspection for the category of work

being constructed. Special Inspectors shall perform their duties independent from the construction quality control staff employed by the Contractor. More than one Special Inspector may be required to provide the varied knowledge and experience necessary to adequately inspect all of the categories of work requiring Special Inspection.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE PLAN

A quality assurance plan shall be developed containing the following:

a. A list of all iems that require quality assurance Special Inspection and testing, including the type, frequency, extent, and duration of the special inspection for each item on this list.

b. A list of all items that require quality assurance testing, including the type and frequency of testing for each item on this list.

c. The content, distribution, and frequency of special inspection reports.

d. The content, distribution, and frequency of testing reports.

e. The procedures, controls, and people used within the Contractor's organization to develop, sign, and distribute Special Inspection and Testing reports along with the position title and pertinent qualifications of all Contractor personnel involved.

1.5 SPECIAL INSPECTION

The Special Inspection for seismic-resisting system components shall be done as specified. Special Inspector personnel shall be in addition to the quality control inspections and inspectors required elsewhere in this section.

1.5.1 Continuous Special Inspection

Continuous special inspection is the full time observation of the work by the Special Inspector present in the work area whenever work is being performed. Continuous special inspection shall be performed where specified for items as shown on the drawings.

1.5.2 Perodic Special Inspection

Perodic special inspection is the intermittent observation of the work by a Special Inspector present in the work area while work is being performed. The intermittent observation periods shall be at times of significant work, shall be recurrent over the complete work period, and shall total at least 25 percent of the total work time. Perodic special inspection shall be performed where specified for items as shown on the drawings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PERFORMANCE OF INSPECTIONS

Special Inspections shall be performed for the following where designated

on the drawings:

3.1.1 Structural Steel

a. Continuous special inspection for all structural welding, except that periodic special inspection is permitted for single-pass or resistance welds provided the qualifications of the welder and the welding electrodes are inspected at the beginning of the work and all welds are inspected for compliance with the approved construction documents at the completion of welding.

b. Periodic special inspection in accordance with AISC Pub No. S342L for the installation of bolts in moment frames, concentrically braced frames, and eccentrically braced frames except that bolts not required to be fully tensioned need not be inspected for bolt tension, other than to ensure that the plies of the connected elements have been brought into snug contact.

3.1.2 Mechanical and Electrical Components

Special inspection of the mechanical and electrical components shall assure that the methods of anchoring and fastening indicated on the drawings are being complied with at the onset of construction of the component, and that the specified or shown number, spacing, and types of fasteners were actually installed. Special inspection for mechanical and electrical components shall be as follows:

a. Periodic special inspection during installation for flammable, combustible, or highly toxic piping systems and their associated mechanical units.

b. Periodic special inspection during the installation of HVAC ductwork that will contain hazardous materials.

3.2 TESTING

The special inspector shall be responsible for verifying that the testing requirements are performed by an approved testing agency for compliance with the following, where shown on the drawings:

a. Structural Steel:

(1) Verify that all quality assurance testing needed to confirm required material properties contained in Section 05120A STRUCTURAL STEEL has been done in accordance with applicable provisions in AISC Pub No. S341 and AISC Pub No. S342L and that the test results comply with all acceptance provisions contained therein.

(2) When a flange or a plate of steel member with a base metal thickness greater than 1.5 inches, is joined by welding so that the flange or plate is subjected to through-thickness weld shrinkage strains, verify that the required ultrasonic testing for discontinuities behind and adjacent to such welds has been done after joint completion. Further verify that any material discontinuities rejected on the basis of the requirements contained in Section 05120A STRUCTURAL STEEL and ASTM A 435/A 435M or ASTM A 898/A 898M, (Level 1 Criteria) were repaired and were retested after the repairs and found acceptable.

3.3 REPORTING AND COMPLIANCE PROCEDURES

a. On the first day of each month, the Contractor shall furnish to the Government five copies of the combined progress reports of the special inspector's observations. These progress reports shall list all special inspections of construction or reviews of testing performed during that month, note all uncorrected deficiencies, and describe the corrections made both to these deficiencies and to previously reported deficiencies. Each monthly report shall be signed by all special inspectors who performed special inspections of construction or reviewed testing during that month, regardless of whether they reported any deficiencies . Each monthly report shall be signed by the Contractor.

b. At completion of construction, each special inspector shall prepare and sign a final report attesting that all work they inspected and all testing and test reports they reviewed were completed in accordance with the approved construction documents and that deficiencies identified were satisfactorily corrected. The Contractor shall submit a combined final report containing the signed final reports of all the special inspectors. The Contractor shall sign the combined final report attesting that all final reports of special inspectors that performed work to comply with these construction documents are contained therein, and that the Contractor has reviewed and approved all of the individual inspector's final reports.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01500

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES

02/97

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

CEGS-01500/S (February 1997)

SECTION 01500

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES
02/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1.1 Site Plan

The Contractor shall prepare a site plan indicating the proposed location and dimensions of any area to be fenced and used by the Contractor, the number of trailers to be used, avenues of ingress/egress to the fenced area and details of the fence installation. Any areas which may have to be graveled to prevent the tracking of mud shall also be identified. The Contractor shall also indicate if the use of a supplemental or other staging area is desired.

1.1.2 Identification of Employees

The Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing to each employee, and for requiring each employee engaged on the work to display, identification as approved and directed by the Contracting Officer. Prescribed identification shall immediately be delivered to the Contracting Officer for cancellation upon release of any employee. When required, the Contractor shall obtain and provide fingerprints of persons employed on the project. Contractor and subcontractor personnel shall wear identifying markings on hard hats clearly identifying the company for whom the employee works.

1.1.3 Employee Parking

Contractor employees shall park privately owned vehicles in an area designated by the Contracting Officer. This area will be within reasonable walking distance of the construction site. Contractor employee parking shall not interfere with existing and established parking requirements of the military installation.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Termiticide Application Report

Completed Fort Bragg Termiticide Application Report (no form number) for each structure receiving termiticide treatment.

1.3 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES (FORT BRAGG)

1.3.1 Payment for Utility Services

The Government will make all reasonably required utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The electrical services at Fort Bragg have been privatized and it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate all work and utility fees associated with utility outages and hookups. The electrical service is managed by Sandhills Utility Services, phone number (910) 497-7399. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the amount of each utility service consumed shall be charged to and paid for by the Contractor at the prevailing rates charged to the Government or, where the utility is produced by the Government, at reasonable rates determined by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.

The following represent the rates (Rate A is for Government Agencies and rate B is for Non-Government):

The new Electrical Rate is:
Rate A: $0.673 / KWH
Rate B: $0.722 / KWH

The new Natural Gas Rate is:
Rate A: $0.6331 / TH
Rate B: $0.6642 / TH

The new Water Rate is:
Rate A: $1.6549 / KGAL
Rate B: $1.9585 / KGAL

The new Sewer Rate is:
Rate A: $1.0084 / KGAL
Rate B: $2.0969 / KGAL.

1.3.2 Meters and Temporary Connections

The Contractor, at its expense and in a manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall provide and maintain necessary temporary connections, distribution lines, and meter bases (Government will provide meters) required to measure the amount of each utility used for the purpose of determining charges. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer and Sandhills Utility Services, in writing, 5 working days before final electrical connection is desired. The Contractor shall be responsible for all utility connection fees associated with the project until final acceptance of the facility. The Government will provide a meter and make the final hot connection after inspection and approval of the Contractor's temporary wiring installation. The Contractor shall not make the final electrical connection; it will be accomplished by Sandhills Utility Services. The Contractor shall be responsible for utility connection fees for both temporary electrical services and for the final utility hookup. The Contractor shall be responsible for requesting electrical utility locations directly with Sandhills Utility Services and the Contracting Officer's Representative; there will be no fees associated for utility locates.

1.3.3 Advance Deposit

An advance deposit for utilities consisting of an estimated month's usage or a minimum of $50.00 will be required. The last monthly bills for the fiscal year will normally be offset by the deposit and adjustments will be billed or returned as appropriate. Services to be rendered for the next fiscal year, beginning 1 October, will require a new deposit. Notification of the due date for this deposit will be mailed to the Contractor prior to the end of the current fiscal year.

1.3.4 Final Meter Reading

Before completion of the work and final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, 5 working days before termination is desired. The Government will take a final meter reading, disconnect service, and remove the meters. The Contractor shall then remove all the temporary distribution lines, meter bases, and associated paraphernalia. The Contractor shall pay all outstanding utility bills before final acceptance of the work by the Government.

1.3.5 Sanitation

The Contractor shall provide and maintain within the construction area minimum field-type sanitary facilities approved by the Contracting Officer. Government toilet facilities will not be available to Contractor's personnel. Utility locations for water and sewer shall be requested through the work order process 3 weeks in advance of the required excavation date.

1.3.6 Telephone

The Contractor shall make arrangements and pay all costs for telephone facilities desired.

1.4 BULLETIN BOARD, PROJECT SIGN, AND PROJECT SAFETY SIGN

1.4.1 Bulletin Board

Immediately upon beginning of work, the Contractor shall provide a weatherproof glass-covered bulletin board not less than 36 by 48 inches in size for displaying the Equal Employment Opportunity poster, a copy of the wage decision contained in the contract, Wage Rate Information poster, and other information approved by the Contracting Officer. The bulletin board shall be located at the project site in a conspicuous place easily accessible to all employees, as approved by the Contracting Officer. Legible copies of the aforementioned data shall be displayed until work is completed. Upon completion of work the bulletin board shall be removed by and remain the property of the Contractor.

1.4.2 Project Signs

The Contractor shall furnish and install a project sign at the location selected by the Contracting Officer. The project sign shall be painted on 1/2 inch thick exterior grade plywood. The sign layout shall be in accordance with the graphic format shown in Attachment 1 to Section 00800.

1.5 PROTECTION AND MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC

During construction the Contractor shall provide access and temporary relocated roads as necessary to maintain traffic. The Contractor shall maintain and protect traffic on all affected roads during the construction period except as otherwise specifically directed by the Contracting Officer. Measures for the protection and diversion of traffic, including the provision of watchmen and flagmen, erection of barricades, placing of lights around and in front of equipment and the work, and the erection and maintenance of adequate warning, danger, and direction signs, shall be as required by the State and local authorities having jurisdiction. The traveling public shall be protected from damage to person and property. The Contractor's traffic on roads selected for hauling material to and from the site shall interfere as little as possible with public traffic. The Contractor shall investigate the adequacy of existing roads and the allowable load limit on these roads. The Contractor shall be responsible for the repair of any damage to roads caused by construction operations.

All commercial vehicles larger than a pickup to include panel vans with no side or rear windows are to enter Fort Bragg, NC, through one of two locations (Knox Street or Longstreet Road) where the vehicles will be "scanned."

1.5.1 Haul Roads

The Contractor will be required to use the haul routes shown on the plans unless otherwise permitted in writing by the Contracting Officer. When haul routes are not designated on the plans, the Contractor must obtain approval of the Contracting Officer of haul routes he intends to use. The Contractor shall maintain the haul routes and shall keep the dust problem under control by wetting the surface as needed. Sweeping and cleaning of pavements will be done as necessary to remove spillage resulting from the hauling operations. After all hauling has been completed, the Contractor shall restore the earth areas used for the haul routes to original condition by final grading, shaping, compacting, and grassing, and shall clean and sweep all paved areas as required. Any pavement damaged as a result of hauling operations under this contract for both the earth and other materials shall be promptly repaired by the Contractor, as approved by the Contracting Officer. The cost of maintenance and repair of the haul routes, as mentioned above, shall be considered as a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor. The axle load of earth hauling equipment operating on paved streets shall not exceed 18,000 pounds.

1.5.2 Barricades

The Contractor shall erect and maintain temporary barricades to limit public access to hazardous areas. Such barricades shall be required whenever safe public access to paved areas such as roads, parking areas or sidewalks is prevented by construction activities or as otherwise necessary to ensure the safety of both pedestrian and vehicular traffic. Barricades shall be securely placed, clearly visible with adequate illumination to provide sufficient visual warning of the hazard during both day and night.

1.6 CONTRACTOR'S TEMPORARY FACILITIES

1.6.1 Administrative Field Offices

The Contractor shall provide and maintain administrative field office facilities within the construction area at the designated site. Government

office and warehouse facilities will not be available to the Contractor's personnel.

1.6.2 Storage Area

The Contractor shall construct a temporary 6 foot high chain link fence around trailers and materials. The fence shall include plastic strip inserts, colored brown, so that visibility through the fence is obstructed. Fence posts may be driven, in lieu of concrete bases, where soil conditions permit. Trailers, materials, or equipment shall not be placed or stored outside the fenced area unless such trailers, materials, or equipment are assigned a separate and distinct storage area by the Contracting Officer away from the vicinity of the construction site but within the military boundaries. Trailers, equipment, or materials shall not be open to public view with the exception of those items which are in support of ongoing work on any given day. Materials shall not be stockpiled outside the fence in preparation for the next day's work. Mobile equipment, such as tractors, wheeled lifting equipment, cranes, trucks, and like equipment, shall be parked within the fenced area at the end of each work day.

1.6.3 Supplemental Storage Area

Upon Contractor's request, the Contracting Officer will designate another or supplemental area for the Contractor's use and storage of trailers, equipment, and materials. This area may not be in close proximity of the construction site but shall be within the military boundaries. Fencing of materials or equipment will not be required at this site; however, the Contractor shall be responsible for cleanliness and orderliness of the area used and for the security of any material or equipment stored in this area. Utilities will not be provided to this area by the Government.

1.6.4 Appearance of Trailers

Trailers utilized by the Contractor for administrative or material storage purposes shall present a clean and neat exterior appearance and shall be in a state of good repair. Trailers which, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, require exterior painting or maintenance will not be allowed on the military property.

1.6.5 Maintenance of Storage Area

Fencing shall be kept in a state of good repair and proper alignment. Should the Contractor elect to traverse, with construction equipment or other vehicles, grassed or unpaved areas which are not established roadways, such areas shall be covered with a layer of gravel as necessary to prevent rutting and the tracking of mud onto paved or established roadways; gravel gradation shall be at the Contractor's discretion. Grass located within the boundaries of the construction site shall be mowed for the duration of the project. Grass and vegetation along fences, buildings, under trailers, and in areas not accessible to mowers shall be edged or trimmed neatly.

1.6.6 New Building

In the event a new building is constructed for the temporary project field office, it shall be a minimum 12 feet in width, 16 feet in length and have a minimum of 7 feet headroom. It shall be equipped with approved electrical wiring, at least one double convenience outlet and the required

switches and fuses to provide 110-120 volt power. It shall be provided with a work table with stool, desk with chair, two additional chairs, and one legal size file cabinet that can be locked. The building shall be waterproof, shall be supplied with heater, shall have a minimum of two doors, electric lights, a telephone, a battery operated smoke detector alarm, a sufficient number of adjustable windows for adequate light and ventilation, and a supply of approved drinking water. Approved sanitary facilities shall be furnished. The windows and doors shall be screened and the doors provided with dead bolt type locking devices or a padlock and heavy duty hasp bolted to the door. Door hinge pins shall be non-removable. The windows shall be arranged to open and to be securely fastened from the inside. Glass panels in windows shall be protected by bars or heavy mesh screens to prevent easy access to the building through these panels. In warm weather, air conditioning capable of maintaining the office at 50 percent relative humidity and a room temperature 20 degrees F below the outside temperature when the outside temperature is 95 degrees F, shall be furnished. Any new building erected for a temporary field office shall be maintained by the Contractor during the life of the contract and upon completion and acceptance of the work shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site. All charges for telephone service for the temporary field office shall be borne by the Contractor, including long distance charges up to a maximum of $75.00 per month.

1.6.7 Security Provisions

Adequate outside security lighting shall be provided at the Contractor's temporary facilities. The Contractor shall be responsible for the security of its own equipment; in addition, the Contractor shall notify the appropriate law enforcement agency requesting periodic security checks of the temporary project field office.

1.7 PLANT COMMUNICATION

Whenever the Contractor has the individual elements of its plant so located that operation by normal voice between these elements is not satisfactory, the Contractor shall install a satisfactory means of communication, such as telephone or other suitable devices. The devices shall be made available for use by Government personnel.

1.8 TEMPORARY PROJECT SAFETY FENCING

As soon as practicable, but not later than 15 days after the date established for commencement of work, the Contractor shall furnish and erect temporary project safety fencing at the work site. The safety fencing shall be a high visibility orange colored, high density polyethylene grid or approved equal, a minimum of 42 inches high, supported and tightly secured to steel posts located on maximum 10 foot centers, constructed at the approved location. The safety fencing shall be maintained by the Contractor during the life of the contract and, upon completion and acceptance of the work, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the work site.

1.9 PARTNERING

Following contract award, the Government intends to propose a voluntary partnering relationship with the Contractor. This partnering relationship will attempt to draw on strengths of each organization to facilitate communications and minimize delays to achieve a quality product, within budget, and on schedule. Participation in such partnering activities may

include attendance at coordination meetings and cooperation in other efforts to promote the partnering relationship. The Government and the Contractor will each bear their own costs for participation in the partnering relationship, with no change in the contract price. Participation will not result in any change in the terms or price of the contract.

1.10 TERMITICIDE APPLICATION REPORT

A Termiticide Application Report (no form number) shall be completed for each structure receiving termiticide treatment. The Contractor shall obtain the form from the Fort Bragg PWBC pest management coordinator through the Contracting Officer. All requested information shall be provided in detail. The location of application shall be clearly designated, e.g., building number, name, or address. If necessary, provide a map showing location of structure with the report.

1.11 INSTALLATION REGULATIONS

The employees of the Contractor will be required to abide by all installation regulations as published by the Commanding Officer. A copy of these regulations can be obtained from the Area/Resident Engineer at the installation. All costs in connection therewith shall be included in the contract price for the work.

1.12 TESTING LABORATORIES

Testing is required to be performed by the Contractor as part of his Quality Control Program to verify contract compliance. This Quality Control Testing is to be conducted by a project or commercial laboratory which has been found adequate and qualified by a Corps of Engineers Division Laboratory Inspection Team.

1.12.1 Approved Testing Laboratories

A composite listing of approved testing laboratories within the Savannah District is available upon request. The Contractor should engage the services of a laboratory contained in the composite list. Contractors may obtain the list by calling (678) 354-0310. Fax requests can be made to number (678) 354-0330.

1.12.2 Other Laboratory Services

The Contractor may engage the services of a laboratory other than those approved by Corps of Engineers District Laboratory Inspection Team if they comply with the following:

a. The Contractor identifies and proposes the unapproved laboratory a minimum of 90 days prior to the start of testing. This time is necessary to allow for scheduling an inspection by a Corps of Engineers District Laboratory team. The time for Government inspection will not be the basis for an increase in the contract performance period.

b. All costs of Government inspection shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

c. The Contractor may request Government inspection and approval prior to award by forwarding a written request to:

US Army Engineer District, Savannah
Environmental and Materials Unit
200 North Cobb Parkway
Building 400, Suite 404
Marietta, GA 30062

1.13 ENVIRONMENTAL EVALUATION FOR SITE CONTAMINATION - CATEGORY I

1.13.1 Site Evaluation

The job site has been evaluated for potential site contamination. The site is located in a traditionally nonhazardous location. The installation has no reason to suspect contamination.

1.13.2 Contractual Responsibilities of All Parties in the Event of Encounter with Contamination

If the Contractor encounters materials or conditions which indicate that there may be contamination on the site, the Contractor shall stop all work on the job site and report the discovery of the contaminants to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). The Contracting Officer, will issue a written order to the Contractor to resume work or to suspend, delay, or interrupt all or any part of the work of this contract for the period of time that the Contracting Officer determines appropriate for the convenience of the Government as provided in FAR 52.242-14 - SUSPENSION OF WORK. The Government will be responsible for making an assessment of the contaminated site if this course of action is determined to be appropriate. After the assessment has been completed, the Government reserves the right to the following courses of action:

a. Direct the Contractor to resume work.

b. Clean up the contaminated site prior to directing the Contractor to resume work. The COR will determine whether the cleanup is to be accomplished by others or the Contractor.

c. Relocate the project site.

d. Terminate the contract for the convenience of the Government as provided in FAR 52.249-1 - TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF THE GOVERNMENT (FIXED-PRICE) (SHORT FORM) or FAR 52.249-2 - TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF THE GOVERNMENT (FIXED-PRICE) - ALTERNATE I as applicable.

1.14 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE RESTRAINTS - FORT BRAGG, NC

1.14.1 Occupancy

It is the intent of these provisions to provide for maximum coordination between construction activities pursuant to this contract and concurrent ongoing routine activities of base personnel. Interference with and inconvenience to the occupants or routine of the facility shall be held to an absolute minimum.

1.14.2 Protection

Contractor is responsible to provide such covering, shields and barricades as are required to protect building occupants, equipment, stores, supplies, etc., from dust, debris, weather intrusion, water, moisture or other cause

of damage resulting from construction.

1.14.3 Phasing and Sequence

1.14.3.1 General

In addition to the submittals required by clause SCHEDULES FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (see SECTION 00700, FAR 52.236-15) the Contractor shall submit for approval a summary work schedule setting forth schedule dates for initiation and completion of construction in each work area. No work shall be performed prior to approval of this schedule and all work shall be performed in strict adherence thereto. If departures from this schedule appear to be required or desired, the Contracting Officer shall be promptly notified and his approval will be required prior to implementation of said departure(s).

1.14.3.2 Special Work Restraints

None.

1.14.4 Time of Performance

1.14.4.1 Access to Buildings

All work requiring access to building interiors excluding attics, crawl spaces, etc., and all other work shall be performed between 7:30 a.m. and 4 p.m. (normal working hours for base where project is located) excluding official holidays, unless otherwise indicated or approved by the Contracting Officer. Requests to work during other than these normal hours shall be made in writing at least 48 hours in advance. For example, a request to work on a Saturday shall be submitted no later than Thursday at noon.

1.14.4.2 Work Requiring Outages

Work requiring outages of utilities or building systems will be accomplished during normal working hours in accordance with prior approved schedule(s).

1.14.5 Contractor Vehicle/Equipment Access to Fort Bragg

All Contractor-owned and privately owned vehicles requiring access to Fort Bragg on a regular basis are required to be registered. Vehicles not registered will have limited access points to the installation and will be searched. Registration procedures will be in accordance with Fort Bragg Regulation 190-5. Registration for privately owned vehicles will require a letter from the General Contractor for each individual employee and vehicle needing registration. Passes for subcontractor employees will have to have letters from the General Contractor. The format of the letter is in Appendix B of FB Regulation 190-5 and is also available in MS-Word format from the Corps of Engineers Field Office. Registration for Contractor owned vehicles requires a sponsorship letter from the Area Engineer. The format for the sponsorship letter is in Appendix C of FB Regulation 190-5 and is also available in MS-Word format from the Corps of Engineers Field Office. The Contractor shall prepare the sponsorship letters for each vehicle and submit them to Corps of Engineers Quality Assurance Representative to obtain required signature. The Quality Assurance Representative will return them after they have been signed. Once a General Contractor letter or sponsorship letter has been obtained the

vehicle driver must go to the registration center, Building 8-1078, on Randolph Street to register the vehicle. To register the driver must bring a drivers license, State registration, proof of insurance, and proof of SSN if not on drivers license. The driver will have to complete FB Form 2229 'Vehicle Registration Worksheet' which is available at the registration center. Drivers will also have to sign an agreement for a criminal background check.

Contractor-owned vehicles will be given a temporary pass that can only be used by the registered driver/vehicle combination. All trucks larger than a pickup are only allowed access through Access Control Points #8 (Knox Street) and #1 (Long Street). See the Fort Bragg Vicinity Map for locations of other access points.

1.14.6 Outages

Contractor's work requiring outages of utility systems or building systems will require 2 weeks' advance notice and will be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. Contractor will be held responsible for unauthorized utility disruptions that cause damage or loss to the Government's real property, equipment, or operations. The Contractor will be held responsible for utility disruptions that extend beyond this period.

Limits of Duration:

Water ---------- 4 hours
Sewer ---------- 4 hours
Electricity ---------- 4 hours
Natural Gas: Seasons to be determined by Fort Bragg PWBC
During heating season -- 3 hours
During cooling season -- 6 hours
LP Gas: Seasons to be determined by Fort Bragg PWBC
During heating season -- 3 hours
During cooling season -- 6 hours
#2 Fuel Oil: Seasons to be determined by Fort Bragg PWBC
During heating season -- 3 hours
During cooling season -- 6 hours
High Temperature Water (HTW): Seasons to be determined by Fort Bragg PWBC
During heating season -- 3 hours
During cooling season -- 6 hours
Steam: Seasons to be determined by Fort Bragg PWBC
During heating season -- 3 hours
During cooling season -- 6 hours
Chilled Water: Seasons to be determined by Fort Bragg PWBC
During heating season -- 3 hours
During cooling season -- 6 hours

*The cooling season at Fort Bragg is 1 May through 1 October. The heating season at Fort Bragg is 1 October through 1 May.

The Contractor shall provide temporary utilities systems for any utility outage longer than the limits of duration shown above.

1.14.7 Continuity

All tools, labor and materials required to complete any item of work within a given work area or requiring an outage of any building utility or system, shall be available at the site prior to commencement thereof. Once work

has commenced on an item of work, said work shall be continuously and diligently performed to completion and acceptance. Breaks in work to be negotiated with the Contracting Officers Representative if other then Holidays.

1.14.8 Permits

1.14.8.1 Excavation Permits

An Excavation Permit, FB Form 1605, shall be presented to the Resident Engineer and approved by the Facilities Engineer 7 working days prior to any excavation that penetrates the ground by 6 or more inches. A sample of this form is included in Attachment 1 to Section 00800 or can be obtained from the Resident Office upon request. The Contractor shall contact the Resident Engineer's Office for an appointment for spotting of utility lines. A signed copy of the digging permit shall be kept on site at all times.

1.14.8.2 Disposal Permits

A permit is required to use the installation land clearing and inert debris and demolition landfills. Landfill permits shall be processed with the Environmental Branch of the PWBC Environmental and Natural Resources Division through the Contracting Officer. Permits are issued for the life of the specific contract only. Only materials produced on the project for which the permits are issued may be disposed of in the land clearing and inert debris and demolition landfills. The Contractor shall keep a copy of the completed permit with the vehicle throughout the contract disposal operation. Copies of the disposal permit forms will be provided at the Preconstruction Conference. The land clearing and inert debris and demolition debris disposal site locations are shown on the drawings.

1.14.8.3 Borrow Permits

A permit is required to use the Fort Bragg borrow material pits. Borrow pit permits shall be processed with the Environmental Branch of the PWBC Environmental and Natural Resources Division through the Contracting Officer. Permits are issued for the life of the specific contract only. Borrow materials may only be used on the project for which the permits are issued. The Contractor shall keep a copy of the completed permit with the vehicle throughout the contract borrow operation. Copies of the borrow permit forms will be provided at the Preconstruction Conference. The borrow pit location is shown on the drawings.

1.14.9 Road and/or Railroad Closures

Road and/or railroad closures will require 2 weeks' advance written notice and be subject to the Contracting Officer's approval. Notice shall state reason for closure, date and time closure will commence and estimated duration of closure. A sketch shall be provided showing location of excavated area and placement of barricades and signs. Closures shall be limited to a maximum of 5 calendar days. Kendenburg Street, Ardennes Road, and 6th Street from Kendenberg Street to Gruber Road are closed all year round Monday through Friday between the hours of 6:30 a.m. and 7:45 a.m.

1.14.10 Landfills

1.14.10.1 Land Clearing and Inert Debris (LCID) Landfill

The land clearing and inert debris (LCID) landfill is permitted for disposal of yard waste (pine needles, limbs, trees, untreated wood, unpainted wood), inert debris (bricks, concrete, rubble, glass, concertina wire), and uncontaminated soil.

1.14.10.2 Demolition Landfill

The demolition landfill is permitted for disposal of construction and renovation debris: buildings, asphalt, painted and treated wood, incidental scrap metals, shingles, and debris incidental to construction such as cement or joint compound bags, plastic pails or metal cans or drums, insulation, and wallboard.

1.14.10.3 Transfer Station

White goods (appliances), tires, aluminum cans, and municipal solid waste (such as paper, plastic, cardboard, or household garbage) must be disposed of at the transfer station. Special arrangements must be made with the Environmental Branch of the PWBC Environmental and Natural Resources Division through the Contracting Officer to dispose of liquids, hazardous waste, and tires.

1.14.10.4 Disposal of Asbestos

Non-friable asbestos can be disposed of in the demolition landfill. Friable asbestos must be double bagged and disposed of in the section of the demolition landfill designated for that purpose.

1.14.10.5 Municipal Solid Waste (MSW)

Municipal solid waste (MSW) shall be disposed of in dumpsters (either Fort Bragg's or the contractor's) designated for MSW or at the Fort Bragg transfer station. Operating hours for the transfer station are 7:30 a.m. to 3:00 p.m. MSW shall be defined as any wastes other than those described above, to include garbage, vegetable waste and containers thereof resulting from the handling, preparation, cooking and consumption of foods, and excess quantities of paper, plastic, and cardboard (construction material packaging is acceptable).

1.14.10.6 Trash Containers

All trash containers on the job site must be covered at all times to ensure that trash does not blow around. In addition, all light/loose material will be secured such that it will not blow around during windy weather.

1.14.10.7 Construction Debris Leaving Site

All construction debris/trash that leaves the project site will be covered from the time that it leaves the construction site. Any mud or soil which leaves the project site will be cleaned up by the Contractor immediately upon discovery or notification of such an occurrence.

1.14.11 Landforms

Contractor will be required to maintain existing landforms, drainage

patterns, and healthy, mature vegetation to the maximum extent possible and will replace damaged vegetation, sod, and ground cover.

1.14.12 Topsoil

Any suitable topsoil stripped from the site during the course of work will be stockpiled onsite for reuse. Any excess topsoil remaining upon completion of project will be stockpiled in the DPW compound.

1.14.13 Unforeseen Site Conditions

Any unforeseen site conditions, unmapped utility systems, or historical/archeological items encountered during site surveys, soil borings, or construction excavation will be reported to the Contracting Officer.

1.14.14 Replacement

The Contractor shall be held responsible for the replacement of any utility systems, facilities, or Government equipment damaged during the course of the contract.

1.14.15 Mowing

The Contractor will mow the grass on the construction site weekly or when the following conditions warrant: centipede grass will be maintained to a maximum height of 2 inches and a minimum height of 1 inch; all other grasses will be mowed to keep the height of the grass to a maximum of 4 inches and a minimum of 2 inches.

1.14.16 Communications Systems

The Director of Information Management will be notified through the Contracting Officer's Representative of the preparatory meeting for the communications system.

1.15 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI) SYSTEM

The Government has developed an electronic database, the Request for Information (RFI) System, to track and answer Contractor questions, requests for information and clarifications during construction. The use of the RFI System for all requests (the Contractor's as well as the subcontractors'/suppliers') is a contractual requirement for this project. The Contractor will enter the system over the Internet using a WEB browser such as Internet Explorer 5.0 or newer or Netscape 4.7 or newer and any Internet service provider. The Government will provide the Contractor a user identification and password for the system that will only allow the Contractor to enter and view the requests for this project. The Contractor will provide the Government the E-mail address for the individual(s) inputting into the system in order that E-mail messages can be sent from the Government to the Contractor indicating a response to the request. The Government will provide instructions in the use of the RFI system. The Contractor must fill in seven fields in the Contractor Data portion of the RFI form, which include Date Required, Priority, Short Description, Problem Description, Recommended Action, Cost, and Time. The Government will be notified through an E-mail message that the Contractor has entered a request into the system. When the Government has answered the request, an E-mail message will be sent informing the Contractor that the answer to the request is in the system. The Contractor will enter the system to retrieve

the answer using the same procedure to enter the question. The RFI System assigns a unique number to each request. The Contractor will not be reimbursed separately for the required use of this system. The Contractor shall include any costs associated with the use of this system into their bid.

1.16 PROGRESS PHOTOGRAPHS

The Contractor shall, during the progress of the project, furnish the Contracting Officer progress photographs and color slides to depict progress of construction. The photographic work shall be performed by a qualified, established, commercial photographer. The photographs and slides shall be taken between the 1st and 5th day of each month and be delivered to the Contracting Officer not later than the 20th day of the same month taken. The photographs and slides shall be taken from not less than six positions for each month as selected by the Contracting Officer. They shall show, inasmuch as practicable, work accomplished during the previous month. The photographs shall be 8-inch by 10-inch color glossy prints and the slides 35 millimeter color slides. Each photograph shall be identified showing date made, contract title and number and a brief description of work depicted and shall be sequentially numbered. The identifying data shall be placed on the back of the prints. Slides shall have a number placed on the frame corresponding to the appropriate identified print, the name of the project, the date and a brief description of work depicted. No identifying data shall appear on the face of prints or in the viewing area of slides. One copy of each photograph and the corresponding negative and slide shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer by the time stipulated above. No separate payment will be made for these services and all costs in connection therewith shall be considered incidental to costs of the overall project.

1.17 CLEANUP

Construction debris, waste materials, packaging material and the like shall be removed from the work site daily. Any dirt or mud which is tracked onto paved or surfaced roadways shall be cleaned away. Materials resulting from demolition activities which are salvageable shall be stored within the fenced area described above or at the supplemental storage area. Stored material not in trailers, whether new or salvaged, shall be neatly stacked when stored.

1.18 RESTORATION OF STORAGE AREA

Upon completion of the project and after removal of trailers, materials, and equipment from within the fenced area, the fence shall be removed and will become the property of the Contractor. Areas used by the Contractor for the storage of equipment or material, or other use, shall be restored to the original or better condition. Gravel used to traverse grassed areas shall be removed and the area restored to its original condition, including top soil and seeding as necessary.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)
PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE) -- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01572

CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT

02/03

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01572

CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT
02/03

1.1 GOVERNMENT POLICY

Government policy is to apply sound environmental principles in the design, construction and use of facilities. As part of the implementation of that policy the Contractor shall: (1) practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting, and installing products and materials and (2) use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators and to facilitate their recycling or reuse.

1.2 MANAGEMENT

The Contractor shall take a pro-active, responsible role in the management of construction and demolition waste and require all subcontractors, vendors, and suppliers to participate in the effort. Construction and demolition waste includes products of demolition or removal, excess or unusable construction materials, packaging materials for construction products, and other materials generated during the construction process but not incorporated into the work. In the management of waste consideration shall be given to the availability of viable markets, the condition of the material, the ability to provide the material in suitable condition and in a quantity acceptable to available markets, and time constraints imposed by internal project completion mandates. The Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling of waste. Revenues or other savings obtained for salvage, or recycling shall accrue to the Contractor. Firms and facilities used for recycling, reuse, and disposal shall be appropriately permitted for the intended use to the extent required by federal, state, and local regulations.

1.3 PLAN

A waste management plan shall be submitted within 15 days after notice to proceed and prior to initiating any site preparation work. The plan shall include the following:

a. Name of individuals on the Contractor's staff responsible for waste prevention and management.

b. Actions that will be taken to reduce solid waste generation.

c. Description of the specific approaches to be used in recycling/reuse of the various materials generated, including the areas and equipment to be used for processing, sorting, and temporary storage of wastes.

d. Characterization, including estimated types and quantities, of the waste to be generated.

e. Name of landfill and/or incinerator to be used and the estimated costs for use, assuming that there would be no salvage or recycling on the project.

f. Identification of local and regional reuse programs, including non-profit organizations such as schools, local housing agencies, and organizations that accept used materials such as materials exchange networks and Habitat for Humanity.

g. List of specific waste materials that will be salvaged for resale, salvaged and reused, or recycled. Recycling facilities that will be used shall be identified.

h. Identification of materials that cannot be recycled/reused with an explanation or justification.

i. Anticipated net cost savings determined by subtracting Contractor program management costs and the cost of disposal from the revenue generated by sale of the materials and the incineration and/or landfill cost avoidance.

1.4 RECORDS

Records shall be maintained to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. The records shall be made available to the Contracting Officer during construction, and a copy of the records shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer upon completion of the construction.

1.5 COLLECTION

The necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management shall be provided and shall be clearly and appropriately identified. Recyclable materials shall be handled to prevent contamination of materials from incompatible products and materials and separated by one of the following methods:

1.5.1 Source Separated Method.

Waste products and materials that are recyclable shall be separated from trash and sorted into appropriately marked separate containers and then transported to the respective recycling facility for further processing.

1.5.2 Co-Mingled Method.

Waste products and recyclable materials shall be placed into a single container and then transported to a recycling facility where the recyclable materials are sorted and processed.

1.5.3 Other Methods.

Other methods proposed by the Contractor may be used when approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.6 DISPOSAL

Except as otherwise specified in other sections of the specifications, disposal shall be in accordance with the following:

1.6.1 Reuse.

First consideration shall be given to salvage for reuse since little or no re-processing is necessary for this method, and less pollution is created when items are reused in their original form. Sale or donation of waste suitable for reuse shall be considered. Salvaged materials, other than those specified in other sections to be salvaged and reinstalled, shall not be used in this project.

1.6.2 Recycle.

Waste materials not suitable for reuse, but having value as being recyclable, shall be made available for recycling whenever economically feasible.

1.6.3 Waste.

Materials with no practical use or economic benefit shall be disposed at a landfill or incinerator.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01575N

TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

02/03

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01575N

TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS
02/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910	Occupational Safety and Health Standards
29 CFR 1910.120	Hazardous Waste and Emergency Response
40 CFR 122.26	EPA National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System Permit Regulations
40 CFR 173	Procedures Governing the Rescission of State Primary Enforcement Responsibility for Pesticide Use Violations
40 CFR 241	Guidelines for Disposal of Solid Waste
40 CFR 243	Guidelines for the Storage and Collection of Residential, Commercial, and Institutional Solid Waste
40 CFR 258	Subtitle D Landfill Requirements
40 CFR 260	Hazardous Waste Management Systems: General
40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262	Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 263	Transporters of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 264	Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 265	Interim Status Standard for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 266	Management of Specific Hazardous Wastes and Specific Types of Hazardous Waste Management Facilities
40 CFR 268	Land Disposal Restrictions

40 CFR 270	EPA Administrated Permit Programs: The Hazardous Waste Permit Program
40 CFR 271	Requirements for Authorization of State Hazardous Waste Programs
40 CFR 272	Approved State Hazardous Waste Management Programs
40 CFR 273	Universal Waste Management
40 CFR 279	Used Oil Regulations
40 CFR 280	Owners and Operators of Underground Storage Tanks
40 CFR 300	National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan
40 CFR 355	Emergency Planning and Notification
40 CFR 372-SUBPART D	EPA Toxic Chemical Release Reporting Regulations
40 CFR 716	Health and Safety Data Reporting
40 CFR 761	Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs) Manufacturing, Processing, Distribution in Commerce, and Use Prohibitions
49 CFR 171	General Information, Regulations and Definitions
49 CFR 172	Hazardous Materials Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Materials Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements
49 CFR 173	Shipments and Packagings
49 CFR 178	Packagings

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA 530/F-93/004	(1996) Evaluating Solid Waste (Physical/Chemical Methods)
EPA 832-R-92-005	Storm Water Management for Construction Activities

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Sediment

Soil and other debris that have eroded and have been transported by runoff water or wind.

1.2.2 Solid Waste

Garbage, refuse, debris, sludge, or other discharged material (except hazardous waste as defined in paragraph entitled "Hazardous Waste" or hazardous debris as defined in paragraph entitled "Hazardous Debris"), including solid, liquid, semisolid, or contained gaseous materials resulting from domestic, industrial, commercial, mining, or agricultural operations. Material not regulated as solid waste are: nuclear source or byproduct materials regulated under the Federal Atomic Energy Act of 1954 as amended; suspended or dissolved materials in domestic sewage effluent or irrigation return flows, or other regulated point source discharges; regulated air emissions; and fluids or wastes associated with natural gas or crude oil exploration or production.

a. Green waste: The vegetative matter from landscaping, land clearing and grubbing, including, but not limited to, grass, bushes, scrubs, small trees and saplings, tree stumps and plant roots. Marketable trees, grasses and plants that are indicated to remain, be re-located, or be re-used are not included.

b. Surplus soil: Existing soil that is in excess of what is required for this work, including aggregates intended, but not used, for on-site mixing of concrete, mortars and paving. Contaminated soil meeting the definition of hazardous material or hazardous waste is not included.

c. Inert construction and demolition debris: Broken or removed concrete, masonry, and rock asphalt paving; ceramics; roofing paper and shingles. Inert materials may not be reinforced with or contain ferrous wire, rods, accessories and weldments.

d. Wood: Dimension and non-dimension lumber, plywood, chipboard, hardboard. Treated and/or painted wood that meets the definition of lead contaminated or lead based contaminated paint is not included.

e. Scrap metal: Scrap and excess ferrous and non-ferrous metals such as reinforcing steel, structural shapes, pipe and wire that are recovered or collected and disposed of as scrap. Scrap metal meeting the definition of hazardous material or hazardous waste is not included.

f. Paint cans: Metal cans that are empty of paints, solvents, thinners and adhesives. If permitted by the paint can label, a thin dry film may remain in the can.

g. Recyclables: Materials, equipment and assemblies such as doors, windows, door and window frames, plumbing fixtures, glazing and mirrors that are recovered and sold as recyclable. Metal meeting the definition of lead contaminated or lead based paint contaminated may be included as recyclable if sold to a scrap metal company. Paint cans may be included as recyclable if sold to a scrap metal company.

1.2.3 Debris

Non-hazardous solid material generated during the construction, demolition, or renovation of a structure which exceeds 2.5 inch particle size that is: a manufactured object; plant or animal matter; or natural geologic material

(e.g. cobbles and boulders). A mixture of debris and other material such as soil or sludge is also subject to regulation as debris if the mixture is comprised primarily of debris by volume, based on visual inspection.

1.2.4 Hazardous Debris

As defined in paragraph entitled "Debris" of this section, debris that contains listed hazardous waste (either on the debris surface, or in its interstices, such as pore structure) per 40 CFR 261; or debris that exhibits a characteristic of hazardous waste per 40 CFR 261.

1.2.5 Chemical Wastes

This includes salts, acids, alkalies, herbicides, pesticides, and organic chemicals.

1.2.6 Garbage

Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

1.2.7 Hazardous Waste

Any discarded material, liquid, solid, or gas, which meets the definition of hazardous material or is designated hazardous waste by the Environmental Protection Agency or State Hazardous Control Authority as defined in 40 CFR 260, 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 264, 40 CFR 265, 40 CFR 266, 40 CFR 268, 40 CFR 270, 40 CFR 271, 40 CFR 272, 40 CFR 273, 40 CFR 279, and 40 CFR 280.

1.2.8 Oily Waste

Petroleum products and bituminous materials.

1.2.9 Regulated Waste

Those solid waste that have specific additional Federal, state, or local controls for handling, storage, or disposal.

1.2.10 Class I Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)

Class I ODS is defined in Section 602(a) of The Clean Air Act and includes the following chemicals:

chlorofluorocarbon-11 (CFC-11)	chlorofluorocarbon-213 (CFC-213)
chlorofluorocarbon-12 (CFC-12)	chlorofluorocarbon-214 (CFC-214)
chlorofluorocarbon-13 (CFC-13)	chlorofluorocarbon-215 (CFC-215)
chlorofluorocarbon-111 (CFC-111)	chlorofluorocarbon-216 (CFC-216)
chlorofluorocarbon-112 (CFC-112)	chlorofluorocarbon-217 (CFC-217)
chlorofluorocarbon-113 (CFC-113)	halon-1211
chlorofluorocarbon-114 (CFC-114)	halon-1301
chlorofluorocarbon-115 (CFC-115)	halon-2402
chlorofluorocarbon-211 (CFC-211)	carbon tetrachloride
chlorofluorocarbon-212 (CFC-212)	methyl chloroform

1.2.11 Hazardous Materials

Any material that is defined in 49 CFR 171, listed in 49 CFR 172, and regulated as a hazardous material in accordance with 49 CFR 173, requires a

Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.120, or which during end use, treatment, handling, storage, transportation or disposal meets or has components which meet or have the potential to meet the definition of a Hazardous Waste in accordance with 40 CFR 261. Throughout this specification, hazardous material includes hazardous chemicals.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Environmental protection plan; G, RE

Storage Inventory Form; G, RE

Dirt and dust control plan; G, RE

Environmental Quality Board Permits; G, RE

SD-06 Test Reports

Laboratory analysis

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Some of the records listed below are also required as part of other submittals. For the "Records" submittal, maintain on-site a separate three-ring Environmental Records binder and submit at the completion of the project. Make separate parts to the binder corresponding to each of the applicable sub items listed below.

Preconstruction survey

Solid waste disposal permit

Waste determination documentation

Disposal documentation for hazardous and regulated waste

Contractor 40 CFR employee training records

Regulatory notification

Erosion and sediment control inspection reports

Solid waste disposal report

Contractor Hazardous Material Inventory Log; G, RE

1.4 DIRT AND DUST CONTROL PLAN

Submit truck and material haul routes along with a plan for controlling

dirt, debris, and dust on base roadways. As a minimum, identify in the plan the subcontractor and equipment for cleaning along the haul route and measures to reduce dirt, dust, and debris from roadways.

1.5 LABORATORY ANALYSIS

Submit a copy of a laboratory analysis of solid waste and debris with the potential of becoming classified as a hazardous waste (i.e., abrasive/sand blasting debris, etc.). Waste stream determinations are required at the point of generation and must sufficiently document whether the waste will be a solid waste, hazardous waste, or Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) exempt waste. Determinations must use EPA approved methods and provide written rational for whether the waste is classified as hazardous or non-hazardous. The Contractor will bear the cost of the waste stream determinations, and the Contracting Officer reserves the right to request waste stream determinations on questionable waste streams.

1.6 REPORTS

1.6.1 Preconstruction Survey

Perform a preconstruction survey of the project site with the Contracting Officer, and take photographs showing existing environmental conditions in and adjacent to the site. Submit a report for the record.

1.6.2 Solid Waste Disposal Permit

Submit one copy of a State permit or license showing such agency's approval of the disposal plan before transporting wastes off Government property.

1.6.3 Waste Determination Documentation

The Contractor will complete a Waste Determination form (provided at the pre-construction conference) for all contractor derived wastes to be generated. The waste determination must be based upon either a constituent listing from the manufacturer used in conjunction with consideration of the process by which the waste was generated, EPA approved analytical data, or laboratory analysis (Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) by themselves are not adequate). All support documentation must be attached to the Waste Determination form. As a minimum, a Waste Determination form must be provided for the following wastes (this listing is not all inclusive): oil and latex based painting and caulking products, solvents, adhesives, aerosols, petroleum products, and all containers of the original materials.

1.6.4 Disposal Documentation for Hazardous and Regulated Waste

Submit a copy of the applicable EPA and State permit(s), manifest(s), or license(s) for transportation, treatment, storage, and disposal of hazardous and regulated waste by permitted facilities.

1.6.5 Contractor 40 CFR Employee Training Records

Prepare and maintain employee training records throughout the term of the contract meeting applicable 40 CFR requirements. The Contractor will ensure every employee completes a program of classroom instruction or on-the-job training that teaches them to perform their duties in a way that ensures compliance with Federal, State and local regulatory requirements for RCRA Large Quantity Generator. The Contractor will provide a Position Description for each employee, by subcontractor, based on the Davis-Bacon

Wage Rate designation or other equivalent method, evaluating the employee's association with hazardous and regulated wastes. This Position Description will include training requirements as defined in 40 CFR 265 for a Large Quantity Generator facility. Submit these training records to the Contracting Officer at the conclusion of the project, unless otherwise directed.

1.6.6 Regulatory Notification

The Contractor is responsible for all regulatory notification requirements in accordance with Federal, State and local regulations. The Contractor will forward copies to the Contracting Officer prior to commencement of work activities. Typically, regulatory notifications must be provided for the following (this listing is not all inclusive): demolition, renovation, NPDES defined site work, remediation of controlled substances (asbestos, hazardous waste, lead paint).

1.6.7 Erosion and Sediment Control Inspection Reports

Submit "Erosion and Sediment Control Inspection Reports" (form provided at the pre-construction conference) to the Contracting Officer once every 7 calendar days and within 24 hours of a storm event that produces 0.5 inch or more of rain.

1.6.8 Solid Waste Disposal Report

Monthly the Contractor will submit a solid waste disposal report to the Contracting Officer. For each waste, the report will state the classification (using the definitions provided in this section), amount, location, and name of the business receiving the solid waste. The Contractor will include copies of the waste handling facilities' weight tickets, receipts, bills of sale, and other sales documentation. In lieu of sales documentation, the Contractor may submit a statement indicating the disposal location for the solid waste which is signed by an officer of the Contractor firm authorized to legally obligate or bind the firm. The sales documentation or Contractor certification will include the receiver's tax identification number and business, EPA or State registration number, along with the receiver's delivery and business addresses and telephone numbers. For each solid waste retained by the Contractor for his own use, the Contractor will submit on the solid waste disposal report the information previously described in this paragraph. Prices paid or received will not be reported to the Contracting Officer unless required by other provisions or specifications of this Contract or public law.

1.7 WHM/HW MATERIALS PROHIBITION

No waste hazardous material or hazardous waste shall be disposed of on government property. No hazardous material shall be brought onto government property that does not directly relate to requirements for the performance of this contract. The government is not responsible for disposal of Contractor's waste material brought on the job site and not required in the performance of this contract. The intent of this provision is to dispose of that waste identified as waste hazardous material/hazardous waste as defined herein that was generated as part of this contract and existed within the boundary of the Contract limits and not brought in from offsite by the Contractor. Incidental materials used to support the contract including, but not limited to aerosol cans, waste paint, cleaning solvents, contaminated brushes, rags, clothing, etc. are the responsibility of the Contractor. The list is illustrative rather than

inclusive. The Contractor is not authorized to discharge any materials to sanitary sewer, storm drain, or to the river or conduct waste treatment or disposal on government property without written approval of the Contracting Officer .

1.8 CLASS I ODS PROHIBITION

Class I ODS as defined and identified herein will not be used in the performance of this contract, nor be provided as part of the equipment . This prohibition will be considered to prevail over any other provision, specification, drawing, or referenced documents.

1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS

Provide and maintain, during the life of the contract, environmental protection as defined. Plan for and provide environmental protective measures to control pollution that develops during normal construction practice. Plan for and provide environmental protective measures required to correct conditions that develop during the construction of permanent or temporary environmental features associated with the project. Comply with Federal, State, and local regulations pertaining to the environment, including water, air, solid waste, hazardous waste and substances, oily substances, and noise pollution.

Environmental Brief: Attend an environmental brief to be included in the preconstruction meeting. Provide the following information: types, quantities, and use of hazardous materials that will be brought onto the activity; types and quantities of wastes/wastewater that may be generated during the contract.

1.9.1 Omitted

1.9.2 Licenses and Permits

Obtain licenses and permits pursuant to the "Permits and Responsibilities" FAR Clause except for the following permits which will be obtained by the Contracting Officer:

a. none

b. none

For permits obtained by the Contracting Officer, whether or not required by the permit, the Contractor is responsible to perform quality control inspections of the work in progress, and to submit notifications and certifications to the applicable regulatory agency, via the Contracting Officer, that the work conforms to the contract and permit requirements. The inspections and certifications will be provided through the services of a Professional Engineer, registered in the State where the work is being performed. As a part of the quality control plan, which is required to be submitted for approval by the quality control section, provide a sub item containing the name, P.E. registration number, address, and telephone number of the professional engineer(s) who will be performing the inspections and certifications for each permit listed above.

1.9.3 Contractor Liabilities for Environmental Protection

The Contractor is advised that this project and the station are subject to Federal, State, and local regulatory agency inspections to review

compliance with environmental laws and regulations. The Contractor will fully cooperate with any representative from any Federal, State or local regulatory agency who may visit the job site and will provide immediate notification to the Contracting Officer, who will accompany them on any subsequent site inspections. The Contractor will complete, maintain, and make available to the Contracting Officer, station, or regulatory agency personnel all documentation relating to environmental compliance under applicable Federal, State and local laws and regulations. The Contractor will immediately notify the Contracting Officer if a Notice of Violation (NOV) is issued to the Contractor.

The Contractor will be responsible for all damages to persons or property resulting from Contractor fault or negligence as well as for the payment of any civil fines or penalties which may be assessed by any Federal, State or local regulatory agency as a result of the Contractor's or any subcontractor's violation of any applicable Federal, State or local environmental law or regulation. Should a Notice of Violation (NOV), Notice of Noncompliance (NON), Notice of Deficiency (NOD), or similar regulatory agency notice be issued to the Government as facility owner/operator on account of the actions or inactions of the Contractor or one of its subcontractors in the performance of work under this contract, the Contractor will fully cooperate with the Government in defending against regulatory assessment of any civil fines or penalties arising out of such actions or inactions.

1.10 FUEL TANKS

On site fuel tanks must be over drip pans, which can contain 110% of the tank's volume. The tanks and drip pans must be covered during inclement weather and when work is not in progress on the site.

1.11 ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGER

The Contractor will appoint in writing an Environmental Manager for the project site. The Environmental Manager will be directly responsible for coordinating contractor compliance with Federal, State, local, and station requirements. The Environmental Manager will ensure compliance with Hazardous Waste Program requirements (including hazardous waste handling, storage, manifesting, and disposal); implement the Environmental Protection Plan; ensure that all environmental permits are obtained, maintained, and closed out; ensure compliance with Storm Water Program Management requirements; ensure compliance with Hazardous Materials (storage, handling, and reporting) requirements; and coordinate any remediation of regulated substances (lead, asbestos, PCB transformers). This can be a collateral position; however the person in this position must be trained to adequately accomplish the following duties: ensure waste segregation and storage compatibility requirements are met; inspect and manage Satellite Accumulation areas; ensure only authorized personnel add wastes to containers; ensure all Contractor personnel are trained in 40 CFR requirements in accordance with their position requirements; coordinate removal of waste containers; and maintain the Environmental Records binder and required documentation, including environmental permits compliance and close-out.

1.12 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN

Prior to inititating any work on site, the Contractor will meet with the Contracting Officer to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan

and develop a mutual understanding relative to the details of environmental protection, including measures for protecting natural resources, required reports, and other measures to be taken. The Environmental Protection Plan will be submitted in the following format and will, at a minimum, address the following elements (also refer to paragraph entitled "Protection of Natural Resources" in this section):

a. Description of the Environmental Protection Plan

(1) General overview and purpose

(2) General site information

(3) A letter signed by an officer of the firm appointing the Environmental Manager and stating that he/she is responsible for managing and implementing the Environmental Program as described in this contract. Include in this letter the Environmental Manager's authority to direct the removal and replacement of non-conforming work.

b. Protection of Natural Resources

(1) Land resources

(2) Tree protection

(3) Replacement of damaged landscape features

(4) Temporary construction

(5) Stream crossings

(6) Fish and wildlife resources

(7) Wetland areas

c. Protection of Historical and Archaeological Resources

(1) Objectives

(2) Methods

d. Storm Water Management and Control

(1) Ground cover

(2) Erodible soils

(3) Temporary measures

(a) Mechanical retardation and control of runoff

(b) Vegetation and mulch

(4) Storm Water Pollution Prevention Measures and Notice of Intent 40 CFR 122.26, EPA 832-R-92-005. Provide a "Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan" (SWPPP) for the project. The SWPPP will meet the requirements of the State of North Carolina general permit for storm water discharges from construction sites. Submit the SWPPP

along with any required Notice of Intents, Notice of Termination, and appropriate permit fees, via the Contracting Officer, to the appropriate State agency for approval, a minimum of 14 calendar days prior to the start of construction. A copy of the approved SWPPP will be kept at the construction on-site office, and continually updated as regulations require to reflect current site conditions.

(a) Identify potential sources of pollution which may be reasonably expected to affect the quality of storm water discharge from the site.

(b) Describe and ensure implementation of practices which will be used to reduce the pollutants in storm water discharge associated with industrial activity at the construction site.

(c) Ensure compliance with terms of state general permit for storm water discharge.

(d) Select applicable management practices from EPA 832-R-92-005.

(e) Provide completed copy of "Notice of Intent" and "Notice of Termination" except for effective date.

e. Prevention of Releases to the Environment

(1) Procedures to prevent releases to the environment

(2) Notifications in the event of a release to the environment

f. Protection of the Environment from Waste Derived from Contractor Operations

(1) Control and disposal of solid and sanitary waste

(2) Control and disposal of hazardous waste (Hazardous Waste Management Section)

This item will consist of the management procedures for all hazardous waste to be generated. The elements of those procedures will coincide with the Activity Hazardous Waste Management Plan. A copy of the Activity Hazardous Waste Management Plan will be provided by the Contracting Officer. As a minimum, include the following:

(a) Procedures to be employed to ensure a written waste determination is made for appropriate wastes which are to be generated;

(b) Sampling/analysis plan;

(c) Methods of hazardous waste accumulation/storage (i.e., in tanks and/or containers);

(d) Management procedures for storage, labeling, transportation, and disposal of waste (treatment of waste is not allowed unless specifically noted);

(e) Management procedures and regulatory documentation ensuring

disposal of hazardous waste complies with Land Disposal Restrictions (40 CFR 268);

(f) Management procedures for recyclable hazardous materials such as lead-acid batteries, used oil, and the like;

(g) Used oil management procedures in accordance with 40 CFR 279;

(h) Pollution prevention\hazardous waste minimization procedures;

(i) Plans for the disposal of hazardous waste by permitted facilities;

(j) Procedures to be employed to ensure all required employee training records are maintained.

1.12.1 Environmental Protection Plan Review

Fourteen days after the environmental protection meeting, submit the proposed Environmental Protection Plan for further discussion, review, and approval. Commencement of work will not begin until the environmental protection plan has been approved.

1.13 CONTRACTOR HAZARDOUS MATERIAL INVENTORY LOG

Submit the "Contractor Hazardous Material Inventory Log"(found at: http://www.lantdiv.navfac.navy.mil/pls/lantdiv/docs/FOLDER/EICO/UFGS/GRAPHICS/01575.pdf), which provides information required by (EPCRA Sections 312 and 313) along with corresponding Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) to the Contracting Officer at the start and at the end of construction (30 days from final acceptance), and update no later than January 31 of each calendar year during the life of the contract. Documentation for any spills/releases, environmental reports or off-site transfers may be requested by the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF NATURAL RESOURCES

Preserve the natural resources within the project boundaries and outside the limits of permanent work. Restore to an equivalent or improved condition upon completion of work. Confine construction activities to within the limits of the work indicated or specified. Conform to the national permitting requirements of the Clean Water Act.

3.1.1 Land Resources

Except in areas to be cleared, do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy trees or shrubs without the Contracting Officer's permission. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to existing nearby trees for anchorages unless authorized by the Contracting Officer. Where such use of attached ropes, cables, or guys is authorized, the Contractor will be responsible for any resultant damage.

3.1.1.1 Protection of Trees

Protect existing trees which are to remain and which may be injured, bruised, defaced, or otherwise damaged by construction operations. Remove displaced rocks from uncleared areas. By approved excavation, remove trees with 30 percent or more of their root systems destroyed.

3.1.1.2 Replacement

Remove trees and other landscape features scarred or damaged by equipment operations, and replace with equivalent, undamaged trees and landscape features. Obtain Contracting Officer's approval before replacement.

3.1.2 Fish and Wildlife Resources

Do not disturb fish and wildlife. Do not alter water flows or otherwise significantly disturb the native habitat adjacent to the project and critical to the survival of fish and wildlife, except as indicated or specified.

3.2 HISTORICAL AND ARCHAEOLOGICAL RESOURCES

Carefully protect in-place and report immediately to the Contracting Officer historical and archaeological items or human skeletal remains discovered in the course of work. Upon discovery, notify the Contracting Officer. Stop work in the immediate area of the discovery until directed by the Contracting Officer to resume work. The Government retains ownership and control over historical and archaeological resources.

3.3 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL MEASURES

3.3.1 Burnoff

Burnoff of the ground cover is not permitted.

3.3.2 Protection of Erodible Soils

Immediately finish the earthwork brought to a final grade, as indicated or specified. Immediately protect the side slopes and back slopes upon completion of rough grading. Plan and conduct earthwork to minimize the duration of exposure of unprotected soils.

3.3.3 Temporary Protection of Erodible Soils

Use the following methods to prevent erosion and control sedimentation:

3.3.3.1 Mechanical Retardation and Control of Runoff

Mechanically retard and control the rate of runoff from the construction site. This includes construction of diversion ditches, benches, berms, and use of silt fences and straw bales to retard and divert runoff to protected drainage courses.

3.3.3.2 Vegetation and Mulch

Provide temporary protection on sides and back slopes as soon as rough grading is completed or sufficient soil is exposed to require erosion protection. Protect slopes by accelerated growth of permanent vegetation, temporary vegetation, mulching, or netting. Stabilize slopes by

hydroseeding, anchoring mulch in place, covering with anchored netting, sodding, or such combination of these and other methods necessary for effective erosion control.

a. Seeding: Provide new seeding where ground is disturbed. Include topsoil or nutriment during the seeding operation necessary to reestablish a suitable stand of grass. The seeding operation will be as specified in Section 02921A, "Seeding."

3.4 CONTROL AND DISPOSAL OF SOLID WASTES

Pick up solid wastes, and place in covered containers which are regularly emptied. Do not prepare or cook food on the project site. Prevent contamination of the site or other areas when handling and disposing of wastes. At project completion, leave the areas clean. Recycling is encouraged and can be coordinated with the Contracting Officer and the activity recycling coordinator. Remove all solid waste (including non-hazardous debris) from Government property and dispose off-site at an approved landfill. Solid waste disposal off-site must comply with most stringent local, State, and Federal requirements including 40 CFR 241, 40 CFR 243, and 40 CFR 258.

3.4.1 Dumpsters

Equip dumpsters with a secure cover and paint the standard base color. Keep cover closed at all times, except when being loaded with trash and debris. Locate dumpsters behind the construction fence or out of the public view. Empty site dumpsters at least once a week. or as needed to keep the site free of debris and trash. If necessary, provide 55 gallon trash containers painted the darker base color to collect debris in the construction site area. Locate the trash containers behind the construction fence or out of the public view. Empty trash containers at least once a day. For large demolitions, large dumpsters without lids are acceptable but should not have debris higher than the sides before emptying.

3.5 CONTROL AND DISPOSAL OF HAZARDOUS WASTES

3.5.1 Hazardous Waste/Debris Management

The Contractor will identify all construction activities which will generate hazardous waste/debris. The Contractor must provide a documented waste determination for all resultant waste streams. Hazardous waste/debris will be identified, labeled, handled, stored, and disposed of in accordance with all Federal, State, and local regulations including 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 264, 40 CFR 265, 40 CFR 266, and 40 CFR 268. Hazardous waste will also be managed in accordance with the approved Hazardous Waste Management Section of the Environmental Protection Plan. Store hazardous wastes in approved containers in accordance with 49 CFR 173 and 49 CFR 178. Hazardous waste generated within the confines of Government facilities will be identified as being generated by the Government. Prior to removal of any hazardous waste from Government property, all hazardous waste manifests must be signed by activity personnel from the Station Environmental Office. No hazardous waste will be brought onto Government property. Provide to the Contracting Officer a copy of waste determination documentation for any solid waste streams that have any potential to be hazardous waste or contain any chemical constituents listed in 40 CFR 372-SUBPART D. For hazardous wastes spills, verbally notify the Contracting Officer immediately.

3.5.1.1 Regulated Waste Storage/Satellite Accumulation/90 Day Storage Areas

If the work requires the temporary storage/collection of regulated or hazardous wastes, the Contractor will request the establishment of a Regulated Waste Storage Area, a Satellite Accumulation Area, or a 90 Day Storage Area at the point of generation. The Contractor must submit a request in writing to the Contracting Officer providing the following information:

Contract Number	_____	Contractor	_____
Haz/Waste or Regulated Waste POC	_____	Phone Number	_____
Type of Waste	_____	Source of Waste	_____
Emergency POC	_____	Phone Number	_____

Location of the Site: _____
(Attach Site Plan to the Request)

Attach a waste determination form. Allow ten working days for processing this request.

3.5.1.2 Sampling and Analysis of HW

a. Sampling

The Contractor will sample waste in accordance with EPA 530/F-93/004. Each sampled drum or container will be clearly marked with the Contractor's identification number and cross referenced to the chemical analysis performed.

b. Analysis

The Contractor will follow the analytical procedure and methods in accordance with the 40 CFR 261. The Contractor will provide all analytical results and reports performed to the Contracting Officer

c. Analysis Type

Identification of waste hazardous material/hazardous waste will be accomplished by analyzing for the following properties as a minimum: ignitability, corrosiveness, total chlorides, BYTU value, PCBs, TCLP for heavy metals, and cyanide.

3.5.1.3 Asbestos Certification

a. Asbestos containing material: Items, components, or materials which are specified to be worked on under this contract do not involve asbestos. Other materials especially thermal insulation, in the general work area may contain asbestos. All thermal insulation, in all work areas should be considered to be asbestos unless positively identified by conspicuous tags or previous laboratory analysis certifying asbestos free. The Contractor will not remove or perform work on any such materials without the prior approval of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor will not engage in any activity, which would remove or damage such materials of cause the generation of fibers from such materials.

The Contractor will immediately stop all work which would generate further damage to the material, evacuate the potential asbestos exposed area, and notify the Contracting Officer for resolution of the situation prior to resuming normal work activities in the affected area.

3.5.1.4 Hazardous Waste Disposal

COMPLETE AS APPLICABLE WITH THE DETAILS OF THE CONTRACT. THE SECTIONS WITH () SHOULD BE MARKED AS APPLICABLE WITH AN 'X'.

Controlled of stored waste, packaging, sampling, analysis, and disposal will b determined by the details in the contract. The requirements for jobs in the following paragraphs will be used as the guidelines for disposal of any hazardous waste generated.

(a) Responsibilities for Contractor's Disposal

Any generation of WHM/HW requiring Contractor disposal of solid waste or liquid.

a. The Contractor agrees to provide all service necessary for the final treatment/disposal of the hazardous material/waste in accordance with all local, State and Federal laws and regulations, and the terms and conditions of the contract within sixty (60) days after the materials have been generated. These services will include all necessary personnel, labor, transportation, packaging, detailed analysis (if required for disposal, and/or transportation, including manifesting or completing waste profile sheets, equipment, and the compilation of all documentation is required).

b. Contain all waste in accordance with 40 CFR 260, 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 264, 40 CFR 265, 40 CFR 266, 40 CFR 268, 40 CFR 270, 40 CFR 272, 40 CFR 273, 40 CFR 279, 40 CFR 280, and 40 CFR 761.

c. Control and turn in all hazardous waste requiring disposal in accordance with Norfolk Naval Shipyard Recovery Material Instruction contained in this specification entitled "Contractor Disposal Turn-In Requirements".

d. Obtaining a representative sample of the material generated for each job done to provide waste stream determination.

e. Analyzing for each sample taken and providing analytical results to the Contracting Officer. Provide two copies of the results.

f. Determine the DOT proper shipping names for all waste (each container requiring disposal) and will demonstrate how this determination is developed and supported by the sampling and analysis requirements contained herein to the Contracting Officer for Code 106's review.

Government Responsibilities

To review all documentation submitted by the Contractor for accuracy. Provide guidance to the Contractor in reference to environmental compliance.

Interim Waste Generation Site for Contractor Disposal of WHM/HW

The Contractor will request approval of the Government for an area suitable for packaging WHN/HW requiring disposal. The Contractor will comply with the requirements of the Virginia Department of Waste Management Regulations. The area will be barricaded and a sign identifying as follows:

Signage- "DANGER - UNAUTHORIZED PERSONNEL KEEP OUT"

With additional custody sign indicating:

(1) Site #
(2) Controlled by
Call Mr./Ms. at

Barricade Type: Yellow and black three (3) inch plastic tape. Corner barricades will be provided by the Government.

Contractor Disposal Turn-In Requirements

For any waste hazardous materials or hazardous waste generated which requires the Contractor to dispose of, the following conditions must be complied with:

a. Call Code 106.322 dispatcher, at 396-7231 ext. 161 and provide the following information:

(1) Your name and company

(2) Service/contract number

(3) ROICC/Code 460 number

(4) Telephone number where you can be reached

(5) Material requiring disposal

(6) Location of material

(7) Volume of material in each container

b. All material must meet the following conditions in order to be acceptable for disposal

(1) Drums compatible with waste contents and drums meet DOT requirements for 49 CFR 173 for transportation of materials.

(2) Drums banded to wooden pallets. No more than three (3) 55 gallon drums to a pallet, or two (2) 85 gallon over packs.

(3) Band using 1-1/4 inch minimum band on upper third of drum.

(4) Recovery materials label (provided by Code 106.321) located in middle of drum, filled out to indicate actual volume of material, name of material manufacturer, other vendor information as available.

(5) Always have three (3) to five (5) inches of empty space above volume of material. This space is called 'outage'.

(b) Responsibilities for Government's Disposal

Any generation of WHM/HW requiring Government disposal of solid waste or liquid.

Contractor's Representative

a. Contain all waste in accordance with 40 CFR 260, 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 264, 40 CFR 265, 40 CFR 266, 40 CFR 268, 40 CFR 270, 40 CFR 271, 40 CFR 272, 40 CFR 273, 40 CFR 279, 40 CFR 280, and 40 CFR 716.

b. Control and turn-in all hazardous waste requiring disposal in accordance with NNSY Recovery Material Instruction contained in the specification entitled "Government Disposal Turn-In Requirements".

c. Providing identification of material requiring disposal to permit safe opening, storage and handling by the Government.

Government Responsibilities

a. Sample material requiring disposal.

b. Analyzing each sample taken.

c. Determine the DOT proper shipping names for all waste (each container requiring disposal) and will demonstrate how this determination is developed and supported by the sampling and analysis requirements.

d. Accepting and disposing of all WHM/HW/HW properly turned in by the Contractor for disposal.

Acceptance of WHM/HW for Disposal

Upon completion of all above applicable requirements (i.e. sample, analysis, identification, packaging, etc.), the Contractor will notify the Contracting Officer three (3) working days in advance for review and acceptance by the Environmental Programs Division, Code 106.3. The Contractor will correct all discrepancies not conforming to this contract at his expense. Upon acceptance by the Environmental Programs, the waste will be removed from the Contractor's work site within three (3) days.

Interim Waste Generation Site for Government Disposal of WHM/HW

The Contractor will request approval of the Government for an area suitable for packaging WHM/KHW requiring disposal. The area will be barricaded and a sign identifying as follows:

Signage- "DANGER - UNAUTHORIZED PERSONNEL KEEP OUT"

With additional custody sign indicating:

(1) Site #
(2) Controlled by
(3) Call Mr./Ms. at

Barricade Type: Yellow and black three (3) inch plastic tape. Corner barricades will be provided by the Government.

Government Disposal Turn-In Requirements

a. Call Code 106.322 dispatcher, at 396-7231 ext. 161 and provide the following information:

(1) Your name and company

(2) Service/contract number

(3) ROICC/Code 460 contact number

(4) Telephone Number where you can be reached

(5) Material requiring disposal

(6) Location of material

(7) Volume of material in each container

b. All material must meet the following conditions in order to be acceptable for disposal:

(1) Drums compatible with waste contents and drums meet DOT requirements for 40 CFR 173 for transportation of materials.

(2) Drums banded to wooden pallets. No more than three (3) 55 gallon drums to pallet, or two (2) 85 gallon over packs.

(3) Band using 1-1/4 inch minimum band on upper third of drum.

(4) Recovery materials label (provided by Code 106.321) located in middle of drum, filled out to indicate actual volume of material, name of material manufacturer, other vendor information as available.

(5) Always have three (3) to five (5) inches of empty space above volume of material. This space is called 'outage'.

(6) Code 106.321 must be notified within 24 hours of filling any drum of material requiring disposal. Date on recovery material label will be Code 106.321 notification date

3.5.2 Pollution Prevention/Hazardous Waste Minimization

The Contractor will actively pursue minimizing the use of hazardous materials and the generation of hazardous waste while on-base. The Hazardous Waste Management Section of the Environmental Protection Plan will include the Contractor's procedures for pollution prevention/ hazardous waste minimization. For preparing this part of the plan, the Contractor may consult the activity Environmental Office for suggestions and to obtain a copy of the installation's pollution prevention/hazardous waste minimization plan for reference material. If no written plan exists, the Contractor may obtain information by contacting the Contracting Officer. The Contractor will describe the types of the hazardous materials expected to be used in the construction when requesting information.

3.5.3 Hazardous Material Control

The Contractor will include hazardous material control procedures in the Safety Plan. The procedures will address and ensure the proper handling of hazardous materials, including the appropriate transportation requirements. The Contractor will submit a MSDS and estimated quantities to be used for each hazardous material to the Contracting Officer prior to bringing the material on base. Typical materials requiring MSDS and quantity reporting include, but are not limited to, oil and latex based painting and caulking products, solvents, adhesives, aerosol, and petroleum products. At the end of the project, the Contractor will provide the Contracting Officer with the maximum quantity of each material that was present at the site at any one time, the dates the material was present, the amount of each material that was used during the project, and how the material was used. The Contractor will also ensure that hazardous materials are utilized in a manner that will minimize the amount of hazardous waste that is generated. The Contractor will ensure that all containers of hazardous materials have NFPA labels or their equivalent. Copies of the MSDS for hazardous materials will be kept on site at all times and provided to the Contracting Officer at the end of the project. The Contractor will certify that all hazardous materials removed from the site are hazardous materials and do not meet the definition of hazardous waste per 40 CFR 261.

3.5.4 Petroleum Products

Conduct the fueling and lubricating of equipment and motor vehicles in a manner that protects against spills and evaporation. All used oil generated on site will be managed in accordance with 40 CFR 279. The Contractor will determine if any used oil generated while on-site exhibits a characteristic of hazardous waste. In addition, used oil containing 1000 parts per million of solvents will be considered a hazardous waste and disposed of at Contractor's expense. Used oil mixed with a hazardous waste will also be considered a hazardous waste. All hazardous waste will be managed in accordance with the paragraph entitled Hazardous Waste/Debris Management of this section and will be managed in accordance with the approved Environmental Protection Plan.

3.5.5 Releases/Spills of Oil and Hazardous Substances

Take precautions to prevent releases/spills of oil and hazardous substances. In the event of any releases of oil and hazardous substances, chemicals, or gases; immediately (within 15 minutes) notify the Base or Activity Fire Department, the activity's Command Duty Officer, and the Contracting Officer. The Contractor is responsible for verbal and written notifications as required by the federal 40 CFR 355, State, local regulations and Navy Instructions. Spill response will be in accordance with 40 CFR 300 and applicable State and local regulations. Contain and clean up these spills without cost to the Government. If Government assistance is requested or required, the Contractor will reimburse the Government for such assistance. Provide copies of the written notification and documentation that a verbal notification was made within 20 days.

The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer immediately upon discovery of any spill. The contractor shall maintain spill cleanup equipment and materials at the work site. The Contractor shall clean up all hazardous and non-hazardous (WHM) waste spills caused by the Contractor. The Contractor shall reimburse the government for all material, equipment, and clothing generated during any spill cleanup. The Contractor shall reimburse the government for all costs incurred including

sample analysis materials, equipment, and labor if the government must initiate its own spill cleanup procedures, for Contractor responsible spills, when:

a. The Contractor has not begun spill cleanup procedure within one (1) hour of spill discovery/occurrence, or

b. If, in the government's judgment, the Contractor's spill cleanup is not adequately abating life threatening situation and/or is a threat to any body of water or environmentally sensitive areas.

3.6 DUST CONTROL

Keep dust down at all times, including during nonworking periods. Sprinkle or treat, with dust suppressants, the soil at the site, haul roads, and other areas disturbed by operations. Dry power brooming will not be permitted. Instead, use vacuuming, wet mopping, wet sweeping, or wet power brooming. Air blowing will be permitted only for cleaning nonparticulate debris such as steel reinforcing bars. Only wet cutting will be permitted for cutting concrete blocks, concrete, and bituminous concrete. Do not unnecessarily shake bags of cement, concrete mortar, or plaster.

3.7 ABRASIVE BLASTING

3.7.1 Blasting Operations

The use of silica sand is prohibited in sandblasting.

Provide tarpaulin drop cloths and windscreens to enclose abrasive blasting operations to confine and collect dust, abrasive, agent, paint chips, and other debris in accordance with the requirements specified. Perform work involving removal of hazardous material in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.

3.7.2 Disposal Requirements

Submit analytical results of the debris generated from abrasive blasting operations per paragraph entitled Laboratory Analysis of this section. Hazardous waste generated from blasting operations will be managed in accordance with paragraph entitled "Hazardous Waste\Debris Management" of this section and with the approved HWMP. Disposal of non-hazardous abrasive blasting debris will be in accordance with paragraph entitled, "Control and Disposal of Solid Wastes".

3.8 NOISE

Make the maximum use of low-noise emission products, as certified by the EPA. Blasting or use of explosives will not be permitted without written permission from the Contracting Officer, and then only during the designated times. Confine pile-driving operations to the period between 8 a.m. and 4 p.m., Monday through Friday, exclusive of holidays, unless otherwise specified.

3.9 MERCURY MATERIALS

Mercury is prohibited in the construction of this facility, unless specified otherwise, and with the exception of mercury vapor lamps and fluorescent lamps. Dumping of mercury-containing materials and devices such as mercury vapor lamps, fluorescent lamps, and mercury switches, in rubbish containers is prohibited. Remove without breaking, pack to prevent

breakage, and transport out of the activity in an unbroken condition for disposal as directed. Immediately report to the SUBASE Mercury Control Coordinator via the Contracting Officer instances of breakage or mercury spillage. Clean mercury spill area to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer.

All Contractors and contract personnel performing work on items, equipment, components, materials which contain mercury or mercury compounds, such as mercury switches or fluorescent/mercury vapor lamps, shall abide by the requirement of NAVSHIPYDNORINST P5100.56, Volume III, Chapter 10, "Control of Occupations Exposure to Mercury and Mercury Compounds." Mercury may have harmful effects on personnel, materials and the environment. The Occupational Safety, Health and Environment Office (Code 106) must be contacted for approval prior to using mercury, mercury compounds, mercury containing items, equipment, materials or prior to using any materials contaminated by mercury. Mercury containing items, including fluorescent/mercury vapor lamps, must be properly disposed of in accordance with NAVSHIPYDNORINST P5100.56, Volume III, Chapter 10.

3.10 CONTROL AND DISPOSAL OF IONIZATION SMOKE DETECTORS TRITIUM EXIT SIGNS

3.10.1 Material Bagging

Remove existing ionization smoke detectors and tritium exit signs, and place like types together; i.e. same manufacturer and model number, in a plastic bag. Provide a label on the bag with the following data:

Manufacturer:_____ Activity:_____
Model No.: _____ Contract No.:_____
Isotope/Quantity (if known):_____

3.10.2 Material Storage

Store plastic bags in 55-gallon covered drum(s). Do not seal the drum(s). Provide a label entitled "RADIOACTIVE" and storage inventory form applied to exterior surface of the cover and side of the drum(s). Provide a record copy, with the following data (example), for each drum storage inventory to the Contracting Officer.

3.10.3 Storage Site and Disposal

Coordinate delivery with Contracting Officer.

3.10.4 Storage and Disposal by Contractor

The Contractor will be responsible for storage and disposal of ionization smoke detectors and tritium exit signs in accordance with Federal, State and local laws and regulations.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01670

RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS

12/01

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01670

RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS

12/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 247	Comprehensive Procurement Guideline for Products Containing Recovered Materials

1.2 OBJECTIVES

Government procurement policy is to acquire, in a cost effective manner, items containing the highest percentage of recycled and recovered materials practicable consistent with maintaining a satisfactory level of competition without adversely affecting performance requirements or exposing suppliers' employees to undue hazards from the recovered materials. The Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) has designated certain items which must contain a specified percent range of recovered or recycled materials. EPA designated products specified in this contract comply with the stated policy and with the EPA guidelines. The Contractor shall make all reasonable efforts to use recycled and recovered materials in providing the EPA designated products and in otherwise utilizing recycled and recovered materials in the execution of the work.

1.3 EPA DESIGNATED ITEMS INCORPORATED IN THE WORK

Various sections of the specifications contain requirements for materials that have been designated by EPA as being products which are or can be made with recovered or recycled materials. These items, when incorporated into the work under this contract, shall contain at least the specified percentage of recycled or recovered materials unless adequate justification (non-availability) for non-use is provided. When a designated item is specified as an option to a non-designated item, the designated item requirements apply only if the designated item is used in the work.

1.4 EPA PROPOSED ITEMS INCORPORATED IN THE WORK

Products other than those designated by EPA are still being researched and are being considered for future Comprehensive Procurement Guideline (CPG) designation. It is recommended that these items, when incorporated in the work under this contract, contain the highest practicable percentage of recycled or recovered materials, provided specified requirements are also met.

1.5 EPA LISTED ITEMS USED IN CONDUCT OF THE WORK BUT NOT INCORPORATED IN THE WORK

There are many products listed in 40 CFR 247 which have been designated or proposed by EPA to include recycled or recovered materials that may be used by the Contractor in performing the work but will not be incorporated into the work. These products include office products, temporary traffic control products, and pallets. It is recommended that these non-construction products, when used in the conduct of the work, contain the highest practicable percentage of recycled or recovered materials and that these products be recycled when no longer needed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01780A

CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

05/02

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01780A

CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
05/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

As-Built Drawings; G, RE

Drawings showing final as-built conditions of the project. The final CADD as-built drawings shall consist of one set of electronic CADD drawing files in the specified format, one set of mylar drawings, 2 sets of blue-line prints of the mylars, and one set of the approved working as-built drawings.

SD-03 Product Data

As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials; G, RE
Two copies of the record listing the as-built materials and equipment incorporated into the construction of the project.

Warranty Management Plan; G, RE

Two sets of the warranty management plan containing information relevant to the warranty of materials and equipment incorporated into the construction project, including the starting date of warranty of construction. The Contractor shall furnish with each warranty the name, address, and telephone number of each of the guarantor's representatives nearest to the project location.

Warranty Tags; G, RE

Two record copies of the warranty tags showing the layout and design.

Final Cleaning; G, RE

Two copies of the listing of completed final clean-up items.

1.2 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

1.2.1 As-Built Drawings

This paragraph covers as-built drawings complete, as a requirement of the contract. The terms "drawings," "contract drawings," "drawing files,"

"working as-built drawings" and "final as-built drawings" refer to contract drawings which are revised to be used for final as-built drawings.

1.2.1.1 Government Furnished Materials

One set of electronic CADD files in the specified software and format revised to reflect all bid amendments will be provided by the Government at the preconstruction conference for projects requiring CADD file as-built drawings.

1.2.1.2 Working As-Built and Final As-Built Drawings

The Contractor shall revise 2 sets of paper drawings by red-line process to show the as-built conditions during the prosecution of the project. These working as-built marked drawings shall be kept current on a weekly basis and at least one set shall be available on the jobsite at all times. Changes from the contract plans which are made in the work or additional information which might be uncovered in the course of construction shall be accurately and neatly recorded as they occur by means of details and notes. Final as-built drawings shall be prepared after the completion of each definable feature of work as listed in the Contractor Quality Control Plan (Foundations, Utilities, Structural Steel, etc., as appropriate for the project). The working as-built marked prints and final as-built drawings will be jointly reviewed for accuracy and completeness by the Contracting Officer and the Contractor prior to submission of each monthly pay estimate. If the Contractor fails to maintain the working and final as-built drawings as specified herein, the Contracting Officer will deduct from the monthly progress payment an amount representing the estimated cost of maintaining the as-built drawings. This monthly deduction will continue until an agreement can be reached between the Contracting Officer and the Contractor regarding the accuracy and completeness of updated drawings. The working and final as-built drawings shall show, but shall not be limited to, the following information:

a. The actual location, kinds and sizes of all sub-surface utility lines. In order that the location of these lines and appurtenances may be determined in the event the surface openings or indicators become covered over or obscured, the as-built drawings shall show, by offset dimensions to two permanently fixed surface features, the end of each run including each change in direction. Valves, splice boxes and similar appurtenances shall be located by dimensioning along the utility run from a reference point. The average depth below the surface of each run shall also be recorded.

b. The location and dimensions of any changes within the building structure.

c. Correct grade, elevations, cross section, or alignment of roads, earthwork, structures or utilities if any changes were made from contract plans.

d. Changes in details of design or additional information obtained from working drawings specified to be prepared and/or furnished by the Contractor; including but not limited to fabrication, erection, installation plans and placing details, pipe sizes, insulation material, dimensions of equipment foundations, etc.

e. The topography, invert elevations and grades of drainage installed or affected as part of the project construction.

f. Changes or modifications which result from the final inspection.

g. Where contract drawings or specifications present options, only the option selected for construction shall be shown on the final as-built prints.

h. If borrow material for this project is from sources on Government property, or if Government property is used as a spoil area, the Contractor shall furnish a contour map of the final borrow pit/spoil area elevations.

i. Systems designed or enhanced by the Contractor, such as HVAC controls, fire alarm, fire sprinkler, and irrigation systems.

j. Modifications (change order price shall include the Contractor's cost to change working and final as-built drawings to reflect modifications) and compliance with the following procedures.

(1) Directions in the modification for posting descriptive changes shall be followed.

(2) A Modification Circle shall be placed at the location of each deletion.

(3) For new details or sections which are added to a drawing, a Modification Circle shall be placed by the detail or section title.

(4) For minor changes, a Modification Circle shall be placed by the area changed on the drawing (each location).

(5) For major changes to a drawing, a Modification Circle shall be placed by the title of the affected plan, section, or detail at each location.

(6) For changes to schedules or drawings, a Modification Circle shall be placed either by the schedule heading or by the change in the schedule.

(7) The Modification Circle size shall be 1/2 inch diameter unless the area where the circle is to be placed is crowded. Smaller size circle shall be used for crowded areas.

1.2.1.3 Drawing Preparation

The as-built drawings shall be modified as may be necessary to correctly show the features of the project as it has been constructed by bringing the contract set into agreement with approved working as-built prints, and adding such additional drawings as may be necessary. These working as-built marked prints shall be neat, legible and accurate. These drawings are part of the permanent records of this project and shall be returned to the Contracting Officer after approval by the Government. Any drawings damaged or lost by the Contractor shall be satisfactorily replaced by the Contractor at no expense to the Government.

1.2.1.4 Computer Aided Design and Drafting (CADD) Drawings

Only personnel proficient in the preparation of CADD drawings shall be employed to modify the contract drawings or prepare additional new drawings. Additions and corrections to the contract drawings shall be equal in quality and detail to that of the originals. Line colors, line

weights, lettering, layering conventions, and symbols shall be the same as the original line colors, line weights, lettering, layering conventions, and symbols. If additional drawings are required, they shall be prepared using the specified electronic file format applying the same graphic standards specified for original drawings. The title block and drawing border to be used for any new final as-built drawings shall be identical to that used on the contract drawings. Additions and corrections to the contract drawings shall be accomplished using CADD files. The Contractor will be furnished "as-designed" drawings in Microstation V8 format compatible with a Windows 2000 operating system. The electronic files will be supplied on compact disc, read-only memory (CD-ROM). The Contractor shall be responsible for providing all program files and hardware necessary to prepare final as-built drawings. The Contracting Officer will review final as-built drawings for accuracy and the Contractor shall make required corrections, changes, additions, and deletions.

a. CADD colors shall be the "base" colors of red, green, and blue. Color code for changes shall be as follows:

(1) Deletions (red) - Deleted graphic items (lines) shall be colored red with red lettering in notes and leaders.

(2) Additions (Green) - Added items shall be drawn in green with green lettering in notes and leaders.

(3) Special (Blue) - Items requiring special information, coordination, or special detailing or detailing notes shall be in blue.

b. The Contract Drawing files shall be renamed in a manner related to the contract number (i.e., 98-C-10.DGN) as instructed in the Pre-Construction conference. Marked-up changes shall be made only to those renamed files. All changes shall be made on the layer/level as the original item. There shall be no deletions of existing lines; existing lines shall be over struck in red. Additions shall be in green with line weights the same as the drawing. Special notes shall be in blue on layer #63.

c. When final revisions have been completed, the cover sheet drawing shall show the wording "RECORD DRAWING AS-BUILT" followed by the name of the Contractor in letters at least 3/16 inch high. All other contract drawings shall be marked either "AS-Built" drawing denoting no revisions on the sheet or "Revised As-Built" denoting one or more revisions. Original contract drawings shall be dated in the revision block.

d. Within 10 days for contracts less than $5 million after Government approval of all of the working as-built drawings for a phase of work, the Contractor shall prepare the final CADD as-built drawings for that phase of work and submit two sets of blue-lined prints of these drawings for Government review and approval. The Government will promptly return one set of prints annotated with any necessary corrections. Within 7 days for contracts less than $5 million the Contractor shall revise the CADD files accordingly at no additional cost and submit one set of final prints for the completed phase of work to the Government. Within 10 days for contracts less than $5 million of substantial completion of all phases of work, the Contractor shall submit the final as-built drawing package for the entire project. The submittal shall consist of one set of electronic files on compact disc, read-only memory (CD-ROM), one set of mylars, two sets of blue-line prints and one set of the approved working as-built

drawings. They shall be complete in all details and identical in form and function to the contract drawing files supplied by the Government. Any transactions or adjustments necessary to accomplish this is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Government reserves the right to reject any drawing files it deems incompatible with the customer's CADD system. Paper prints, drawing files and storage media submitted will become the property of the Government upon final approval. Failure to submit final as-built drawing files and marked prints as specified shall be cause for withholding any payment due the Contractor under this contract. Approval and acceptance of final as-built drawings shall be accomplished before final payment is made to the Contractor.

1.2.1.5 Manually Prepared Drawings

Only personnel proficient in the preparation of manually prepared drawings shall be employed to modify the original contract drawing or prepare additional new drawings. Additions and corrections to the contract drawings shall be neat, clean and legible, shall be done to the same level of detail, and shall match the adjacent existing line work, and lettering being annotated in type, density, size and style. Drafting work shall be done using the same medium (pencil, plastic lead or ink) that was employed on the original contract drawings and with graphite lead on paper base material. The Contracting Officer will review as-built drawings for accuracy and conformance to the above specified drafting standards. Corrections, changes, additions, and deletions required shall meet these standards. The title block to be used for any new as-built drawings shall be similar to that used on the original drawings.

a. When final revisions have been completed, each drawing shall be lettered or stamped with the words "RECORD DRAWING AS-BUILT" followed by the name of the Contractor in letters at least 3/16 inch high. Original contract drawings shall be marked either "As-Built" drawings denoting no revisions on the sheet or "Revised As-Built" denoting one or more revisions All original contract drawings shall be dated in the revision block.

b. Within10 days for contracts less than $5 million after Government approval of all of the working as-built drawings for a phase of work, the Contractor shall prepare the final as-built drawings for that phase of work and submit two sets of blue-line prints of these drawings for Government review and approval. The Government will promptly return one set of prints annotated with any necessary corrections. Within 7 days for contracts less than $5 million the Contractor shall revise the drawings accordingly at no additional cost and submit one set of final prints for the completed phase of work to the Government. Within 10 days for contracts less than $5 million of substantial completion of all phases of work, the Contractor shall submit the final as-built drawing package for the entire project. The submittal shall consist of the completed final as-built drawings, two blue-line prints of these drawings and the return of the approved marked as-built prints. The drawings shall be complete in all details. Paper prints and reproducible drawings will become the property of the Government upon final approval. Failure to submit final as-built drawings and marked prints, as required herein, will be cause for withholding any payment due the Contractor under this contract. Approval and acceptance of final as-built drawings shall be accomplished before final payment is made to the Contractor.

1.2.1.6 Payment

No separate payment will be made for as-built drawings required under this

contract, and all costs accrued in connection with such drawings shall be considered a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor.

1.2.2 As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials

The Contractor shall furnish twocopies of preliminary record of equipment and materials used on the project 15 days prior to final inspection. This preliminary submittal will be reviewed and returned 2 days after final inspection with Government comments. Two sets of final record of equipment and materials shall be submitted 10 days after final inspection. The designations shall be keyed to the related area depicted on the contract drawings. The record shall list the following data:

RECORD OF DESIGNATED EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS DATA

Description	Specification Section	Manufacturer and Catalog, Model, and Serial Number	Composition and Size	Where Used

1.2.3 Final Approved Shop Drawings

The Contractor shall furnish final approved project shop drawings 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

1.2.4 Construction Contract Specifications

The Contractor shall furnish final as-built construction contract specifications, including modifications thereto, 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

1.2.5 Real Property Equipment

The Contractor shall furnish a list of installed equipment furnished under this contract. The list shall include all information usually listed on manufacturer's name plate. The "EQUIPMENT-IN-PLACE LIST" shall include, as applicable, the following for each piece of equipment installed: description of item, location (by room number), model number, serial number, capacity, name and address of manufacturer, name and address of equipment supplier, condition, spare parts list, manufacturer's catalog, and warranty. A draft list shall be furnished at time of transfer. The final list shall be furnished 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

1.3 WARRANTY MANAGEMENT

1.3.1 Warranty Management Plan

The Contractor shall develop a warranty management plan which shall contain information relevant to the clause Warranty of Construction in North Carolina. At least 30 days before the planned pre-warranty conference, the Contractor shall submit the warranty management plan for Government approval. The warranty management plan shall include all required actions and documents to assure that the Government receives all warranties to which it is entitled. The plan shall be in narrative form and contain sufficient detail to render it suitable for use by future maintenance and repair personnel, whether tradesmen, or of engineering background, not necessarily familiar with this contract. The term "status" as indicated below shall include due date and whether item has been submitted or was

accomplished. Warranty information made available during the construction phase shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to each monthly pay estimate. Approved information shall be assembled in a binder and shall be turned over to the Government upon acceptance of the work. The construction warranty period shall begin on the date of project acceptance and shall continue for the full product warranty period. A joint 4 month and 9 month warranty inspection shall be conducted, measured from time of acceptance, by the Contractor, Contracting Officer and the Customer Representative. Information contained in the warranty management plan shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following:

a. Roles and responsibilities of all personnel associated with the warranty process, including points of contact and telephone numbers within the organizations of the Contractors, subcontractors, manufacturers or suppliers involved.

b. Listing and status of delivery of all Certificates of Warranty for extended warranty items, to include roofs, HVAC balancing, pumps, motors, transformers, and for all commissioned systems such as fire protection and alarm systems, sprinkler systems, lightning protection systems, etc.

c. A list for each warranted equipment, item, feature of construction or system indicating:

1. Name of item.
2. Model and serial numbers.
3. Location where installed.
4. Name and phone numbers of manufacturers or suppliers.
5. Names, addresses and telephone numbers of sources of spare parts.
6. Warranties and terms of warranty. This shall include one-year overall warranty of construction. Items which have extended warranties shall be indicated with separate warranty expiration dates.
7. Cross-reference to warranty certificates as applicable.
8. Starting point and duration of warranty period.
9. Summary of maintenance procedures required to continue the warranty in force.
10. Cross-reference to specific pertinent Operation and Maintenance manuals.
11. Organization, names and phone numbers of persons to call for warranty service.
12. Typical response time and repair time expected for various warranted equipment.

d. The Contractor's plans for attendance at the 4 and 9 month post-construction warranty inspections conducted by the Government.

e. Procedure and status of tagging of all equipment covered by extended warranties.

f. Copies of instructions to be posted near selected pieces of equipment where operation is critical for warranty and/or safety reasons.

1.3.2 Performance Bond

The Contractor's Performance Bond shall remain effective throughout the construction period.

a. In the event the Contractor fails to commence and diligently pursue any construction warranty work required, the Contracting Officer will have the work performed by others, and after completion of the work, will charge the remaining construction warranty funds of expenses incurred by the Government while performing the work, including, but not limited to administrative expenses.

b. In the event sufficient funds are not available to cover the construction warranty work performed by the Government at the Contractor's expense, the Contracting Officer will have the right to recoup expenses from the bonding company.

c. Following oral or written notification of required construction warranty repair work, the Contractor shall respond in a timely manner. Written verification will follow oral instructions. Failure of the Contractor to respond will be cause for the Contracting Officer to proceed against the Contractor.

1.3.3 Pre-Warranty Conference

Prior to contract completion, and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer to develop a mutual understanding with respect to the requirements of this section. Communication procedures for Contractor notification of construction warranty defects, priorities with respect to the type of defect, reasonable time required for Contractor response, and other details deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer for the execution of the construction warranty shall be established/reviewed at this meeting. In connection with these requirements and at the time of the Contractor's quality control completion inspection, the Contractor shall furnish the name, telephone number and address of a licensed and bonded company which is authorized to initiate and pursue construction warranty work action on behalf of the Contractor. This point of contact will be located within the local service area of the warranted construction, shall be continuously available, and shall be responsive to Government inquiry on warranty work action and status. This requirement does not relieve the Contractor of any of its responsibilities in connection with other portions of this provision.

1.3.4 Contractor's Response to Construction Warranty Service Requirements

Following oral or written notification by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall respond to construction warranty service requirements in accordance with the "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" and the three categories of priorities listed below. The Contractor shall submit a report on any warranty item that has been repaired during the warranty period. The report shall include the cause of the problem, date reported, corrective action taken, and when the repair was completed. If the Contractor does not perform the construction warranty within the timeframes specified, the Government will perform the work and backcharge the construction warranty payment item established.

a. First Priority Code 1. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 4 hours, initiate work within 6 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.

b. Second Priority Code 2. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 8 hours, initiate work within 24 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.

c. Third Priority Code 3. All other work to be initiated within 3 work days and work continuously to completion or relief.

d. The "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" is as follows:

Code 1-Air Conditioning Systems
(1) Recreational support.
(2) Air conditioning leak in part of building, if causing damage.
(3) Air conditioning system not cooling properly.

Code 1-Doors
(1) Overhead doors not operational, causing a security, fire, or safety problem.
(2) Interior, exterior personnel doors or hardware, not functioning properly, causing a security, fire, or safety problem.

Code 3-Doors
(1) Overhead doors not operational.
(2) Interior/exterior personnel doors or hardware not functioning properly.

Code 1-Electrical
(1) Power failure (entire area or any building operational after 1600 hours).
(2) Security lights
(3) Smoke detectors

Code 2-Electrical
(1) Power failure (no power to a room or part of building).
(2) Receptacle and lights (in a room or part of building).

Code 3-Electrical
Street lights.

Code 1-Gas
(1) Leaks and breaks.
(2) No gas to family housing unit or cantonment area.

Code 1-Heat
(1). Area power failure affecting heat.
(2). Heater in unit not working.

Code 2-Kitchen Equipment
(1) Dishwasher not operating properly.
(2) All other equipment hampering preparation of a meal.

Code 1-Plumbing
(1) Hot water heater failure.
(2) Leaking water supply pipes.

Code 2-Plumbing
(1) Flush valves not operating properly.
(2) Fixture drain, supply line to commode, or any water pipe leaking.
(3) Commode leaking at base.

Code 3 -Plumbing
Leaky faucets.

Code 3-Interior
(1) Floors damaged.
(2) Paint chipping or peeling.
(3) Casework.

Code 1-Roof Leaks
Temporary repairs will be made where major damage to property is occurring.

Code 2-Roof Leaks
Where major damage to property is not occurring, check for location of leak during rain and complete repairs on a Code 2 basis.

Code 2-Water (Exterior)
No water to facility.

Code 2-Water (Hot)
No hot water in portion of building listed.

Code 3-All other work not listed above.

1.3.5 Warranty Tags

At the time of installation, each warranted item shall be tagged with a durable, oil and water resistant tag approved by the Contracting Officer. Each tag shall be attached with a copper wire and shall be sprayed with a silicone waterproof coating. The date of acceptance and the QC signature shall remain blank until project is accepted for beneficial occupancy. The tag shall show the following information.

a. Type of product/material_____.

b. Model number_____.

c. Serial number_____.

d. Contract number_____.

e. Warranty period_____from_____to_____.

f. Inspector's signature_____.

g. Construction Contractor_____.

Address_____.

Telephone number_____.

h. Warranty contact_____.

Address_____.

Telephone number_____.

i. Warranty response time priority code_____.

j. WARNING - PROJECT PERSONNEL TO PERFORM ONLY OPERATIONAL MAINTENANCE DURING THE WARRANTY PERIOD.

1.4 MECHANICAL TESTING, ADJUSTING, BALANCING, AND COMMISSIONING

Prior to final inspection and transfer of the completed facility; all reports, statements, certificates, and completed checklists for testing, adjusting, balancing, and commissioning of mechanical systems shall be submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer as specified in applicable technical specification sections.

1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Operation manuals and maintenance manuals shall be submitted as specified. Operation manuals and maintenance manuals provided in a common volume shall be clearly differentiated and shall be separately indexed.

1.6 FINAL CLEANING

The premises shall be left broom clean. Stains, foreign substances, and temporary labels shall be removed from surfaces. Carpet and soft surfaces shall be vacuumed. Equipment and fixtures shall be cleaned to a sanitary condition. Filters of operating equipment shall be replaced. Debris shall be removed from roofs, drainage systems, gutters, and downspouts. Paved areas shall be swept and landscaped areas shall be raked clean. The site shall have waste, surplus materials, and rubbish removed. The project area shall have temporary structures, barricades, project signs, and construction facilities removed. A list of completed clean-up items shall be submitted on the day of final inspection.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01781

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

12/01

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01781

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
12/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMISSION OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

Submit Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Data specifically applicable to this contract and a complete and concise depiction of the provided equipment, product, or system. Organize and present information in sufficient detail to clearly explain O&M requirements at the system, equipment, component, and subassembly level. Include an index preceding each submittal. Submit in accordance with this section and Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

1.1.1 Package Quality

Documents must be fully legible. Poor quality copies and material with hole punches obliterating the text or drawings will not be accepted.

1.1.2 Package Content

Data package content shall be as shown in the paragraph titled "Schedule of Operation and Maintenance Data Packages." Comply with the data package requirements specified in the individual technical sections, including the content of the packages and addressing each product, component, and system designated for data package submission.

1.1.3 Changes to Submittals

Manufacturer-originated changes or revisions to submitted data shall be furnished by the Contractor if a component of an item is so affected subsequent to acceptance of the O&M Data. Changes, additions, or revisions required by the Contracting Officer for final acceptance of submitted data, shall be submitted by the Contractor within 30 calendar days of the notification of this change requirement.

1.2 TYPES OF INFORMATION REQUIRED IN O&M DATA PACKAGES

1.2.1 Operating Instructions

Include specific instructions, procedures, and illustrations for the following phases of operation:

1.2.1.1 Safety Precautions

List personnel hazards and equipment or product safety precautions for all operating conditions.

1.2.1.2 Operator Prestart

Include procedures required to set up and prepare each system for use.

1.2.1.3 Startup, Shutdown, and Post-Shutdown Procedures

Provide narrative description for Startup, Shutdown and Post-shutdown operating procedures including the control sequence for each procedure.

1.2.1.4 Normal Operations

Provide narrative description of Normal Operating Procedures. Include Control Diagrams with data to explain operation and control of systems and specific equipment.

1.2.1.5 Emergency Operations

Include Emergency Procedures for equipment malfunctions to permit a short period of continued operation or to shut down the equipment to prevent further damage to systems and equipment. Include Emergency Shutdown Instructions for fire, explosion, spills, or other foreseeable contingencies. Provide guidance and procedures for emergency operation of all utility systems including required valve positions, valve locations and zones or portions of systems controlled.

1.2.1.6 Operator Service Requirements

Include instructions for services to be performed by the operator such as lubrication, adjustment, inspection, and recording gage readings.

1.2.1.7 Environmental Conditions

Include a list of Environmental Conditions (temperature, humidity, and other relevant data) that are best suited for the operation of each product, component or system. Describe conditions under which the item equipment should not be allowed to run.

1.2.2 Preventive Maintenance

Include the following information for preventive and scheduled maintenance to minimize corrective maintenance and repair.

1.2.2.1 Lubrication Data

Include preventative maintenance lubrication data, in addition to instructions for lubrication provided under paragraph titled "Operator Service Requirements":

a. A table showing recommended lubricants for specific temperature ranges and applications.

b. Charts with a schematic diagram of the equipment showing lubrication points, recommended types and grades of lubricants, and capacities.

c. A Lubrication Schedule showing service interval frequency.

1.2.2.2 Preventive Maintenance Plan and Schedule

Include manufacturer's schedule for routine preventive maintenance, inspections, tests and adjustments required to ensure proper and economical operation and to minimize corrective maintenance. Provide manufacturer's projection of preventive maintenance work-hours on a daily, weekly,

monthly, and annual basis including craft requirements by type of craft. For periodic calibrations, provide manufacturer's specified frequency and procedures for each separate operation.

1.2.3 Corrective Maintenance (Repair)

Include manufacturer's recommended procedures and instructions for correcting problems and making repairs.

1.2.3.1 Troubleshooting Guides and Diagnostic Techniques

Include step-by-step procedures to promptly isolate the cause of typical malfunctions. Describe clearly why the checkout is performed and what conditions are to be sought. Identify tests or inspections and test equipment required to determine whether parts and equipment may be reused or require replacement.

1.2.3.2 Wiring Diagrams and Control Diagrams

Wiring diagrams and control diagrams shall be point-to-point drawings of wiring and control circuits including factory-field interfaces. Provide a complete and accurate depiction of the actual job specific wiring and control work. On diagrams, number electrical and electronic wiring and pneumatic control tubing and the terminals for each type, identically to actual installation configuration and numbering.

1.2.3.3 Maintenance and Repair Procedures

Include instructions and alist of tools required to repair or restore the product or equipment to proper condition or operating standards.

1.2.3.4 Removal and Replacement Instructions

Include step-by-step procedures and a list required tools and supplies for removal, replacement, disassembly, and assembly of components, assemblies, subassemblies, accessories, and attachments. Provide tolerances, dimensions, settings and adjustments required. Instructions shall include a combination of text and illustrations.

1.2.3.5 Spare Parts and Supply Lists

Include lists of spare parts and supplies required for maintenance and repair to ensure continued service or operation without unreasonable delays. Special consideration is required for facilities at remote locations. List spare parts and supplies that have a long lead-time to obtain.

1.2.4 Corrective Maintenance Work-Hours

Include manufacturer's projection of corrective maintenance work-hours including requirements by type of craft. Corrective maintenance that requires completion or participation of the equipment manufacturer shall be identified and tabulated separately.

1.2.5 Appendices

Provide information required below and information not specified in the preceding paragraphs but pertinent to the maintenance or operation of the product or equipment. Include the following:

1.2.6 Parts Identification

Provide identification and coverage for all parts of each component, assembly, subassembly, and accessory of the end items subject to replacement. Include special hardware requirements, such as requirement to use high-strength bolts and nuts. Identify parts by make, model, serial number, and source of supply to allow reordering without further identification. Provide clear and legible illustrations, drawings, and exploded views to enable easy identification of the items. When illustrations omit the part numbers and description, both the illustrations and separate listing shall show the index, reference, or key number that will cross-reference the illustrated part to the listed part. Parts shown in the listings shall be grouped by components, assemblies, and subassemblies in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice. Parts data may cover more than one model or series of equipment, components, assemblies, subassemblies, attachments, or accessories, such as typically shown in a master parts catalog

1.2.6.1 Warranty Information

List and explain the various warranties and include the servicing and technical precautions prescribed by the manufacturers or contract documents in order to keep warranties in force. Include warranty information for primary components such as the compressor of air conditioning system.

1.2.6.2 Personnel Training Requirements

Provide information available from the manufacturers that is needed for use in training designated personnel to properly operate and maintain the equipment and systems.

1.2.6.3 Testing Equipment and Special Tool Information

Include information on test equipment required to perform specified tests and on special tools needed for the operation, maintenance, and repair of components.

1.2.6.4 Contractor Information

Provide a list that includes the name, address, and telephone number of the General Contractor and each Subcontractor who installed the product or equipment, or system. For each item, also provide the name address and telephone number of the manufacturer's representative and service organization most convenient to the project site. Provide the name, address, and telephone number of the product, equipment, and system manufacturers.

1.3 SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES

Furnish the O&M data packages specified in individual technical sections. The required information for each O&M data package is as follows:

1.3.1 Data Package 1

a. Safety precautions

b. Maintenance and repair procedures

c. Warranty information

d. Contractor information

e. Spare parts and supply list

1.3.2 Data Package 2

a. Safety precautions

b. Normal operations

c. Environmental conditions

d. Lubrication data

e. Preventive maintenance plan and schedule

f. Maintenance and repair procedures

g. Removal and replacement instructions

h. Spare parts and supply list

i. Parts identification

j. Warranty information

k. Contractor information

1.3.3 Data Package 3

a. Safety precautions

b. Normal operations

c. Emergency operations

d. Environmental conditions

e. Lubrication data

f. Preventive maintenance plan and schedule

g. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques

h. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams

i. Maintenance and repair procedures

j. Removal and replacement instructions

k. Spare parts and supply list

l. Parts identification

m. Warranty information

n. Testing equipment and special tool information

o. Contractor information

1.3.4 Data Package 4

a. Safety precautions

b. Operator prestart

c. Startup, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures

d. Normal operations

e. Emergency operations

f. Operator service requirements

g. Environmental conditions

h. Lubrication data

i. Preventive maintenance plan and schedule

j. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques

k. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams

l. Maintenance and repair procedures

m. Removal and replacement instructions

n. Spare parts and supply list

o. Corrective maintenance man-hours

p. Parts identification

q. Warranty information

r. Personnel training requirements

s. Testing equipment and special tool information

t. Contractor information

1.3.5 Data Package 5

a. Safety precautions

b. Operator prestart

c. Start-up, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures

d. Normal operations

e. Environmental conditions

f. Preventive maintenance plan and schedule

g. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques

h. Wiring and control diagrams

i. Maintenance and repair procedures

j. Spare parts and supply list

k. Testing equipments and special tools

l. Warranty information

m. Contractor information

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02220

DEMOLITION

09/03

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02220

DEMOLITION
09/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A10.6	(1990; R 1998) Safety Requirements for Demolition Operations

THE NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 61-SUBPART M	National Emission Standard for Asbestos

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(1996) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not begin demolition until authorization is received from the Contracting Officer. Remove rubbish and debris from the project site; do not allow accumulations outside the building. The work includes demolition, salvage of identified items and materials, and removal of resulting rubbish and debris. Rubbish and debris shall be removed from Government property daily, unless otherwise directed, to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the Contracting Officer. In the interest of occupational safety and health, the work shall be performed in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 23, Demolition, and other applicable Sections. In the interest of conservation, salvage shall be pursued to the maximum extent possible (in accordance with Section 01572 CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT, if applicable; salvaged items and materials shall be disposed of as specified.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Demolition plan; G, RE

Notifications; G, RE

Notification of Demolition and Renovation forms; G, RE

Submit proposed slavage, demolition and removal procedures to the Contracting Officer for approval before work is started.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Receipts

Receipts or bills of laden, as specified.

1.4 REGULATORY AND SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Comply with federal, state, and local hauling and disposal regulations. In addition to the requirements of the "Contract Clauses," safety requirements shall conform with ANSI A10.6.

1.4.1 Notifications

Furnish timely notification of demolition and renovation projects to Federal, State, regional, and local authorities in accordance with 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M. Notify the State's environmental protection agency and the Contracting Officer in writing 10 working days prior to the commencement of work in accordance with 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M.

1.4.2 Receipts

Submit a shipping receipt or bill of lading for all containers of ozone depleting substance (ODS) shipped to the Defense Depot, Richmond, Virginia.

1.5 DUST AND DEBRIS CONTROL

Prevent the spread of dust and debris and avoid the creation of a nuisance in the surrounding area. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable conditions such as, but not limited to, ice, flooding, or pollution. Sweep pavements as often as necessary to control the spread of debris that may result in foreign object damage potential to aircraft.

1.6 PROTECTION

1.6.1 Traffic Control Signs

Where pedestrian and driver safety is endangered in the area of removal work, use traffic barricades with flashing lights. Notify the Contracting Officer prior to beginning such work.

1.6.2 Existing Work

Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The Contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damage to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Government; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall coordinate the

work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload pavements to remain. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal work. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have Contracting Officer approval.

1.6.3 Weather Protection

For portions of the building to remain, protect building interior and materials and equipment from the weather at all times. Where removal of existing roofing is necessary to accomplish work, have materials and workmen ready to provide adequate and temporary covering of exposed areas so as to ensure effectiveness and to prevent displacement.

1.6.4 Trees

Trees within the project site which might be damaged during demolition, and which are indicated to be left in place, shall be protected by a 6 foot high fence. The fence shall be securely erected a minimum of 5 feet from the trunk of individual trees or follow the outer perimeter of branches or clumps of trees. Any tree designated to remain that is damaged during the work under this contract shall be replaced in kind or as approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.6.5 Facilities

Protect electrical and mechanical services and utilities. Where removal of existing utilities and pavement is specified or indicated, provide approved barricades, temporary covering of exposed areas, and temporary services or connections for electrical and mechanical utilities. Floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, and other structural components that are designed and constructed to stand without lateral support or shoring, and are determined to be in stable condition, shall remain standing without additional bracing, shoring, of lateral support until demolished, unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall ensure that no elements determined to be unstable are left unsupported and shall be responsible for placing and securing bracing, shoring, or lateral supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract.

1.6.6 Protection of Personnel

During the demolition work the Contractor shall continuously evaluate the condition of the structure being demolished and take immediate action to protect all personnel working in and around the demolition site. No area, section, or component of floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, or other structural element will be allowed to be left standing without sufficient bracing, shoring, or lateral support to prevent collapse or failure while workmen remove debris or perform other work in the immediate area.

1.7 BURNING

The use of burning at the project site for the disposal of refuse and debris will not be permitted. Where burning is permitted, adherence to federal, state, and local regulations shall be required.

1.8 OMITTED

1.9 RELOCATIONS

Perform the removal and reinstallation of relocated items as indicated with workmen skilled in the trades involved. Repair items to be relocated which are damaged or replace damaged items with new undamaged items as approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.10 REQUIRED DATA

Demolition plan shall include procedures for careful removal and disposition of materials specified to be salvaged, coordination with other work in progress, a disconnection schedule of utility services, a detailed description of methods and equipment to be used for each operation and of the sequence of operations. Include statements affirming Contractor inspection of the existing roof deck and its suitability to perform as a safe working platform or if inspection reveals a safety hazard to workers, state provisions for securing the safety of the workers throughout the performance of the work. The procedures shall provide for safe conduct of the work in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

1.11 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01355A ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION.

1.12 USE OF EXPLOSIVES

Use of explosives will not be permitted.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING FACILITIES TO BE REMOVED

3.1.1 Omitted

3.1.2 Utilities and Related Equipment

Remove existing utilities , as indicated and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the Contracting Officer. When utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the Contracting Officer shall be notified prior to further work in that area. Remove meters and related equipment and deliver to a location on the station in accordance with instructions of the Contracting Officer. If utility lines are encountered that are not shown on drawings, contact the Contracting Officer for further instructions.

3.1.3 Paving and Slabs

Remove concrete and asphaltic concrete paving and slabs including aggregate base as indicated to a depth of 6 inches below existing adjacent grade. Provide neat sawcuts at limits of pavement removal as indicated.

3.1.4 Omitted

3.1.5 Masonry

Sawcut and remove masonry so as to prevent damage to surfaces to remain and to facilitate the installation of new work. Where new masonry adjoins existing, the new work shall abut or tie into the existing construction as specified for the new work.

3.1.6 Concrete

Saw concrete along straight lines to a depth of not less than 2 inches. Make each cut in walls perpendicular to the face and in alignment with the cut in the opposite face. Break out the remainder of the concrete provided that the broken area is concealed in the finished work, and the remaining concrete is sound. At locations where the broken face cannot be concealed, grind smooth or saw cut entirely through the concrete.

3.1.7 Omitted

3.1.8 Patching

Where removals leave holes and damaged surfaces exposed in the finished work, patch and repair these holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces. Where new work is to be applied to existing surfaces, perform removals and patching in a manner to produce surfaces suitable for receiving new work. Finished surfaces of patched area shall be flush with the adjacent existing surface and shall match the existing adjacent surface as closely as possible as to texture and finish. Patching shall be as specified and indicated, and shall include:

a. Holes and depressions caused by previous physical damage or left as a result of removals in existing masonry walls to remain shall be completely filled with an approved masonry patching material, applied in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.2 OMITTED

3.3 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL

3.3.1 Title to Materials

Except where specified in other sections, all materials and equipment removed, and not reused, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from Government property. Title to materials resulting from demolition, and materials and equipment to be removed, is vested in the Contractor upon approval by the Contracting Officer of the Contractor's demolition and removal procedures, and authorization by the Contracting Officer to begin demolition. The Government will not be responsible for the condition or loss of, or damage to, such property after contract award. Materials and equipment shall not be viewed by prospective purchasers or sold on the site.

3.3.2 Reuse of Materials and Equipment

Remove and store materials and equipment indicated to be reused or relocated to prevent damage, and reinstall as the work progresses.

3.3.3 Salvaged Materials and Equipment

Remove materials and equipment that are indicated and specified to be removed by the Contractor and that are to remain the property of the Government, and deliver to a storage site .

Contractor shall salvage items and material to the maximum extent possible.

Material salvaged for the Contractor shall be stored as approved by the Contracting Officer and shall be removed from Government property before completion of the contract. Material salvaged for the Contractor shall not be sold on the site.

Salvaged items to remain the property of the Government shall be removed in a manner to prevent damage, and packed or crated to protect the items from damage while in storage or during shipment. Items damaged during removal or storage shall be repaired or replaced to match existing items. Containers shall be properly identified as to contents.

Historical items shall be removed in a manner to prevent damage. The following historical items shall be delivered to the Government for disposition: Corner stones, contents of corner stones, and document boxes wherever located on the site.

3.3.4 Omitted

3.3.5 Omitted

3.3.6 Omitted

3.3.7 Unsalvageable Material

Concrete, masonry, and other noncombustible material, except concrete permitted to remain in place, shall be disposed of in the disposal area as indicated in the drawings.

3.4 CLEANUP

Debris and rubbish shall be removed from basement and similar excavations. Debris shall be removed and transported in a manner that prevents spillage on streets or adjacent areas. Local regulations regarding hauling and disposal shall apply.

3.4.1 Debris and Rubbish

Debris and rubbish shall be removed from basement and similar excavations. Debris shall be removed and transported in a manner that prevents spillage on streets or adjacent areas. Local regulations regarding hauling and disposal shall apply.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02231

CLEARING AND GRUBBING

09/03

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02231

CLEARING AND GRUBBING
09/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Nonsaleable Materials

Written permission to dispose of such products on private property shall be filed with the Contracting Officer.

SD-04 Samples

Tree wound paint

Herbicide

Submit samples in cans with manufacturer's label.

1.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to, store at the site, and handle in a manner which will maintain the materials in their original manufactured or fabricated condition until ready for use.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TREE WOUND PAINT

Bituminous based paint of standard manufacture specially formulated for tree wounds.

2.2 HERBICIDE

Comply with Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act (Title 7 U.S.C. Section 136) for requirements on contractor's licensing, certification and record keeping. Contact the command Pest Control Coordinator prior to starting work.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

3.1.1 Roads and Walks

Keep roads and walks free of dirt and debris at all times.

3.1.2 Trees, Shrubs, and Existing Facilities

Protection shall be in accordance with Section 01575N, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS. Trees and vegetation to be left standing shall be protected from damage incident to clearing, grubbing, and construction operations by the erection of barriers or by such other means as the circumstances require.

3.1.3 Utility Lines

Protect existing utility lines that are indicated to remain from damage. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately of damage to or an encounter with an unknown existing utility line. The Contractor shall be responsible for the repairs of damage to existing utility lines that are indicated or made known to the Contractor prior to start of clearing and grubbing operations. When utility lines which are to be removed are encountered within the area of operations, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in ample time to minimize interruption of the service. Refer to Section 01310N, ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS and Section 01575N, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS for additional utility protection.

3.2 CLEARING

Clearing shall consist of the felling, trimming, and cutting of trees into sections and the satisfactory disposal of the trees and other vegetation designated for removal, including downed timber, snags, brush, and rubbish occurring within the areas to be cleared. Clearing shall also include the removal and disposal of structures that obtrude, encroach upon, or otherwise obstruct the work. Trees, stumps, roots, brush, and other vegetation in areas to be cleared shall be cut off flush with or below the original ground surface, except such trees and vegetation as may be indicated or directed to be left standing. Trees designated to be left standing within the cleared areas shall be trimmed of dead branches 1-1/2 inches or more in diameter and shall be trimmed of all branches the heights indicated or directed. Limbs and branches to be trimmed shall be neatly cut close to the bole of the tree or main branches. Cuts more than 1-1/2 inches in diameter shall be painted with an approved tree-wound paint. Apply herbicide in accordance with the manufacturer's label to the top surface of stumps designated not to be removed.

3.3 TREE REMOVAL

Where indicated or directed, trees and stumps that are designated as trees shall be removed from areas outside those areas designated for clearing and grubbing. This work shall include the felling of such trees and the removal of their stumps and roots as specified in paragraph GRUBBING. Trees shall be disposed of as specified in paragraph DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS.

3.4 PRUNING

Prune trees designated to be left standing within the cleared areas of dead

branches 1 1/2 inches or more in diameter; and trim branches to heights and in a manner as indicated. Neatly cut limbs and branches to be trimmed close to the bole of the tree or main branches. Paint cuts more than 1 1/4 inches in diameter with an approved tree wound paint.

3.5 GRUBBING

Grubbing shall consist of the removal and disposal of stumps, roots larger than 3 inches in diameter, and matted roots from the designated grubbing areas. Material to be grubbed, together with logs and other organic or metallic debris not suitable for foundation purposes, shall be removed to a depth of not less than 18 inches below the original surface level of the ground in areas indicated to be grubbed and in areas indicated as construction areas under this contract, such as areas for buildings, and areas to be paved. Depressions made by grubbing shall be filled with suitable material and compacted to make the surface conform with the original adjacent surface of the ground.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS

3.6.1 Saleable Timber

Consider felled timber from which saw logs, pulpwood, posts, poles, ties, or fuelwood can be produced as saleable timber. The stockpile timber will remain the property of the Government.

The Government shall, by separate contract, harvest all saleable timber from the project site. All remaining timber, limbs, tops, stumps, and debris shall be cleared and disposed of by the Contractor as specified.

3.6.2 Nonsaleable Materials

Logs, stumps, roots, brush, rotten wood, and other refuse from the clearing and grubbing operations, except for salable timber, shall be disposed of in the designated waste disposal area, except when otherwise directed in writing. Such directive will state the conditions covering the disposal of such products and will also state the areas in which they may be placed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02300

EARTHWORK

08/03

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02300

EARTHWORK
08/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO T 180	(2001) Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and an 457 mm (18-in) Drop
AASHTO T 224	(2001) Correction for Coarse Particles in the Soil Compaction Test

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 136	(2001) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D 422	(1963; R 1998) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
ASTM D 1140	(2000) Amount of Material in Soils Finer than the No. 200 (75-micrometer) Sieve
ASTM D 1556	(2000) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	(2000) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu. m.))
ASTM D 2434	(1968; R 2000) Permeability of Granular Soils (Constant Head)
ASTM D 2487	(2000) Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D 2922	(2001) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 2937	(2000e1) Density of Soil in Place by the Drive-Cylinder Method
ASTM D 3017	(2001) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

ASTM D 4318	(2000) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils

1.2 OMITTED

1.3 OMITTED

1.4 DEFINITIONS

1.4.1 Satisfactory Materials

Satisfactory materials shall comprise any materials classified by ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW, SP, SM, SC,. Satisfactory materials for grading shall be comprised of stones less than 8 inches, except for fill material for pavements and railroads which shall be comprised of stones less than 3 inches in any dimension.

1.4.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials are unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills; trash; refuse; backfills from previous construction; and material classified as satisfactory which contains root and other organic matter or frozen material. The Contracting Officer shall be notified of any contaminated materials.

1.4.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM and SM will be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic. Testing required for classifying materials shall be in accordance with ASTM D 4318, ASTM C 136, ASTM D 422, and ASTM D 1140.

1.4.4 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction required, except as noted in the second sentence, is expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557 abbreviated as a percent of laboratory maximum density. Since ASTM D 1557 applies only to soils that have 30 percent or less by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve, the degree of compaction for material having more than 30 percent by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve shall be expressed as a percentage of the maximum density in accordance with AASHTO T 180 Method D and corrected with AASHTO T 224. To maintain the same percentage of coarse material, the "remove and replace" procedure as described in the NOTE 8 in Paragraph 7.2 of AASHTO T 180 shall be used.

1.4.5 Overhaul

Overhaul is the product of the quantity of materials hauled beyond the free-haul limit, and the distance such materials are hauled beyond the free-haul limit, expressed in station yards.

1.4.6 Topsoil

Material suitable for topsoils obtained from areas indicated on the drawings is defined as: Natural, friable soil representative of productive, well-drained soils in the area, free of subsoil, stumps, rocks larger than one inch diameter, brush, weeds, toxic substances, and other material detrimental to plant growth. Amend topsoil pH range to obtain a pH of 5.5 to 7.

1.4.7 Hard/Unyielding Materials

Weathered rock, dense consolidated deposits, or conglomerate materials which are not included in the definition of "rock" with stones greater than any dimension as defined by the pipe manufacturer. These materials usually require the use of heavy excavation equipment, ripper teeth, or jack hammers for removal.

1.4.8 Rock

Solid homogeneous interlocking crystalline material with firmly cemented, laminated, or foliated masses or conglomerate deposits, neither of which can be removed without systematic drilling and blasting, drilling and the use of expansion jacks or feather wedges, or the use of backhoe-mounted pneumatic hole punchers or rock breakers; also large boulders, buried masonry, or concrete other than pavement exceeding 1/2 cubic yard in volume. Removal of hard material will not be considered rock excavation because of intermittent drilling and blasting that is performed merely to increase production.

1.4.9 Unstable Material

Unstable material shall consist of materials too wet to properly support the utility pipe, conduit, or appurtenant structure.

1.4.10 Select Granular Material

1.4.10.1 General Requirements

Select granular material shall consist of materials classified as GW, GP, SW, SP, or by ASTM D 2487 where indicated. Coefficient of permeability shall be a minimum of 0.002 feet per minute when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2434.

1.4.11 Initial Backfill Material

Initial backfill shall consist of select granular material or satisfactory materials free from rocks larger in any dimension as recommended by the pipe manufacturer. When the pipe is coated or wrapped for corrosion protection, the initial backfill material shall be free of stones larger than recommended by the pipe manufacturer.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Utilization of Excavated Materials
Rock Excavation

Procedure and location for disposal of unused satisfactory material. Proposed source of borrow material. Notification of encountering rock in the project. Advance notice on the opening of excavation or borrow areas. Advance notice on shoulder construction for rigid pavements.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing

Within 24 hours of conclusion of physical tests, 4 copies of test results, including calibration curves and results of calibration tests. Results of testing at the borrow site.

SD-07 Certificates

Testing

Qualifications of the commercial testing laboratory or Contractor's testing facilities.

1.6 SUBSURFACE DATA

Subsurface soil boring logs are appended to the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS. The subsoil investigation report and samples of materials taken from subsurface investigations may be examined at the CESAS office. These data represent the best subsurface information available; however, variations may exist in the subsurface between boring locations.

1.7 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION

No consideration will be given to the nature of the materials, and all excavation will be designated as unclassified excavation.

1.7.1 Common Excavation

Common excavation shall include the satisfactory removal and disposal of all materials not classified as rock excavation.

1.7.2 Omitted

1.7.3 BLASTING

Blasting will not be permitted.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 STRIPPING OF TOPSOIL

Where indicated or directed, topsoil shall be stripped to a depth of 6-8 inches. Topsoil shall be spread on areas already graded and prepared for

topsoil, or transported and deposited in stockpiles convenient to areas that are to receive application of the topsoil later, or at locations indicated or specified. Topsoil shall be kept separate from other excavated materials, brush, litter, objectionable weeds, roots, stones larger than 2 inches in diameter, and other materials that would interfere with planting and maintenance operations. Any surplus of topsoil from excavations and grading shall be stockpiled in locations indicated.

3.2 GENERAL EXCAVATION

The Contractor shall perform excavation of every type of material encountered within the limits of the project to the lines, grades, and elevations indicated and as specified. Grading shall be in conformity with the typical sections shown and the tolerances specified in paragraph FINISHING. Satisfactory excavated materials shall be transported to and placed in fill or embankment within the limits of the work. Unsatisfactory materials encountered within the limits of the work shall be excavated below grade and replaced with satisfactory materials as directed. Such excavated material and the satisfactory material ordered as replacement shall be included in excavation. Surplus satisfactory excavated material not required for fill or embankment shall be disposed of in areas approved for surplus material storage or designated waste areas. Unsatisfactory excavated material shall be disposed of in designated waste or spoil areas. During construction, excavation and fill shall be performed in a manner and sequence that will provide proper drainage at all times. Material required for fill or embankment in excess of that produced by excavation within the grading limits shall be excavated from the borrow areas indicated or from other approved areas selected by the Contractor as specified.

3.2.1 Ditches, Gutters, and Channel Changes

Excavation of ditches, gutters, and channel changes shall be accomplished by cutting accurately to the cross sections, grades, and elevations shown. Ditches and gutters shall not be excavated below grades shown. Excessive open ditch or gutter excavation shall be backfilled with satisfactory, thoroughly compacted, material or with suitable stone or cobble to grades shown. Material excavated shall be disposed of as shown or as directed, except that in no case shall material be deposited less than 4 feet from the edge of a ditch. The Contractor shall maintain excavations free from detrimental quantities of leaves, brush, sticks, trash, and other debris until final acceptance of the work.

3.2.2 Drainage Structures

Excavations shall be made to the lines, grades, and elevations shown, or as directed. Trenches and foundation pits shall be of sufficient size to permit the placement and removal of forms for the full length and width of structure footings and foundations as shown. Rock or other hard foundation material shall be cleaned of loose debris and cut to a firm, level, stepped, or serrated surface. Loose disintegrated rock and thin strata shall be removed. When concrete or masonry is to be placed in an excavated area, the bottom of the excavation shall not be disturbed. Excavation to the final grade level shall not be made until just before the concrete or masonry is to be placed. Where pile foundations are to be used, the excavation of each pit shall be stopped at an elevation 1 foot above the base of the footing, as specified, before piles are driven. After the pile driving has been completed, loose and displaced material shall be removed and excavation completed, leaving a smooth, solid, undisturbed surface to

receive the concrete or masonry.

3.3 SELECTION OF BORROW MATERIAL

Borrow material shall be selected to meet the requirements and conditions of the particular fill or embankment for which it is to be used. Borrow material shall be obtained from the borrow areas within the limits of the project site, selected by the Contractor or from approved private sources. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the Contractor shall obtain from the owners the right to procure material, pay royalties and other charges involved, and bear the expense of developing the sources, including rights-of-way for hauling. Borrow material from approved sources on Government-controlled land may be obtained without payment of royalties. Unless specifically provided, no borrow shall be obtained within the limits of the project site without prior written approval. Necessary clearing, grubbing, and satisfactory drainage of borrow pits and the disposal of debris thereon shall be considered related operations to the borrow excavation.

3.4 OPENING AND DRAINAGE OF EXCAVATION AND BORROW PITS

The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer sufficiently in advance of the opening of any excavation or borrow pit to permit elevations and measurements of the undisturbed ground surface to be taken. Except as otherwise permitted, borrow pits and other excavation areas shall be excavated providing adequate drainage. Overburden and other spoil material shall be transported to designated spoil areas or otherwise disposed of as directed. Borrow pits shall be neatly trimmed and drained after the excavation is completed. The Contractor shall ensure that excavation of any area, operation of borrow pits, or dumping of spoil material results in minimum detrimental effects on natural environmental conditions.

3.5 SHORING

3.5.1 General Requirements

The Contractor shall submit a Shoring and Sheeting plan for approval 15 days prior to starting work. Submit drawings and calculations, certified by a registered professional engineer, describing the methods for shoring and sheeting of excavations. Shoring, including sheet piling, shall be furnished and installed as necessary to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities. Shoring, bracing, and sheeting shall be removed as excavations are backfilled, in a manner to prevent caving.

3.5.2 Geotechnical Engineer

The Contractor is required to hire a Professional Geotechnical Engineer to provide inspection of excavations and soil/groundwater conditions throughout construction. The Geotechnical Engineer shall be responsible for performing pre-construction and periodic site visits throughout construction to assess site conditions. The Geotechnical Engineer shall update the excavation, sheeting and dewatering plans as construction progresses to reflect changing conditions and shall submit an updated plan if necessary. A written report shall be submitted, at least monthly, informing the Contractor and Contracting Officer of the status of the plan and an accounting of the Contractor's adherence to the plan addressing any present or potential problems. The Geotechnical Engineer shall be available to meet with the Contracting Officer at any time throughout the contract duration.

3.6 GRADING AREAS

Where indicated, work will be divided into grading areas within which satisfactory excavated material shall be placed in embankments, fills, and required backfills. The Contractor shall not haul satisfactory material excavated in one grading area to another grading area except when so directed in writing.

3.7 FINAL GRADE OF SURFACES TO SUPPORT CONCRETE

Excavation to final grade shall not be made until just before concrete is to be placed. Only excavation methods that will leave the foundation rock in a solid and unshattered condition shall be used. Approximately level surfaces shall be roughened, and sloped surfaces shall be cut as indicated into rough steps or benches to provide a satisfactory bond. Shales shall be protected from slaking and all surfaces shall be protected from erosion resulting from ponding or flow of water.

3.8 GROUND SURFACE PREPARATION

3.8.1 General Requirements

Unsatisfactory material in surfaces to receive fill or in excavated areas shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory materials as directed by the Contracting Officer. The surface shall be scarified to a depth of 6 inches before the fill is started. Sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal shall be plowed, stepped, benched, or broken up so that the fill material will bond with the existing material. When subgrades are less than the specified density, the ground surface shall be broken up to a minimum depth of 6 inches, pulverized, and compacted to the specified density. When the subgrade is part fill and part excavation or natural ground, the excavated or natural ground portion shall be scarified to a depth of 12 inches and compacted as specified for the adjacent fill.

3.8.2 Frozen Material

Material shall not be placed on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, or other approved equipment well suited to the soil being compacted. Material shall be moistened or aerated as necessary to provide the moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining the specified compaction with the equipment used. Minimum subgrade density shall be as specified in paragraph TESTING.

3.9 UTILIZATION OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS

Unsatisfactory materials removed from excavations shall be disposed of in designated waste disposal or spoil areas. Satisfactory material removed from excavations shall be used, insofar as practicable, in the construction of fills, embankments, subgrades, shoulders, bedding (as backfill), and for similar purposes. No satisfactory excavated material shall be wasted without specific written authorization. Satisfactory material authorized to be wasted shall be disposed of in designated areas approved for surplus material storage or designated waste areas as directed. Newly designated waste areas on Government-controlled land shall be cleared and grubbed before disposal of waste material thereon. Coarse rock from excavations shall be stockpiled and used for constructing slopes or embankments adjacent to streams, or sides and bottoms of channels and for protecting

against erosion. No excavated material shall be disposed of to obstruct the flow of any stream, endanger a partly finished structure, impair the efficiency or appearance of any structure, or be detrimental to the completed work in any way.

3.10 BURIED TAPE AND DETECTION WIRE

3.10.1 Buried Warning and Identification Tape

Provide buried utility lines with utility identification tape. Bury tape 12 inches below finished grade; under pavements and slabs, bury tape 6 inches below top of subgrade.

3.10.2 Buried Detection Wire

Bury detection wire directly above non-metallic piping at a distance not to exceed 12 inches above the top of pipe. The wire shall extend continuously and unbroken, from manhole to manhole. The ends of the wire shall terminate inside the manholes at each end of the pipe, with a minimum of 3 feet of wire, coiled, remaining accessible in each manhole. The wire shall remain insulated over it's entire length. The wire shall enter manholes between the top of the corbel and the frame, and extend up through the chimney seal between the frame and the chimney seal. For force mains, the wire shall terminate in the valve pit at the pump station end of the pipe.

3.11 BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION

Backfill adjacent to any and all types of structures shall be placed and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials to prevent wedging action or eccentric loading upon or against the structure. Ground surface on which backfill is to be placed shall be prepared as specified in paragraph PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS. Compaction requirements for backfill materials shall also conform to the applicable portions of paragraphs PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS, EMBANKMENTS, and SUBGRADE PREPARATION, and Section 02630A STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment.

3.12 OMITTED

3.13 EMBANKMENTS

3.13.1 Earth Embankments

Earth embankments shall be constructed from satisfactory materials free of organic or frozen material and rocks with any dimension greater than 3 inches. The material shall be placed in successive horizontal layers of loose material not more than 8 inches in depth. Each layer shall be spread uniformly on a soil surface that has been moistened or aerated as necessary, and scarified or otherwise broken up so that the fill will bond with the surface on which it is placed. After spreading, each layer shall be plowed, disked, or otherwise broken up; moistened or aerated as necessary; thoroughly mixed; and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials. Compaction requirements for the upper portion of earth embankments forming subgrade for pavements shall be identical with those requirements specified in paragraph SUBGRADE

PREPARATION. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment.

3.14 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

3.14.1 Omitted

3.14.2 Construction

Subgrade shall be shaped to line, grade, and cross section, and compacted as specified. This operation shall include plowing, disking, and any moistening or aerating required to obtain specified compaction. Soft or otherwise unsatisfactory material shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory excavated material or other approved material as directed. Rock encountered in the cut section shall be excavated to a depth of 6 inches below finished grade for the subgrade. Low areas resulting from removal of unsatisfactory material or excavation of rock shall be brought up to required grade with satisfactory materials, and the entire subgrade shall be shaped to line, grade, and cross section and compacted as specified. The elevation of the finish subgrade shall not vary more than 0.05 foot from the established grade and cross section.

3.14.3 Compaction

Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. Except for paved areas and railroads, each layer of the embankment shall be compacted to at least 90 percent of laboratory maximum density.

3.14.3.1 Omitted

3.14.3.2 Subgrade for Pavements

Subgrade for pavements shall be compacted to at least 98 percentage laboratory maximum density for the depth below the surface of the pavement shown. When more than one soil classification is present in the subgrade, the top 12 inches of subgrade shall be scarified, windrowed, thoroughly blended, reshaped, and compacted.

3.14.3.3 Subgrade for Shoulders

Subgrade for shoulders shall be compacted to at least 95 percentage laboratory maximum density for the full depth of the shoulder.

3.15 SHOULDER CONSTRUCTION

Shoulders shall be constructed of satisfactory excavated or borrow material or as otherwise shown or specified. Shoulders shall be constructed as soon as possible after adjacent paving is complete, but in the case of rigid pavements, shoulders shall not be constructed until permission of the Contracting Officer has been obtained. The entire shoulder area shall be compacted to at least the percentage of maximum density as specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION above, for specific ranges of depth below the surface of the shoulder. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. Shoulder construction shall be done in proper sequence in such a manner that adjacent ditches

will be drained effectively and that no damage of any kind is done to the adjacent completed pavement. The completed shoulders shall be true to alignment and grade and shaped to drain in conformity with the cross section shown.

3.16 FINISHING

The surface of excavations, embankments, and subgrades shall be finished to a smooth and compact surface in accordance with the lines, grades, and cross sections or elevations shown. The degree of finish for graded areas shall be within 0.1 foot of the grades and elevations indicated except that the degree of finish for subgrades shall be specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Gutters and ditches shall be finished in a manner that will result in effective drainage. The surface of areas to be turfed shall be finished to a smoothness suitable for the application of turfing materials.

3.17 PLACING TOPSOIL

On areas to receive topsoil, the compacted subgrade soil shall be scarified to a 2 inch depth for bonding of topsoil with subsoil. Topsoil then shall be spread evenly to a thickness of 4-6 inches and graded to the elevations and slopes shown. Topsoil shall not be spread when frozen or excessively wet or dry. Material required for topsoil in excess of that produced by excavation within the grading limits shall be obtained from areas indicated.

3.18 TESTING

Testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by the Contractor subject to approval. If the Contractor elects to establish testing facilities, no work requiring testing will be permitted until the Contractor's facilities have been inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer. Field in-place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 2922. When ASTM D 2922 is used, the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted using only the sand cone method as described in ASTM D 1556. ASTM D 2922results in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall also be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017; the calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made at the beginning of a job on each different type of material encountered and at intervals as directed by the Contracting Officer. ASTM D 2937, Drive Cylinder Method shall be used only for soft, fine-grained, cohesive soils. When test results indicate, as determined by the Contracting Officer, that compaction is not as specified, the material shall be removed, replaced and recompacted to meet specification requirements. Tests on recompacted areas shall be performed to determine conformance with specification requirements. Inspections and test results shall be certified by a registered professional civil engineer. These certifications shall state that the tests and observations were performed by or under the direct supervision of the engineer and that the results are representative of the materials or conditions being certified by the tests. The following number of tests, if performed at the appropriate time, will be the minimum acceptable for each type operation.

3.18.1 Fill and Backfill Material Gradation

One test per 100 cubic yards stockpiled or in-place source material. Gradation of fill and backfill material shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 136.

3.18.2 In-Place Densities

a. One test per 2500 square feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill areas compacted by other than hand-operated machines.

b. One test per 2500 square feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill areas compacted by hand-operated machines.

c. One test per 250 linear feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of embankment or backfill for roads.

3.18.3 Omitted

3.18.4 Moisture Contents

In the stockpile, excavation, or borrow areas, a minimum of two tests per day per type of material or source of material being placed during stable weather conditions shall be performed. During unstable weather, tests shall be made as dictated by local conditions and approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.18.5 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density

Tests shall be made for each type material or source of material including borrow material to determine the optimum moisture and laboratory maximum density values. One representative test per 250 cubic yards of fill and backfill, or when any change in material occurs which may affect the optimum moisture content or laboratory maximum density.

3.18.6 Tolerance Tests for Subgrades

Continuous checks on the degree of finish specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION shall be made during construction of the subgrades.

3.19 DISPOSITION OF SURPLUS MATERIAL

Surplus material or other soil material not required or suitable for filling or backfilling, and brush, refuse, stumps, roots, and timber shall be removed from Government property as directed by the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02370A

SOIL SURFACE EROSION CONTROL

01/03

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02370A

SOIL SURFACE EROSION CONTROL

01/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by basic designation only.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

AMS Seed Act	(1940; R 1988; R 1998) Federal Seed Act

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM) (ASTM)

ASTM D 977	(1998) Emulsified Asphalt
ASTM D 1560	(1992; R 2000) Resistance to Deformation and Cohesion of Bituminous Mixtures by Means of Hveem Apparatus
ASTM D 1777	(1996) Thickness of Textile Materials
ASTM D 2028	(1997) Cutback Asphalt (Rapid-Curing Type)
ASTM D 2844	(1994) Resistance R-Value and Expansion Pressure of Compacted Soils
ASTM D 3776	(1996) Mass per Unit Area (Weight)of Fabric
ASTM D 3787	(2001) Bursting Strength of Textiles - Constant-Rate-of-Traverse (CRT), Ball Burst Test
ASTM D 3884	(2001e1) Abrasion Resistance of Textile Fabrics (Rotary Platform, Double Head Method)
ASTM D 4355	(1999) Deterioration of Geotextiles From Exposure to Ultraviolet Light and Water (Xenon-Arc Type Apparatus)
ASTM D 4491	(1999a) Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity
ASTM D 4533	(1991; R 1996) Trapezoidal Tearing Strength of Geotextiles
ASTM D 4632	(1991; R 1996) Grab Breaking Load and

	Elongation of Geotextiles
ASTM D 4751	(1999a) Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile
ASTM D 4833	(2000) Index Puncture Resistance of Geotextiles, Geomembranes, and Related Products
ASTM D 4972	(2001) pH of Soils
ASTM D 5268	(1992; R 1997) Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Layout; G, RE
Obstructions Below Ground; G,RE
Erosion Control; G, RE

Scale drawings defining areas to receive recommended materials as required by federal, state or local regulations.

Seed Establishment Period;

Calendar time period for the seed establishment period. When there is more than one seed establishment period, the boundaries of the seeded area covered for each period shall be described.

Maintenance Record;

Record of maintenance work performed, of measurements and findings for product failure, recommendations for repair, and products replaced.

SD-03 Product Data

Geosynthetic Binders;
Hydraulic Mulch;
Geotextile Fabrics;
Synthetic Grid Systems;
Articulating Cellular Concrete Block Systems;

Manufacturer's literature including physical characteristics, application and installation instructions.

Equipment;

A listing of equipment to be used for the application of erosion control materials.

Finished Grade;

Condition of finish grade status prior to installation; location of underground utilities and facilities.

SD-04 Samples

Materials;

a. Geosynthetic and synthetic binding material; 1 quart.

b. Geotextile fabrics; 6 inch square.

SD-06 Test Reports

Geosynthetic Binders;

Certified reports of inspections and laboratory tests, prepared by an independent testing agency, including analysis and interpretation of test results. Each report shall be properly identified. Test methods used and compliance with recognized test standards shall be described.

Sand;
Gravel;

Sieve test results. Sand shall be uniformly graded.

SD-07 Certificates

Fill Material;
Mulch;

Prior to delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include the following.

For items listed in this section:

a. Certification of recycled content or,

b. Statement of recycled content.

c. Certification of origin including the name, address and telephone number of manufacturer.

Geosynthetic Binders;
Synthetic Soil Binders;

Certification for binders showing EPA registered uses, toxicity levels, and application hazards.

Erosion Control Plan;
Construction Work Sequence Schedule;

Erosion control plan. Construction sequence schedule.

Installer's Qualification;

The installer's company name and address; training and experience and or certification.

Recycled Plastic;

Individual component and assembled unit structural integrity test; creep tolerance; deflection tolerance; and vertical load test results. The estimated percentage of recovered material content in the material and components. Life-cycle durability.

Seed;

Classification, botanical name, common name, percent pure live seed, minimum percent germination and hard seed, maximum percent weed seed content, and date tested.

Asphalt Adhesive;
Tackifier;

Composition.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Maintenance Instructions;

Instruction for year-round care of installed material. The Contractor shall include manufacturer supplied spare parts.

1.3 OMITTED

1.4 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work shall consist of furnishing and installing soil surface erosion control materials, including fine grading, blanketing, stapling, mulching and miscellaneous related work, within project limits and in areas outside the project limits where the soil surface is disturbed from work under this contract at the designated locations. This work shall include all necessary materials, labor, supervision and equipment for installation of a complete system. This section shall be coordinated with the requirements of Section 02300 EARTHWORK Section 02921A SEEDING,.

1.5 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials shall be stored in designated areas and as recommended by the manufacturer protected from the elements, direct exposure, and damage. Containers shall not be dropped from trucks. Material shall be free of defects that would void required performance or warranty. Geosynthetic binders and synthetic soil binders shall be delivered in the manufacturer's original sealed containers and stored in a secure area.

a. Erosion control blankets and geotextile fabric shall be furnished in rolls with suitable wrapping to protect against moisture and extended ultraviolet exposure prior to placement. Erosion control blanket and geotextile fabric rolls shall be labeled to provide identification sufficient for inventory and quality control purposes.

b. All synthetic grids, synthetic sheets, and articulating cellular concrete block grids shall be sound and free of defects that would interfere with the proper placing of the block or impair the strength or permanence of the construction. Minor cracks in synthetic grids and concrete cellular block, incidental to the usual methods of manufacture, or resulting from standard methods of handling in shipment and delivery, shall not be deemed grounds for rejection.

c. Seed shall be inspected upon arrival at the jobsite for conformity to species and quality. Seed that is wet, moldy, or bears a test date five months or older, shall be rejected.

1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS

Substitutions will not be allowed without written request and approval from the Contracting Officer.

1.7 INSTALLER'S QUALIFICATION

The installer shall be certified by the manufacturer for training and experience installing the material.

1.8 TIME LIMITATIONS

Backfilling the openings in synthetic grid systems and articulating cellular concrete block systems shall be completed a maximum 7 days after placement to protect the material from ultraviolet radiation.

1.9 WARRANTY

Erosion control material shall have a warranty for use and durable condition for project specific installations. Temporary erosion control materials shall carry a minimum eighteen month warranty. Permanent erosion control materials shall carry a minimum three year warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 OMITTED

2.2 BINDERS

2.2.1 Synthetic Soil Binders

Calcium chloride, or other standard manufacturer's spray on adhesives designed for dust suppression.

2.2.2 Geosynthetic Binders

Geosynthetic binders shall be manufactured in accordance with ASTM D 1560, ASTM D 2844; and shall be referred to as products manufactured for use as modified emulsions for the purpose of erosion control and soil stabilization. Emulsions shall be manufactured from all natural materials and provide a hard durable finish.

2.3 MULCH

Mulch shall be free from weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials. Mulch materials shall be native to the region.

2.3.1 Straw

Straw shall be stalks from oats, wheat, rye, barley, or rice, furnished in air-dry condition and with a consistency for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

2.3.2 Hay

Hay shall be native hay, sudan-grass hay, broomsedge hay, or other herbaceous mowings, furnished in an air-dry condition suitable for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

2.3.3 Wood Cellulose Fiber

Wood cellulose fiber shall not contain any growth or germination-inhibiting factors and shall be dyed an appropriate color to facilitate placement during application. Composition on air-dry weight basis: a minimum 9 to a maximum 15 percent moisture, and between a minimum 4.5 to a maximum 6.0 pH.

2.3.4 Paper Fiber

Paper fiber mulch shall be recycled news print that is shredded for the purpose of mulching seed.

2.3.5 Shredded Bark

Locally shredded material shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi.

2.3.6 Wood By-Products

Wood locally chipped or ground bark shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi. Gradation: A maximum 2 inch wide by 4 inch long.

2.3.7 Coir

Coir shall be manufactured from 100 percent coconut fiber cured in fresh water for a minimum of 6 months.

2.3.8 Asphalt Adhesive

Asphalt adhesive shall conform to the following: Emulsified asphalt, conforming to ASTM D 977, Grade SS-1; and cutback asphalt, conforming to ASTM D 2028, Designation RC-70.

2.3.9 Mulch Control Netting

Mulch control netting may be constructed of lightweight recycled plastic, cotton, or paper or organic fiber. The recycled plastic shall be a woven or nonwoven polypropylene, nylon, or polyester containing stabilizers and/or inhibitors to make the fabric resistant to deterioration from UV, and with the following properties:

a. Minimum grab tensile strength (TF 25 #1/ASTM D 4632), 180 pounds.

b. Minimum Puncture (TF 25 #4/ASTM D 3787), 75 psi in the weakest direction.

c. Apparent opening sieve size of a minimum 40 and maximum 80 (U.S. Sieve Size)..

d. Minimum Trapezoidal tear strength (TF 25 #2/ASTM D 4533), 50 pounds.

2.3.10 Hydraulic Mulch

Hydraulic mulch shall be made of 100 percent virgin aspen wood fibers. Wood shall be naturally air-dried to a moisture content of 10.0 percent, plus or minus 3.0 percent. A minimum of 50 percent of the fibers shall be equal to or greater than 0.15 inch in length and a minimum of 75 percent of the fibers shall be retained on a 28 mesh screen. No reprocessed paper fibers shall be included in the hydraulic mulch.Hydraulic mulch shall have the following mixture characteristics:

CHARACTERISTIC (typical)	VALUE
pH	5.4 $\pm$ 0.1
Organic Matter (oven dried basis), percent	99.3 within $\pm$ 0.2
Inorganic Ash (oven dried basis), percent	0.7 within $\pm$ 0.2
Water Holding Capacity, percent	1,401

2.3.11 Tackifier

Tackifier shall be a blended polyacrylimide material with non-ionic galactomannan of Gramineae endosperm in powder and crystalline form with molecular weights over 250,000.

2.3.12 Dye

Dye shall be a water-activated, green color. Dye shall be pre-packaged in water dissolvable packets in the hydraulic mulch.

2.4 GEOTEXTILE FABRICS

Geotextile fabrics shall be woven of polypropylene filaments formed into a stable network so that the filaments retain their relative position to each other. Sewn seams shall have strength equal to or greater than the geotextile itself. Fabric shall be installed to withstand maximum velocity flows as recommended by the manufacturer. The geotextile shall conform to the following minimum average roll values:

Property	Performance	Test Method
Weight		ASTM D 3776
Thickness		ASTM D 1777
Permeability		ASTM D 4491
Abrasion Resistance, Type (percent strength retained)	58 percent X 81 percent	ASTM D 3884
Tensile Grab Strength	1,467 N X 1, 933 N	ASTM D 4632
Grab Elongation	15percent X 20percent	ASTM D 4632
Burst Strength	5,510 kN/m^2	ASTM D 3787
Puncture Strength	733 N	ASTM D 4833
Trapezoid Tear	533 N X 533 N	ASTM D 4533
Apparent Opening Size	40 US Std Sieve	ASTM D 4751
UV Resistance @ 500 hrs	90 percent	ASTM D 4355

Property	Performance	Test Method

2.5 EROSION CONTROL BLANKETS

2.5.1 Erosion Control Blankets Type I

Type I blankets shall be used for erosion control and vegetation establishment on roadside embankments, abutments, berms, shoulders, and median swales where natural vegetation will provide long term stabilization. Erosion control blankets shall be a machine-produced mat of 100% straw. The blanket shall be of consistent thickness with the straw evenly distributed over the entire area of the mat. The blanket shall be covered on the top side with a photodegradable polypropylene netting having an approximate 1/2 by 1/2 inch mesh and be sewn together on a maximum 1.5 inch centers with degradable thread. The erosion control blanket shall have the following properties:

Material Content

Straw	100 percent with approximately ..50 lb/yd^2 weight
Netting	One side only, lightweight photodegradable with approximately 1.64 lb/1,000 ft^2 weight.
Thread	Degradable

Note 1: Photodegradable life a minimum of 2 months with a minimum 90 percent light penetration. Apply to slopes up to a maximum 3:1 gradient.

2.5.2 Omitted

2.5.3 Omitted

2.5.4 Omitted

2.5.5 Omitted

2.5.6 Omitted

2.5.7 Omitted

2.5.8 Omitted

2.5.9 Omitted

2.5.10 Omitted

2.5.11 Omitted

2.5.12 Seed

2.5.12.1 Seed Classification

State-certified seed of the latest season's crop shall be provided in original sealed packages bearing the producer's guaranteed analysis for percentages of mixture, purity, germination, hard seed, weed seed content, and inert material. Labels shall be in conformance with AMS Seed Act and

applicable state seed laws. The Contractor shall submit the Seed Establishment Period information as specified in the Submittals paragraph.

2.5.12.2 Permanent Seed Species and Mixtures

Permanent seed species and mixtures shall be proportioned by weight as per Section 02921.

2.5.12.3 Quality

Weed seed shall be a maximum 1 percent by weight of the total mixture.

2.5.13 Staking

Stakes shall be 100 percent biodegradable manufactured from recycled plastic or wood and shall be designed to safely and effectively secure erosion control blankets for temporary or permanent applications. The biodegradable stake shall be fully degradable by biological activity within a reasonable time frame. The bio-plastic resin used in production of the biodegradable stake shall consist of polylactide, a natural, completely biodegradable substance derived from renewable agricultural resources. The biodegradable stake must exhibit ample rigidity to enable being driven into hard ground, with sufficient flexibility to resist shattering. The biodegradable stake shall have serrations on the leg to increase resistance to pull-out from the soil.

2.5.14 Staples

Staples shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.6 OMITTED

2.7 CRUSHED ROCK

Crushed rock shall be crushed run between a minimum 1/2 inches and a maximum 2 inches.

2.8 OMITTED

2.9 OMITTED

2.10 WATER

Unless otherwise directed, water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Water shall be potable or supplied by an existing irrigation system.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONDITIONS

The Contractor shall submit a construction work sequence schedule, with the state or local government approved approved erosion control plan a minimum of 30 days prior to start of construction. The work schedule shall coordinate the timing of land disturbing activities with the provision of erosion control measures. Erosion control operations shall be performed under favorable weather conditions; when excessive moisture, frozen ground or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped as directed. When special conditions warrant a variance to earthwork

operations, a revised construction schedule shall be submitted for approval. Erosion control materials shall not be applied in adverse weather conditions which could affect their performance.

3.1.1 Finished Grade

The Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on the drawings; finish grading and compaction shall be completed in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK, prior to the commencement of the work. The location of underground utilities and facilities in the area of the work shall be verified and marked. Damage to underground utilities and facilities shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

3.1.2 Placement of Erosion Control Blankets

Before placing the erosion control blankets, ensure the subgrade has been graded smooth; has no depressed, void areas; is free from obstructions, such as tree roots, projecting stones or other foreign matter. Vehicles shall not be permitted directly on the blankets.

3.2 SITE PREPARATION

3.2.1 Soil Test

Soil shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 5268 and ASTM D 4972 for determining the particle size and mechanical analysis. Sample collection onsite shall be random over the entire site. The test shall determine the soil particle size as compatible for the specified material.

3.2.2 Layout

Erosion control material locations may be adjusted to meet field conditions. When soil tests result in unacceptable particle sizes, a shop drawing shall be submitted indicating the corrective measures.

3.2.3 Protecting Existing Vegetation

When there are established lawns in the work area, the turf shall be covered and/or protected or replaced after construction operations. Existing trees, shrubs, and plant beds that are to be preserved shall be barricaded along the dripline. Damage to existing trees shall be mitigated by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Government. Damage shall be assessed by a state certified arborist or other approved professional using the National Arborist Association's tree valuation guideline.

3.2.4 Obstructions Below Ground

When obstructions below ground affect the work, shop drawings showing proposed adjustments to placement of erosion control material shall be submitted for approval.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Synthetic Binders

Synthetic binders shall be applied heaviest at edges of areas and at crests of ridges and banks to prevent displacement. Binders shall be applied to the remainder of the area evenly at the rate recommended by the manufacturer.

3.3.2 Seeding

When seeding is required prior to installing mulch on synthetic grid systems the Contractor shall verify that seeding will be completed in accordance with Sections 02300 EARTHWORK and 02921A SEEDING.

3.3.3 Mulch Installation

Mulch shall be installed in the areas indicated. Mulch shall be applied evenly at the rate of 1 lb Square per yard.

3.3.4 Mulch Control Netting

Netting may be stapled over mulch according to manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3.5 Mechanical Anchor

Mechanical anchor shall be a V-type-wheel land packer; a scalloped-disk land packer designed to force mulch into the soil surface; or other suitable equipment.

3.3.6 Asphalt Adhesive Tackifier

Asphalt adhesive tackifier shall be sprayed at a rate between 10 to 13 gallons per 1000 square feet. Sunlight shall not be completely excluded from penetrating to the ground surface.

3.3.7 Non-Asphaltic Tackifier

Hydrophilic colloid shall be applied at the rate recommended by the manufacturer, using hydraulic equipment suitable for thoroughly mixing with water. A uniform mixture shall be applied over the area.

3.3.8 Asphalt Adhesive Coated Mulch

Hay or straw mulch may be spread simultaneously with asphalt adhesive applied at a rate between 10 to 13 gallons per 1000 square feet, using power mulch equipment which shall be equipped with suitable asphalt pump and nozzle. The adhesive-coated mulch shall be applied evenly over the surface. Sunlight shall not be completely excluded from penetrating to the ground surface.

3.3.9 Wood Cellulose Fiber, Paper Fiber, and Recycled Paper

Wood cellulose fiber, paper fiber, or recycled paper shall be applied as part of the hydraulic mulch operation.

3.3.10 Omitted

3.3.11 Erosion Control Blankets

a. Erosion control blankets shall be installed as indicated and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. The extent of erosion control blankets shall be as shown on drawings.

b. Erosion control blankets shall be oriented in vertical strips and anchored with staples, as indicated. Adjacent strips shall be

abutted to allow for installation of a common row of staples. Horizontal joints between erosion control blankets shall be overlapped sufficiently to accommodate a common row of staples with the uphill end on top.

c. Where exposed to overland sheet flow, a trench shall be located at the uphill termination. The erosion control blanket shall be stapled to the bottom of the trench. Backfill and compact the trench as required.

d. Where terminating in a channel containing an installed blanket, the erosion control blanket shall overlap installed blanket sufficiently to accommodate a common row of staples.

3.4 CLEAN-UP

Excess material, debris, and waste materials shall be disposed offsite at an approved landfill or recycling center. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleared. Immediately upon completion of the installation in an area, the area shall be protected against traffic or other use by erecting barricades and providing signage as required, or as directed.

3.5 WATERING SEED

Watering shall be started immediately after installing erosion control blanket type XI (revegetation mat). Water shall be applied to supplement rainfall at a sufficient rate to ensure moist soil conditions to a minimum 1 inch depth. Run-off and puddling shall be prevented. Watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas, unless otherwise directed. Watering of other adjacent areas or plant material shall be prevented.

3.6 MAINTENANCE RECORD

A record shall be furnished describing the maintenance work performed, record of measurements and findings for product failure, recommendations for repair, and products replaced.

3.6.1 Maintenance

Maintenance shall include eradicating weeds; protecting embankments and ditches from surface erosion; maintaining the performance of the erosion control materials and mulch; protecting installed areas from traffic.

3.6.1.1 Maintenance Instructions

Written instructions containing drawings and other necessary information shall be furnished, describing the care of the installed material; including, when and where maintenance should occur, and the procedures for material replacement.

3.6.1.2 Patching and Replacement

Unless otherwise directed, material shall be placed, seamed or patched as recommended by the manufacturer. Material not meeting the required performance as a result of placement, seaming or patching shall be removed from the site. The Contractor shall replace the unacceptable material at no additional cost to the Government.

3.7 SATISFACTORY STAND OF GRASS PLANTS

When erosion control blanket type XI (revegetation mat) is installed, the grass plants shall be evaluated for species and health when the grass plants are a minimum 1 inch high. A satisfactory stand of grass plants from the revegetation mat area shall be a minimum 10 grass plants per square foot. The total bare spots shall not exceed 2 percent of the total revegetation mat area.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02547

BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT WITH BASE COURSE

01/98

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

Includes changes through Notice 5 (June 1995)

SECTION 02547

BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT WITH BASE COURSE
(Modified North Carolina Department of Transportation Specifications)
(For less than 1,000 tons)
01/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 88	(1990) Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C 131	(1989) Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM D 75	(1987; R 1992) Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D 140	(1993) Sampling Bituminous Materials

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work covered by this section consists of the construction of a bituminous pavement consisting of a base course, bituminous prime and tack coats and a bituminous surface course and/or courses on a properly prepared subgrade and in conformity with the lines, grades, thicknesses and typical section and/or sections shown on the plans. The construction of the bituminous pavement shall conform to the requirements of the "North Carolina Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures," 1990 Edition, except for the modifications or revisions specified herein.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF TERMS

Wherever in the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, hereinafter referred to as the "Standard Specifications," the following terms are used, the intent shall be as follows:

"State" ---------- U.S. Government

"Commission" ---------- Corps of Engineers, Party of the First Part

"Engineer" ---------- Contracting Officer, Corps of Engineers

1.4 APPLICABLE SPECIFICATIONS

The following sections of NCDOT Standard Specifications form a part of this section of the specifications, except as hereinafter modified:

Section	Section Title
101	Definition of Terms
520	Aggregate Base Course, (Type - A Aggregate)
600	Prime Coat
605	Tack Coat
610	Bituminous Plant Mix Pavements - General
620	Asphalt Cement for Plant Mix
640	Bituminous Concrete Binder Course, Type H
645	Bituminous Concrete Surface Course, Type I-1
1020	Bituminous Materials

All sections referenced in the designated sections above shall also form a part of these Technical Provisions.

1.5 OMITTED

1.6 OMITTED

1.7 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Samples

Pavement Samples and Plant Mixtures

Provide pavement samples and plant mixture samples as described in paragraph 3.2.2 and 3.5

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests

Copies of pavement job mix formula and test data results, within 24 hours after completion of each test.

SD-07 Certificates

Waybills and Delivery Tickets

Copies of waybills and delivery tickets shall be submitted during progress of the work.

1.8 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

No smoking, or open flames shall be permitted within 25 feetof heating, distributing, or transferring operations of bituminous materials other than bituminous emulsions. When tar is used, a full-face, organic, vapor-type respirator and protective creams shall be used by personnel exposed to

fumes. Protective creams shall not substitute for cover clothing.

1.9 EQUIPMENT, TOOLS, AND MACHINES

1.9.1 Bituminous Distributors

The distributors shall have pneumatic tires of such width and number that the load produced on the base surface does not exceed 650 pounds per inch of tire width. Distributors shall be designed and equipped to distribute bituminous material uniformly at even heat on various widths of surface at readily determined and controlled rates ranging from 0.05 to 2.00 gallons per square yard, with a pressure range of 25 to 75 psi. The allowable variation from any specified rate shall not exceed 5 percent. Distributor equipment shall include a separate power unit for the bitumen pump, full-circulation spray bars, tachometer, pressure gauges, volume-measuring devices, a thermometer for reading the temperature of tank contents, and a hose attachment suitable for applying bituminous material to areas not accessible with distributor spray bar. The distributor shall be equipped for circulation and agitation of bituminous material during the heating process.

1.9.2 Single-Pass, Surface-Treatment Machines

The machines shall be capable of spraying bituminous material and spreading aggregate in one pass. Bituminous spraying equipment shall conform to the requirements given above for a bituminous distributor. The machine shall be capable of spreading aggregates at controlled amounts per square yard as specified. In addition, the single-pass, surface-treatment machine shall be capable of placing a surface treatment adjacent to an existing surface treatment, forming a joint of the same thickness and uniformity as other portions of the surface treatment. Ridges or blank spaces will not be permitted. Joints in the second application shall be formed at least 1 foot from those formed in the first application.

1.9.3 Heating Equipment for Storage Tanks

The equipment shall consist of coils and equipment for producing steam or hot oil and be designed to prevent the introduction of steam or hot oil into the material. An armored thermometer with a range of 100 to 400 degrees F shall be affixed to the tank so the temperature of the bituminous material may be determined at all times.

1.9.4 Power Rollers

Power rollers shall be steel-wheeled or pneumatic-tired type, conforming to the following requirements:

a. Steel-wheeled rollers shall have at least one steel drum and weigh a minimum of 5 tons. Steel wheels of the rollers shall be equipped with adjustable scrapers.

b. Pneumatic-tired rollers shall be self-propelled and have wheels mounted on two axles in such manner that the rear tires will not follow in the tracks of the forward group. Tires shall be uniformly inflated to not less than 60 psi nor more than 80 psi pressure. The pneumatic-tired rollers shall be equipped with boxes or platforms for ballast loading and shall be loaded so that the tire print width of each wheel is not less than the clear distance between tire prints.

1.9.5 Mechanical Spreaders

The spreaders shall be adjustable and capable of spreading aggregate at controlled amounts per square yard, as specified.

1.9.6 Brooms and Blowers

The machines shall be of the power type, capable of cleaning surfaces to be treated.

1.9.7 Scales

The scales shall be standard truck scales of the beam type equipped with a weight-recording device. The scales shall be sufficient in size and capacity to accommodate the trucks used in hauling aggregates. The scales shall be tested and approved by an inspector of the State Inspection Bureau charged with scale inspection within the state in which the project is located. If an official of the inspection bureau is not available, the scales shall be tested in accordance with state specifications by the Contractor in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall have the necessary number of standard weights on hand at all times for testing the scales.

1.9.8 Weighhouse

The house shall be weatherproof and shall be constructed in a manner to afford adequate protection for the indicating and recording devices of the scales.

1.10 SAMPLING AND TESTING

The sampling and testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Sampling and testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory, or by the Contractor, subject to approval. Sampling shall be in accordance with ASTM D 75 for aggregates and ASTM D 140 for bituminous material, unless otherwise directed. Tests shall be performed in sufficient number to insure that materials meet specified requirements.

1.10.1 Wear Test

The wear test shall be performed in accordance with ASTM C 131 to ensure that aggregates have a percentage of wear not exceeding 40 percent after 500 revolutions. One test shall be performed for every 500 cubic yards of aggregates in stockpiles or at the source.

1.10.2 Soundness Test

The soundness test shall be performed as specified by ASTM C 88 to ensure that aggregates have a weight loss not greater than 50 percent when subjected to five cycles of the magnesium sulfate test. One test shall be performed for every 500cubic yards of aggregates in stockpiles or at the source.

1.11 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Bituminous surface treatment shall be applied only when the existing surface or base course is dry. Bituminous surface treatment shall not be applied when either the atmospheric temperature, in the shade, is below 50

degrees F or the pavement surface to be treated is below 70 degrees F unless otherwise directed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Mineral aggregate and bituminous material of the following types, gradations, grades, and consistencies that meet the requirements of stripping, wear, and soundness tests as specified by NCDOT and in paragraph SAMPLING AND TESTING shall be used.

2.1.1 Aggregate Base Coat

Aggregate base course, Type A, per NCDOT Sec 520.

2.1.2 Primer Coat

Primer coat per NCDOT Sec 600.

2.1.3 Tack Coat

Tack coat per NCDOT Sec 605.

2.1.4 Bituminous Plant Mix Pavement

Bituminous plant mix pavement per NCDOT Sec 610.

2.1.5 Asphalt Cement for Plant Mix

Asphalt cement for plant mix per NCDOT Sec 620.

2.1.6 Bituminous Concrete Binder Course

Bituminous concrete binder course , Type H, per NCDOT 640.

2.1.7 Bituminous Concrete Surface Course

Bituminous concrete surface course, Type I-1, per NCDOT Sec 645.

2.1.8 Bituminous Materials

Bituminous materials per NCDOT Section 1020.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ESTABLISHMENT OF JOB-MIX FORMULA, INCLUDING SAMPLING AND TESTING

The bituminous plant mix surface course shall be applied in accordance with the Standard Specifications using asphaltic concrete "I-1." If a bituminous concrete binder course is specified, it shall be Type "H."

3.1.1 Establishment

When the estimated quantity of bituminous pavement mixture exceeds 300 tons but is less than 1,000 tons, the job-mix formula together with all pertinent laboratory and field test data shall be furnished the Contracting Officer for review and approval at least 45 days prior to beginning paving operations. Simultaneously, the same job-mix formula and data together

with sufficient sized samples and source of materials shall be furnished the Director, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, South Atlantic Division Testing Laboratory at 611 South Cobb Drive, Marietta, Georgia 30060 for review and check testing by the Government.

3.1.2 Sampling and Testing

The above mentioned samples and test data concerning the satisfactoriness of all materials in the mixture to be used in this work, including the Marshall test properties, shall be furnished for approval by the Contracting Officer as specified above, except for small projects where the plant mixture is 300 tons and less as specified below. The Division Testing Laboratory will notify the Contracting Officer of the satisfactoriness of the proposed mix design prior to the Contractor beginning placement of pavement. The Contractor shall perform the necessary density tests of the compacted base course and the compacted bituminous surface course as directed at no additional cost to the Government.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02630A

STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM

03/00

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02630A

STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM
03/00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 198	(1998) Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe Using Flexible Watertight Gaskets

AMERICAN RAILWAY ENGINEERING & MAINTENANCE-OF-WAY ASSOCIATION (AREMA)

AREMA Manual	(1999) Manual for Railway Engineering (4 Vol.)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 48	(1994a) Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A 536	(1999el) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM B 26/B 26M	(1998) Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM C 32	(1999el) Sewer and Manhole Brick (Made from Clay or Shale)
ASTM C 55	(1999) Concrete Brick
ASTM C 62	(1997a) Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale)
ASTM C 76	(1999) Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
ASTM C 139	(1999) Concrete Masonry Units for Construction of Catch Basins and Manholes
ASTM C 231	(1997el) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C 270	(1997) Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C 425	(1998b) Compression Joints for Vitrified Clay Pipe and Fittings

ASTM C 443	(1998) Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe, Using Rubber Gaskets
ASTM C 828	(1998) Low-Pressure Air Test of Vitrified Clay Pipe Lines
ASTM C 877	(1994) External Sealing Bands for Noncircular Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe
ASTM C 923	(1998) Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes and Materials
ASTM C 924	(1998) Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines by Low-Pressure Air Test Method
ASTM C 1103	(1994) Joint Acceptance Testing of Installed Precast Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines
ASTM D 1056	(1998) Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM D 1171	(1994) Rubber Deterioration - Surface Ozone Cracking Outdoors or Chamber (Triangular Specimens)
ASTM D 1557	(1998) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu.m.))
ASTM D 1751	(1999) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D 1752	(1984; R 1996el) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D 1784	(1999a) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D 2167	(1994) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
ASTM D 2321	(1989; R 1995) Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
ASTM D 2922	(1996el) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 3017	(1988; R 1996el) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow

	Depth)
ASTM D 3034	(1998) Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3212	(1996a) Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM F 1417	(1992; R 1998) Installation Acceptance of Plastic Gravity Sewer Lines Using Low-Pressure Air

1.2 OMITTED

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Placing Pipe;

Printed copies of the manufacturer's recommendations for installation procedures of the material being placed, prior to installation.

SD-07 Certificates

Resin Certification;
Pipeline Testing;
Hydrostatic Test on Watertight Joints;
Determination of Density;
Frame and Cover for Gratings;

Certified copies of test reports demonstrating conformance to applicable pipe specifications, before pipe is installed. Certification on the ability of frame and cover or gratings to carry the imposed live load.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery and Storage

Materials delivered to site shall be inspected for damage, unloaded, and stored with a minimum of handling. Materials shall not be stored directly on the ground. The inside of pipes and fittings shall be kept free of dirt and debris. Before, during, and after installation, plastic pipe and fittings shall be protected from any environment that would result in damage or deterioration to the material. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's instructions available at the construction site at all times and shall follow these instructions unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Solvents, solvent compounds, lubricants, elastomeric gaskets, and any similar materials required to install plastic pipe shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and shall be discarded if the storage period exceeds the recommended shelf

life. Solvents in use shall be discarded when the recommended pot life is exceeded.

1.4.2 Handling

Materials shall be handled in a manner that ensures delivery to the trench in sound, undamaged condition. Pipe shall be carried to the trench, not dragged.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE FOR CULVERTS AND STORM DRAINS

Pipe for culverts and storm drains shall be of the sizes indicated and shall conform to the requirements specified.

2.1.1 Reinforced Concrete Pipe

ASTM C 76, Class III, IV, V.

2.1.2 Omitted

2.1.3 Omitted

2.1.4 Omitted

2.1.5 Omitted

2.1.6 Omitted

2.1.7 Omitted

2.1.8 PVC Pipe

The pipe manufacturer's resin certification, indicating the cell classification of PVC used to manufacture the pipe, shall be submitted prior to installation of the pipe.

2.1.8.1 Type PSM PVC Pipe

ASTM D 3034, Type PSM, maximum SDR 35, produced from PVC certified by the compounder as meeting the requirements of ASTM D 1784, minimum cell class 12454-B.

2.2 OMITTED

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.3.1 Concrete

Unless otherwise specified, concrete and reinforced concrete shall conform to the requirements for 4000 psi concrete under Section 03307A CONCRETE FOR MINOR STRUCTURES. The concrete mixture shall have air content by volume of concrete, based on measurements made immediately after discharge from the mixer, of 5 to 7 percent when maximum size of coarse aggregate exceeds 1-1/2 inches. Air content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 231. The concrete covering over steel reinforcing shall not be less than 1 inch thick for covers and not less than 1-1/2 inches thick for walls and flooring. Concrete covering deposited directly against the ground shall

have a thickness of at least 3 inches between steel and ground. Expansion-joint filler material shall conform to ASTM D 1751, or ASTM D 1752, or shall be resin-impregnated fiberboard conforming to the physical requirements of ASTM D 1752.

2.3.2 Mortar

Mortar for pipe joints, connections to other drainage structures, and brick or block construction shall conform to ASTM C 270, Type M, except that the maximum placement time shall be 1 hour. The quantity of water in the mixture shall be sufficient to produce a stiff workable mortar. Water shall be clean and free of harmful acids, alkalies, and organic impurities. The mortar shall be used within 30 minutes after the ingredients are mixed with water. The inside of the joint shall be wiped clean and finished smooth. The mortar head on the outside shall be protected from air and sun with a proper covering until satisfactorily cured.

2.3.3 Precast Concrete Segmental Blocks

Precast concrete segmental block shall conform to ASTM C 139, not more than 8 inches thick, not less than 8 inches long, and of such shape that joints can be sealed effectively and bonded with cement mortar.

2.3.4 Brick

Brick shall conform to ASTM C 62, Grade SW; ASTM C 55, Grade S-I or S-II; or ASTM C 32, Grade MS. Mortar for jointing and plastering shall consist of one part portland cement and two parts fine sand. Lime may be added to the mortar in a quantity not more than 25 percent of the volume of cement. The joints shall be filled completely and shall be smooth and free from surplus mortar on the inside of the structure. Brick structures shall be plastered with 1/2 inch of mortar over the entire outside surface of the walls. For square or rectangular structures, brick shall be laid in stretcher courses with a header course every sixth course. For round structures, brick shall be laid radially with every sixth course a stretcher course.

2.3.5 Omitted

2.3.6 Omitted

2.3.7 Frame and Cover for Gratings

Frame and cover for gratings shall be cast gray iron, ASTM A 48, Class 35B; cast ductile iron, ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12; or cast aluminum, ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy 356.OT6. Weight, shape, size, and waterway openings for grates and curb inlets shall be as indicated on the plans.

2.3.8 Joints

2.3.8.1 Flexible Watertight Joints

a. Materials: Flexible watertight joints shall be made with plastic or rubber-type gaskets for concrete pipe and with factory-fabricated resilient materials for clay pipe. The design of joints and the physical requirements for plastic gaskets shall conform to AASHTO M 198, and rubber-type gaskets shall conform to ASTM C 443. Factory-fabricated resilient joint materials shall conform to ASTM C 425. Gaskets shall have not more than one

factory-fabricated splice, except that two factory-fabricated splices of the rubber-type gasket are permitted if the nominal diameter of the pipe being gasketed exceeds 54 inches.

b. Test Requirements: Watertight joints shall be tested and shall meet test requirements of paragraph HYDROSTATIC TEST ON WATERTIGHT JOINTS. Rubber gaskets shall comply with the oil resistant gasket requirements of ASTM C 443. Certified copies of test results shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer before gaskets or jointing materials are installed. Alternate types of watertight joint may be furnished, if specifically approved.

2.3.8.2 External Sealing Bands

Requirements for external sealing bands shall conform to ASTM C 877.

2.3.8.3 Flexible Watertight, Gasketed Joints

a. Gaskets: When infiltration or exfiltration is a concern for pipe lines, the couplings may be required to have gaskets. The closed-cell expanded rubber gaskets shall be a continuous band approximately 7 inches wide and approximately 3/8 inch thick, meeting the requirements of ASTM D 1056, Type 2, and shall have a quality retention rating of not less than 70 percent when tested for weather resistance by ozone chamber exposure, Method B of ASTM D 1171. Rubber O-ring gaskets shall be 13/16 inch in diameter for pipe diameters of 36 inches or smaller and 7/8 inch in diameter for larger pipe having 1/2 inch deep end corrugation. Rubber O-ring gaskets shall be 1-3/8 inches in diameter for pipe having 1 inch deep end corrugations. O-rings shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 198 or ASTM C 443. Flexible plastic gaskets shall conform to requirements of AASHTO M 198, Type B.

b. Connecting Bands: Connecting bands shall be of the type, size and sheet thickness of band, and the size of angles, bolts, rods and lugs as indicated or where not indicated as specified in the applicable standards or specifications for the pipe. Exterior rivet heads in the longitudinal seam under the connecting band shall be countersunk or the rivets shall be omitted and the seam welded. Watertight joints shall be tested and shall meet the test requirements of paragraph HYDROSTATIC TEST ON WATERTIGHT JOINTS.

2.3.8.4 PVC Plastic Pipes

Joints shall be solvent cement or elastomeric gasket type in accordance with the specification for the pipe and as recommended by the pipe manufacturer.

2.4 OMITTED

2.5 OMITTED

2.6 RESILIENT CONNECTORS

Flexible, watertight connectors used for connecting pipe to manholes and inlets shall conform to ASTM C 923.

2.7 HYDROSTATIC TEST ON WATERTIGHT JOINTS

2.7.1 Concrete, Clay, PVC and PE Pipe

A hydrostatic test shall be made on the watertight joint types as proposed. Only one sample joint of each type needs testing; however, if the sample joint fails because of faulty design or workmanship, an additional sample joint may be tested. During the test period, gaskets or other jointing material shall be protected from extreme temperatures which might adversely affect the performance of such materials. Performance requirements for joints in reinforced and nonreinforced concrete pipe shall conform to AASHTO M 198 or ASTM C 443. Test requirements for joints in clay pipe shall conform to ASTM C 425. Test requirements for joints in PVC and PE plastic pipe shall conform to ASTM D 3212.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION FOR PIPE CULVERTS, STORM DRAINS, AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

Excavation of trenches, and for appurtenances and backfilling for culverts and storm drains, shall be in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 02300 "Earthwork" and the requirements specified below.

3.1.1 Trenching

The width of trenches at any point below the top of the pipe shall be not greater than the outside diameter of the pipe plus 6 inches to permit satisfactory jointing and thorough tamping of the bedding material under and around the pipe. Sheeting and bracing, where required, shall be placed within the trench width as specified. Contractor shall not overexcavate. Where trench widths are exceeded, redesign with a resultant increase in cost of stronger pipe or special installation procedures will be necessary. Cost of this redesign and increased cost of pipe or installation shall be borne by the Contractor without additional cost to the Government.

3.1.2 Omitted

3.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material

Where wet or otherwise unstable soil incapable of properly supporting the pipe, as determined by the Contracting Officer, is unexpectedly encountered in the bottom of a trench, such material shall be removed to the depth required and replaced to the proper grade with select granular material, compacted as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING. When removal of unstable material is due to the fault or neglect of the Contractor in his performance of shoring and sheeting, water removal, or other specified requirements, such removal and replacement shall be performed at no additional cost to the government.

3.2 BEDDING

The bedding surface for the pipe shall provide a firm foundation of uniform density throughout the entire length of the pipe.

3.2.1 Concrete Pipe Requirements

When no bedding class is specified or detailed on the drawings, concrete pipe shall be bedded in a soil foundation accurately shaped and rounded to conform to the lowest one-fourth of the outside portion of circular pipe or

to the lower curved portion of pipe arch for the entire length of the pipe or pipe arch. When necessary, the bedding shall be tamped. Bell holes and depressions for joints shall be not more than the length, depth, and width required for properly making the particular type of joint.

3.2.2 Omitted

3.2.3 Omitted

3.2.4 Omitted

3.2.5 Plastic Pipe

Bedding for PVC and PE pipe shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 2321. Bedding, haunching, and initial backfill shall be either Class IB or II material.

3.3 PLACING PIPE

Each pipe shall be thoroughly examined before being laid; defective or damaged pipe shall not be used. Plastic pipe shall be protected from exposure to direct sunlight prior to laying, if necessary to maintain adequate pipe stiffness and meet installation deflection requirements. Pipelines shall be laid to the grades and alignment indicated. Proper facilities shall be provided for lowering sections of pipe into trenches. Lifting lugs in vertically elongated metal pipe shall be placed in the same vertical plane as the major axis of the pipe. Pipe shall not be laid in water, and pipe shall not be laid when trench conditions or weather are unsuitable for such work. Diversion of drainage or dewatering of trenches during construction shall be provided as necessary. Deflection of installed flexible pipe shall not exceed the following limits:

TYPE OF PIPE	MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE DEFLECTION (%)
Corrugated Steel and Aluminum Alloy	5
Concrete-Lined Corrugated Steel	3
Ductile Iron Culvert	3
Plastic	7.5

Not less than 30 days after the completion of backfilling, the Government may perform a deflection test on the entire length of installed flexible pipe using a mandrel or other suitable device. Installed flexible pipe showing deflections greater than those indicated above shall be retested by a run from the opposite direction. If the retest also fails, the suspect pipe shall be replaced at no cost to the Government.

3.3.1 Concrete, PVC, Ribbed PVC and Ductile Iron Pipe

Laying shall proceed upgrade with spigot ends of bell-and-spigot pipe and tongue ends of tongue-and-groove pipe pointing in the direction of the flow.

3.3.2 Omitted

3.3.3 Corrugated PE Pipe

Laying shall be with the separate sections joined firmly on a bed shaped to line and grade and shall follow manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3.4 Omitted

3.3.5 Omitted

3.3.6 Omitted

3.3.7 Omitted

3.3.8 Jacking Pipe Through Fills

Methods of operation and installation for jacking pipe through fills shall conform to requirements specified in Volume 1, Chapter 1, Part 4 of AREMA Manual.

3.4 JOINTING

3.4.1 Concrete Pipe

3.4.1.1 Cement-Mortar Bell-and-Spigot Joint

The first pipe shall be bedded to the established gradeline, with the bell end placed upstream. The interior surface of the bell shall be thoroughly cleaned with a wet brush and the lower portion of the bell filled with mortar as required to bring inner surfaces of abutting pipes flush and even. The spigot end of each subsequent pipe shall be cleaned with a wet brush and uniformly matched into a bell so that sections are closely fitted. After each section is laid, the remainder of the joint shall be filled with mortar, and a bead shall be formed around the outside of the joint with sufficient additional mortar. If mortar is not sufficiently stiff to prevent appreciable slump before setting, the outside of the joint shall be wrapped or bandaged with cheesecloth to hold mortar in place.

3.4.1.2 Cement-Mortar Oakum Joint for Bell-and-Spigot Pipe

A closely twisted gasket shall be made of jute or oakum of the diameter required to support the spigot end of the pipe at the proper grade and to make the joint concentric. Joint packing shall be in one piece of sufficient length to pass around the pipe and lap at top. This gasket shall be thoroughly saturated with neat cement grout. The bell of the pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned with a wet brush, and the gasket shall be laid in the bell for the lower third of the circumference and covered with mortar. The spigot of the pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned with a wet brush, inserted in the bell, and carefully driven home. A small amount of mortar shall be inserted in the annular space for the upper two-thirds of the circumference. The gasket shall be lapped at the top of the pipe and driven home in the annular space with a caulking tool. The remainder of the annular space shall be filled completely with mortar and beveled at an angle of approximately 45 degrees with the outside of the bell. If mortar is not sufficiently stiff to prevent appreciable slump before setting, the outside of the joint thus made shall be wrapped with cheesecloth. Placing of this type of joint shall be kept at least five joints behind laying operations.

3.4.1.3 Cement-Mortar Diaper Joint for Bell-and-Spigot Pipe

The pipe shall be centered so that the annular space is uniform. The annular space shall be caulked with jute or oakum. Before caulking, the inside of the bell and the outside of the spigot shall be cleaned.

a. Diaper Bands: Diaper bands shall consist of heavy cloth fabric to hold grout in place at joints and shall be cut in lengths that extend one-eighth of the circumference of pipe above the spring line on one side of the pipe and up to the spring line on the other side of the pipe. Longitudinal edges of fabric bands shall be rolled and stitched around two pieces of wire. Width of fabric bands shall be such that after fabric has been securely stitched around both edges on wires, the wires will be uniformly spaced not less than 8 inches apart. Wires shall be cut into lengths to pass around pipe with sufficient extra length for the ends to be twisted at top of pipe to hold the band securely in place; bands shall be accurately centered around lower portion of joint.

b. Grout: Grout shall be poured between band and pipe from the high side of band only, until grout rises to the top of band at the spring line of pipe, or as nearly so as possible, on the opposite side of pipe, to ensure a thorough sealing of joint around the portion of pipe covered by the band. Silt, slush, water, or polluted mortar grout forced up on the lower side shall be forced out by pouring, and removed.

c. Remainder of Joint: The remaining unfilled upper portion of the joint shall be filled with mortar and a bead formed around the outside of this upper portion of the joint with a sufficient amount of additional mortar. The diaper shall be left in place. Placing of this type of joint shall be kept at least five joints behind actual laying of pipe. No backfilling around joints shall be done until joints have been fully inspected and approved.

3.4.1.4 Cement-Mortar Tongue-and-Groove Joint

The first pipe shall be bedded carefully to the established gradeline with the groove upstream. A shallow excavation shall be made underneath the pipe at the joint and filled with mortar to provide a bed for the pipe. The grooved end of the first pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned with a wet brush, and a layer of soft mortar applied to the lower half of the groove. The tongue of the second pipe shall be cleaned with a wet brush; while in horizontal position, a layer of soft mortar shall be applied to the upper half of the tongue. The tongue end of the second pipe shall be inserted in the grooved end of the first pipe until mortar is squeezed out on interior and exterior surfaces. Sufficient mortar shall be used to fill the joint completely and to form a bead on the outside.

3.4.1.5 Cement-Mortar Diaper Joint for Tongue-and-Groove Pipe

The joint shall be of the type described for cement-mortar tongue-and-groove joint in this paragraph, except that the shallow excavation directly beneath the joint shall not be filled with mortar until after a gauze or cheesecloth band dipped in cement mortar has been wrapped around the outside of the joint. The cement-mortar bead at the joint shall be at least 1/2 inch, thick and the width of the diaper band shall be at least 8 inches. The diaper shall be left in place. Placing of this type

of joint shall be kept at least five joints behind the actual laying of the pipe. Backfilling around the joints shall not be done until the joints have been fully inspected and approved.

3.4.1.6 Plastic Sealing Compound Joints for Tongue-and-Grooved Pipe

Sealing compounds shall follow the recommendation of the particular manufacturer in regard to special installation requirements. Surfaces to receive lubricants, primers, or adhesives shall be dry and clean. Sealing compounds shall be affixed to the pipe not more than 3 hours prior to installation of the pipe, and shall be protected from the sun, blowing dust, and other deleterious agents at all times. Sealing compounds shall be inspected before installation of the pipe, and any loose or improperly affixed sealing compound shall be removed and replaced. The pipe shall be aligned with the previously installed pipe, and the joint pulled together. If, while making the joint with mastic-type sealant, a slight protrusion of the material is not visible along the entire inner and outer circumference of the joint when the joint is pulled up, the pipe shall be removed and the joint remade. After the joint is made, all inner protrusions shall be cut off flush with the inner surface of the pipe. If nonmastic-type sealant material is used, the "Squeeze-Out" requirement above will be waived.

3.4.1.7 Flexible Watertight Joints

Gaskets and jointing materials shall be as recommended by the particular manufacturer in regard to use of lubricants, cements, adhesives, and other special installation requirements. Surfaces to receive lubricants, cements, or adhesives shall be clean and dry. Gaskets and jointing materials shall be affixed to the pipe not more than 24 hours prior to the installation of the pipe, and shall be protected from the sun, blowing dust, and other deleterious agents at all times. Gaskets and jointing materials shall be inspected before installing the pipe; any loose or improperly affixed gaskets and jointing materials shall be removed and replaced. The pipe shall be aligned with the previously installed pipe, and the joint pushed home. If, while the joint is being made the gasket becomes visibly dislocated the pipe shall be removed and the joint remade.

3.4.1.8 External Sealing Band Joint for Noncircular Pipe

Surfaces to receive sealing bands shall be dry and clean. Bands shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.5 OMITTED

3.6 OMITTED

3.5 BACKFILLING

3.5.1 Backfilling Pipe in Trenches

After the pipe has been properly bedded, selected material from excavation or borrow, at a moisture content that will facilitate compaction, shall be placed along both sides of pipe in layers not exceeding 6 inches in compacted depth. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of pipe for the full length of pipe. The fill shall be thoroughly compacted under the haunches of the pipe. Each layer shall be thoroughly compacted with mechanical tampers or rammers. This method of filling and compacting shall continue until the fill has reached an elevation of at least 12 inches above the top of the pipe. The remainder of the trench shall be

backfilled and compacted by spreading and rolling or compacted by mechanical rammers or tampers in layers not exceeding 8 inches. Tests for density shall be made as necessary to ensure conformance to the compaction requirements specified below. Where it is necessary, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, that sheeting or portions of bracing used be left in place, the contract will be adjusted accordingly. Untreated sheeting shall not be left in place beneath structures or pavements.

3.5.2 Backfilling Pipe in Fill Sections

For pipe placed in fill sections, backfill material and the placement and compaction procedures shall be as specified below. The fill material shall be uniformly spread in layers longitudinally on both sides of the pipe, not exceeding 6 inches in compacted depth, and shall be compacted by rolling parallel with pipe or by mechanical tamping or ramming. Prior to commencing normal filling operations, the crown width of the fill at a height of 12 inches above the top of the pipe shall extend a distance of not less than twice the outside pipe diameter on each side of the pipe or 12 feet, whichever is less. After the backfill has reached at least 12 inches above the top of the pipe, the remainder of the fill shall be placed and thoroughly compacted in layers not exceeding 8 inches.

3.5.3 Movement of Construction Machinery

When compacting by rolling or operating heavy equipment parallel with the pipe, displacement of or injury to the pipe shall be avoided. Movement of construction machinery over a culvert or storm drain at any stage of construction shall be at the Contractor's risk. Any damaged pipe shall be repaired or replaced.

3.5.4 Compaction

3.5.4.1 General Requirements

Cohesionless materials include gravels, gravel-sand mixtures, sands, and gravelly sands. Cohesive materials include clayey and silty gravels, gravel-silt mixtures, clayey and silty sands, sand-clay mixtures, clays, silts, and very fine sands. When results of compaction tests for moisture-density relations are recorded on graphs, cohesionless soils will show straight lines or reverse-shaped moisture-density curves, and cohesive soils will show normal moisture-density curves.

3.5.4.2 Minimum Density

Backfill over and around the pipe and backfill around and adjacent to drainage structures shall be compacted at the approved moisture content to the following applicable minimum density, which will be determined as specified below.

a. Under airfield and heliport pavements, paved roads, streets, parking areas, and similar-use pavements including adjacent shoulder areas, the density shall be not less than 90 percent of maximum density for cohesive material and 95 percent of maximum density for cohesionless material, up to the elevation where requirements for pavement subgrade materials and compaction shall control.

b. Under unpaved or turfed traffic areas, density shall not be less than 90 percent of maximum density for cohesive material and 95

percent of maximum density for cohesionless material.

c. Under nontraffic areas, density shall be not less than that of the surrounding material.

3.5.5 Determination of Density

Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and performed at no additional cost to the Government. Testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by the Contractor subject to approval. Tests shall be performed in sufficient number to ensure that specified density is being obtained. Laboratory tests for moisture-density relations shall be made in accordance with ASTM D 1557 except that mechanical tampers may be used provided the results are correlated with those obtained with the specified hand tamper. Field density tests shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 2167 or ASTM D 2922. When ASTM D 2922 is used, the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted, if necessary, using the sand cone method as described in paragraph Calibration of the referenced publications. ASTM D 2922 results in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017 or ASTM D 2922. Test results shall be furnished the Contracting Officer. The calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made at the beginning of a job on each different type of material encountered and at intervals as directed.

3.6 PIPELINE TESTING

Lines shall be tested for leakage by low pressure air or water testing or exfiltration tests, as appropriate. Low pressure air testing for vitrified clay pipes shall conform to ASTM C 828. Low pressure air testing for concrete pipes shall conform to ASTM C 924. Low pressure air testing for plastic pipe shall conform to ASTM F 1417. Low pressure air testing procedures for other pipe materials shall use the pressures and testing times prescribed in ASTM C 828 or ASTM C 924, after consultation with the pipe manufacturer. Testing of individual joints for leakage by low pressure air or water shall conform to ASTM C 1103. Prior to exfiltration tests, the trench shall be backfilled up to at least the lower half of the pipe. If required, sufficient additional backfill shall be placed to prevent pipe movement during testing, leaving the joints uncovered to permit inspection. Visible leaks encountered shall be corrected regardless of leakage test results. When the water table is 2 feet or more above the top of the pipe at the upper end of the pipeline section to be tested, infiltration shall be measured using a suitable weir or other device acceptable to the Contracting Officer. An exfiltration test shall be made by filling the line to be tested with water so that a head of at least 2 feet is provided above both the water table and the top of the pipe at the upper end of the pipeline to be tested. The filled line shall be allowed to stand until the pipe has reached its maximum absorption, but not less than 4 hours. After absorption, the head shall be reestablished. The amount of water required to maintain this water level during a 2-hour test period shall be measured. Leakage as measured by the exfiltration test shall not exceed 0.2 gallons per inch in diameter per 100 feet of pipeline per hour. When leakage exceeds the maximum amount specified, satisfactory correction shall be made and retesting accomplished. Testing, correcting, and retesting shall be made at no additional cost to the Government.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02722A

AGGREGATE AND/OR GRADED-CRUSHED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

05/01

SECTION 02722A

AGGREGATE AND/OR GRADED-CRUSHED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE
05/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO T 180	(1997) Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and an 457 mm (18-in) Drop
AASHTO T 224	(1996) Correction for Coarse Particles in the Soil Compaction Test

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 29/C 29M	(1997) Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregates
ASTM C 88	(1999a) Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C 117	(1995) Materials Finer Than 75 micrometer (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C 127	(1988; R 1993el) Specific Gravity and Absorption of Course Aggregate
ASTM C 128	(1997) Specific Gravity and Absorption of Fine Aggregate
ASTM C 131	(1996) Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C 136	(1996a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D 75	(1987; R 1997) Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D 422	(1963; R 1998) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
ASTM D 1556	(2000) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method

ASTM D 2487	(2000) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D 4318	(2000) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM E 11	(1995) Wire-Cloth Sieves for Testing Purposes

1.2 DEFINITIONS

For the purposes of this specification, the following definitions apply.

1.2.1 Aggregate Base Course

Aggregate base course (ABC) is well graded, durable aggregate uniformly moistened and mechanically stabilized by compaction.

1.2.2 Graded-crushed Aggregate Base Course

Graded-crushed aggregate (GCA) base course is well graded, crushed, durable aggregate uniformly moistened and mechanically stabilized by compaction. GCA is similar to ABC, but it has more stringent requirements and it produces a base course with higher strength and stability.

1.2.3 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction shall be expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in AASHTO T 180, Method D and corrected with AASHTO T 224.

1.3 OMITTED

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Plant, Equipment, and Tools;

List of proposed equipment to be used in performance of construction work, including descriptive data.

Waybills and Delivery Tickets;

Copies of waybills and delivery tickets during the progress of the work. Before the final statement is allowed, the Contractor shall file certified waybills and certified delivery tickets for all aggregates actually used.

SD-06 Test Reports

Sampling and testing;
Field Density Tests;

Calibration curves and related test results prior to using the device or equipment being calibrated. Copies of field test results within 24 hours after the tests are performed. Certified copies of test results for approval not less than 30 days before material is required for the work.

1.5 SAMPLING AND TESTING

Sampling and testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Sampling and testing shall be performed by a testing laboratory approved in accordance with Section 01451A CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. Work requiring testing will not be permitted until the testing laboratory has been inspected and approved. The materials shall be tested to establish compliance with the specified requirements; testing shall be performed at the specified frequency. The Contracting Officer may specify the time and location of the tests. Copies of test results shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of completion of the tests.

1.5.1 Sampling

Samples for laboratory testing shall be taken in conformance with ASTM D 75. When deemed necessary, the sampling will be observed by the Contracting Officer.

1.5.2 Tests

The following tests shall be performed in conformance with the applicable standards listed.

1.5.2.1 Sieve Analysis

Sieve analysis shall be made in conformance with ASTM C 117 and ASTM C 136. Sieves shall conform to ASTM E 11. Particle-size analysis of the soils shall also be completed in conformance with ASTM D 422.

1.5.2.2 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

Liquid limit and plasticity index shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 4318.

1.5.2.3 Moisture-Density Determinations

The maximum density and optimum moisture content shall be determined in accordance with AASHTO T 180, Method D and corrected with AASHTO T 224. To maintain the same percentage of coarse material, the "remove and replace" procedure as described in the NOTE 8 in Paragraph 7.2 of AASHTO T 180 shall be used..

1.5.2.4 Field Density Tests

Density shall be field measured in accordance with ASTM D 1556. For the method presented in ASTM D 1556 the base plate as shown in the drawing shall be used.

1.5.2.5 Wear Test

Wear tests shall be made on ABC and GCA course material in conformance with ASTM C 131.

1.5.2.6 Soundness

Soundness tests shall be made on GCA in accordance with ASTM C 88.

1.5.2.7 Weight of Slag

Weight per cubic foot of slag shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 29/C 29M on the ABC and GCA course material.

1.5.3 Testing Frequency

1.5.3.1 Initial Tests

One of each of the following tests shall be performed on the proposed material prior to commencing construction to demonstrate that the proposed material meets all specified requirements when furnished. If materials from more than one source are going to be utilized, this testing shall be completed for each source.

a. Sieve Analysis .

b. Liquid limit and plasticity index.

c. Moisture-density relationship.

d. Wear.

1.5.3.2 In Place Tests

Each of the following tests shall be performed on samples taken from the placed and compacted ABC and GCA. Samples shall be taken and tested at the rates indicated.

a. Density tests shall be performed on every lift of material placed and at a frequency of one set of tests for every 250 square yards, or portion thereof, of completed area.

b. Sieve Analysis including No. 635 size material shall be performed for every 500 tons, or portion thereof, of material placed.

c. Liquid limit and plasticity index tests shall be performed at the same frequency as the sieve analysis.

1.5.4 Approval of Material

The source of the material shall be selected 10 days prior to the time the material will be required in the work. Tentative approval of material will be based on initial test results. Final approval of the materials will be based on sieve analysis, liquid limit, and plasticity index tests performed on samples taken from the completed and fully compacted ABC and GCA.

1.6 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Construction shall be done when the atmospheric temperature is above 35

degrees F. When the temperature falls below 35 degrees F, the Contractor shall protect all completed areas by approved methods against detrimental effects of freezing. Completed areas damaged by freezing, rainfall, or other weather conditions shall be corrected to meet specified requirements.

1.7 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, AND TOOLS

All plant, equipment, and tools used in the performance of the work will be subject to approval before the work is started and shall be maintained in satisfactory working condition at all times. The equipment shall be adequate and shall have the capability of producing the required compaction, meeting grade controls, thickness control, and smoothness requirements as set forth herein.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

The ABC and GCA shall consist of clean, sound, durable particles of crushed stone, crushed slag, crushed gravel, crushed recycled concrete, angular sand, or other approved material. ABC shall be free of lumps of clay, organic matter, and other objectionable materials or coatings. GCA shall be free of silt and clay as defined by ASTM D 2487, organic matter, and other objectionable materials or coatings. The portion retained on the No. 4 sieve shall be known as coarse aggregate; that portion passing the No. 4 sieve shall be known as fine aggregate.

2.1.1 Coarse Aggregate

Coarse aggregates shall be angular particles of uniform density. When the coarse aggregate is supplied from more than one source, aggregate from each source shall meet the specified requirements and shall be stockpiled separately.

a. Crushed Gravel: Crushed gravel shall be manufactured by crushing gravels, and shall meet all the requirements specified below.

b. Crushed Stone: Crushed stone shall consist of freshly mined quarry rock, and shall meet all the requirements specified below.

c. Crushed Recycled Concrete: Crushed recycled concrete shall consist of previously hardened portland cement concrete or other concrete containing pozzolanic binder material. The recycled material shall be free of all reinforcing steel, bituminous concrete surfacing, and any other foreign material and shall be crushed and processed to meet the required gradations for coarse aggregate. Crushed recycled concrete shall meet all other applicable requirements specified below.

d. Crushed Slag: Crushed slag shall be an air-cooled blast-furnace product having an air dry unit weight of not less than 65 pcf as determined by ASTM C 29/C 29M, and shall meet all the requirements specified below.

2.1.1.1 Aggregate Base Course

ABC coarse aggregate shall not show more than 50 percent loss when subjected to the Los Angeles abrasion test in accordance with ASTM C 131. The amount of flat and elongated particles shall not exceed 30 percent. A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than 3; an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than

3. In the portion retained on each sieve specified, the crushed aggregates shall contain at least 50 percent by weight of crushed pieces having two or more freshly fractured faces with the area of each face being at least equal to 75 percent of the smallest midsectional area of the piece. When two fractures are contiguous, the angle between planes of the fractures must be at least 30 degrees in order to count as two fractured faces. Crushed gravel shall be manufactured from gravel particles 50 percent of which, by weight, are retained on the maximum size sieve listed in TABLE 1.

2.1.1.2 Graded-Crushed Aggregate Base Course

GCA coarse aggregate shall not show more than 50 percent loss when subjected to the Los Angeles abrasion test in accordance with ASTM C 131. GCA coarse aggregate shall not exhibit a loss greater than 50 percent weighted average, at five cycles, when tested for soundness in magnesium sulfate in accordance with ASTM C 88. The amount of flat and elongated particles shall not exceed 20 percent for the fraction retained on the 1/2 inch sieve nor 20 percent for the fraction passing the 1/2 inch sieve. A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than 3; an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than 3. In the portion retained on each sieve specified, the crushed aggregate shall contain at least 90 percent by weight of crushed pieces having two or more freshly fractured faces with the area of each face being at least equal to 75 percent of the smallest midsectional area of the piece. When two fractures are contiguous, the angle between planes of the fractures must be at least 30 degrees in order to count as two fractured faces. Crushed gravel shall be manufactured from gravel particles 90 percent of which by weight are retained on the maximum size sieve listed in TABLE 1.

2.1.2 Fine Aggregate

Fine aggregates shall be angular particles of uniform density. When the fine aggregate is supplied from more than one source, aggregate from each source shall meet the specified requirements.

2.1.2.1 Aggregate Base Course

ABC fine aggregate shall consist of screenings, angular sand, crushed recycled concrete fines, or other finely divided mineral matter processed or naturally combined with the coarse aggregate.

2.1.2.2 Graded-Crushed Aggregate Base Course

GCA fine aggregate shall consist of angular particles produced by crushing stone, slag, recycled concrete, or gravel that meets the requirements for wear and soundness specified for GCA coarse aggregate. Fine aggregate shall be produced by crushing only particles larger than No. 4 sieve in size. The fine aggregate shall contain at least 90 percent by weight of particles having two or more freshly fractured faces in the portion passing the No. 4 sieve and retained on the No. 10 sieve, and in the portion passing the No. 10 sieve and retained on the No. 40 sieve. Fine aggregate shall be manufactured from gravel particles 95 percent of which by weight are retained on the 1/2 inch sieve.

2.1.3 Gradation Requirements

The specified gradation requirements shall apply to the completed base course. The aggregates shall have a maximum size of 2 inches and shall be continuously well graded within the limits specified in TABLE 1. Sieves

shall conform to ASTM E 11.

TABLE I. GRADATION OF AGGREGATES

Percentage by Weight Passing Square-Mesh Sieve

Sieve Designation	No. 1	No. 2	No. 3
2 inch	100	----	----
1-1/2 inch	70-100	100	----
1 inch	45-80	60-100	100
1/2 inch	30-60	30-65	40-70
No. 4	20-50	20-50	20-50
No. 10	15-40	15-40	15-40
No. 40	5-25	5-25	5-25
No. 200	0-8	0-8	0-8

NOTE 1: Particles having diameters less than 0.0008 inch shall not be in excess of 3 percent by weight of the total sample tested.

NOTE 2: The values are based on aggregates of uniform specific gravity. If materials from different sources are used for the coarse and fine aggregates, they shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C 127 and ASTM C 128 to determine their specific gravities. If the specific gravities vary by more than 10 percent, the percentages passing the various sieves shall be corrected as directed by the Contracting Officer.

2.1.4 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

Liquid limit and plasticity index requirements shall apply to the completed course and shall also apply to any component that is blended to meet the required gradation. The portion of any component or of the completed course passing the No. 40 sieve shall be either nonplastic or have a liquid limit not greater than 25 and a plasticity index not greater than 5.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

When the ABC or GCA is constructed in more than one layer, the previously constructed layer shall be cleaned of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers or power brooms, except that hand brooms may be used in areas where power cleaning is not practicable. Adequate drainage shall be provided during the entire period of construction to prevent water from collecting or standing on the working area. Line and grade stakes shall be provided as necessary for control. Grade stakes shall be in lines parallel to the centerline of the area under construction and suitably spaced for string lining.

3.2 OPERATION OF AGGREGATE SOURCES

Aggregate sources shall be cleared, stripped and excavated to working depths producing excavation faces that are as nearly vertical as practicable for the materials being excavated. Strata of unsuitable materials overlying or occurring in the deposit shall be wasted. Methods

of operating aggregate sources, and the processing and blending of the materials, shall be changed or modified if necessary to obtain material conforming to the specified requirements. Upon completion of the work, aggregate sources shall be conditioned to drain readily and be left in a satisfactory condition. Aggregates shall be obtained from offsite sources.

3.3 STOCKPILING MATERIAL

Prior to stockpiling of material, storage sites shall be cleared and leveled by the Contractor. All materials, including approved material available from excavation and grading, shall be stockpiled in the manner and at the locations designated. Aggregates shall be stockpiled on the cleared and leveled areas designated by the Contracting Officer to prevent segregation. Materials obtained from different sources shall be stockpiled separately.

3.4 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE

Prior to constructing the ABC and GCA, the underlying course or subgrade shall be cleaned of all foreign substances. At the time of construction of the ABC and GCA, the underlying course shall contain no frozen material. The surface of the underlying course or subgrade shall meet specified compaction and surface tolerances. The underlying course shall conform to Section 02300 EARTHWORK. Ruts or soft yielding spots in the underlying courses, areas having inadequate compaction, and deviations of the surface from the requirements set forth herein shall be corrected by loosening and removing soft or unsatisfactory material and by adding approved material, reshaping to line and grade, and recompacting to specified density requirements. For cohesionless underlying courses containing sands or gravels, as defined in ASTM D 2487, the surface shall be stabilized prior to placement of the ABC and GCA. Stabilization shall be accomplished by mixing ABC or GCA into the underlying course and compacting by approved methods. The stabilized material shall be considered as part of the underlying course and shall meet all requirements of the underlying course. The finished underlying course shall not be disturbed by traffic or other operations and shall be maintained by the Contractor in a satisfactory condition until the ABC and GCA is placed.

3.5 INSTALLATION

3.5.1 Mixing the Materials

The coarse and fine aggregates shall be mixed in a stationary plant, or in a traveling plant or bucket loader on an approved paved working area. The Contractor shall make adjustments in mixing procedures or in equipment as directed to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation or degradation, to obtain the required water content, and to insure a satisfactory ABC and GCA meeting all requirements of this specification.

3.5.2 Placing

The mixed material shall be placed on the prepared subgrade or subbase in layers of uniform thickness with an approved spreader. When a compacted layer 6 inches or less in thickness is required, the material shall be placed in a single layer. When a compacted layer in excess of 6 inches is required, the material shall be placed in layers of equal thickness. No layer shall exceed 6 inches or less than 3 inches when compacted. The layers shall be so placed that when compacted they will be true to the grades or levels required with the least possible surface disturbance.

Where the ABC and GCA is placed in more than one layer, the previously constructed layers shall be cleaned of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers, power brooms, or hand brooms, as directed. Such adjustments in placing procedures or equipment shall be made as may be directed to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to adjust the water content, and to insure an acceptable ABC and GCA.

3.5.3 Grade Control

The finished and completed ABC and GCA shall conform to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown. Underlying material(s) shall be excavated and prepared at sufficient depth for the required ABC and GCA thickness so that the finished ABC and GCA with the subsequent surface course will meet the designated grades.

3.5.4 Edges of Base Course

The ABC and GCA shall be placed so that the completed section will be a minimum of 5 feet wider, on all sides, than the next layer that will be placed above it. Additionally, approved fill material shall be placed along the outer edges of ABC and GCA in sufficient quantities to compact to the thickness of the course being constructed, or to the thickness of each layer in a multiple layer course, allowing in each operation at least a 2 foot width of this material to be rolled and compacted simultaneously with rolling and compacting of each layer of ABC and GCA. If this base course material is to be placed adjacent to another pavement section, then the layers for both of these sections shall be placed and compacted along this edge at the same time.

3.5.5 Compaction

Each layer of the ABC and GCA shall be compacted as specified with approved compaction equipment. Water content shall be maintained during the compaction procedure to within plus or minus 3 percent of the optimum water content determined from laboratory tests as specified in paragraph SAMPLING AND TESTING. Rolling shall begin at the outside edge of the surface and proceed to the center, overlapping on successive trips at least one-half the width of the roller. Alternate trips of the roller shall be slightly different lengths. Speed of the roller shall be such that displacement of the aggregate does not occur. In all places not accessible to the rollers, the mixture shall be compacted with hand-operated power tampers. Compaction shall continue until each layer has a degree of compaction that is at least 100 percent of laboratory maximum density through the full depth of the layer. The Contractor shall make such adjustments in compacting or finishing procedures as may be directed to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to reduce or increase water content, and to ensure a satisfactory ABC and GCA. Any materials that are found to be unsatisfactory shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory material or reworked, as directed, to meet the requirements of this specification.

3.5.6 Thickness

Compacted thickness of the aggregate course shall be as indicated No individual layer shall exceed 6 inches nor be less than 3 inches in compacted thickness. The total compacted thickness of the ABC and GCA course shall be within 1/2 inch of the thickness indicated. Where the measured thickness is more than 1/2 inch deficient, such areas shall be corrected by scarifying, adding new material of proper gradation,

reblading, and recompacting as directed. Where the measured thickness is more than 1/2 inch thicker than indicated, the course shall be considered as conforming to the specified thickness requirements. Average job thickness shall be the average of all thickness measurements taken for the job, but shall be within 1/4 inch of the thickness indicated. The total thickness of the ABC and GCA course shall be measured at intervals in such a manner as to ensure one measurement for each 500 square yards of base course. Measurements shall be made in 3 inch diameter test holes penetrating the base course.

3.5.7 Proof Rolling

Proof rolling of the areas indicated shall be in addition to the compaction specified and shall consist of the application of 30 coverages with a heavy pneumatic-tired roller having four or more tires, each loaded to a minimum of 30,000 pounds and inflated to a minimum of 150 psi. In areas designated, proof rolling shall be applied to the top of the underlying material on which ABC and GCA is laid and to each layer of ABC and GCA. Water content of the underlying material shall be maintained at optimum or at the percentage directed from start of compaction to completion of proof rolling of that layer. Water content of each layer of the ABC and GCA shall be maintained at the optimum percentage directed from start of compaction to completion of proof rolling. Any ABC and GCA materials or any underlying materials that produce unsatisfactory results by proof rolling shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory materials, recompacted and proof rolled to meet these specifications.

3.5.8 Finishing

The surface of the top layer of ABC and GCA shall be finished after final compaction and proof rolling by cutting any overbuild to grade and rolling with a steel-wheeled roller. Thin layers of material shall not be added to the top layer of base course to meet grade. If the elevation of the top layer of ABC and GCA is 1/2 inch or more below grade, then the top layer should be scarified to a depth of at least 3 inches and new material shall be blended in , compacted and proof rolled to bring to grade. Adjustments to rolling and finishing procedures shall be made as directed to minimize segregation and degradation, obtain grades, maintain moisture content, and insure an acceptable base course. Should the surface become rough, corrugated, uneven in texture, or traffic marked prior to completion, the unsatisfactory portion shall be scarified, reworked and recompacted or it shall be replaced as directed.

3.5.9 Smoothness

The surface of the top layer shall show no deviations in excess of 3/8 inch when tested with a 10 foot straightedge. Measurements shall be taken in successive positions parallel to the centerline of the area to be paved. Measurements shall also be taken perpendicular to the centerline at 50 foot intervals. Deviations exceeding this amount shall be corrected by removing material and replacing with new material, or by reworking existing material and compacting it to meet these specifications.

3.6 TRAFFIC

Traffic shall not be allowed on the completed ABC and GCA course.

3.7 MAINTENANCE

The ABC and GCA shall be maintained in a satisfactory condition until the full pavement section is completed and accepted. Maintenance shall include immediate repairs to any defects and shall be repeated as often as necessary to keep the area intact. Any ABC and GCA that is not paved over prior to the onset of winter, shall be retested to verify that it still complies with the requirements of this specification. Any area of ABC and GCA that is damaged shall be reworked or replaced as necessary to comply with this specification.

3.8 DISPOSAL OF UNSATISFACTORY MATERIALS

Any unsuitable materials that must be removed shall be disposed of in waste disposal areas indicated. No additional payments will be made for materials that must be replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02741A

HOT-MIX ASPHALT (HMA) FOR ROADS

09/99

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02741A

HOT-MIX ASPHALT (HMA) FOR ROADS
09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO MP 2	(1998; Interim 1999) Superpave Volumetric Mix Design
AASHTO TP53	(1998; Interim 1999) Determining Asphalt Content of Hot Mix Asphalt by the Ignition Method

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 29/C 29M	(1997) Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregates
ASTM C 88	(1999a) Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C 117	(1995) Materials Finer than 75 micrometer (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C 131	(1996) Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C 136	(1996a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C 566	(1997) Evaporable Total Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying
ASTM C 1252	(1998) Uncompacted Void Content of Fine Aggregate (as Influenced by Particle Shape, Surface Texture, and Grading)
ASTM D 140	(1998) Sampling Bituminous Materials
ASTM D 242	(1995) Mineral Filler for Bituminous Paving Mixtures

ASTM D 995	(1995b) Mixing Plants for Hot-Mixed, Hot-Laid Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 1461	(1985)) Moisture or Volatile Distillates in Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 1559	(1989) Resistance to Plastic Flow of Bituminous Mixtures Using Marshall Apparatus
ASTM D 2041	(1995) Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 2172	(1995) Quantitative Extraction of Bitumen from Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 2419	(1995) Sand Equivalent Value of Soils and Fine Aggregate
ASTM D 2489	(1984; R 1994el) Degree of Particle Coating of Bituminous-Aggregate Mixtures
ASTM D 2726	(1996el) Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Non-Absorptive Compacted Bituminous Mixture
ASTM D 2950	(1997) Density of Bituminous Concrete in Place by Nuclear Method
ASTM D 3381	(1999) Viscosity-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction
ASTM D 3665	(1999) Random Sampling of Construction Materials
ASTM D 3666	(1998) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Bituminous Paving Materials
ASTM D 4125	(1994el)Asphalt Content of Bituminous Mixtures by the Nuclear Method
ASTM D 4791	(1999) Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D 4867/D 4867M	(1996) Effect of Moisture on Asphalt Concrete Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 5444	(1998) Mechanical Size Analysis of Extracted Aggregate
ASTM D 6307	(1998) Asphalt Content of Hot Mix Asphalt by Ignition Method

ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)

AI MS-02	(1997) Mix Design Methods for Asphalt

	Concrete and Other Hot-Mix Types
AI MS-22	(1998; 2nd Edition) Construction of Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavements

STATE OF CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (CDT)

CDT Test 526	(1978) Operation of California Profilograph and Evaluation of Profiles

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

COE CRD-C 171	(1995) Test Method for Determining Percentage of Crushed Particles in Aggregate

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work shall consist of pavement courses composed of mineral aggregate and asphalt material heated and mixed in a central mixing plant and placed on a prepared course. HMA designed and constructed in accordance with this section shall conform to the lines, grades, thicknesses, and typical cross sections shown on the drawings. Each course shall be constructed to the depth, section, or elevation required by the drawings and shall be rolled, finished, and approved before the placement of the next course.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Mix Design; G, RE.

Proposed JMF.

Contractor Quality Control; G, RE.

Quality control plan.

Material Acceptance and Percent Payment; G, RE.

Acceptance test results and pay calculations.

SD-04 Samples

Asphalt Cement Binder;

(5 gallon) sample for mix design verification.

Aggregates;

Sufficient materials to produce 200 lb of blended mixture for mix design verification.

SD-06 Test Reports

Aggregates; G, RE.
QC Monitoring;

Aggregate and QC test results.

SD-07 Certificates

Asphalt Cement Binder; G, RE.

Copies of certified test data.

Testing Laboratory;

Certification of compliance.

Plant Scale Calibration Certification

1.4 OMITTED

1.5 OMITTED

1.6 ASPHALT MIXING PLANT

Plants used for the preparation of hot-mix asphalt shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D 995 with the following changes:

a. Truck Scales. The asphalt mixture shall be weighed on approved certified scales at the Contractor's expense. Scales shall be inspected and sealed at least annually by an approved calibration laboratory.

b. Testing Facilities. The Contractor shall provide laboratory facilities at the plant for the use of the Government's acceptance testing and the Contractor's quality control testing.

c. Inspection of Plant. The Contracting Officer shall have access at all times, to all areas of the plant for checking adequacy of equipment; inspecting operation of the plant; verifying weights, proportions, and material properties; checking the temperatures maintained in the preparation of the mixtures and for taking samples. The Contractor shall provide assistance as requested, for the Government to procure any desired samples.

d. Storage Bins. Use of storage bins for temporary storage of hot-mix asphalt will be permitted as follows:

(1) The asphalt mixture may be stored in non-insulated storage bins for a period of time not exceeding 3 hours.

(2) The asphalt mixture may be stored in insulated storage bins for a period of time not exceeding 8 hours. The mix drawn from bins shall meet the same requirements as mix loaded directly into trucks.

1.7 HAULING EQUIPMENT

Trucks used for hauling hot-mix asphalt shall have tight, clean, and smooth metal beds. To prevent the mixture from adhering to them, the truck beds shall be lightly coated with a minimum amount of paraffin oil, lime

solution, or other approved material. Petroleum based products shall not be used as a release agent. Each truck shall have a suitable cover to protect the mixture from adverse weather. When necessary to ensure that the mixture will be delivered to the site at the specified temperature, truck beds shall be insulated or heated and covers (tarps) shall be securely fastened.

1.8 ASPHALT PAVERS

Asphalt pavers shall be self-propelled, with an activated screed, heated as necessary, and shall be capable of spreading and finishing courses of hot-mix asphalt which will meet the specified thickness, smoothness, and grade. The paver shall have sufficient power to propel itself and the hauling equipment without adversely affecting the finished surface.

1.8.1 Receiving Hopper

The paver shall have a receiving hopper of sufficient capacity to permit a uniform spreading operation. The hopper shall be equipped with a distribution system to place the mixture uniformly in front of the screed without segregation. The screed shall effectively produce a finished surface of the required evenness and texture without tearing, shoving, or gouging the mixture.

1.8.2 Automatic Grade Controls

If an automatic grade control device is used, the paver shall be equipped with a control system capable of automatically maintaining the specified screed elevation. The control system shall be automatically actuated from either a reference line and/or through a system of mechanical sensors or sensor-directed mechanisms or devices which will maintain the paver screed at a predetermined transverse slope and at the proper elevation to obtain the required surface. The transverse slope controller shall be capable of maintaining the screed at the desired slope within plus or minus 0.1 percent. A transverse slope controller shall not be used to control grade. The controls shall be capable of working in conjunction with any of the following attachments:

a. Ski-type device of not less than 30 feet in length.

b. Taut stringline set to grade.

c. Short ski or shoe for joint matching.

d. Laser control.

1.9 ROLLERS

Rollers shall be in good condition and shall be operated at slow speeds to avoid displacement of the asphalt mixture. The number, type, and weight of rollers shall be sufficient to compact the mixture to the required density while it is still in a workable condition. Equipment which causes excessive crushing of the aggregate shall not be used.

1.10 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

The hot-mix asphalt shall not be placed upon a wet surface or when the surface temperature of the underlying course is less than specified in Table 1. The temperature requirements may be waived by the Contracting

Officer, if requested; however, all other requirements, including compaction, shall be met.

Table 1. Surface Temperature Limitations of Underlying Course

Mat Thickness, inches	Degrees F
3 or greater	40
Less than 3	45

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

Aggregates shall consist of crushed stone, crushed gravel, crushed slag, screenings, natural sand and mineral filler, as required. The portion of material retained on the No. 4 sieve is coarse aggregate. The portion of material passing the No. 4 sieve and retained on the No. 200 sieve is fine aggregate. The portion passing the No. 200 sieve is defined as mineral filler. All aggregate test results and samples shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to start of construction.

2.1.1 Coarse Aggregate

Coarse aggregate shall consist of sound, tough, durable particles, free from films of material that would prevent thorough coating and bonding with the asphalt material and free from organic matter and other deleterious substances. All individual coarse aggregate sources shall meet the following requirements:

a. The percentage of loss shall not be greater than 40 percent after 500 revolutions when tested in accordance with ASTM C 131.

b. The percentage of loss shall not be greater than 18 percent after five cycles when tested in accordance with ASTM C 88 using magnesium sulfate .

c. At least 75 percent by weight of coarse aggregate shall have at least two or more fractured faces when tested in accordance with COE CRD-C 171. Fractured faces shall be produced by crushing.

d. The particle shape shall be essentially cubical and the aggregate shall not contain more than 20% percent, by weight, of flat and elongated particles (3:1 ratio of maximum to minimum) when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4791.

e. Slag shall be air-cooled, blast furnace slag, and shall have a compacted weight of not less than 75 lb/cu ft when tested in accordance with ASTM C 29/C 29M.

2.1.2 Fine Aggregate

Fine aggregate shall consist of clean, sound, tough, durable particles. The aggregate particles shall be free from coatings of clay, silt, or any objectionable material and shall contain no clay balls. All individual fine aggregate sources shall have a sand equivalent value not less than 45 when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2419.

The fine aggregate portion of the blended aggregate shall have an uncompacted void content not less than 43.0 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C 1252 Method A.

2.1.3 Mineral Filler

Mineral filler shall be nonplastic material meeting the requirements of ASTM D 242.

2.1.4 Aggregate Gradation

The combined aggregate gradation shall conform to gradations specified in Table 2, when tested in accordance with ASTM C 136 and ASTM C 117, and shall not vary from the low limit on one sieve to the high limit on the adjacent sieve or vice versa, but grade uniformly from coarse to fine.

Table 2. Aggregate Gradations

Sieve Size, inch	Gradation 1 Percent Passing by Mass	Gradation 2 Percent Passing by Mass	Gradation 3 Percent Passing by Mass
1	100	---	---
3/4	76-96	100	---
1/2	68-88	76-96	100
3/8	60-82	69-89	76-96
No. 4	45-67	53-73	58-78
No. 8	32-54	38-60	40-60
No. 16	22-44	26-48	28-48
No. 30	15-35	18-38	18-38
No. 50	9-25	11-27	11-27
No. 100	6-18	6-18	6-18
No. 200	3-6	3-6	3-6

2.2 ASPHALT CEMENT BINDER

Asphalt cement binder shall conform to ASTM D 3381 Table 2. Test data indicating grade certification shall be provided by the supplier at the time of delivery of each load to the mix plant. Copies of these certifications shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer. The supplier is defined as the last source of any modification to the binder. The Contracting Officer may sample and test the binder at the mix plant at any time before or during mix production. Samples for this verification testing shall be obtained by the Contractor in accordance with ASTM D 140 and in the presence of the Contracting Officer. These samples shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer for the verification testing, which shall be at no cost to the Contractor. Samples of the asphalt cement specified shall be submitted for approval not less than 14 days before start of the test section.

2.3 MIX DESIGN

The Contractor shall develop the mix design. The asphalt mix shall be composed of a mixture of well-graded aggregate, mineral filler if required, and asphalt material. The aggregate fractions shall be sized, handled in separate size groups, and combined in such proportions that the resulting mixture meets the grading requirements of the job mix formula (JMF). No hot-mix asphalt for payment shall be produced until a JMF has been

approved. The hot-mix asphalt shall be designed using procedures contained in AI MS-02 and the criteria shown in Table 3. If the Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR) of the composite mixture, as determined by ASTM D 4867/D 4867M is less than 75, the aggregates shall be rejected or the asphalt mixture treated with an approved anti-stripping agent. The amount of anti-stripping agent added shall be sufficient to produce a TSR of not less than 75. If an antistrip agent is required, it shall be provided by the Contractor at no additional cost. Sufficient materials to produce 200 pound of blended mixture shall be provided to the Contracting Officer for verification of mix design at least 14 days prior to construction of test section.

At the option of the contractor a currently used DOT superpave hot mix may be used in lieu of developing a new hot mix design study as described herein. The superpave volumetric mix shall be designed in accordance with AASHTO MP 2.

2.3.1 JMF Requirements

The job mix formula shall be submitted in writing by the Contractor for approval at least 14 days prior to the start of the test section and shall include as a minimum:

a. Percent passing each sieve size.

b. Percent of asphalt cement.

c. Percent of each aggregate and mineral filler to be used.

d. Asphalt viscosity grade, penetration grade, or performance grade.

e. Number of blows of hammer per side of molded specimen.

f. Laboratory mixing temperature.

g. Lab compaction temperature.

h. Temperature-viscosity relationship of the asphalt cement.

i. Plot of the combined gradation on the 0.45 power gradation chart, stating the nominal maximum size.

j. Graphical plots of stability, flow, air voids, voids in the mineral aggregate, and unit weight versus asphalt content as shown in AI MS-02.

k. Specific gravity and absorption of each aggregate.

l. Percent natural sand.

m. Percent particles with 2 or more fractured faces (in coarse aggregate).

n. Fine aggregate angularity.

o. Percent flat or elongated particles (in coarse aggregate).

p. Tensile Strength Ratio(TSR).

q. Antistrip agent (if required) and amount.

r. List of all modifiers and amount.

s. Percentage and properties (asphalt content, binder properties, and aggregate properties) of reclaimed asphalt pavement (RAP) in accordance with paragraph RECYCLED HOT-MIX ASPHALT, if RAP is used.

Table 3. Marshall Design Criteria

Test Property	75 Blow Mix	50 Blow Mix
Stability, pounds minimum	*1800	*1000
Flow, 0.01 inch	8-16	8-18
Air voids, percent	3-5	3-5
Percent Voids in mineral aggregate VMA, (minimum)		
Gradation 1	13.0	13.0
Gradation 2	14.0	14.0
Gradation 3	15.0	15.0
TSR, minimum percent	75	75

* This is a minimum requirement. The average during construction shall be significantly higher than this number to ensure compliance with the specifications.
** Calculate VMA in accordance with AI MS-02, based on ASTM D 2726 bulk specific gravity for the aggregate.

2.3.2 Adjustments to Field JMF

The Laboratory JMF for each mixture shall be in effect until a new formula is approved in writing by the Contracting Officer. Should a change in sources of any materials be made, a new laboratory jmf design shall be performed and a new JMF approved before the new material is used. The Contractor will be allowed to adjust the Laboratory JMF within the limits specified below to optimize mix volumetric properties with the approval of the Contracting Officer. Adjustments to the Laboratory JMF shall be applied to the field (plant) established JMF and limited to those values as shown. Adjustments shall be targeted to produce or nearly produce 4 percent voids total mix (VTM).

TABLE 4. Field (Plant) Established JMF Tolerances

Sieves	Adjustments (plus or minus), percent
No. 4	3
No. 8	3
No. 200	1
Binder Content	0.40

If adjustments are needed that exceed these limits, a new mix design shall be developed. Tolerances given above may permit the aggregate grading to be outside the limits shown in Table 2; while not desirable, this is acceptable.

2.4 RECYCLED HOT MIX ASPHALT

Recycled HMA shall consist of reclaimed asphalt pavement (RAP), coarse aggregate, fine aggregate, mineral filler, and asphalt cement. The RAP shall be of a consistent gradation and asphalt content and properties. When RAP is fed into the plant, the maximum RAP chunk size shall not exceed 2 inches. The recycled HMA mix shall be designed using procedures contained in AI MS-02 and AI MS-22. The job mix shall meet the requirements of paragraph MIX DESIGN. The amount of RAP shall not exceed 30 percent.

2.4.1 RAP Aggregates and Asphalt Cement

The blend of aggregates used in the recycled mix shall meet the requirements of paragraph AGGREGATES. The percentage of asphalt in the RAP shall be established for the mixture design according to ASTM D 2172 using the appropriate dust correction procedure.

2.4.2 RAP Mix

The blend of new asphalt cement and the RAP asphalt binder shall meet the viscosity requirements in paragraph ASPHALT CEMENT BINDER. The virgin asphalt cement shall not be more than two standard asphalt material grades different than that specified in paragraph ASPHALT CEMENT BINDER.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF ASPHALT BINDER MATERIAL

The asphalt cement material shall be heated avoiding local overheating and providing a continuous supply of the asphalt material to the mixer at a uniform temperature. The temperature of unmodified asphalts shall be no more than 325 degrees F when added to the aggregates. Modified asphalts shall be no more than 350 degrees F when added to the aggregates.

3.2 PREPARATION OF MINERAL AGGREGATE

The aggregate for the mixture shall be heated and dried prior to mixing. No damage shall occur to the aggregates due to the maximum temperature and rate of heating used. The temperature of the aggregate and mineral filler shall not exceed 350 degrees F when the asphalt cement is added. The temperature shall not be lower than is required to obtain complete coating and uniform distribution on the aggregate particles and to provide a mixture of satisfactory workability.

3.3 PREPARATION OF HOT-MIX ASPHALT MIXTURE

The aggregates and the asphalt cement shall be weighed or metered and introduced into the mixer in the amount specified by the JMF. The combined materials shall be mixed until the aggregate obtains a uniform coating of asphalt binder and is thoroughly distributed throughout the mixture. Wet mixing time shall be the shortest time that will produce a satisfactory mixture, but no less than 25 seconds for batch plants. The wet mixing time for all plants shall be established by the Contractor, based on the

procedure for determining the percentage of coated particles described in ASTM D 2489, for each individual plant and for each type of aggregate used. The wet mixing time will be set to at least achieve 95 percent of coated particles. The moisture content of all hot-mix asphalt upon discharge from the plant shall not exceed 0.5 percent by total weight of mixture as measured by ASTM D 1461.

3.4 PREPARATION OF THE UNDERLYING SURFACE

Immediately before placing the hot mix asphalt, the underlying course shall be cleaned of dust and debris. A prime coat and/or tack coat shall be applied in accordance with the contract specifications.

3.5 TEST SECTION

Prior to full production, the Contractor shall place a test section for each JMF used. The contractor shall construct a test section 250 - 500 feet long and two paver passes wide placed for two lanes, with a longitudinal cold joint. The test section shall be of the same depth as the course which it represents. The underlying grade or pavement structure upon which the test section is to be constructed shall be the same as the remainder of the course represented by the test section. The equipment and personnel used in construction of the test section shall be the same equipment to be used on the remainder of the course represented by the test section. The test section shall be placed as part of the project pavement as approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.5.1 Sampling and Testing for Test Section

One random sample shall be taken at the plant, triplicate specimens compacted, and tested for stability, flow, and laboratory air voids. A portion of the same sample shall be tested for aggregate gradation and asphalt content. Four randomly selected cores shall be taken from the finished pavement mat, and four from the longitudinal joint, and tested for density. Random sampling shall be in accordance with procedures contained in ASTM D 3665. The test results shall be within the tolerances shown in Table 5 for work to continue. If all test results meet the specified requirements, the test section shall remain as part of the project pavement. If test results exceed the tolerances shown, the test section shall be removed and replaced at no cost to the Government and another test section shall be constructed. The test section shall be paid for with the first lot of paving

Table 5. Test Section Requirements for Material and Mixture Properties

Property	Specification Limit
Aggregate Gradation-Percent Passing (Individual Test Result)	
No. 4 and larger	JMF plus or minus 8
No. 8, No. 16, No. 30, and No. 50	JMF plus or minus 6
No. 100 and No. 200	JMF plus or minus 2.0
Asphalt Content, Percent (Individual Test Result)	JMF plus or minus 0.5

Table 5. Test Section Requirements for Material and Mixture Properties

Property	Specification Limit
Laboratory Air Voids, Percent (Average of 3 specimens)	JMF plus or minus 1.0
VMA, Percent (Average of 3 specimens)	14 minimum
Stability, pounds (Average of 3 specimens)	1000 minimum
Flow, 0.01 inches (Average of 3 specimens)	8 - 18
Mat Density, Percent of Marshall (Average of 4 Random Cores)	97.0 - 100.5
Joint Density, Percent of Marshall (Average of 4 Random Cores)	95.5 - 100.5

3.5.2 Additional Test Sections

If the initial test section should prove to be unacceptable, the necessary adjustments to the JMF, plant operation, placing procedures, and/or rolling procedures shall be made. A second test section shall then be placed. Additional test sections, as required, shall be constructed and evaluated for conformance to the specifications. Full production shall not begin until an acceptable section has been constructed and accepted.

3.6 TESTING LABORATORY

The laboratory used to develop the JMF shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 3666. A certification signed by the manager of the laboratory stating that it meets these requirements or clearly listing all deficiencies shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer prior to the start of construction. The certification shall contain as a minimum:

a. Qualifications of personnel; laboratory manager, supervising technician, and testing technicians.

b. A listing of equipment to be used in developing the job mix.

c. A copy of the laboratory's quality control system.

d. Evidence of participation in the AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory (AMRL) program.

3.7 TRANSPORTING AND PLACING

3.7.1 Transporting

The hot-mix asphalt shall be transported from the mixing plant to the site in clean, tight vehicles. Deliveries shall be scheduled so that placing and compacting of mixture is uniform with minimum stopping and starting of the paver. Adequate artificial lighting shall be provided for night placements. Hauling over freshly placed material will not be permitted until the material has been compacted as specified, and allowed to cool to 140 degrees F. To deliver mix to the paver, the Contractor shall use a material transfer vehicle which shall be operated to produce continuous forward motion of the paver.

3.7.2 Placing

The mix shall be placed and compacted at a temperature suitable for obtaining density, surface smoothness, and other specified requirements. Upon arrival, the mixture shall be placed to the full width by an asphalt paver; it shall be struck off in a uniform layer of such depth that, when the work is completed, it shall have the required thickness and conform to the grade and contour indicated. The speed of the paver shall be regulated to eliminate pulling and tearing of the asphalt mat. Unless otherwise permitted, placement of the mixture shall begin along the centerline of a crowned section or on the high side of areas with a one-way slope. The mixture shall be placed in consecutive adjacent strips having a minimum width of 10 feet. The longitudinal joint in one course shall offset the longitudinal joint in the course immediately below by at least 1 foot; however, the joint in the surface course shall be at the centerline of the pavement. Transverse joints in one course shall be offset by at least 10 feet from transverse joints in the previous course. Transverse joints in adjacent lanes shall be offset a minimum of 10 feet. On isolated areas where irregularities or unavoidable obstacles make the use of mechanical spreading and finishing equipment impractical, the mixture may be spread and luted by hand tools.

3.8 COMPACTION OF MIXTURE

After placing, the mixture shall be thoroughly and uniformly compacted by rolling. The surface shall be compacted as soon as possible without causing displacement, cracking or shoving. The sequence of rolling operations and the type of rollers used shall be at the discretion of the Contractor. The speed of the roller shall, at all times, be sufficiently slow to avoid displacement of the hot mixture and be effective in compaction. Any displacement occurring as a result of reversing the direction of the roller, or from any other cause, shall be corrected at once. Sufficient rollers shall be furnished to handle the output of the plant. Rolling shall continue until the surface is of uniform texture, true to grade and cross section, and the required field density is obtained. To prevent adhesion of the mixture to the roller, the wheels shall be kept properly moistened but excessive water will not be permitted. In areas not accessible to the roller, the mixture shall be thoroughly compacted with hand tampers. Any mixture that becomes loose and broken, mixed with dirt, contains check-cracking, or is in any way defective shall be removed full depth, replaced with fresh hot mixture and immediately compacted to conform to the surrounding area. This work shall be done at the Contractor's expense. Skin patching will not be allowed.

3.9 JOINTS

The formation of joints shall be made ensuring a continuous bond between the courses and to obtain the required density. All joints shall have the same texture as other sections of the course and meet the requirements for smoothness and grade.

3.9.1 Transverse Joints

The roller shall not pass over the unprotected end of the freshly laid mixture, except when necessary to form a transverse joint. When necessary to form a transverse joint, it shall be made by means of placing a bulkhead or by tapering the course. The tapered edge shall be cut back to its full depth and width on a straight line to expose a vertical face prior to

placing material at the joint . The cutback material shall be removed from the project. In both methods, all contact surfaces shall be given a light tack coat of asphalt material before placing any fresh mixture against the joint.

3.9.2 Longitudinal Joints

Longitudinal joints which are irregular, damaged, uncompacted, cold (less than 175 degrees F at the time of placing adjacent lanes), or otherwise defective, shall be cut back a minimum of 2 inches from the edge with a cutting wheel to expose a clean, sound vertical surface for the full depth of the course. All cutback material shall be removed from the project. All contact surfaces shall be given a light tack coat of asphalt material prior to placing any fresh mixture against the joint. The Contractor will be allowed to use an alternate method if it can be demonstrated that density, smoothness, and texture can be met.

3.10 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

3.10.1 General Quality Control Requirements

The Contractor shall develop an approved Quality Control Plan. Hot-mix asphalt for payment shall not be produced until the quality control plan has been approved. The plan shall address all elements which affect the quality of the pavement including, but not limited to:

a. Mix Design

b. Aggregate Grading

c. Quality of Materials

d. Stockpile Management

e. Proportioning

f. Mixing and Transportation

g. Mixture Volumetrics

h. Moisture Content of Mixtures

i. Placing and Finishing

j. Joints

k. Compaction

l.Surface Smoothness

3.10.2 Testing Laboratory

The Contractor shall provide a fully equipped asphalt laboratory located at the plant or job site. The laboratory shall meet the requirements as required in ASTM D 3666. The effective working area of the laboratory shall be a minimum of 150 square feet with a ceiling height of not less than 7.5 feet. Lighting shall be adequate to illuminate all working areas. It shall be equipped with heating and air conditioning units to maintain a temperature of 75 degrees F plus or minus 5 degrees F.

Laboratory facilities shall be kept clean and all equipment shall be maintained in proper working condition. The Contracting Officer shall be permitted unrestricted access to inspect the Contractor's laboratory facility, to witness quality control activities, and to perform any check testing desired. The Contracting Officer will advise the Contractor in writing of any noted deficiencies concerning the laboratory facility, equipment, supplies, or testing personnel and procedures. When the deficiencies are serious enough to adversely affect test results, the incorporation of the materials into the work shall be suspended immediately and will not be permitted to resume until the deficiencies are corrected.

3.10.3 Quality Control Testing

The Contractor shall perform all quality control tests applicable to these specifications and as set forth in the Quality Control Program. The testing program shall include, but shall not be limited to, tests for the control of asphalt content, aggregate gradation, temperatures, aggregate moisture, moisture in the asphalt mixture, laboratory air voids, stability, flow, in-place density, grade and smoothness. A Quality Control Testing Plan shall be developed as part of the Quality Control Program.

3.10.3.1 Asphalt Content

A minimum of two tests to determine asphalt content will be performed per lot (a lot is defined in paragraph MATERIAL ACCEPTANCE AND PERCENT PAYMENT) by one of the following methods: the extraction method in accordance with ASTM D 2172, Method A or B, the ignition method in accordance with the AASHTO TP53or ASTM D 6307, or the nuclear method in accordance with ASTM D 4125, provided the nuclear gauge is calibrated for the specific mix being used. For the extraction method, the weight of ash, as described in ASTM D 2172, shall be determined as part of the first extraction test performed at the beginning of plant production; and as part of every tenth extraction test performed thereafter, for the duration of plant production. The last weight of ash value obtained shall be used in the calculation of the asphalt content for the mixture.

3.10.3.2 Gradation

Aggregate gradations shall be determined a minimum of twice per lot from mechanical analysis of recovered aggregate in accordance with ASTM D 5444. When asphalt content is determined by the nuclear method, aggregate gradation shall be determined from hot bin samples on batch plants, or from the cold feed on drum mix plants. For batch plants, aggregates shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C 136 using actual batch weights to determine the combined aggregate gradation of the mixture.

3.10.3.3 Temperatures

Temperatures shall be checked at least four times per lot, at necessary locations, to determine the temperature at the dryer, the asphalt cement in the storage tank, the asphalt mixture at the plant, and the asphalt mixture at the job site.

3.10.3.4 Aggregate Moisture

The moisture content of aggregate used for production shall be determined a minimum of once per lot in accordance with ASTM C 566.

3.10.3.5 Moisture Content of Mixture

The moisture content of the mixture shall be determined at least once per lot in accordance with ASTM D 1461 or an approved alternate procedure.

3.10.3.6 Laboratory Air Voids, Marshall Stability and Flow

Mixture samples shall be taken at least four times per lot and compacted into specimens, using 50 blows per side with the Marshall hammer as described in ASTM D 1559. After compaction, the laboratory air voids of each specimen shall be determined, as well as the Marshall stability and flow.

3.10.3.7 In-Place Density

The Contractor shall conduct any necessary testing to ensure the specified density is achieved. A nuclear gauge may be used to monitor pavement density in accordance with ASTM D 2950.

3.10.3.8 Grade and Smoothness

The Contractor shall conduct the necessary checks to ensure the grade and smoothness requirements are met in accordance with paragraph MATERIAL ACCEPTANCE AND PERCENT PAYMENT.

3.10.3.9 Additional Testing

Any additional testing, which the Contractor deems necessary to control the process, may be performed at the Contractor's option.

3.10.3.10 QC Monitoring

The Contractor shall submit all QC test results to the Contracting Officer on a daily basis as the tests are performed. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to monitor any of the Contractor's quality control testing and to perform duplicate testing as a check to the Contractor's quality control testing.

3.10.4 Sampling

When directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall sample and test any material which appears inconsistent with similar material being produced, unless such material is voluntarily removed and replaced or deficiencies corrected by the Contractor. All sampling shall be in accordance with standard procedures specified.

3.10.5 Control Charts

For process control, the Contractor shall establish and maintain linear control charts on both individual samples and the running average of last four samples for the parameters listed in Table 6, as a minimum. These control charts shall be posted as directed by the Contracting Officer and shall be kept current at all times. The control charts shall identify the project number, the test parameter being plotted, the individual sample numbers, the Action and Suspension Limits listed in Table 6 applicable to the test parameter being plotted, and the Contractor's test results. Target values from the JMF shall also be shown on the control charts as indicators of central tendency for the cumulative percent passing, asphalt content, and laboratory air voids parameters. When the test results exceed

either applicable Action Limit, the Contractor shall take immediate steps to bring the process back in control. When the test results exceed either applicable Suspension Limit, the Contractor shall halt production until the problem is solved. The Contractor shall use the control charts as part of the process control system for identifying trends so that potential problems can be corrected before they occur. Decisions concerning mix modifications shall be made based on analysis of the results provided in the control charts. The Quality Control Plan shall indicate the appropriate action which shall be taken to bring the process into control when certain parameters exceed their Action Limits.

Table 6. Action and Suspension Limits for the Parameters to be Plotted on Individual and Running Average Control Charts

	Running Average of Individual Samples		Last Four Samples	
Parameter to be Plotted	Action Limit	Suspension Limit	Action Limit	Suspension Limit
No. 4 sieve, Cumulative % Passing, deviation from JMF target; plus or minus values	6	8	4	5
No. 30 sieve, Cumulative % Passing, deviation from JMF target; plus or minus values	4	6	3	4
No. 200 sieve, Cumulative % Passing, deviation from JMF target; plus or minus values	1.4	2.0	1.1	1.5
Stability, pounds (minimum)				
75 Blow JMF	1800	1700	1900	1800
50 Blow JMF	1000	900	1100	1000
Flow, 0.01 inches				
75 Blow	8 min. 16 max.	7 min. 17 max.	9 min. 15 max.	8 min. 16 max.
50 Blow	8 min. 18 max.	7 min. 19 max.	9 min. 17 max.	8 min. 18 max.
Asphalt content, % deviation from JMF target; plus or minus value	0.4	0.5	0.2	0.3
Laboratory Air Voids, % deviation from JMF target value	No specific action and suspension limits set since this parameter is used to determine percent payment			
In-place Mat Density, % of Marshall density	No specific action and suspension limits set since this parameter is used to determine percent payment			
In-place Joint Density, % of Marshall density	No specific action and suspension limits set since this parameter is used to determine percent payment			

3.11 MATERIAL ACCEPTANCE AND PERCENT PAYMENT

Testing for acceptability of work will be performed by an independent laboratory hired by the Contractor. Test results and payment calculations shall be forwarded daily to the Contracting Officer. Acceptance of the plant produced mix and in-place requirements will be on a lot to lot basis. A standard lot for all requirements will be equal to 2000 tons 8 hours of production. Where appropriate, adjustment in payment for individual lots of hot-mix asphalt will be made based on in-place density, laboratory air voids, grade and smoothness in accordance with the following paragraphs. Grade and surface smoothness determinations will be made on

the lot as a whole. Exceptions or adjustments to this will be made in situations where the mix within one lot is placed as part of both the intermediate and surface courses, thus grade and smoothness measurements for the entire lot cannot be made. In order to evaluate laboratory air voids and in-place (field) density, each lot will be divided into four equal sublots.

3.11.1 Percent Payment

When a lot of material fails to meet the specification requirements for 100 percent pay as outlined in the following paragraphs, that lot shall be removed and replaced, or accepted at a reduced price which will be computed by multiplying the unit price by the lot's pay factor. The lot pay factor is determined by taking the lowest computed pay factor based on either laboratory air voids, in-place density, grade or smoothness (each discussed below). At the end of the project, an average of all lot pay factors will be calculated. If this average lot pay factor exceeds 95.0 percent, then the percent payment for the entire project will be 100 percent of the unit bid price. If the average lot pay factor is less than 95.0 percent, then each lot will be paid for at the unit price multiplied by the lot's pay factor. For any lots which are less than 2000 tons, a weighted lot pay factor will be used to calculate the average lot pay factor.

3.11.2 Sublot Sampling

One random mixture sample for determining laboratory air voids, theoretical maximum density, and for any additional testing the Contracting Officer desires, will be taken from a loaded truck delivering mixture to each sublot, or other appropriate location for each sublot. All samples will be selected randomly, using commonly recognized methods of assuring randomness conforming to ASTM D 3665 and employing tables of random numbers or computer programs. Laboratory air voids will be determined from three laboratory compacted specimens of each sublot sample in accordance with ASTM D 1559. The specimens will be compacted within 2 hours of the time the mixture was loaded into trucks at the asphalt plant. Samples will not be reheated prior to compaction and insulated containers will be used as necessary to maintain the temperature.

3.11.3 Additional Sampling and Testing

The Contracting Officer reserves the right to direct additional samples and tests for any area which appears to deviate from the specification requirements. The cost of any additional testing will be paid for by the Government. Testing in these areas will be in addition to the lot testing, and the requirements for these areas will be the same as those for a lot.

3.11.4 Laboratory Air Voids

Laboratory air voids will be calculated by determining the Marshall density of each lab compacted specimen using ASTM D 2726 and determining the theoretical maximum density of every other sublot sample using ASTM D 2041. Laboratory air void calculations for each sublot will use the latest theoretical maximum density values obtained, either for that sublot or the previous sublot. The mean absolute deviation of the four laboratory air void contents (one from each sublot) from the JMF air void content will be evaluated and a pay factor determined from Table 7. All laboratory air void tests will be completed and reported within 24 hours after completion of construction of each lot.

3.11.5 Mean Absolute Deviation

An example of the computation of mean absolute deviation for laboratory air voids is as follows: Assume that the laboratory air voids are determined from 4 random samples of a lot (where 3 specimens were compacted from each sample). The average laboratory air voids for each sublot sample are determined to be 3.5, 3.0, 4.0, and 3.7. Assume that the target air voids from the JMF is 4.0. The mean absolute deviation is then:

Mean Absolute Deviation = (|3.5 - 4.0| + |3.0 - 4.0| + |4.0 - 4.0| + |3.7 - 4.0|/4

= (0.5 + 1.0 + 0.0 + 0.3)/4 = (1.8)/4 = 0.45

The mean absolute deviation for laboratory air voids is determined to be 0.45. It can be seen from Table 7 that the lot's pay factor based on laboratory air voids, is 100 percent.

Table 7. Pay Factor Based on Laboratory Air Voids

Mean Absolute Deviation of Lab Air Voids from JMF	Pay Factor, %
0.60 or less	100
0.61 - 0.80	98
0.81 - 1.00	95
1.01 - 1.20	90
Above 1.20	reject (0)

3.11.6 In-place Density

3.11.6.1 General Density Requirements

For determining in-place density, one random core will be taken by the Government from the mat (interior of the lane) of each sublot, and one random core will be taken from the joint (immediately over joint) of each sublot. Each random core will be full thickness of the layer being placed. When the random core is less than 1 inch thick, it will not be included in the analysis. In this case, another random core will be taken. After air drying to a constant weight, cores obtained from the mat and from the joints will be used for in-place density determination.

3.11.6.2 Mat and Joint Densities

The average in-place mat and joint densities are expressed as a percentage of the average Marshall density for the lot. The Marshall density for each lot will be determined as the average Marshall density of the four random samples (3 specimens compacted per sample). The average in-place mat density and joint density for a lot are determined and compared with Table 8 to calculate a single pay factor per lot based on in-place density, as described below. First, a pay factor for both mat density and joint density are determined from Table 8. The area associated with the joint is then determined and will be considered to be 10 feet wide times the length of completed longitudinal construction joint in the lot. This area will not exceed the total lot size. The length of joint to be considered will be that length where a new lane has been placed against an adjacent lane of hot-mix asphalt pavement, either an adjacent freshly paved lane or one paved at any time previously. The area associated with the joint is expressed as a percentage of the total lot area. A weighted pay factor for the joint is determined based on this percentage (see example below). The pay factor for mat density and the weighted pay factor for joint density is

compared and the lowest selected. This selected pay factor is the pay factor based on density for the lot. When the Marshall density on both sides of a longitudinal joint is different, the average of these two densities will be used as the Marshall density needed to calculate the percent joint density. All density results for a lot will be completed and reported within 24 hours after the construction of that lot.

Table 8. Pay Factor Based on In-place Density

Average Mat Density (4 Cores)	Pay Factor, %	Average Joint Density (4 Cores)
97.9 or 100	100.0	96.4 or above
97.8 or 100.1	99.9	96.3
97.7	99.8	96.2
97.6 or100.2	99.6	96.1
97.5	99.4	96.0
97.4 or 100.3	99.1	95.9
97.3	98.7	95.8
97.2 or 100.4	98.3	95.7
97.1	97.8	95.6
97.0 or 100.5	97.3	95.5
96.9	96.3	95.4
96.8 or 100.6	94.1	95.3
96.7	92.2	95.2
96.6 or 100.7	90.3	95.1
96.5	87.9	95.0
96.4 or 100.8	85.7	94.9
96.3	83.3	94.8
96.2 or 100.9	80.6	94.7
96.1	78.0	94.6
96.0 or 101.0	75.0	94.5
below 96.0or above 101.0	0.0 (reject)	below 94.5

3.11.6.3 Pay Factor Based on In-place Density

An example of the computation of a pay factor (in I-P units only) based on in-place density, is as follows: Assume the following test results for field density made on the lot: (1) Average mat density = 97.2 percent (of lab density). (2) Average joint density = 95.5 percent (of lab density). (3) Total area of lot = 30,000 square feet. (4) Length of completed longitudinal construction joint = 2000 feet.

a. Step 1: Determine pay factor based on mat density and on joint density, using Table 8:

Mat density of 97.2 percent = 98.3 pay factor.

Joint density of 95.5 percent = 97.3 pay factor.

b. Step 2: Determine ratio of joint area (length of longitudinal joint x 10 ft) to mat area (total paved area in the lot): Multiply the length of completed longitudinal construction joint by the specified 10 ft. width and divide by the mat area (total paved area in the lot).

(2000 ft. x 10 ft.)/30000 sq.ft. = 0.6667 ratio of joint area to mat area (ratio).

c. Step 3: Weighted pay factor (wpf) for joint is determined as indicated below:

wpf = joint pay factor + (100 - joint pay factor) (1 - ratio)
wpf = 97.3 + (100-97.3) (1-.6667) = 98.2%

d. Step 4: Compare weighted pay factor for joint density to pay factor for mat density and select the smaller:

Pay factor for mat density: 98.3%. Weighted pay factor for joint density: 98.2%

Select the smaller of the two values as pay factor based on density: 98.2%

3.11.7 Grade

The final wearing surface of pavement shall conform to the elevations and cross sections shown and shall vary not more than 0.05 foot from the plan grade established and approved at site of work. Finished surfaces at juncture with other pavements shall coincide with finished surfaces of abutting pavements. Deviation from the plan elevation will not be permitted in areas of pavements where closer conformance with planned elevation is required for the proper functioning of drainage and other appurtenant structures involved. The final wearing surface of the pavement will be tested for conformance with specified plan grade requirements. The grade will be determined by running lines of levels at intervals of 25 feet, or less, longitudinally and transversely, to determine the elevation of the completed pavement surface. Within 5 working days, after the completion of a particular lot incorporating the final wearing surface, the Contracting Officer will inform the Contractor in writing, of the results of the grade-conformance tests. When more than 5 percent of all measurements made within a lot are outside the 0.05 foot tolerance, the pay factor based on grade for that lot will be 95 percent. In areas where the grade exceeds the tolerance by more than 50 percent, the Contractor shall remove the surface lift full depth; the Contractor shall then replace the lift with hot-mix asphalt to meet specification requirements, at no additional cost to the Government. Diamond grinding may be used to remove high spots to meet grade requirements. Skin patching for correcting low areas or planing or milling for correcting high areas will not be permitted.

3.11.8 Surface Smoothness

The Contractor shall use one of the following methods to test and evaluate surface smoothness of the pavement. All testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Detailed notes of the results of the testing shall be kept and a copy furnished to the Government immediately after each day's testing. The profilograph method shall be used for all longitudinal and transverse testing, except where the runs would be less than 200 feet in length and the ends where the straightedge shall be used. Where drawings show required deviations from a plane surface (crowns, drainage inlets, etc.), the surface shall be finished to meet the approval of the Contracting Officer.

3.11.8.1 Smoothness Requirements

a. Straightedge Testing: The finished surfaces of the pavements shall have no abrupt change of 1/4 inch or more, and all pavements shall be within the tolerances specified in Table 9 when checked with an approved

12 foot straightedge.

Table 9. Straightedge Surface Smoothness--Pavements

Pavement Category	Direction of Testing	Tolerance, inches
All paved areas	Longitudinal	1/4
	Transverse	1/4

b. Profilograph Testing: The finished surfaces of the pavements shall have no abrupt change of 1/8 inch or more, and all pavement shall have a Profile Index not greater than specified in Table 10 when tested with an approved California-type profilograph. If the extent of the pavement in either direction is less than 200 feet, that direction shall be tested by the straightedge method and shall meet requirements specified above.

Table 10. Profilograph Surface Smoothness--Pavements

Pavement Category	Direction of Testing	Maximum Specified Profile Index (inch/mile)
All Paved Areas	Longitudinal	9

3.11.8.2 Testing Method

After the final rolling, but not later than 24 hours after placement, the surface of the pavement in each entire lot shall be tested by the Contractor in such a manner as to reveal all surface irregularities exceeding the tolerances specified above. Separate testing of individual sublots is not required. If any pavement areas are ground, these areas shall be retested immediately after grinding. The entire area of the pavement shall be tested in both a longitudinal and a transverse direction on parallel lines. The transverse lines shall be 25 feet or less apart, as directed. The longitudinal lines shall be at the centerline of each paving lane for lines less than 20 feet and at the third points for lanes 20 feet or greater. Other areas having obvious deviations shall also be tested. Longitudinal testing lines shall be continuous across all joints.

a. Straightedge Testing. The straightedge shall be held in contact with the surface and moved ahead one-half the length of the straightedge for each successive measurement. The amount of surface irregularity shall be determined by placing the freestanding (unleveled) straightedge on the pavement surface and allowing it to rest upon the two highest spots covered by its length, and measuring the maximum gap between the straightedge and the pavement surface in the area between these two high points.

b. Profilograph Testing. Profilograph testing shall be performed using approved equipment and procedures described in CDT Test 526. The equipment shall utilize electronic recording and automatic computerized reduction of data to indicate "must-grind" bumps and the Profile Index for the pavement. The "blanking band" shall be 0.2 inches wide and the "bump template" shall span 1 inch with an offset of 0.4 inch. The profilograph shall be operated by an approved, factory-trained operator on the alignments specified above. A copy of the reduced tapes shall be furnished the Government at the end of each day's testing.

3.11.8.3 Payment Adjustment for Smoothness

a. Straightedge Testing. Location and deviation from straightedge for all measurements shall be recorded. When between 5.0 and 10.0 percent of all measurements made within a lot exceed the tolerance specified in paragraph Smoothness Requirements above, after any reduction of high spots or removal and replacement, the computed pay factor for that lot based on surface smoothness, will be 95 percent. When more than 10.0 percent of all measurements exceed the tolerance, the computed pay factor will be 90 percent. When between 15.0 and 20.0 percent of all measurements exceed the tolerance, the computed pay factor will be 75 percent. When 20.0 percent or more of the measurements exceed the tolerance, the lot shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the Government. Regardless of the above, any small individual area with surface deviation which exceeds the tolerance given above by more than 50 percent, shall be corrected by diamond grinding to meet the specification requirements above or shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the Government.

b. Profilograph Testing. Location and data from all profilograph measurements shall be recorded. When the Profile Index of a lot exceeds the tolerance specified in paragraph Smoothness Requirements above by 1.0 inch/mile, but less than 2.0 inches/mile, after any reduction of high spots or removal and replacement, the computed pay factor for that lot based on surface smoothness will be 95 percent. When the Profile Index exceeds the tolerance by 2.0 inches/mile, but less than 3.0 inches/mile, the computed pay factor will be 90 percent. When the Profile Index exceeds the tolerance by 3.0 inches/mile, but less than 4.0 inches/mile, the computed pay factor will be 75 percent. When the Profile Index exceeds the tolerance by 4.0 inches/mile or more, the lot shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the Government. Regardless of the above, any small individual area with surface deviation which exceeds the tolerance given above by more than 5.0 inches/mile or more, shall be corrected by grinding to meet the specification requirements above or shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the Government.

c. Bumps ("Must Grind" Areas). Any bumps ("must grind" areas) shown on the profilograph trace which exceed 0.4 inch in height shall be reduced by diamond grinding until they do not exceed 0.3 inch when retested. Such grinding shall be tapered in all directions to provide smooth transitions to areas not requiring grinding. The following will not be permitted: (1) skin patching for correcting low areas, (2) planing or milling for correcting high areas. At the Contractor's option, pavement areas, including ground areas, may be rechecked with the profilograph in order to record a lower Profile Index.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02748A

BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS

01/98

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02748A

BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS
01/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 20	(1970; R 1996) Penetration Graded Asphalt Cement
AASHTO T 40	(1978; R 1996) Sampling Bituminous Materials

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 140	(200) Sampling Bituminous Materials
ASTM D 977	(1998) Emulsified Asphalt
ASTM D 2028	(1976; R 1997) Cutback Asphalt (Rapid-Curing Type)
ASTM D 2995	(1999) Determining Application Rate of Bituminous Distributors

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Waybills and Delivery Tickets

Waybills and delivery tickets, during progress of the work.

SD-06 Test Reports

Sampling and Testing

Copies of all test results for bituminous materials, within 24 hours of completion of tests. Certified copies of the

manufacturer's test reports indicating compliance with applicable specified requirements, not less than 30 days before the material is required in the work.

1.3 OMITTED

1.4 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES AND TOOLS

1.4.1 General Requirements

Plant, equipment, machines and tools used in the work shall be subject to approval and shall be maintained in a satisfactory working condition at all times.

1.4.2 Bituminous Distributor

The distributor shall have pneumatic tires of such size and number to prevent rutting, shoving or otherwise damaging the base surface or other layers in the pavement structure. The distributor shall be designed and equipped to spray the bituminous material in a uniform coverage at the specified temperature, at readily determined and controlled rates with an allowable variation from the specified rate of not more than plus or minus 5 percent, and at variable widths. Distributor equipment shall include a separate power unit for the bitumen pump, full-circulation spray bars, tachometer, pressure gauges, volume-measuring devices, adequate heaters for heating of materials to the proper application temperature, a thermometer for reading the temperature of tank contents, and a hand hose attachment suitable for applying bituminous material manually to areas inaccessible to the distributor. The distributor shall be equipped to circulate and agitate the bituminous material during the heating process.

1.4.3 Power Brooms and Power Blowers

Power brooms and power blowers shall be suitable for cleaning the surfaces to which the bituminous coat is to be applied.

1.5 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Bituminous coat shall be applied only when the surface to receive the bituminous coat is dry. Bituminous coat shall be applied only when the atmospheric temperature in the shade is 50 degrees F or above and when the temperature has not been below 35 degrees F for the 12 hours prior to application.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TACK COAT

Asphalt shall conform to ASTM D 2028 or AASHTO M 20.

2.2 PRIME COAT

Emulsified asphalt shall conform to ASTM D 977.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF SURFACE

Immediately before applying the bituminous coat, all loose material, dirt,

clay, or other objectionable material shall be removed from the surface to be treated. The surface shall be dry and clean at the time of treatment.

3.2 APPLICATION RATE

The exact quantities within the range specified, which may be varied to suit field conditions, will be determined by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.1 Tack Coat

Bituminous material for the tack coat shall be applied in quantities of not less than 0.05 gallon nor more than 0.15 gallon per square yard of pavement surface.

3.2.2 Prime Coat

Bituminous material for the prime coat shall be applied in quantities of not less than 0.15 gallon nor more than 0.40 gallon per square yard of pavement surface.

3.3 APPLICATION TEMPERATURE

3.3.1 Viscosity Relationship

Asphalt application temperature shall provide an application viscosity between 10 and 60 seconds, Saybolt Furol, or between 20 and 120 centistokes, kinematic. The temperature viscosity relation shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer.

3.3.2 Temperature Ranges

The viscosity requirements shall determine the application temperature to be used. The following is a normal range of application temperatures:

Liquid Asphalts

SC-70	120-225 degrees F
SC-250	165-270 degrees F
MC-30	85-190 degrees F
MC-70	120-225 degrees F
MC-250	165-270 degrees F
RC-70	120-200 degrees F*
RC-250	165-250 degrees F*

Paving Grade Asphalts

Penetration Grades

200-300	plus 265 degrees F
120-150	plus 270 degrees F
85-100	plus 280 degrees F

Viscosity Grades

AC 2.5	plus 270 degrees F

AC 5	plus 280 degrees F
AC 10	plus 280 degrees F
AR 1000	plus 275 degrees F
AR 2000	plus 285 degrees F
AR 4000	plus 290 degrees F

Emulsions

RS-1	70-140 degrees F
MS-1	70-160 degrees F
HFMS-1	70-160 degrees F
SS-1	70-160 degrees F
SS-1h	70-160 degrees F
CRS-1	125-185 degrees F
CSS-1	70-160 degrees F
CSS-1h	70-160 degrees F

*These temperature ranges exceed the flash point of the material and care should be taken in their heating.

3.4 APPLICATION

3.4.1 General

Following preparation and subsequent inspection of the surface, the bituminous coat shall be applied at the specified rate with uniform distribution over the surface to be treated. All areas and spots missed by the distributor shall be properly treated with the hand spray. Until the succeeding layer of pavement is placed, the surface shall be maintained by protecting the surface against damage and by repairing deficient areas at no additional cost to the Government. If required, clean dry sand shall be spread to effectively blot up any excess bituminous material. No smoking, fires, or flames other than those from the heaters that are a part of the equipment shall be permitted within 25 feet of heating, distributing, and transferring operations of bituminous material other than bituminous emulsions. All traffic, except for paving equipment used in constructing the surfacing, shall be prevented from using the underlying material, whether primed or not, until the surfacing is completed. The bituminous coat shall conform to all requirements as described herein.

3.4.2 Prime Coat

The prime coat will be required if it will be at least seven days before the surfacing (Asphalt cement hot mix concrete)layer is constructed on the underlying (base course, etc)compacted material. The type of liquid asphalt and application rate will be as specified herein. The Contractor shall protect the underlying from any damage (water, traffic, etc.) until the surfacing is placed. If the Contractor places the surfacing within seven days, the choice of protection measures or actions to be taken is at the Contractor's option. Damage to the underlying material caused by lack of, or inadequate, protection shall be repaired (recompacted or replaced) by approved methods at no additional cost to the Government. If the Contractor options to use the prime coat, it shall be applied as soon as possible after consolidation of the underlying material. To obtain uniform application of the prime coat on the surface treated at the junction of previous and subsequent applications, building paper shall be spread on the surface for a sufficient distance back from the ends of each application to start and stop the prime coat on the paper. Immediately after application, the building paper shall be removed and destroyed.

3.4.3 Tack Coat

Tack coat shall be applied at the locations shown on the drawings.

3.5 CURING PERIOD

Following application of the bituminous material and prior to application of the succeeding layer of pavement, the bituminous coat shall be allowed to cure and to obtain evaporation of any volatiles or moisture. Prime coat shall be allowed to cure without being disturbed for a period of at least 48 hours or longer, as may be necessary to attain penetration into the treated course.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Samples of the bituminous material shall be tested for compliance with the applicable specified requirements.

3.7 SAMPLING AND TESTING

Sampling and testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by facilities furnished by the Contractor. No work requiring testing will be permitted until the facilities have been inspected and approved.

3.7.1 Sampling

The samples of bituminous material, unless otherwise specified, shall be in accordance with ASTM D 140 or AASHTO T 40. Sources from which bituminous materials are to be obtained shall be selected and notification furnished the Contracting Officer within 15 days after the award of the contract.

3.7.2 Calibration Test

The Contractor shall furnish all equipment, materials, and labor necessary to calibrate the bituminous distributor. Calibration shall be made with the approved job material and prior to applying the bituminous coat material to the prepared surface. Calibration of the bituminous distributor shall be in accordance with ASTM D 2995.

3.7.3 Trial Applications

Before providing the complete bituminous coat, three lengths of at least 100 feet for the full width of the distributor bar shall be applied to evaluate the amount of bituminous material that can be satisfactorily applied.

3.7.3.1 Tack Coat Trial Application Rate

Unless otherwise authorized, the trial application rate of bituminous tack coat materials shall be applied in the amount of 0.05 gallons per square yard. Other trial applications shall be made using various amounts of material as may be deemed necessary.

3.7.3.2 Prime Coat Trial Application Rate

Unless otherwise authorized, the trial application rate of bituminous materials shall be applied in the amount of 0.25 gallon per square yard. Other trial applications shall be made using various amounts of material as may be deemed necessary.

3.7.4 Sampling and Testing During Construction

Quality control sampling and testing shall be performed as required in paragraph FIELD QUALITY CONTROL.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02770A

CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS

03/98

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02770A

CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS
03/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 182	(1991) Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenaf

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 185	(1997) Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 615/A 615M	(1996a) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 616/A 616M	(1996a) Rail-Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 617/A 617M	(1996a) Axle-Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM C 31/C 31M	(1996) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C 143	(1990a) Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM C 171	(1997) Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
ASTM C 172	(1997) Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 173	(1996) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
ASTM C 231	(1997) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C 309	(1997) Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C 920	(1995) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D 1751	(1983; R 1991) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient

	Bituminous Types)
ASTM D 1752	(1984; R 1996) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D 3405	(1996) Joint Sealants, Hot-Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements

1.2 OMITTED

1.3 OMITTED

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Concrete;

Copies of certified delivery tickets for all concrete used in the construction.

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Quality Control;

Copies of all test reports within 24 hours of completion of the test.

1.5 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

1.5.1 Placing During Cold Weather

Concrete placement shall not take place when the air temperature reaches 40 degrees F and is falling, or is already below that point. Placement may begin when the air temperature reaches 35 degrees F and is rising, or is already above 40 degrees F. Provisions shall be made to protect the concrete from freezing during the specified curing period. If necessary to place concrete when the temperature of the air, aggregates, or water is below 35 degrees F, placement and protection shall be approved in writing. Approval will be contingent upon full conformance with the following provisions. The underlying material shall be prepared and protected so that it is entirely free of frost when the concrete is deposited. Mixing water and aggregates shall be heated as necessary to result in the temperature of the in-place concrete being between 50 and 85 degrees F. Methods and equipment for heating shall be approved. The aggregates shall be free of ice, snow, and frozen lumps before entering the mixer. Covering and other means shall be provided for maintaining the concrete at a temperature of at least 50 degrees F for not less than 72 hours after placing, and at a temperature above freezing for the remainder of the curing period.

1.5.2 Placing During Warm Weather

The temperature of the concrete as placed shall not exceed 85 degrees F except where an approved retarder is used. The mixing water and/or aggregates shall be cooled, if necessary, to maintain a satisfactory placing temperature. The placing temperature shall not exceed 95 degrees F at any time.

1.6 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES, AND TOOLS

1.6.1 General Requirements

Plant, equipment, machines, and tools used in the work shall be subject to approval and shall be maintained in a satisfactory working condition at all times. The equipment shall have the capability of producing the required product, meeting grade controls, thickness control and smoothness requirements as specified. Use of the equipment shall be discontinued if it produces unsatisfactory results. The Contracting Officer shall have access at all times to the plant and equipment to ensure proper operation and compliance with specifications.

1.6.2 Slip Form Equipment

Slip form paver or curb forming machine, will be approved based on trial use on the job and shall be self-propelled, automatically controlled, crawler mounted, and capable of spreading, consolidating, and shaping the plastic concrete to the desired cross section in 1 pass.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE

Concrete shall have a minimum compressive strength of 3500 psi at 28 days. Maximum size of aggregate shall be 1-1/2 inches.

2.1.1 Air Content

Mixtures shall have air content by volume of concrete of 5 to 7 percent, based on measurements made immediately after discharge from the mixer.

2.1.2 Slump

The concrete slump shall be 2 inches plus or minus 1 inch where determined in accordance with ASTM C 143.

2.1.3 Reinforcement Steel

Reinforcement bars shall conform to ASTM A 615/A 615M, ASTM A 616/A 616M, or ASTM A 617/A 617M. Wire mesh reinforcement shall conform to ASTM A 185.

2.2 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS

2.2.1 Impervious Sheet Materials

Impervious sheet materials shall conform to ASTM C 171, type optional, except that polyethylene film, if used, shall be white opaque.

2.2.2 Burlap

Burlap shall conform to AASHTO M 182.

2.2.3 White Pigmented Membrane-Forming Curing Compound

White pigmented membrane-forming curing compound shall conform to ASTM C 309, Type 2.

2.3 CONCRETE PROTECTION MATERIALS

Concrete protection materials shall be a linseed oil mixture of equal parts, by volume, of linseed oil and either mineral spirits, naphtha, or turpentine. At the option of the contractor, commercially prepared linseed oil mixtures, formulated specifically for application to concrete to provide protection against the action of deicing chemicals may be used, except that emulsified mixtures are not acceptable.

2.4 JOINT FILLER STRIPS

2.4.1 Contraction Joint Filler for Curb and Gutter

Contraction joint filler for curb and gutter shall consist of hard-pressed fiberboard.

2.4.2 Expansion Joint Filler, Premolded

Expansion joint filler, premolded, shall conform to ASTM D 1751 or ASTM D 1752, 3/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 JOINT SEALANTS

2.5.1 Joint Sealant, Cold-Applied

Joint sealant, cold-applied shall conform to ASTM C 920.

2.5.2 Joint Sealant, Hot-Poured

Joint sealant, hot-poured shall conform to ASTM D 3405.

2.6 FORM WORK

Form work shall be designed and constructed to ensure that the finished concrete will conform accurately to the indicated dimensions, lines, and elevations, and within the tolerances specified. Forms shall be of wood or steel, straight, of sufficient strength to resist springing during depositing and consolidating concrete. Wood forms shall be surfaced plank, 2 inches nominal thickness, straight and free from warp, twist, loose knots, splits or other defects. Wood forms shall have a nominal length of 10 feet. Radius bends may be formed with 3/4 inch boards, laminated to the required thickness. Steel forms shall be channel-formed sections with a flat top surface and with welded braces at each end and at not less than two intermediate points. Ends of steel forms shall be interlocking and self-aligning. Steel forms shall include flexible forms for radius forming, corner forms, form spreaders, and fillers. Steel forms shall have a nominal length of 10 feet with a minimum of 3 welded stake pockets per form. Stake pins shall be solid steel rods with chamfered heads and pointed tips designed for use with steel forms.

2.6.1 Sidewalk Forms

Sidewalk forms shall be of a height equal to the full depth of the finished sidewalk.

2.6.2 Curb and Gutter Forms

Curb and gutter outside forms shall have a height equal to the full depth of the curb or gutter. The inside form of curb shall have batter as indicated and shall be securely fastened to and supported by the outside form. Rigid forms shall be provided for curb returns, except that benders or thin plank forms may be used for curb or curb returns with a radius of 10 feet or more, where grade changes occur in the return, or where the central angle is such that a rigid form with a central angle of 90 degrees cannot be used. Back forms for curb returns may be made of 1-1/2 inch benders, for the full height of the curb, cleated together. In lieu of inside forms for curbs, a curb "mule" may be used for forming and finishing this surface, provided the results are approved.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

The subgrade shall be constructed to the specified grade and cross section prior to concrete placement. Subgrade shall be placed and compacted as directed.

3.1.1 Sidewalk Subgrade

The subgrade shall be tested for grade and cross section with a template extending the full width of the sidewalk and supported between side forms.

3.1.2 Curb and Gutter Subgrade

The subgrade shall be tested for grade and cross section by means of a template extending the full width of the curb and gutter. The subgrade shall be of materials equal in bearing quality to the subgrade under the adjacent pavement.

3.1.3 Maintenance of Subgrade

The subgrade shall be maintained in a smooth, compacted condition in conformity with the required section and established grade until the concrete is placed. The subgrade shall be in a moist condition when concrete is placed. The subgrade shall be prepared and protected to produce a subgrade free from frost when the concrete is deposited.

3.2 FORM SETTING

Forms shall be set to the indicated alignment, grade and dimensions. Forms shall be held rigidly in place by a minimum of 3 stakes per form placed at intervals not to exceed 4 feet. Corners, deep sections, and radius bends shall have additional stakes and braces, as required. Clamps, spreaders, and braces shall be used where required to ensure rigidity in the forms. Forms shall be removed without injuring the concrete. Bars or heavy tools shall not be used against the concrete in removing the forms. Any concrete found defective after form removal shall be promptly and satisfactorily repaired. Forms shall be cleaned and coated with form oil each time before concrete is placed. Wood forms may, instead, be thoroughly wetted with

water before concrete is placed, except that with probable freezing temperatures, oiling is mandatory.

3.2.1 Sidewalks

Forms for sidewalks shall be set with the upper edge true to line and grade with an allowable tolerance of 1/8 inch in any 10 foot long section. After forms are set, grade and alignment shall be checked with a 10 foot straightedge. Forms shall have a transverse slope as indicated with the low side adjacent to the roadway. Side forms shall not be removed for 12 hours after finishing has been completed.

3.2.2 Curbs and Gutters

The forms of the front of the curb shall be removed not less than 2 hours nor more than 6 hours after the concrete has been placed. Forms back of curb shall remain in place until the face and top of the curb have been finished, as specified for concrete finishing. Gutter forms shall not be removed while the concrete is sufficiently plastic to slump in any direction.

3.3 SIDEWALK CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

3.3.1 Formed Sidewalks

Concrete shall be placed in the forms in one layer. When consolidated and finished, the sidewalks shall be of the thickness indicated. After concrete has been placed in the forms, a strike-off guided by side forms shall be used to bring the surface to proper section to be compacted. The concrete shall be consolidated with an approved vibrator, and the surface shall be finished to grade with a strike off.

3.3.2 Concrete Finishing

After straightedging, when most of the water sheen has disappeared, and just before the concrete hardens, the surface shall be finished with a wood float or darby to a smooth and uniformly fine granular or sandy texture free of waves, irregularities, or tool marks. A scored surface shall be produced by brooming with a fiber-bristle brush in a direction transverse to that of the traffic, followed by edging.

3.3.3 Edge and Joint Finishing

All slab edges, including those at formed joints, shall be finished with an edger having a radius of 1/8 inch. Transverse joint shall be edged before brooming, and the brooming shall eliminate the flat surface left by the surface face of the edger. Corners and edges which have crumbled and areas which lack sufficient mortar for proper finishing shall be cleaned and filled solidly with a properly proportioned mortar mixture and then finished.

3.3.4 Surface and Thickness Tolerances

Finished surfaces shall not vary more than 5/16 inch from the testing edge of a 10-foot straightedge. Permissible deficiency in section thickness will be up to 1/4 inch.

3.4 CURB AND GUTTER CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

3.4.1 Formed Curb and Gutter

Concrete shall be placed to the section required in a single lift. Consolidation shall be achieved by using approved mechanical vibrators. Curve shaped gutters shall be finished with a standard curb "mule".

3.4.2 Curb and Gutter Finishing

Approved slipformed curb and gutter machines may be used in lieu of hand placement.

3.4.3 Concrete Finishing

Exposed surfaces shall be floated and finished with a smooth wood float until true to grade and section and uniform in texture. Floated surfaces shall then be brushed with a fine-hair brush with longitudinal strokes. The edges of the gutter and top of the curb shall be rounded with an edging tool to a radius of 1/2 inch. Immediately after removing the front curb form, the face of the curb shall be rubbed with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. The front curb surface, while still wet, shall be brushed in the same manner as the gutter and curb top. The top surface of gutter and entrance shall be finished to grade with a wood float.

3.4.4 Joint Finishing

Curb edges at formed joints shall be finished as indicated.

3.4.5 Surface and Thickness Tolerances

Finished surfaces shall not vary more than 1/4 inch from the testing edge of a 10-foot straightedge. Permissible deficiency in section thickness will be up to 1/4 inch.

3.5 SIDEWALK JOINTS

Sidewalk joints shall be constructed to divide the surface into rectangular areas. Transverse contraction joints shall be spaced at a distance equal to the sidewalk width or 5 feet on centers, whichever is less, and shall be continuous across the slab. Longitudinal contraction joints shall be constructed along the centerline of all sidewalks 10 feet or more in width. Transverse expansion joints shall be installed at sidewalk returns and opposite expansion joints in adjoining curbs. Where the sidewalk is not in contact with the curb, transverse expansion joints shall be installed as indicated. Expansion joints shall be formed about structures and features which project through or into the sidewalk pavement, using joint filler of the type, thickness, and width indicated.

3.5.1 Sidewalk Contraction Joints

The contraction joints shall be formed in the fresh concrete by cutting a groove in the top portion of the slab to a depth of at least one-fourth of the sidewalk slab thickness, using a jointer to cut the groove, or by sawing a groove in the hardened concrete with a power-driven saw, unless otherwise approved. Sawed joints shall be constructed by sawing a groove in the concrete with a 1/8 inch blade to the depth indicated. An ample supply of saw blades shall be available on the job before concrete

placement is started, and at least one standby sawing unit in good working order shall be available at the jobsite at all times during the sawing operations.

3.5.2 Sidewalk Expansion Joints

Expansion joints shall be formed with 1/2 inch joint filler strips. Joint filler shall be placed with top edge 1/4 inch below the surface and shall be held in place with steel pins or other devices to prevent warping of the filler during floating and finishing. Immediately after finishing operations are completed, joint edges shall be rounded with an edging tool having a radius of 1/8 inch, and concrete over the joint filler shall be removed. At the end of the curing period, expansion joints shall be cleaned and filled with joint sealant. The joint opening shall be thoroughly cleaned before the sealing material is placed. Sealing material shall not be spilled on exposed surfaces of the concrete. Concrete at the joint shall be surface dry and atmospheric and concrete temperatures shall be above 50 degrees F at the time of application of joint sealing material. Excess material on exposed surfaces of the concrete shall be removed immediately and concrete surfaces cleaned.

3.5.3 Reinforcement Steel Placement

Reinforcement steel shall be accurately and securely fastened in place with suitable supports and ties before the concrete is placed.

3.6 CURB AND GUTTER JOINTS

Curb and gutter joints shall be constructed at right angles to the line of curb and gutter.

3.6.1 Contraction Joints

Contraction joints shall be constructed directly opposite contraction joints in abutting portland cement concrete pavements and spaced so that monolithic sections between curb returns will not be less than 5 feet nor greater than 15 feet in length. Contraction joints shall be constructed by means of 1/8 inch thick separators and of a section conforming to the cross section of the curb and gutter. Separators shall be removed as soon as practicable after concrete has set sufficiently to preserve the width and shape of the joint and prior to finishing.

3.6.2 Expansion Joints

Expansion joints shall be formed by means of preformed expansion joint filler material cut and shaped to the cross section of curb and gutter. Expansion joints shall be provided in curb and gutter directly opposite expansion joints of abutting portland cement concrete pavement, and shall be of the same type and thickness as joints in the pavement. Where curb and gutter do not abut portland cement concrete pavement, expansion joints at least 1/2 inch in width shall be provided at intervals not exceeding 50 feet. Expansion joints shall be provided in nonreinforced concrete gutter at locations indicated. Expansion joints shall be sealed immediately following curing of the concrete or as soon thereafter as weather conditions permit. Expansion joints and the top 1 inch depth of curb and gutter contraction-joints shall be sealed with joint sealant. The joint opening shall be thoroughly cleaned before the sealing material is placed. Sealing material shall not be spilled on exposed surfaces of the concrete. Concrete at the joint shall be surface dry and atmospheric and concrete

temperatures shall be above 50 degrees F at the time of application of joint sealing material. Excess material on exposed surfaces of the concrete shall be removed immediately and concrete surfaces cleaned.

3.7 CURING AND PROTECTION

3.7.1 General Requirements

Concrete shall be protected against loss of moisture and rapid temperature changes for at least 7 days from the beginning of the curing operation. Unhardened concrete shall be protected from rain and flowing water. All equipment needed for adequate curing and protection of the concrete shall be on hand and ready for use before actual concrete placement begins. Protection shall be provided as necessary to prevent cracking of the pavement due to temperature changes during the curing period.

3.7.1.1 Mat Method

The entire exposed surface shall be covered with 2 or more layers of burlap. Mats shall overlap each other at least 6 inches.The mat shall be thoroughly wetted with water prior to placing on concrete surface and shall be kept continuously in a saturated condition and in intimate contact with concrete for not less than 7 days.

3.7.1.2 Impervious Sheeting Method

The entire exposed surface shall be wetted with a fine spray of water and then covered with impervious sheeting material. Sheets shall be laid directly on the concrete surface with the light-colored side up and overlapped 12 inches when a continuous sheet is not used. The curing medium shall not be less than 18-inches wider than the concrete surface to be cured, and shall be securely weighted down by heavy wood planks, or a bank of moist earth placed along edges and laps in the sheets. Sheets shall be satisfactorily repaired or replaced if torn or otherwise damaged during curing. The curing medium shall remain on the concrete surface to be cured for not less than 7 days.

3.7.1.3 Membrane Curing Method

A uniform coating of white-pigmented membrane-curing compound shall be applied to the entire exposed surface of the concrete as soon after finishing as the free water has disappeared from the finished surface. Formed surfaces shall be coated immediately after the forms are removed and in no case longer than 1 hour after the removal of forms. Concrete shall not be allowed to dry before the application of the membrane. If any drying has occurred, the surface of the concrete shall be moistened with a fine spray of water and the curing compound applied as soon as the free water disappears. Curing compound shall be applied in two coats by hand-operated pressure sprayers at a coverage of approximately 200 square feet per gallon for the total of both coats. The second coat shall be applied in a direction approximately at right angles to the direction of application of the first coat. The compound shall form a uniform, continuous, coherent film that will not check, crack, or peel and shall be free from pinholes or other imperfections. If pinholes, abrasion, or other discontinuities exist, an additional coat shall be applied to the affected areas within 30 minutes. Concrete surfaces that are subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after the curing compound has been applied shall be resprayed by the method and at the coverage specified above. Areas where the curing compound is damaged by subsequent construction operations within

the curing period shall be resprayed. Necessary precautions shall be taken to insure that the concrete is properly cured at sawed joints, and that no curing compound enters the joints. The top of the joint opening and the joint groove at exposed edges shall be tightly sealed before the concrete in the region of the joint is resprayed with curing compound. The method used for sealing the joint groove shall prevent loss of moisture from the joint during the entire specified curing period. Approved standby facilities for curing concrete pavement shall be provided at a location accessible to the jobsite for use in the event of mechanical failure of the spraying equipment or other conditions that might prevent correct application of the membrane-curing compound at the proper time. Concrete surfaces to which membrane-curing compounds have been applied shall be adequately protected during the entire curing period from pedestrian and vehicular traffic, except as required for joint-sawing operations and surface tests, and from any other possible damage to the continuity of the membrane.

3.7.2 Backfilling

After curing, debris shall be removed and the area adjoining the concrete shall be backfilled, graded, and compacted to conform to the surrounding area in accordance with lines and grades indicated.

3.7.3 Protection

Completed concrete shall be protected from damage until accepted. The Contractor shall repair damaged concrete and clean concrete discolored during construction. Concrete that is damaged shall be removed and reconstructed for the entire length between regularly scheduled joints. Refinishing the damaged portion will not be acceptable. Removed damaged portions shall be disposed of as directed.

3.7.4 Protective Coating

Protective coating of linseed oil mixture shall be applied to the exposed-to-view concrete surface.

3.7.4.1 Application

Curing and backfilling operation shall be completed prior to applying two coats of protective coating. Concrete shall be surface dry and clean before each application. Coverage shall be by spray application at not more than 50 square yards per gallon for first application and not more than 70 square yards per gallon for second application, except that the number of applications and coverage for each application for commercially prepared mixture shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Coated surfaces shall be protected from vehicular and pedestrian traffic until dry.

3.7.4.2 Precautions

Protective coating shall not be heated by direct application of flame or electrical heaters and shall be protected from exposure to open flame, sparks, and fire adjacent to open containers or applicators. Material shall not be applied at ambient or material temperatures lower than 50 degrees F.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.8.1 General Requirements

The Contractor shall perform the inspection and tests described and meet the specified requirements for inspection details and frequency of testing. Based upon the results of these inspections and tests, the Contractor shall take the action and submit reports as required below, and any additional tests to insure that the requirements of these specifications are met.

3.8.2 Concrete Testing

3.8.2.1 Strength Testing

The Contractor shall provide molded concrete specimens for strength tests. Samples of concrete placed each day shall be taken not less than once a day nor less than once for every 250 cubic yards of concrete. The samples for strength tests shall be taken in accordance with ASTM C 172. Cylinders for acceptance shall be molded in conformance with ASTM C 31/C 31M by an approved testing laboratory. Each strength test result shall be the average of 2 test cylinders from the same concrete sample tested at 28 days, unless otherwise specified or approved. Concrete specified on the basis of compressive strength will be considered satisfactory if the averages of all sets of three consecutive strength test results equal or exceed the specified strength, and no individual strength test result falls below the specified strength by more than 500 psi.

3.8.2.2 Air Content

Air content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 173 or ASTM C 231. ASTM C 231 shall be used with concretes and mortars made with relatively dense natural aggregates. Two tests for air content shall be made on randomly selected batches of each class of concrete placed during each shift. Additional tests shall be made when excessive variation in concrete workability is reported by the placing foreman or the Government inspector. If results are out of tolerance, the placing foreman shall be notified and he shall take appropriate action to have the air content corrected at the plant. Additional tests for air content will be performed on each truckload of material until such time as the air content is within the tolerance specified.

3.8.2.3 Slump Test

Two slump tests shall be made on randomly selected batches of each class of concrete for every 250 cubic yards, or fraction thereof, of concrete placed during each shift. Additional tests shall be performed when excessive variation in the workability of the concrete is noted or when excessive crumbling or slumping is noted along the edges of slip-formed concrete.

3.8.3 Thickness Evaluation

The anticipated thickness of the concrete shall be determined prior to placement by passing a template through the formed section or by measuring the depth of opening of the extrusion template of the curb forming machine. If a slip form paver is used for sidewalk placement, the subgrade shall be true to grade prior to concrete placement and the thickness will be determined by measuring each edge of the completed slab.

3.8.4 Surface Evaluation

The finished surface of each category of the completed work shall be uniform in color and free of blemishes and form or tool marks.

3.9 SURFACE DEFICIENCIES AND CORRECTIONS

3.9.1 Thickness Deficiency

When measurements indicate that the completed concrete section is deficient in thickness by more than 1/4 inch the deficient section will be removed, between regularly scheduled joints, and replaced.

3.9.2 High Areas

In areas not meeting surface smoothness and plan grade requirements, high areas shall be reduced either by rubbing the freshly finished concrete with carborundum brick and water when the concrete is less than 36 hours old or by grinding the hardened concrete with an approved surface grinding machine after the concrete is 36 hours old or more. The area corrected by grinding the surface of the hardened concrete shall not exceed 5 percent of the area of any integral slab, and the depth of grinding shall not exceed 1/4 inch.

Pavement areas requiring grade or surface smoothness corrections in excess of the limits specified above shall be removed and replaced.

3.9.3 Appearance

Exposed surfaces of the finished work will be inspected by the Government and any deficiencies in appearance will be identified. Areas which exhibit excessive cracking, discoloration, form marks, or tool marks or which are otherwise inconsistent with the overall appearances of the work shall be removed and replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02921A

SEEDING

11/02

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02921A

SEEDING
11/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 602	(1995a) Agricultural Liming Materials
ASTM D 2028	(1976; R 1997) Cutback Asphalt (Rapid-Curing Type)
ASTM D 4972	(1995a) pH of Soils
ASTM D 5268	(1992; R 1996) Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes
ASTM D 5883	(1996el) Use of Rotary Kiln Produced Expanded Shale, Clay or Slate (ESCS) as a Mineral Amendment in Topsoil Used for Landscaping and Related Purposes
ASTM D 977	(1998) Emulsified Asphalt

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

AMS Seed Act	(1995) Federal Seed Act Regulations Part 201

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment;
Surface Erosion Control Material;
Chemical Treatment Material;

Manufacturer's literature including physical characteristics, application and installation instructions for equipment, surface erosion control material and chemical treatment material.

A listing of equipment to be used for the seeding operation.

Delivery;

Delivery schedule.

Finished Grade and Topsoil;

Finished grade status.

Topsoil;

Availability of topsoil from the stripping and stock piling operation.

Quantity Check;

Bag count or bulk weight measurements of material used compared with area covered to determine the application rate and quantity installed.

Seed Establishment Period;

Calendar time period for the seed establishment period. When there is more than one seed establishment period, the boundaries of the seeded area covered for each period shall be described.

Maintenance Record;

Maintenance work performed, area repaired or reinstalled, diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

Application of Pesticide;

Pesticide treatment plan with sequence of treatment work with dates and times. The pesticide trade name, EPA registration number, chemical composition, formulation, concentration of original and diluted material, application rate of active ingredients, method of application, area treated, amount applied; and the name and state license number of the state certified applicator shall be included.

SD-04 Samples

Delivered Topsoil;

Samples taken from several locations at the source.

Soil Amendments;

A 10 pound sample.

Mulch;

A 10 pound sample.

SD-06 Test Reports

Equipment Calibration;

Certification of calibration tests conducted on the equipment used in the seeding operation.

Soil Test;

Certified reports of inspections and laboratory tests, prepared by an independent testing agency, including analysis and interpretation of test results. Each report shall be properly identified. Test methods used and compliance with recognized test standards shall be described.

SD-07 Certificates

Seed;
Topsoil;
pH Adjuster;
Fertilizer;
Organic Material;
Soil Conditioner;
Mulch;
Asphalt Adhesive;
Pesticide;

Prior to the delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include the following:

a. Seed. Classification, botanical name, common name, percent pure live seed, minimum percent germination and hard seed, maximum percent weed seed content, and date tested.

b. Topsoil. Particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, soluble salts, chemical and mechanical analyses.

c. pH Adjuster. Calcium carbonate equivalent and sieve analysis.

d. Fertilizer. Chemical analysis and composition percent.

e. Organic Material: Composition and source.

f. Soil Conditioner: Composition and source.

g. Mulch: Composition and source.

h. Asphalt Adhesive: Composition.

i. Pesticide. EPA registration number and registered uses.

1.3 SOURCE INSPECTION

The source of delivered topsoil shall be subject to inspection.

1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to

the first day of delivery.

1.4.1.1 Delivered Topsoil

Prior to the delivery of any topsoil, its availability shall be verified in paragraph TOPSOIL. A soil test shall be provided for topsoil delivered to the site.

1.4.1.2 Soil Amendments

Soil amendments shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's chemical analysis. In lieu of containers, soil amendments may be furnished in bulk. A chemical analysis shall be provided for bulk deliveries.

1.4.1.3 Pesticides

Pesticide material shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the EPA registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses.

1.4.2 Inspection

Seed shall be inspected upon arrival at the job site for conformity to species and quality. Seed that is wet, moldy, or bears a test date five months or older, shall be rejected. Other materials shall be inspected for compliance with specified requirements. The following shall be rejected: open soil amendment containers or wet soil amendments; topsoil that contains slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter; and topsoil that contains viable plants and plant parts. Unacceptable materials shall be removed from the job site.

1.4.3 Storage

Materials shall be stored in designated areas. Seed, lime, and fertilizer shall be stored in cool, dry locations away from contaminants. Chemical treatment material shall be stored according to manufacturer's instructions and not with seeding operation materials.

1.4.4 Handling

Except for bulk deliveries, materials shall not be dropped or dumped from vehicles.

1.4.5 Time Limitation

Hydroseeding time limitation for holding seed in the slurry shall be a maximum 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

2.1.1 Seed Classification

State-certified seed of the latest season's crop shall be provided in original sealed packages bearing the producer's guaranteed analysis for percentages of mixture, purity, germination, hard seed, weed seed content,

and inert material. Labels shall be in conformance with AMS Seed Act and applicable state seed laws.

2.1.2 Permanent Seed Species and Mixtures

Permanent seed species and mixtures shall be proportioned by weight as follows:

Botanical Name	Common Name	Mixture Percent by Weight	Percent Pure Live Seed
		LAWN SEED	
Cynodon Dactylon	Bermuda	99%	95%

Seed mixtures shall not contain millet or any other large-seed producing grass.

2.1.3 Temporary Seed Species

Temporary seed species for surface erosion control or overseeding shall be as follows:

Botanical Name	Common Name	Percent Pure Live Seed
Cynodon Dactylon	Bermuda	95%

Seed mixtures shall not contain millet or any other large-seed producing grass.

2.1.4 Quality

Weed seed shall be a maximum 1 percent by weight of the total mixture.

2.1.5 Seed Mixing

The mixing of seed may be done by the seed supplier prior to delivery, or on site as directed.

2.1.6 Substitutions

Substitutions will not be allowed without written request and approval from the Contracting Officer.

2.2 TOPSOIL

Topsoil shall be as defined in ASTM D 5268. When available, the topsoil shall be the existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled onsite in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK. When additional topsoil is required beyond the available topsoil from the stripping operation, topsoil shall be delivered and amended as recommended by the soil test for the seed specified. Topsoil shall be free from slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter. Topsoil shall be free from viable plants and plant parts.

2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS

Soil amendments shall consist of pH adjuster, fertilizer, organic material and soil conditioners meeting the following requirements. Vermiculite shall not be used.

2.3.1 pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be an agricultural liming material in accordance with ASTM C 602. These materials may be burnt lime, hydrated lime, ground limestone, sulfur, or shells. The pH adjuster shall be used to create a favorable soil pH for the plant material specified.

2.3.1.1 Limestone

Limestone material shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 80 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 55 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve. To raise soil pH, ground limestone shall be used.

2.3.1.2 Hydrated Lime

Hydrated lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 110 percent. Gradation: A minimum 100 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 97 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve.

2.3.1.3 Burnt Lime

Burnt lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 140 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 35 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve.

2.3.2 Fertilizer

The nutrients ratio shall be 12 percent nitrogen, 4 percent phosphorus, and 8 percent potassium. Fertilizer shall be controlled release commercial grade, free flowing, uniform in composition, and consist of a nitrogen-phosphorus-potassium ratio. The fertilizer shall be derived from sulphur coated urea, urea formaldehyde, plastic or polymer coated pills, or isobutylenediurea (IBDU). Fertilizer shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and micro-nutrients.

2.3.3 Nitrogen Carrier Fertilizer

It shall be as recommended by the soil test. Nitrogen carrier fertilizer shall be commercial grade, free flowing, and uniform in composition. The fertilizer may be a liquid nitrogen solution.

2.3.4 Organic Material

Organic material shall consist of either bonemeal, rotted manure, decomposed wood derivatives, recycled compost, or worm castings.

2.3.4.1 Bonemeal

Bonemeal shall be finely ground, steamed bone product containing from 2 to 4 percent nitrogen and 16 to 40 percent phosphoric acid.

2.3.4.2 Rotted Manure

Rotted manure shall be unleached horse, chicken or cattle manure containing a maximum 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials. It shall contain no chemicals or ingredients harmful to plants. The manure shall be heat treated to kill weed seeds and be free of stones, sticks, and soil.

2.3.4.3 Decomposed Wood Derivatives

Decomposed wood derivatives shall be ground bark, sawdust, yard trimmings, or other wood waste material that is free of stones, sticks, soil, and toxic substances harmful to plants, and is fully composted or stabilized with nitrogen.

2.3.4.4 Recycled Compost

Compost shall be a well decomposed, stable, weed free organic matter source. Compost shall be derived from food; agricultural or industrial residuals; biosolids (treated sewage sludge); yard trimmings; or source-separated or mixed solid waste. The compost shall possess no objectionable odors and shall not resemble the raw material from which it was derived. The material shall not contain substances toxic to plants. Gradation: The compost material shall pass through a 3/8 inch screen, possess a pH of 5.5 to 8.0, and have a moisture content between 35-55 percent by weight. The material shall not contain more than 1 percent by weight of man-made foreign matter. Compost shall be cleaned of plastic materials larger than 2 inches in length. The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

2.3.4.5 Worm Castings

Worm castings shall be screened from worms and food source, and shall be commercially packaged.

2.3.5 Soil Conditioner

Soil conditioner shall be sand, super absorbent polymers, calcined clay, or gypsum for use singly or in combination to meet the requirements of the soil test.

2.3.5.1 Sand

Sand shall be clean and free of toxic materials. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent by weight shall pass a No. 10 sieve and a minimum 10 percent by weight shall pass a No. 16 sieve. Greensand shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and nutrients.

2.3.5.2 Super Absorbent Polymers

To improve water retention in soils, super absorbent polymers shall be sized and applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Polymers shall be added as a soil amendment and be cross-linked polyacrylamide, with an absorption capacity of 250-400 times its weight. Polymers shall also be added to the seed and be a starch grafted polyacrylonitrite, with graphite added as a tacky sticker. It shall have an absorption capacity of 100 plus times its weight.

2.3.5.3 Calcined Clay

Calcined clay shall be granular particles produced from montmorillonite clay calcined to a minimum temperature of 1200 degrees F. Gradation: A minimum 90 percent shall pass a No. 8 sieve; a minimum 99 percent shall be retained on a No. 60 sieve; and a maximum 2 percent shall pass a No. 100 sieve. Bulk density: A maximum 40 pounds per cubic foot.

2.3.5.4 Gypsum

Gypsum shall be commercially packaged, free flowing, and a minimum 95 percent calcium sulfate by volume.

2.3.5.5 Expanded Shale, Clay, or Slate (ESCS)

Rotary kiln produced ESCS material shall be in conformance with ASTM D 5883.

2.4 MULCH

Mulch shall be free from weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials. Mulch materials shall be native to the region.

2.4.1 Straw

Straw shall be stalks from oats, wheat, rye, barley, or rice, furnished in air-dry condition and with a consistency for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

2.4.2 Hay

Hay shall be native hay, sudan-grass hay, broomsedge hay, or other herbaceous mowings, furnished in an air-dry condition suitable for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

2.4.3 Wood Cellulose Fiber

Wood cellulose fiber shall not contain any growth or germination-inhibiting factors and shall be dyed an appropriate color to facilitate placement during application. Composition on air-dry weight basis: 9 to 15 percent moisture, pH range from 4.5 to 6.0.

2.4.4 Paper Fiber

Paper fiber mulch shall be recycled news print that is shredded for the purpose of mulching seed.

2.5 ASPHALT ADHESIVE

Asphalt adhesive shall conform to the following: Emulsified asphalt, conforming to ASTM D 977, Grade SS-1; and cutback asphalt, conforming to ASTM D 2028, Designation RC-70.

2.6 WATER

Water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, unless otherwise noted. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

2.7 PESTICIDE

Pesticide shall be insecticide, herbicide, fungicide, nematocide, rodenticide or miticide. For the purpose of this specification, a soil fumigant shall have the same requirements as a pesticide. The pesticide material shall be EPA registered and approved.

2.8 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL MATERIAL

Surface erosion control material shall conform to the following:

2.8.1 Surface Erosion Control Blanket

Blanket shall be machine produced mat of wood excelsior formed from a web of interlocking wood fibers; covered on one side with either knitted straw blanket-like mat construction; covered with biodegradable plastic mesh; or interwoven biodegradable thread, plastic netting, or twisted kraft paper cord netting.

2.8.2 Surface Erosion Control Fabric

Fabric shall be knitted construction of polypropylene yarn with uniform mesh openings 3/4 to 1 inch square with strips of biodegradable paper. Filler paper strips shall have a minimum life of 6 months.

2.8.3 Surface Erosion Control Net

Net shall be heavy, twisted jute mesh, weighing approximately 1.22 pounds per linear yard and 4 feet wide with mesh openings of approximately 1 inch square.

2.8.4 Surface Erosion Control Chemicals

Chemicals shall be high-polymer synthetic resin or cold-water emulsion of selected petroleum resins.

2.8.5 Hydrophilic Colloids

Hydrophilic colloids shall be physiologically harmless to plant and animal life without phytotoxic agents. Colloids shall be naturally occurring, silicate powder based, and shall form a water insoluble membrane after curing. Colloids shall resist mold growth.

2.8.6 Erosion Control Material Anchors

Erosion control anchors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLING SEED TIME AND CONDITIONS

3.1.1 Seeding Time

Seed shall be installed from March to April for spring establishment and from September to October for fall establishment.

3.1.2 Seeding Conditions

Seeding operations shall be performed only during periods when beneficial

results can be obtained. When drought, excessive moisture, or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped when directed. When special conditions warrant a variance to the seeding operations, proposed alternate times shall be submitted for approval.

3.1.3 Equipment Calibration

Immediately prior to the commencement of seeding operations, calibration tests shall be conducted on the equipment to be used. These tests shall confirm that the equipment is operating within the manufacturer's specifications and will meet the specified criteria. The equipment shall be calibrated a minimum of once every day during the operation. The calibration test results shall be provided within 1 week of testing.

3.1.4 Soil Test

Delivered topsoil, existing soil in smooth graded areas, and stockpiled topsoil shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 5268 and ASTM D 4972 for determining the particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, chemical analysis, soluble salts analysis, and mechanical analysis. Sample collection on site shall be random over the entire site. Sample collection for stockpiled topsoil shall be at different levels in the stockpile. The soil shall be free from debris, noxious weeds, toxic substances, or other materials harmful to plant growth. The test shall determine the quantities and type of soil amendments required to meet local growing conditions for the seed species specified.

3.2 SITE PREPARATION

3.2.1 Finished Grade and Topsoil

The Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on drawings, and the placing of topsoil, smooth grading, and compaction requirements have been completed in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK, prior to the commencement of the seeding operation.

3.2.2 Application of Soil Amendments

3.2.2.1 Applying pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be applied as recommended by the soil test. The pH adjuster shall be incorporated into the soil to a maximum 4 inch depth or may be incorporated as part of the tillage operation.

3.2.2.2 Applying Fertilizer

The fertilizer shall be applied as recommended by the soil test. Fertilizer shall be incorporated into the soil to a maximum 4 inch depth or may be incorporated as part of the tillage or hydroseeding operation.

3.2.2.3 Applying Soil Conditioner

The soil conditioner shall be as recommended by the soil test. The soil conditioner shall be spread uniformly over the soil a minimum 1 inch depth and thoroughly incorporated by tillage into the soil to a maximum 4 inch depth.

3.2.2.4 Applying Super Absorbent Polymers

Polymers shall be spread uniformly over the soil as recommended by the manufacturer and thoroughly incorporated by tillage into the soil to a maximum 4 inch depth.

3.2.3 Tillage

Soil on slopes up to a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical shall be tilled to a minimum 4 inch depth. On slopes between 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical and 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical, the soil shall be tilled to a minimum 2 inch depth by scarifying with heavy rakes, or other method. Rototillers shall be used where soil conditions and length of slope permit. On slopes 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical and steeper, no tillage is required. Drainage patterns shall be maintained as indicated on drawings. Areas compacted by construction operations shall be completely pulverized by tillage. Soil used for repair of surface erosion or grade deficiencies shall conform to topsoil requirements. The pH adjuster, fertilizer, and soil conditioner may be applied during this procedure.

3.2.4 Prepared Surface

3.2.4.1 Preparation

The prepared surface shall be a maximum 1 inch below the adjoining grade of any surfaced area. New surfaces shall be blended to existing areas. The prepared surface shall be completed with a light raking to remove debris.

3.2.4.2 Lawn Area Debris

Debris and stones over a minimum 5/8 inch in any dimension shall be removed from the surface.

3.2.4.3 Field Area Debris

Debris and stones over a minimum 3 inch in any dimension shall be removed from the surface.

3.2.4.4 Protection

Areas with the prepared surface shall be protected from compaction or damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic and surface erosion.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Prior to installing seed, any previously prepared surface compacted or damaged shall be reworked to meet the requirements of paragraph SITE PREPARATION. Seeding operations shall not take place when the wind velocity will prevent uniform seed distribution.

3.3.1 Installing Seed

Seeding method shall be Broadcast Seeding or Hydroseeding. Seeding procedure shall ensure even coverage. Gravity feed applicators, which drop seed directly from a hopper onto the prepared soil, shall not be used because of the difficulty in achieving even coverage, unless otherwise approved. Absorbent polymer powder shall be mixed with the dry seed at the rate recommended by the manufacturer.

3.3.1.1 Broadcast Seeding

Seed shall be uniformly broadcast at the rate of 10 pounds per 1000 square feet using broadcast seeders. Half the total rate of seed application shall be broadcast in 1 direction, with the remainder of the seed rate broadcast at 90 degrees from the first direction. Seed shall be covered a maximum 1/4 inch depth by disk harrow, steel mat drag, cultipacker, or other approved device.

3.3.1.2 Drill Seeding

Seed shall be uniformly drilled to a maximum 1/2 inch depth and at the rate of 10 pounds per 1000 square feet, using equipment having drills a maximum 7 inches distance apart. Row markers shall be used with the drill seeder. Half the total rate of seed application shall be drilled in 1 direction, with the remainder of the seed rate drilled at 90 degrees from the first direction. The drilling equipment shall be maintained with half full seed boxes during the seeding operations.

3.3.1.3 Rolling

The entire area shall be firmed with a roller not exceeding 90 pounds per foot roller width. Slopes over a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1 vertical shall not be rolled. Areas seeded with seed drills equipped with rollers shall not be rolled.

3.3.2 Hydroseeding

Seed shall be mixed to ensure broadcast at the rate of 10 pounds per 1000 square feet. Seed and fertilizer shall be added to water and thoroughly mixed to meet the rates specified. The time period for the seed to be held in the slurry shall be a maximum 24 hours. Wood cellulose fiber mulch and tackifier shall be added at the rates recommended by the manufacturer after the seed, fertilizer, and water have been thoroughly mixed to produce a homogeneous slurry. Slurry shall be uniformly applied under pressure over the entire area. The hydroseeded area shall not be rolled.

3.3.3 Mulching

3.3.3.1 Hay or Straw Mulch

Hay or straw mulch shall be spread uniformly at the rate of 2 tons per acre. Mulch shall be spread by hand, blower-type mulch spreader, or other approved method. Mulching shall be started on the windward side of relatively flat areas or on the upper part of steep slopes, and continued uniformly until the area is covered. The mulch shall not be bunched or clumped. Sunlight shall not be completely excluded from penetrating to the ground surface. All areas installed with seed shall be mulched on the same day as the seeding. Mulch shall be anchored immediately following spreading.

3.3.3.2 Mechanical Anchor

Mechanical anchor shall be a V-type-wheel land packer; a scalloped-disk land packer designed to force mulch into the soil surface; or other suitable equipment.

3.3.3.3 Asphalt Adhesive Tackifier

Asphalt adhesive tackifier shall be sprayed at a rate between 10 to 13 gallons per 1000 square feet. Sunlight shall not be completely excluded from penetrating to the ground surface.

3.3.3.4 Non-Asphaltic Tackifier

Hydrophilic colloid shall be applied at the rate recommended by the manufacturer, using hydraulic equipment suitable for thoroughly mixing with water. A uniform mixture shall be applied over the area.

3.3.3.5 Asphalt Adhesive Coated Mulch

Hay or straw mulch may be spread simultaneously with asphalt adhesive applied at a rate between 10 to 13 gallons per 1000 square feet, using power mulch equipment which shall be equipped with suitable asphalt pump and nozzle. The adhesive-coated mulch shall be applied evenly over the surface. Sunlight shall not be completely excluded from penetrating to the ground surface.

3.3.3.6 Wood Cellulose Fiber, Paper Fiber, and Recycled Paper

Wood cellulose fiber, paper fiber, or recycled paper shall be applied as part of the hydroseeding operation. The mulch shall be mixed and applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3.4 Watering Seed

Watering shall be started immediately after completing the seeding of an area. Water shall be applied to supplement rainfall at a rate sufficient to ensure moist soil conditions to a minimum 1 inch depth. Run-off and puddling shall be prevented. Watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas, unless otherwise directed. Watering of other adjacent areas or plant material shall be prevented.

3.4 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL

3.4.1 Surface Erosion Control Material

Where indicated or as directed, surface erosion control material shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Placement of the material shall be accomplished without damage to installed material or without deviation to finished grade.

3.4.2 Temporary Seeding

The application rate shall be 10 pounds per 1000 square yards. When directed during contract delays affecting the seeding operation or when a quick cover is required to prevent surface erosion, the areas designated shall be seeded in accordance with temporary seed species listed under Paragraph SEED.

3.4.2.1 Soil Amendments

When soil amendments have not been applied to the area, the quantity of 1/2 of the required soil amendments shall be applied and the area tilled in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION. The area shall be watered in accordance with paragraph Watering Seed.

3.4.2.2 Remaining Soil Amendments

The remaining soil amendments shall be applied in accordance with the paragraph Tillage when the surface is prepared for installing seed.

3.5 QUANTITY CHECK

For materials provided in bags, the empty bags shall be retained for recording the amount used. For materials provided in bulk, the weight certificates shall be retained as a record of the amount used. The amount of material used shall be compared with the total area covered to determine the rate of application used. Differences between the quantity applied and the quantity specified shall be adjusted as directed.

3.6 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE

When application of a pesticide becomes necessary to remove a pest or disease, a pesticide treatment plan shall be submitted and coordinated with the installation pest management program.

3.6.1 Technical Representative

The certified installation pest management coordinator shall be the technical representative, and shall be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for pest or disease control. They may be present during treatment application.

3.6.2 Application

A state certified applicator shall apply required pesticides in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendations. Clothing and personal protective equipment shall be used as specified on the pesticide label. A closed system is recommended as it prevents the pesticide from coming into contact with the applicator or other persons. Water for formulating shall only come from designated locations. Filling hoses shall be fitted with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Overflow shall be prevented during the filling operation. Prior to each day of use, the equipment used for applying pesticide shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage. Any repairs are to be performed immediately. A pesticide plan shall be submitted.

3.7 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

3.7.1 Restoration

Existing turf areas, pavements, and facilities that have been damaged from the seeding operation shall be restored to original condition at Contractor's expense.

3.7.2 Clean Up

Excess and waste material shall be removed from the seeded areas and shall be disposed offsite. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleaned.

3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED AREAS

Immediately upon completion of the seeding operation in an area, the area shall be protected against traffic or other use by erecting barricades and

providing signage as required, or as directed.

3.9 SEED ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

3.9.1 Commencement

The seed establishment period to obtain a healthy stand of grass plants shall begin on the first day of seeding work under this contract and shall continue through the remaining life of the contract and end 12 months after the last day of the seeding operation required by this contract. Written calendar time period shall be furnished for the seed establishment period. When there is more than 1 seed establishment period, the boundaries of the seeded area covered for each period shall be described. The seed establishment period shall be coordinated with Sections 02921A SEEDING and 02930A EXTERIOR PLANTING. The seed establishment period shall be modified for inclement weather, shut down periods, or for separate completion dates of areas.

3.9.2 Satisfactory Stand of Grass Plants

Grass plants shall be evaluated for species and health when the grass plants are a minimum 1 inch high.

3.9.2.1 Lawn Area

A satisfactory stand of grass plants from the seeding operation for a lawn area shall be a minimum 100 grass plants per square foot. Bare spots shall be a maximum 6 inches square. The total bare spots shall be a maximum 2 percent of the total seeded area.

3.9.2.2 Field Area

A satisfactory stand of grass plants from the seeding operation for a field area shall be a minimum 100 grass plants per square foot. The total bare spots shall not exceed 2 percent of the total seeded area.

3.9.3 Maintenance During Establishment Period

Maintenance of the seeded areas shall include eradicating weeds, insects and diseases; protecting embankments and ditches from surface erosion; maintaining erosion control materials and mulch; protecting installed areas from traffic; mowing; watering; and post-fertilization.

3.9.3.1 Mowing

a. Lawn Areas: Lawn areas shall be mowed to a minimum 3 inch height when the turf is a maximum 4 inches high. Clippings shall be removed when the amount cut prevents sunlight from reaching the ground surface.

b. Field Areas: Field areas shall be mowed once during the season to a minimum 3 inch height. Clippings shall be removed when the amount cut prevents sunlight from reaching the ground surface.

3.9.3.2 Post-Fertilization

The fertilizer shall be applied as recommended by the soil test. A maximum 1/2 pound per 1000 square feet of actual available nitrogen shall be provided to the grass plants. The application shall be timed prior to the

advent of winter dormancy and shall be made without burning the installed grass plants.

3.9.3.3 Pesticide Treatment

Treatment for disease or pest shall be in accordance with paragraph APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE.

3.9.3.4 Repair or Reinstall

Unsatisfactory stand of grass plants and mulch shall be repaired or reinstalled, and eroded areas shall be repaired in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION.

3.9.3.5 Maintenance Record

A record of each site visit shall be furnished, describing the maintenance work performed; areas repaired or reinstalled; and diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02922A

SODDING

01/02

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-02922A (January 2002)

SECTION 02922A

SODDING
01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 602	(1995a) Agricultural Liming Materials
ASTM D 4972	(1995a) pH of Soils
ASTM D 5268	(1992; R 1996) Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes
ASTM D 5883	(1996el) Use of Rotary Kiln Produced Expanded Shale, Clay or Slate (ESCS) as a Mineral Amendment in Topsoil Used for Landscaping and Related Purposes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment;
Chemical Treatment Material;

A listing of equipment to be used for the sodding operation. Manufacturer's literature including physical characteristics, application and installation instructions for equipment and chemical treatment material.

Delivery;

Delivery schedule.

Finished Grade and Topsoil;

Finished grade status.

Topsoil;

Availability of topsoil from the stripping and stock piling operation.

Quantity Check;

Bag count or bulk weight measurements of material used compared with area covered to determine the application rate and quantity installed. The quantity of sod used shall be compared against the total area installed.

Sod Establishment Period;

Calendar time period for the sod establishment period. When there is more than one sod establishment period, the boundaries of the sodded area covered for each period shall be described.

Maintenance Record;

Maintenance work performed, area repaired or reinstalled, diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

Application of Pesticide;

Pesticide treatment plan with sequence of treatment work with dates and times. The pesticide trade name, EPA registration number, chemical composition, formulation, concentration of original and diluted material, application rate of active ingredients, method of application, area treated, amount applied; and the name and state license number of the state certified applicator shall be included.

SD-04 Samples

Delivered Topsoil;

Samples taken from several locations at the source.

Soil Amendments;

A 10 pound sample.

Temporary Seeding; G, Contracting Officer

Sample of annual seed species and application rate.

SD-06 Test Reports

Equipment Calibration;

Certification of calibration tests conducted on the equipment used in the sodding operation.

Soil Test;

Certified reports of inspections and laboratory tests, prepared by an independent testing agency, including analysis and interpretation of test results. Each report shall be properly identified. Test methods used and compliance with recognized test standards shall be described.

SD-07 Certificates

Sod;
Topsoil;
pH Adjuster;
Fertilizer;
Organic Material;
Soil Conditioner;
Pesticide;

Prior to the delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include the following:

a. Sod. Classification, botanical name, common name, mixture percentage of species, percent purity, quality grade, field location and state certification.

b. Topsoil. Particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, soluble salts, chemical and mechanical analyses.

c. pH Adjuster. Calcium carbonate equivalent and sieve analysis.

d. Fertilizer. Chemical analysis and composition percent.

e. Organic Material: Composition and source.

f. Soil Conditioner: Composition and source.

g. Pesticide. EPA registration number and registered uses.

1.3 SOURCE INSPECTION

The sources of sod material and delivered topsoil shall be subject to inspection.

1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery.

1.4.1.1 Sod

Sod shall be protected during delivery to prevent desiccation, internal heat buildup, or contamination.

1.4.1.2 Delivered Topsoil

Prior to the delivery of any topsoil, its availability shall be verified in paragraph TOPSOIL. A soil test shall be provided for topsoil delivered to the site.

1.4.1.3 Soil Amendments

Soil amendments shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's chemical analysis. In lieu of containers, soil amendments may be furnished in bulk. A chemical analysis

shall be provided for bulk deliveries.

1.4.1.4 Pesticides

Pesticide material shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the EPA registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses.

1.4.2 Inspection

Sod shall be inspected upon arrival at the job site for conformity to species. Sod shall be checked for visible broadleaf weeds, and a visible consistency with no obvious patches of foreign grasses that exceed 2 percent of the canopy. Sod that is heating up, dry, moldy, yellow, irregularly shaped, torn, or of uneven thickness shall be rejected. Other materials shall be inspected for compliance with specified requirements. Open soil amendment containers or wet soil amendments; topsoil that contains slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter; and topsoil that contains viable plants and plant parts, shall be rejected. Unacceptable materials shall be removed from the job site.

1.4.3 Storage

1.4.3.1 Sod

Sod shall be stored in designated areas and kept in a moist condition by watering with a fine mist, and covered with moist burlap, straw, or other covering. Covering shall allow air to circulate, preventing internal heat from building up. Sod shall be protected from exposure to wind and direct sunlight until installed.

1.4.3.2 Other Material Storage

Materials shall be stored in designated areas. Lime and fertilizer shall be stored in cool, dry locations, away from contaminants. Chemical treatment material shall be stored according to manufacturer's instructions and not with sod operation materials.

1.4.4 Handling

Sod shall not be damaged during handling. Except for bulk deliveries, materials shall not be dropped or dumped from vehicles.

1.4.5 Time Limitation

Time limitation between harvesting and installing sod shall be a maximum 36 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SOD

2.1.1 Sod Classification

State-certified sod shall be provided as classified by applicable state laws. Sod section shall be sized to permit rolling and lifting without breaking.

2.1.2 Grass Species

Grass species shall be proportioned as follows:

Botanical Name	Common Name	Mixture Percent
Eremochloa Ophiuroides	Centipede	98%

2.1.3 Quality

Sod shall be relatively free of thatch, diseases, nematodes, soil-borne insects, weeds or undesirable plants, stones larger than 1 inch in diameter, woody plant roots, and other materials detrimental to a healthy stand of grass plants. Broadleaf weeds and patches of foreign grasses shall be a maximum 2 percent of the sod section.

2.1.4 Thickness

Sod shall be machine cut to a minimum 1-3/8 inch thickness. Measurement for thickness shall exclude top growth and thatch.

2.1.5 Anchors

Sod anchors shall be as recommended by the sod supplier.

2.1.6 Substitutions

Substitutions will not be allowed without written request and approval from the Contracting Officer.

2.2 TOPSOIL

Topsoil shall be as defined in ASTM D 5268. When available, the topsoil shall be the existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled onsite in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK. When additional topsoil is required beyond the available topsoil from stripping operation, topsoil shall be delivered and amended as recommended by the soil test for the sod species specified. Topsoil shall be free from slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash, or other material over a maximum 1-1/2 inch diameter. Topsoil shall be free from viable plants and plant parts.

2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS

Soil Amendments and associated products shall conform to the South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule 1168, which is attached as an appendix to this Specification. Soil amendments shall consist of pH adjuster, fertilizer, organic material, and soil conditioners meeting the following requirements. Vermiculite shall not be used.

2.3.1 pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be an agricultural liming material in accordance with ASTM C 602. These materials may be burnt lime, hydrated lime, ground limestone, or shells. The pH adjuster shall be used to create a favorable soil pH for the plant material specified.

2.3.1.1 Limestone

Limestone material shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 80 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 55 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve. To raise soil pH, ground limestone shall be used.

2.3.1.2 Hydrated Lime

Hydrated lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 110 percent. Gradation: A minimum 100 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 97 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve.

2.3.1.3 Burnt Lime

Burnt lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 140 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 35 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve.

2.3.2 Fertilizer

It shall be as recommended by the soil test. Fertilizer shall be controlled release commercial grade, free flowing, uniform in composition, and consist of a nitrogen-phosphorus-potassium ratio. The fertilizer shall be derived from sulphur coated urea, urea formaldehyde, plastic or polymer coated pills, or isobutylenediurea (IBDU). Fertilizer shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and micro-nutrients.

2.3.3 Nitrogen Carrier Fertilizer

It shall be as recommended by the soil test. Nitrogen carrier fertilizer shall be commercial grade, free flowing, and uniform in composition. The fertilizer may be a liquid nitrogen solution.

2.3.4 Organic Material

Organic material shall consist of either bonemeal, rotted manure, decomposed wood derivatives, recycled compost, or worm castings.

2.3.4.1 Bonemeal

Bonemeal shall be finely ground, steamed bone product containing from 2 to 4 percent nitrogen and 16 to 40 percent phosphoric acid.

2.3.4.2 Rotted Manure

Rotted manure shall be unleached horse, chicken or cattle manure containing a maximum 25 percent by volume straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials. Manure shall contain no chemicals or ingredients harmful to plants. The manure shall be heat treated to kill weed seeds and be free of stones, sticks, and soil.

2.3.4.3 Decomposed Wood Derivatives

Decomposed wood derivatives shall be ground bark, sawdust, yard trimmings, or other wood waste material free of stones, sticks, soil, and toxic substances harmful to plants, fully composted or stabilized with nitrogen.

2.3.4.4 Recycled Compost

Compost shall be a well decomposed, stable, weed free organic matter source. Compost shall be derived from food; agricultural or industrial residuals; biosolids (treated sewage sludge); yard trimmings; or source-separated or mixed solid waste. The compost shall possess no objectionable odors and shall not resemble the raw material from which it was derived. The material shall not contain substances toxic to plants. Gradation: The compost material shall pass through a 3/8 inch screen, possess a pH of 5.5 to 8.0, and have a moisture content between 35-55 percent by weight. The material shall not contain more than 1 percent or less by weight of man-made foreign matter. Compost shall be cleaned of plastic materials larger than 2 inches in length.

2.3.4.5 Worm Castings

Worm castings shall be screened from worms and food source, and shall be commercially packaged.

2.3.5 Soil Conditioner

Soil conditioner shall be sand, super absorbent polymers, calcined clay, or gypsum for use singly or in combination to meet the requirements for topsoil.

2.3.5.1 Sand

Sand shall be clean and free of toxic materials. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent by weight shall pass a No. 10 sieve and a minimum 10 percent by weight shall pass a No. 16 sieve. Greensand shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and nutrients.

2.3.5.2 Super Absorbent Polymers

To improve water retention in soils, super absorbent polymers shall be sized and applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Polymers shall be added as a soil amendment and be cross-linked polyacrylamide with an absorption capacity of 250-400 times its weight.

2.3.5.3 Calcined Clay

Calcined clay shall be granular particles produced from montmorillonite clay calcined to minimum temperature of 1200 degrees F. Gradation: A minimum 90 percent passing No. 8 sieve; a minimum 99 percent shall be retained on a No. 60 sieve; and a maximum 2 percent shall pass a No. 100 sieve. Bulk density: A maximum 40 pounds per cubic foot.

2.3.5.4 Gypsum

Gypsum shall be commercially packaged, free flowing, and a minimum 95 percent calcium sulfate by volume.

2.3.5.5 Expanded Shale, Clay, or Slate (ESCS)

Rotary kiln produced ESCS material shall be in conformance with ASTM D 5883.

2.4 WATER

Water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor unless otherwise noted.

Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

2.5 PESTICIDE

Pesticide shall be insecticide, herbicide, fungicide, nematocide, rodenticide or miticide. For the purpose of this specification, a soil fumigant shall have the same requirements as a pesticide. The pesticide material shall be EPA registered and approved.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLING SOD TIME AND CONDITIONS

3.1.1 Sodding Time

Sod shall be installed from April to May for spring establishment; from June to August for summer establishment; and from September to October for fall establishment.

3.1.2 Sodding Conditions

Sodding operations shall be performed only during periods when beneficial results can be obtained. When drought, excessive moisture or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped when directed. When special conditions warrant a variance to the sodding operations, proposed alternate times shall be submitted for approval.

3.1.3 Equipment Calibration

Immediately prior to the commencement of sodding operations, calibration tests shall be conducted on the equipment to be used. These tests shall confirm that the equipment is operating within the manufacturer's specifications and will meet the specified criteria. The equipment shall be calibrated a minimum of once every day during the operation. Provide calibration test results within one week of testing.

3.1.4 Soil Test

Delivered topsoil, existing soil in smooth graded areas, and stockpiled topsoil shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 5268 and ASTM D 4972 for determining the particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, chemical analysis, soluble salts analysis, and mechanical analysis. Sample collection on site shall be random over the entire site. Sample collection for stockpiled topsoil shall be at different levels in the stockpile. The soil shall be free from debris, noxious weeds, toxic substances, or other materials harmful to plant growth. The test shall determine the quantities and type of soil amendments required to meet local growing conditions for the sod species specified.

3.2 SITE PREPARATION

3.2.1 Finished Grade and Topsoil

Prior to the commencement of the sodding operation, the Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on drawings; the placing of topsoil, smooth grading, and compaction requirements have been completed in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK.

3.2.2 Application of Soil Amendments

3.2.2.1 Applying pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be applied at the rate recommended by the soil test. The pH adjuster shall be incorporated into the soil to a maximum 4 inch depth or may be incorporated as part of the tillage operation.

3.2.2.2 Applying Fertilizer

The fertilizer shall be applied at the rate recommended by the soil test. Fertilizer shall be incorporated into the soil to a maximum 4 inch depth or may be incorporated as part of the tillage or hydroseeding operation.

3.2.2.3 Applying Soil Conditioner

The soil conditioner shall be as recommended by the soil test. The soil conditioner shall be spread uniformly over the soil a minimum 1 inch depth and thoroughly incorporated by tillage into the soil to a maximum 4 inches depth.

3.2.2.4 Applying Super Absorbent Polymers

Polymers shall be spread uniformly over the soil as recommended by the manufacturer and thoroughly incorporated by tillage into the soil to a maximum 2 inches deep prior to placement of sod.

3.2.3 Tillage

Soil on slopes up to a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical shall be tilled to a minimum 4 inches deep. On slopes between 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical and 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical, the soil shall be tilled to a minimum 2 inches deep by scarifying with heavy rakes, or other method. Rototillers shall be used where soil conditions and length of slope permit. On slopes 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical and steeper, no tillage is required. Drainage patterns shall be maintained as indicated on drawings. Areas compacted by construction operations shall be completely pulverized by tillage. Soil used for repair of surface erosion or grade deficiencies shall conform to topsoil requirements. The pH adjuster, fertilizer, and soil conditioner may be applied during this procedure.

3.2.4 Prepared Surface

3.2.4.1 Preparation

The prepared surface shall be a maximum 1 inch below the adjoining grade of any surfaced area. New surfaces shall be blended to existing areas. The prepared surface shall be rolled and completed with a light raking to remove from the surface debris and stones over a minimum 5/8 inch in any dimension.

3.2.4.2 Protection

Areas within the prepared surface shall be protected from compaction or damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic and surface erosion.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Prior to installing sod, any previously prepared surface compacted or

damaged shall be reworked to meet the requirements of paragraph SITE PREPARATION. Areas shall be sodded as indicated. Adequate soil moisture shall be ensured prior to sodding by spraying water on the area to be sodded and wetting the soil to a maximum 1 inch depth.

3.3.1 Installing Sod

Rows of sod sections shall be placed parallel to and tightly against each other. Joints shall be staggered laterally. The sod sections shall not be stretched or overlapped. All joints shall be butted tight. Voids and air drying of roots shall be prevented. Sod sections shall be laid across the slope on long slopes. Sod sections shall be laid at right angles to the flow of water in ditches. Sod sections shall be anchored on slopes steeper than 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical. Anchoring may be required when surface weight or pressure upon placed sod sections is anticipated to cause lateral movement. Sod anchors shall be placed a minimum 2 feet on center with a minimum 2 anchors per sod section.

3.3.2 Finishing

Displacement of the sod shall be prevented by tamping or rolling the sod in place and knitting the sod to the soil. Air pockets shall be eliminated and a true and even surface shall be provided. Frayed edges shall be trimmed, and holes or missing corners shall be patched with sod.

3.3.3 Rolling

The entire area shall be firmed with a roller not exceeding 90 pounds per foot roller width. Slopes over a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1 vertical shall not be rolled.

3.3.4 Watering Sod

Watering shall be started immediately after completing each day of installing sod. Water shall be applied at least 3 times per week to supplement rainfall, at a rate sufficient to ensure moist soil conditions to a minimum depth of 1 inch. Run-off, puddling, and wilting shall be prevented. Unless otherwise directed, watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas. Watering of other adjacent areas or plant material shall be prevented.

3.4 TEMPORARY SEEDING

When directed during contract delays affecting the sodding operation or when a quick cover is required to prevent surface erosion, the areas designated shall be seeded with annual seed in accordance with Section 02921A SEEDING. When there is no Section 02921A SEEDING provided in the project, an annual seed species and application rate shall be submitted for approval.

3.4.1 Soil Amendments, Tillage and Watering

When soil amendments have not been applied to the area, the quantity of 1/2 of the required soil amendments shall be applied and the area tilled in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION. The area shall be watered in accordance with paragraph Watering Sod as required.

3.4.2 Remaining Soil Amendments

The remaining soil amendments shall be applied in accordance with the paragraph Tillage when the surface is prepared for installing sod.

3.5 QUANTITY CHECK

For materials provided in bags, the empty bags shall be retained for recording the amount used. For materials provided in bulk, the weight certificates shall be retained as a record of the amount used. The amount of the material used shall be compared with the total area covered to determine the rate of application. The quantity of sod used shall be compared against the total area established with sod. Differences between the quantity applied and the quantity specified shall be adjusted as directed.

3.6 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE

When application of a pesticide becomes necessary to remove a pest or disease, a pesticide treatment plan shall be submitted and coordinated with the installation pest management program.

3.6.1 Technical Representative

The certified installation pest management coordinator shall be the technical representative, and shall be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for pest or disease control. They may be present during treatment application.

3.6.2 Application

A state certified applicator shall apply required pesticides in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendations. Clothing and personal protective equipment shall be used as specified on the pesticide label. A closed system is recommended as it prevents the pesticide from coming into contact with the applicator or other persons. Water for formulating shall only come from designated locations. Filling hoses shall be fitted with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Overflow shall be prevented during the filling operation. Prior to each day of use, the equipment used for applying pesticide shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage. Any repairs are to be performed immediately.

3.7 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

3.7.1 Restoration

Existing turf areas, pavements, and facilities that have been damaged from the sodding operation shall be restored to original condition at Contractor's expense.

3.7.2 Clean Up

Excess and waste material shall be removed from the sodded areas and shall be disposed offsite. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleaned.

3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED AREAS

Immediately upon completion of the sodding operation in an area, the area shall be protected against traffic or other use by erecting barricades and

providing signage as required, or as directed.

3.9 SOD ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

3.9.1 Commencement

The sod establishment period to obtain a healthy stand of grass plants shall commence on the first day of sodding work under this contract and shall continue through the remaining life of the contract and end 3 months after the last day of sodding operation required by this contract. Written calendar time period shall be furnished for the sod establishment period. When there is more than 1 sod establishment period, the boundaries of the sodded area covered for each period shall be described. The sod establishment period should be coordinated with Section 02930A EXTERIOR PLANTING. The sod establishment period shall be modified for inclement weather, shut down periods, or for separate completion dates of areas.

3.9.2 Satisfactory Stand of Grass Plants

Grass plants shall be evaluated for species and health. A satisfactory stand of grass plants from the sodding operation shall be living sod uniform in color and leaf texture. Bare spots shall be a maximum 2 inch square. Joints between sod pieces shall be tight and free from weeds and other undesirable growth.

3.9.3 Maintenance During Establishment Period

Maintenance of the sodded areas shall include eradicating weeds, insects and diseases; protecting embankments and ditches from surface erosion; maintaining erosion control materials and mulch; protecting installed areas from traffic; mowing; watering; and post-fertilization.

3.9.3.1 Mowing

Sodded areas shall be mowed to a minimum 3 inch height when the turf is a maximum 4 inch height. Clippings shall be removed when the amount cut prevents sunlight from reaching the ground surface.

3.9.3.2 Post-Fertilization

The fertilizer shall be applied as recommended by the soil test. A maximum 1/2 pound per 1000 square feet of actual available nitrogen shall be provided to the grass plants. The application shall be timed prior to the advent of winter dormancy and shall be made without burning the installed grass plants.

3.9.3.3 Pesticide Treatment

Treatment for disease or pest shall be in accordance with paragraph APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE.

3.9.3.4 Repair

Unsatisfactory stand of grass plants shall be repaired or reinstalled, and eroded areas shall be repaired in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION.

3.9.3.5 Maintenance Record

A record of each site visit shall be furnished which describes the maintenance work performed; areas repaired or reinstalled; and diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02930A

EXTERIOR PLANTING

01/02

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02930A

EXTERIOR PLANTING
01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A300	(1995) Tree Care Operations - Trees, Shrubs and Other Woody Plant Maintenance

AMERICAN NURSERY AND LANDSCAPE ASSOCIATION (ANLA)

ANLA Z60.1	(1996) Nursery Stock

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 602	(1995a) Agricultural Liming Materials
ASTM D 4972	(1995a) pH of Soils
ASTM D 5034	(1995) Breaking Strength and Elongation of Textile Fabrics (Grab Test)
ASTM D 5035	(1995) Breaking Force and Elongation of Textile Fabrics (Strip Method)
ASTM D 5268	(1992; R 1996) Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes
ASTM D 5883	(1996el) Use of Rotary Kiln Produced Expanded Shale, Clay or Slate (ESCS) as a Mineral Amendment in Topsoil Used for Landscaping and Related Purposes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings;

Scale drawings defining areas to receive plant materials.

Finished Grade, Topsoil and Underground Utilities;

Finished grade status; location of underground utilities and facilities; and availability of topsoil from the stripping and stock piling operation.

SD-03 Product Data

Delivery;

Delivery schedule.

Plant Establishment Period; G, RE

Calendar time period for the plant establishment period. When there is more than one establishment period, the boundaries of the planted areas covered for each period shall be described.

Maintenance Record; G, RE

Maintenance work performed, quantity of plant losses, and replacements; and diagnosis of unhealthy plant material.

Application of Pesticide;

Pesticide treatment plan with sequence of treatment work with dates and times. The pesticide trade name, EPA registration number, chemical composition, formulation, concentration of original and diluted material, application rate of active ingredients, method of application, area treated, amount applied; and the name and state license number of the state certified applicator shall be included.

SD-04 Samples

Delivered Topsoil;

Samples taken from several locations at the source.

Soil Amendments;

A 10 pound sample.

Mulch;

A 10 pound sample.

SD-06 Test Reports

Soil Test;
Percolation Test;

Certified reports of inspections and laboratory tests, prepared by an independent testing agency, including analysis and interpretation of test results. Each report shall be properly identified. Test methods used and compliance with recognized test standards shall be described.

SD-07 Certificates

Plant Material;
Topsoil;
pH Adjuster;
Fertilizer;
Organic Material;
Soil Conditioner;
Organic Mulch;
Mycorrhizal Fungi Inoculum;
Pesticide;

Prior to delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include the following.

a. Plant Material: Classification, botanical name, common name, size, quantity by species, and location where grown.

b. Topsoil: Particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, soluble salts, chemical and mechanical analyses.

c. pH Adjuster: Sieve analysis and calcium carbonate equivalent.

d. Fertilizer: Chemical analysis and composition percent.

e. Organic Material: Composition and source.

f. Soil Conditioner: Composition and source.

g. Organic Mulch: Composition, source, and treatment against fungi growth.

h. Mycorrhizal Fungi Inoculum: Plant material treated.

i. Pesticide. EPA registration number and registered uses.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Maintenance Instructions;

Instruction for year-round care of installed plant material.

1.3 SOURCE INSPECTIONS

The nursery or source of plant material and the source of delivered topsoil shall be subject to inspection.

1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery.

1.4.1.1 Plant Material Identification

Plant material shall be identified with attached, durable, waterproof

labels and weather-resistant ink, stating the correct botanical plant name and size.

1.4.1.2 Protection During Delivery

Plant material shall be protected during delivery to prevent desiccation and damage to the branches, trunk, root system, or earth ball. Branches shall be protected by tying-in. Exposed branches shall be covered during transport.

1.4.1.3 Delivered Topsoil

Prior to the delivery of any topsoil, the availability of topsoil shall be verified in paragraph TOPSOIL. A soil test shall be provided for delivered topsoil.

1.4.1.4 Soil Amendments

Soil amendments shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's chemical analysis. In lieu of containers, soil amendments may be furnished in bulk. A chemical analysis shall be provided for bulk deliveries.

1.4.1.5 Pesticide Material

Pesticide material shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses.

1.4.2 Inspection

Plant material shall be well shaped, vigorous and healthy with a healthy, well branched root system, free from disease, harmful insects and insect eggs, sun-scald injury, disfigurement or abrasion. Plant material shall be checked for unauthorized substitution and to establish nursery grown status. Plant material showing desiccation, abrasion, sun-scald injury, disfigurement, or unauthorized substitution shall be rejected. The plant material shall exhibit typical form of branch to height ratio; and meet the caliper and height measurements specified. Plant material that measures less than specified, or has been poled, topped off or headed back, shall be rejected. Container-grown plant material shall show new fibrous roots and the root mass shall contain its shape when removed from the container. Plant material with broken or cracked balls; or broken containers shall be rejected. Bare-root plant material that is not dormant or is showing roots were pulled from the ground shall be rejected. Other materials shall be inspected for compliance with paragraph PRODUCTS. Open soil amendment containers or wet soil amendments shall be rejected. Topsoil that contains slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material larger than 1-1/2 inch diameter shall be rejected. Topsoil that contains viable plant material and plant parts shall be rejected. Unacceptable material shall be removed from the job site.

1.4.3 Storage

1.4.3.1 Plant Material Storage

Plant material not installed on the day of arrival at the site shall be stored and protected in designated areas. Plant material shall not be stored longer than 30 days. Plant material shall be protected from direct

exposure to wind and sun. Bare-root plant material shall be heeled-in. All plant material shall be kept in a moist condition by watering with a fine mist spray until installed.

1.4.3.2 Other Material Storage

Storage of other material shall be in designated areas. Soil amendments shall be stored in dry locations and away from contaminants. Chemical treatment material shall be stored according to manufacturer's instructions and not with planting operation material.

1.4.4 Handling

Plant material shall not be injured in handling. Cracking or breaking the earth ball of balled and burlapped plant material shall be avoided. Plant material shall not be handled by the trunk or stems. Materials shall not be dropped from vehicles.

1.4.5 Time Limitation

Except for container-grown plant material, the time limitation from digging to installing plant material shall be a maximum 90 days. The time limitation between installing the plant material and placing the mulch shall be a maximum 24 hours.

1.5 WARRANTY

Furnished plant material shall have a warranty for plant growth to be in a vigorous growing condition for a minimum 12 month period. A minimum 12 month calendar time period for the warranty of plant growth shall be provided regardless of the contract time period. When plant material is determined to be unhealthy in accordance with paragraph PLANT ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD, it shall be replaced once under this warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PLANT MATERIAL

2.1.1 Plant Material Classification

The plant material shall be nursery grown stock conforming to ANLA Z60.1 and shall be the species specified.

2.1.2 Plant Schedule

The plant schedule shall provide botanical names as included in one or more of the publications listed under "Nomenclature" in ANLA Z60.1.

2.1.3 Substitutions

Substitutions will not be permitted without written request and approval from the Contracting Officer.

2.1.4 Quality

Well shaped, well grown, vigorous plant material having healthy and well branched root systems in accordance with ANLA Z60.1 shall be provided. Plant material shall be provided free from disease, harmful insects and insect eggs, sun-scald injury, disfigurement and abrasion. Plant material

shall be free of shock or damage to branches, trunk, or root systems, which may occur from the digging and preparation for shipment, method of shipment, or shipment. Plant quality is determined by the growing conditions; method of shipment to maintain health of the root system; and growth of the trunk and crown as follows.

2.1.5 Growing Conditions

Plant material shall be native to or well-suited to the growing conditions of the project site. Plant material shall be grown under climatic conditions similar to those at the project site.

2.1.6 Method of Shipment to Maintain Health of Root System

2.1.6.1 Balled and Burlapped (BB) Plant Material

Ball size and ratio shall be in accordance with ANLA Z60.1. The ball shall be of a diameter and depth to encompass enough fibrous and feeding root system necessary for the full recovery of the plant. The plant stem or trunk shall be centered in the ball. All roots shall be clean cut at the ball surface. Roots shall not be pulled from the ground. Before shipment the root ball shall be dipped in gels containing mycorrhizal fungi inoculum. The root ball shall be completely wrapped with burlap or other suitable material and securely laced with biodegradable twine.

2.1.6.2 Balled and Potted (Pot) Plant Material

Ball size and ratio shall be in accordance with ANLA Z60.1. The ball shall be of a diameter and depth to encompass enough fibrous and feeding root system necessary for the full recovery of the plant. Removal shall be done by hand digging or mechanical devices. The plant stem or trunk shall be centered in the ball. All roots shall be clean cut at the ball surface. Roots shall not be pulled from the ground. Before shipment the root ball shall be dipped in gels containing mycorrhizal fungi inoculum. Container shall be used to retain the ball unbroken. Container shall be rigid to hold ball shape and protect root mass during shipping.

2.1.6.3 Balled and Platform (BP) Plant Material

Ball size and ratio shall be in accordance with ANLA Z60.1. Plants shall be prepared as balled and burlapped plant material and securely fastened to wood platform for shipping.

2.1.6.4 Bare-Root (BR) Plant Material

Minimum root spread shall be in accordance with ANLA Z60.1. A well branched root system characteristic of the species specified shall be provided. Roots shall not be pulled from the ground. Bare-root plant material shall be inoculated with mycorrhizal fungi during germination in the nursery. Before shipment the root system shall be dipped in gels containing mycorrhizal fungi inoculum. Bare-root plant material shall be dormant. The root system shall be protected from drying out.

2.1.6.5 Container-Grown (C) Plant Material

Container size shall be in accordance with ANLA Z60.1. Plant material shall be grown in a container over a duration of time for new fibrous roots to have developed and for the root mass to retain its shape and hold together when removed from the container. Container-grown plant material

shall be inoculated with mycorrhizal fungi during germination in the nursery. Before shipment the root system shall be dipped in gels containing mycorrhizal fungi inoculum. The container shall be sufficiently rigid to hold ball shape and protect root mass during shipping.

2.1.7 Growth of Trunk and Crown

2.1.7.1 Deciduous Trees

A height to caliper relationship shall be provided in accordance with ANLA Z60.1. Height of branching shall bear a relationship to the size and species of tree specified and with the crown in good balance with the trunk. The trees shall not be "poled" or the leader removed.

a. Single stem: The trunk shall be reasonably straight and symmetrical with crown and have a persistent main leader.

b. Multi-stem: All countable stems, in aggregate, shall average the size specified. To be considered a stem, there shall be no division of the trunk which branches more than 6 inches from ground level.

c. Specimen: The tree provided shall be well branched and pruned naturally according to the species. The form of growth desired, which may not be in accordance with natural growth habit, shall be as indicated.

2.1.7.2 Palms

Palms shall have the specified height as measured from the base of the trunk to the base of the fronds or foliage in accordance with ANLA Z60.1. The palm shall have straight trunk and healthy fronds or foliage as typical for the variety grown in the region of the project. Palms trimmed or pruned for delivery shall retain a minimum of 6 inches of foliage at the crown as a means of determining plant health.

2.1.7.3 Deciduous Shrubs

Deciduous shrubs shall have the height and number of primary stems recommended by ANLA Z60.1. Acceptable plant material shall be well shaped, with sufficient well-spaced side branches, and recognized by the trade as typical for the species grown in the region of the project.

2.1.7.4 Coniferous Evergreen Plant Material

Coniferous Evergreen plant material shall have the height-to-spread ratio recommended by ANLA Z60.1. The coniferous evergreen trees shall not be "poled" or the leader removed. Acceptable plant material shall be exceptionally heavy, well shaped and trimmed to form a symmetrical and tightly knit plant. The form of growth desired shall be as indicated.

2.1.7.5 Broadleaf Evergreen Plant Material

Broadleaf evergreen plant material shall have the height-to-spread ratio recommended by ANLA Z60.1. Acceptable plant material shall be well shaped and recognized by the trade as typical for the variety grown in the region of the project.

2.1.7.6 Ground Cover and Vine Plant Material

Ground cover and vine plant material shall have the minimum number of runners and length of runner recommended by ANLA Z60.1. Plant material shall have heavy, well developed and balanced crown with vigorous, well developed root system and shall be furnished in containers.

2.1.8 Plant Material Size

Plant material shall be furnished in sizes indicated. Plant material larger in size than specified may be provided at no additional cost to the Government.

2.1.9 Plant Material Measurement

Plant material measurements shall be in accordance with ANLA Z60.1.

2.2 TOPSOIL

Topsoil shall be as defined in ASTM D 5268. When available, the topsoil shall be the existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled onsite in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK. When additional topsoil is required beyond the available topsoil from the stripping operation, topsoil shall be delivered and amended as recommended by the soil test for the plant material specified. Topsoil shall be free from slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter. Topsoil shall be free from viable plants and plant parts.

2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS

Soil amendments shall consist of pH adjuster, fertilizer, organic material and soil conditioners meeting the following requirements. Vermiculite is not recommended.

2.3.1 pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be an agricultural liming material in accordance with ASTM C 602. These materials may be burnt lime, hydrated lime, ground limestone, or shells. The pH adjuster shall be used to create a favorable soil pH for the plant material specified.

2.3.1.1 Limestone

Limestone material shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 80 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 55 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve. To raise soil pH, ground limestone shall be used.

2.3.1.2 Hydrated Lime

Hydrated lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 110 percent. Gradation: A minimum 100 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 97 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve.

2.3.1.3 Burnt Lime

Burnt lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 140 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a No. 8

sieve and a minimum 35 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve.

2.3.2 Fertilizer

It shall be as recommended by the soil test. Fertilizer shall be controlled release commercial grade; free flowing, pellet or tablet form; uniform in composition; and consist of a nitrogen-phosphorus-potassium ratio. The fertilizer shall be derived from sulphur coated urea, urea formaldehyde, plastic or polymer coated pills, or isobutylenediurea (IBDU). Fertilizer shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and micro-nutrients.

2.3.3 Organic Material

Organic material shall consist of either bonemeal, peat, rotted manure, decomposed wood derivatives, recycled compost, or worm castings.

2.3.3.1 Bonemeal

Bonemeal shall be a finely ground, steamed bone product containing from 2 to 4 percent nitrogen and 16 to 40 percent phosphoric acid.

2.3.3.2 Rotted Manure

Rotted manure shall be unleached horse, chicken, or cattle manure containing a maximum 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials. Manure shall contain no chemicals or ingredients harmful to plants. The manure shall be heat treated to kill weed seeds and shall be free of stones, sticks, and soil.

2.3.3.3 Decomposed Wood Derivatives

Decomposed wood derivatives shall be ground bark, sawdust, or other wood waste material free of stones, sticks, and toxic substances harmful to plants, and stabilized with nitrogen.

2.3.3.4 Recycled Compost

Compost shall be a well decomposed, stable, weed free organic matter source. It shall be derived from food, agricultural, or industrial residuals; biosolids (treated sewage sludge); yard trimmings; or source-separated or mixed solid waste. The compost shall possess no objectionable odors and shall not resemble the raw material from which it was derived. The material shall not contain substances toxic to plants. Gradation: The compost material shall pass through a 3/8 inch screen, possess a pH of 5.5 to 8.0, and have a moisture content between 35-55 percent by weight. The material shall not contain more than 1 percent or less by weight of man-made foreign matter. Compost shall be cleaned of plastic materials larger than 2 inches in length. The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

2.3.3.5 Worm Castings

Worm castings shall be screened from worms and food source and shall be commercially packaged.

2.3.4 Soil Conditioner

Soil conditioner shall be sand, super absorbent polymers, calcined clay, or gypsum for single use or in combination to meet topsoil requirements for the plant material specified.

2.3.4.1 Sand

Sand shall be clean and free of toxic materials. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent by weight shall pass a No. 10 sieve and a minimum 10 percent by weight shall pass a No. 16 sieve. Greensand shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and nutrients.

2.3.4.2 Super Absorbent Polymers

To improve water retention in soils, super absorbent polymers shall be sized according to manufacturer's recommendations. Polymers shall be added as a soil amendment and be cross-linked polyacrylamide with an absorption capacity of 250-400 times its weight.

2.3.4.3 Calcined Clay

Granular particles shall be produced from montmorillonite clay calcined to minimum temperature of 1200 degrees F. Gradation: A minimum 90 percent passing No. 8 sieve; a minimum 99 percent shall be retained on No. 60 sieve; and a maximum 2 percent shall pass a No. 100 sieve. Bulk density: A maximum 40 pounds per cubic foot.

2.3.4.4 Gypsum

Gypsum shall be commercially packaged, free flowing, and a minimum 95 percent calcium sulfate by volume.

2.3.4.5 Expanded Shale, Clay, or Slate (ESCS)

Rotary kiln produced ESCS material shall be in conformance with ASTM D 5883.

2.4 MULCH

Mulch shall be free from weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials. Mulch materials shall be native to the region. Rotted manure is not recommended to be used as a mulch because it would encourage surface rooting of the plant material and weeds.

2.4.1 Omitted

2.4.2 Organic Mulch

Organic mulch materials shall be native to the project site and consist of recycled mulch, shredded bark, wood chips, or ground bark.

2.4.2.1 Recycled Mulch

Recycled mulch may include compost, tree trimmings, or pine needles with a gradation that passes through a 2-1/2 x 2-1/2 inch screen. It shall be cleaned of all sticks a minimum 1 inch in diameter and plastic materials a minimum 3 inch length. The material shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi. Other recycled mulch may include peanut shells, pecan shells or coco bean shells.

2.4.2.2 Shredded Bark

Locally shredded material shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi.

2.4.2.3 Wood Chips and Ground Bark

Locally chipped or ground material shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi. Gradation: A maximum 2 inch wide by 4 inch long.

2.5 GEOTEXTILE

Geotextile shall be woven or nonwoven; polypropylene, polyester, or fiberglass, mat in accordance with ASTM D 5034 or ASTM D 5035. It shall be made specifically for use as a fabric around plant material. Nominal weight shall be a minimum 4 ounces per square yard. Permeability rate shall be a minimum 0.04 inch per second.

2.6 WOOD STAKING MATERIAL

Wood stakes shall be hardwood or fir; rough sawn; free from knots, rot, cross grain, or other defects that would impair their strength.

2.6.1 Bracing Stake

Wood bracing stakes shall be a minimum 2 x 2 inch square and a minimum 8 feet long with a point at one end. Stake shall be set without damaging rootball.

2.6.2 Wood Ground Stakes

Wood ground stakes shall be a minimum of 2 x 2 inch square and a minimum 3 feet long with a point at one end.

2.6.3 Deadmen

Wood deadmen shall be a minimum 4 x 4 x 36 inches long.

2.7 METAL STAKING AND GUYING MATERIAL

Metal shall be aluminum or steel consisting of recycled content made for holding plant material in place.

2.7.1 Bracing Stakes

Metal bracing stakes shall be a minimum 1 inch diameter and a minimum 8 feet long. Stake shall be set without damaging rootball.

2.7.2 Metal Ground Stakes

Metal ground stakes shall be a minimum 1/2 inch diameter and a minimum 3 feet long.

2.7.3 Earth Anchor

Metal earth anchors shall be a minimum 1/2 inch diameter and a minimum 2 feet long.

2.7.4 Guying Material

Metal guying material shall be a minimum 12 gauge wire. Multi-strand cable shall be woven wire. Guying material tensile strength shall conform to the size of tree to be held firmly in place.

2.7.5 Turnbuckle

Metal turnbuckles shall be galvanized or cadmium-plated steel, and shall be a minimum 3 inches long with closed screw eyes on each end. Screw thread tensile strength shall conform to the size of tree to be held firmly in place.

2.8 PLASTIC STAKING AND GUYING MATERIAL

Plastic shall consist of recycled plastic product made for holding plant material firmly in place. Plastic shall not be used for deadmen.

2.8.1 Plastic Bracing Stake

Plastic bracing stakes shall be a minimum 2 inch diameter and a minimum 8 feet long. Stake shall be set without damaging rootball.

2.8.2 Plastic Ground Stakes

Plastic ground stakes shall be a minimum 1 inch diameter and a minimum 3 feet long.

2.8.3 Plastic Guying Material

Plastic guying material shall be designed specifically for the purpose of firmly holding plant material in high wind velocities.

2.8.4 Chafing Guard

Plastic chafing guards shall be used to protect tree trunks and branches when metal is used as guying material. The material shall be the same color throughout the project site. Length shall be a minimum 1.5 times the circumference of the plant trunk at its base.

2.9 RUBBER GUYING MATERIAL

Rubber chafing guards, consisting of recycled material, shall be used to protect tree trunks and branches when metal guying material is applied. The material shall be the same color throughout the project. Length shall be a minimum 1.5 times the circumference of the plant trunk at its base.

2.10 FLAG

Plastic flag material shall be used on guying material. It shall be a minimum 6 inches long. Tape color shall be consistent and visually complimentary to the entire project area. The tape color shall meet pedestrian visual safety requirements for day and night.

2.11 TREE ROOT BARRIERS

Tree root barriers shall be metal or plastic consisting of recycled content. Barriers shall utilize vertical stabilizing members to encourage downward tree root growth. Barriers shall limit, by a minimum 90 percent,

the occurrence of surface roots. Tree root barriers which are designed to be used as plant pit liners will be rejected.

2.12 MYCORRHIZAL FUNGI INOCULUM

Mycorrhizal fungi inoculum shall be composed of multiple-fungus inoculum as recommended by the manufacturer for the plant material specified.

2.13 WATER

Unless otherwise directed, water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

2.14 PESTICIDE

Pesticide shall be insecticide, herbicide, fungicide, nematocide, rodenticide or miticide. For the purpose of this specification a soil fumigant shall have the same requirements as a pesticide. The pesticide material shall be EPA registered and approved.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLING PLANT MATERIAL TIME AND CONDITIONS

3.1.1 Deciduous Plant Material Time

Deciduous plant material shall be installed from November to March.

3.1.2 Evergreen Plant Material Time

Evergreen plant material shall be installed from December to March.

3.1.3 Plant Material Conditions

Planting operations shall be performed only during periods when beneficial results can be obtained. When drought, excessive moisture, frozen ground or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped when directed. When special conditions warrant a variance to the planting operations, proposed planting times shall be submitted for approval.

3.1.4 Tests

3.1.4.1 Percolation Test

Test for percolation shall be done to determine positive drainage of plant pits and beds. A positive percolation shall consist of a minimum 1 inch per 3 hours; when a negative percolation test occurs, a shop drawing shall be submitted indicating the corrective measures.

3.1.4.2 Soil Test

Delivered topsoil, excavated plant pit soil, and stockpiled topsoil shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 5268 and ASTM D 4972 for determining the particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, chemical analysis, soluble salts analysis, and mechanical analysis. Sample collection onsite shall be random over the entire site. Sample collection for stockpiled topsoil shall be at different levels in the stockpile. The soil shall be free from debris, noxious weeds, toxic substances, or other materials harmful to plant growth. The test shall determine the quantities

and type of soil amendments required to meet local growing conditions for the plant material specified.

3.2 SITE PREPARATION

3.2.1 Finished Grade, Topsoil and Underground Utilities

The Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on drawings, and that the placing of topsoil, the smooth grading, and the compaction requirements have been completed in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK, prior to the commencement of the planting operation. The location of underground utilities and facilities in the area of the planting operation shall be verified. Damage to underground utilities and facilities shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

3.2.2 Layout

Plant material locations and bed outlines shall be staked on the project site before any excavation is made. Plant material locations may be adjusted to meet field conditions.

3.2.3 Protecting Existing Vegetation

When there are established lawns in the planting area, the turf shall be covered and/or protected during planting operations. Existing trees, shrubs, and plant beds that are to be preserved shall be barricaded along the dripline to protect them during planting operations.

3.3 EXCAVATION

3.3.1 Obstructions Below Ground

When obstructions below ground affect the work, shop drawings showing proposed adjustments to plant material location, type of plant and planting method shall be submitted for approval.

3.3.2 Turf Removal

Where the planting operation occurs in an existing lawn area, the turf shall be removed from the excavation area to a depth that will ensure the removal of the entire root system.

3.3.3 Plant Pits

Plant pits for ball and burlapped or container plant material shall be dug to a depth equal to the height of the root ball as measured from the base of the ball to the base of the plant trunk. Plant pits for bare-root plant material shall be dug to a depth equal to the height of the root system. Plant pits shall be dug a minimum 50 percent wider than the ball or root system to allow for root expansion. The pit shall be constructed with sides sloping towards the base as a cone, to encourage well aerated soil to be available to the root system for favorable root growth. Cylindrical pits with vertical sides shall not be used.

3.4 INSTALLATION

3.4.1 Setting Plant Material

Plant material shall be set plumb and held in position until sufficient

soil has been firmly placed around root system or ball. In relation to the surrounding grade, the plant material shall be set even with the grade at which it was grown.

3.4.1.1 Bare-Root Plant Material

Bare-root plant material shall be placed in water a minimum 30 minutes prior to setting.

3.4.2 Tree Root Barrier

Tree root barriers shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer. Tree root barriers shall be used for trees located up to a maximum 6 feet from paved surfaces or structures.

3.4.3 Backfill Soil Mixture

The backfill soil mixture may be a mix of topsoil and soil amendments suitable for the plant material specified. When practical, the excavated soil from the plant pit that is not amended provides the best backfill and shall be used.

3.4.4 Adding Mycorrhizal Fungi Inoculum

Mycorrhizal fungi inoculum shall be added as recommended by the manufacturer for the plant material specified.

3.4.5 Backfill Procedure

Prior to backfilling, all metal, wood, synthetic products, or treated burlap devices shall be removed from the ball or root system avoiding damage to the root system. The backfill procedure shall remove air pockets from around the root system. Additional requirements are as follows.

3.4.5.1 Balled and Burlapped, and Balled and Platformed Plant Material

Biodegradable burlap and tying material shall be carefully opened and folded back from the top a minimum 1/3 depth from the top of the root ball. Backfill mixture shall be added to the plant pit in 6 inch layers with each layer tamped.

3.4.5.2 Bare-Root Plant Material

The root system shall be spread out and arranged in its natural position. Damaged roots shall be removed with a clean cut. The backfill soil mixture shall be carefully worked in amongst the roots and watered to form a soupy mixture. Air pockets shall be removed from around the root system, and root to soil contact shall be provided.

3.4.5.3 Container-Grown and Balled and Potted Plant Material

The plant material shall be carefully removed from containers that are not biodegradeable. Prior to setting the plant in the pit, a maximum 1/4 depth of the root mass, measured from the bottom, shall be spread apart to promote new root growth. For plant material in biodegradable containers the container shall be split prior to setting the plant with container. Backfill mixture shall be added to the plant pit in 6 inch layers with each layer tamped.

3.4.5.4 Earth Berm

An earth berm, consisting of backfill soil mixture, shall be formed with a minimum 4 inch height around the edge of the plant pit to aid in water retention and to provide soil for settling adjustments.

3.4.6 Plant Bed

Plant material shall be set in plant beds according to the drawings. Backfill soil mixture shall be placed on previously scarified subsoil to completely surround the root balls, and shall be brought to a smooth and even surface, blending to existing areas. Earth berms shall be provided. Polymers shall be spread uniformly over the plant bed and in the planting pit as recommended by the manufacturer and thoroughly incorporated into the soil to a maximum 4 inch depth.

3.4.7 Watering

Plant pits and plant beds shall be watered immediately after backfilling, until completely saturated.

3.4.8 Staking and Guying

Staking will be required when trees are unstable or will not remain set due to their size, shape, or exposure to high wind velocity.

3.4.8.1 One Bracing Stake

Trees 4 to 6 feet high shall be firmly anchored in place with one bracing stake. The bracing stake shall be placed on the side of the tree facing the prevailing wind. The bracing stake shall be driven vertically into firm ground and shall not injure the ball or root system. The tree shall be held firmly to the stake with a double strand of guying material. The guying material shall be firmly anchored at a minimum 1/2 tree height and shall prevent girdling. A chafing guard shall be used when metal is the guying material.

3.4.8.2 Two Bracing Stakes

Trees from 6 to 8 feet height shall be firmly anchored in place with 2 bracing stakes placed on opposite sides. Bracing stakes shall be driven vertically into firm ground and shall not injure the ball or root system. The tree shall be held firmly between the stakes with a double strand of guying material. The guying material shall be firmly anchored at a minimum 1/2 tree height and shall prevent girdling. Chafing guards shall be used when metal is the guying material.

3.4.8.3 Three Ground Stakes

Trees over a minimum 8 feet height and less than a maximum 6 inch caliper shall be held firmly in place with 3 bracing or ground stakes spaced equidistantly around the tree. Ground stakes shall be avoided in areas to be mowed. Stakes shall be driven into firm ground outside the earth berm. The guying material shall be firmly anchored at a minimum 1/2 tree height and shall prevent girdling. For trees over maximum 3 inch diameter at breast height, turnbuckles shall be used on the guying material for tree straightening purposes. One turnbuckle shall be centered on each guy line. Chafing guards shall be used when metal is the guying material.

3.4.9 Deadmen or Earth Anchors

Trees over a minimum 6 inch caliper shall be held firmly in place with wood deadmen buried a minimum 3 feet in the ground or metal earth anchors. Multi-strand cable guying material shall be firmly anchored at a minimum 1/2 tree height and shall prevent girdling. Turnbuckles shall be used on the guying material for tree straightening purposes. One turnbuckle shall be centered on each guy line. Chafing guards shall be used.

3.4.10 Flags

A flag shall be securely fastened to each guy line equidistant between the tree and the stake, deadmen, or earth anchor. The flag shall be visible to pedestrians.

3.5 FINISHING

3.5.1 Plant Material

Prior to placing mulch, the installed area shall be uniformly edged to provide a clear division line between the planted area and the adjacent turf area, shaped as indicated. The installed area shall be raked and smoothed while maintaining the earth berms.

3.5.2 Placing Geotextile

Prior to placing mulch, geotextile shall be placed as indicated in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.5.3 Placing Mulch

The placement of mulch shall occur a maximum 48 hours after planting. Mulch, used to reduce soil water loss, regulate soil temperature and prevent weed growth, shall be spread to cover the installed area with a minimum 4 inch uniform thickness. Mulch shall be kept out of the crowns of shrubs, ground cover, and vines and shall be kept off buildings, sidewalks and other facilities.

3.5.4 Pruning

Pruning shall be accomplished by trained and experienced personnel. The pruning of trees and palms shall be in accordance with ANSI A300. Only dead or broken material shall be pruned from installed plants. The typical growth habit of individual plant material shall be retained. Clean cuts shall be made flush with the parent trunk. Improper cuts, stubs, dead and broken branches shall be removed. "Headback" cuts at right angles to the line of growth will not be permitted. Trees shall not be poled or the leader removed, nor shall the leader be pruned or "topped off".

3.6 MAINTENANCE DURING PLANTING OPERATION

Installed plant material shall be maintained in a healthy growing condition. Maintenance operations shall begin immediately after each plant is installed to prevent desiccation and shall continue until the plant establishment period commences. Installed areas shall be kept free of weeds, grass, and other undesired vegetation. The maintenance includes maintaining the mulch, watering, and adjusting settling.

3.7 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE

When application of a pesticide becomes necessary to remove a pest or disease, a pesticide treatment plan shall be submitted and coordinated with the installation pest management program.

3.7.1 Technical Representative

The certified installation pest management coordinator shall be the technical representative, and shall be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for pest or disease control. They may be present during treatment application.

3.7.2 Application

A state certified applicator shall apply required pesticides in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendations. Clothing and personal protective equipment shall be used as specified on the pesticide label. A closed system is recommended as it prevents the pesticide from coming into contact with the applicator or other persons. Water for formulating shall only come from designated locations. Filling hoses shall be fitted with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Overflow shall be prevented during the filling operation. Prior to each day of use, the equipment used for applying pesticide shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage. Any repairs are to be performed immediately.

3.8 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

3.8.1 Restoration

Turf areas, pavements and facilities that have been damaged from the planting operation shall be restored to original condition at the Contractor's expense.

3.8.2 Clean Up

Excess and waste material shall be removed from the installed area and shall be disposed offsite. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleared.

3.9 PLANT ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

3.9.1 Commencement

The plant establishment period for maintaining exterior plantings in a healthy growing condition shall commence on the first day of exterior planting work under this contract and shall continue through the remaining life of the contract and end 12 months after the last day of exterior planting required by this contract. Written calendar time period shall be furnished for the plant establishment period. When there is more than one plant establishment period, the boundaries of the planted area covered for each period shall be described. The plant establishment period shall be coordinated with Sections 02921A SEEDING. The plant establishment period shall be modified for inclement weather shut down periods, or for separate completion dates for areas.

3.9.2 Maintenance During Establishment Period

Maintenance of plant material shall include straightening plant material, straightening stakes; tightening guying material; correcting girdling;

supplementing mulch; pruning dead or broken branch tips; maintaining plant material labels; watering; eradicating weeds, insects and disease; post-fertilization; and removing and replacing unhealthy plants.

3.9.2.1 Watering Plant Material

The plant material shall be watered as necessary to prevent desiccation and to maintain an adequate supply of moisture within the root zone. An adequate supply of moisture is estimated to be the equivalent of 1 inch absorbed water per week, delivered in the form of rain or augmented by watering. Run-off, puddling and wilting shall be prevented. Unless otherwise directed, watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas. Watering of other adjacent areas or existing plant material shall be prevented.

3.9.2.2 Weeding

Grass and weeds in the installed areas shall not be allowed to reach a maximum 3 inches height before being completely removed, including the root system.

3.9.2.3 Pesticide Treatment

Treatment for disease or pest shall be in accordance with paragraph APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE.

3.9.2.4 Post-Fertilization

The plant material shall be topdressed at least once during the period of establishment with controlled release fertilizer, reference paragraph SOIL AMENDMENTS. Apply at the rate of 2 pounds per 100 square feet of plant pit or bed area. Dry fertilizer adhering to plants shall be flushed off. The application shall be timed prior to the advent of winter dormancy.

3.9.2.5 Plant Pit Settling

When settling occurs to the backfill soil mixture, additional backfill soil shall be added to the plant pit or plant bed until the backfill level is equal to the surrounding grade. Serious settling that affects the setting of the plant in relation to the maximum depth at which it was grown requires replanting in accordance with paragraph INSTALLATION. The earth berm shall be maintained.

3.9.2.6 Maintenance Record

A record shall be furnished describing the maintenance work performed, the quantity of plant losses, diagnosis of the plant loss, and the quantity of replacements made on each site visit.

3.9.3 Unhealthy Plant Material

A tree shall be considered unhealthy or dead when the main leader has died back, or up to a maximum 25 percent of the crown has died. A shrub shall be considered unhealthy or dead when up to a maximum 25 percent of the plant has died. This condition shall be determined by scraping on a branch an area 1/16 inch square, maximum, to determine if there is a green cambium layer below the bark. The Contractor shall determine the cause for unhealthy plant material and shall provide recommendations for replacement. Unhealthy or dead plant material shall be removed immediately and shall be

replaced as soon as seasonal conditions permit.

3.9.4 Replacement Plant Material

Unless otherwise directed, plant material shall be provided for replacement in accordance with paragraph PLANT MATERIAL. Replacement plant material shall be installed in accordance with paragraph INSTALLATION, and recommendations in paragraph PLANT ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD. Plant material shall be replaced in accordance with paragraph WARRANTY. An extended plant establishment period shall not be required for replacement plant material.

3.9.5 Maintenance Instructions

Written instructions shall be furnished containing drawings and other necessary information for year-round care of the installed plant material; including, when and where maintenance should occur, and the procedures for plant material replacement,.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02935A

EXTERIOR PLANT MATERIAL MAINTENANCE

01/02

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02935A

EXTERIOR PLANT MATERIAL MAINTENANCE
01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A300	(1995) Tree Care Operations - Trees, Shrubs and Other Woody Plant Maintenance

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 602	(1995a) Agricultural Liming Materials
ASTM D 4972	(1995a) pH of Soils
ASTM D 5883	(1996el) Use of Rotary Kiln Produced Expanded Shale, Clay or Slate (ESCS) as a Mineral Amendment in Topsoil Used for Landscaping and Related Purposes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Chemical Treatment Material;

Manufacturer's literature including physical characteristics, application and installation instructions for chemical treatment material.

Work Plan and Schedule;
Delivery Schedule;

Contractor's work plan and schedules.

Maintenance Record;

Contractor's record of each site visit.

Application of Pesticide;

Pesticide treatment plan with sequence of treatment work with dates and times. The pesticide trade name, EPA registration number, chemical composition, formulation, concentration of original and diluted material, application rate of active ingredients, method of application, area treated, amount applied; and the name and state license number of the state certified applicator shall be included.

SD-06 Test Reports

Soil Tests;
Percolation Test;

Certified reports of inspections and laboratory tests, prepared by an independent testing agency, including analysis and interpretation of test results. Each report shall be properly identified. Test methods used and compliance with recognized test standards shall be described.

SD-07 Certificates

pH Adjuster;
Fertilizer;
Mulch;
Pesticide;

Prior to the delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include the following:

a. pH Adjuster. Calcium carbonate equivalent and sieve analysis.

b. Fertilizer. Chemical analysis and composition percent.

c. Mulch: Composition and source.

d. Pesticide. EPA registration number and registered uses.

1.3 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.3.1 Delivery Schedule

A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery.

1.3.2 Delivery of Pesticides

Pesticide material shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the EPA registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses.

1.3.3 Storage

Materials shall be stored in designated areas. Lime and fertilizer shall be stored in cool, dry locations away from contaminants. Chemical treatment material shall be stored according to manufacturer's instructions

and not with seeding operation materials.

1.3.4 Handling

Except for bulk deliveries, materials shall not be dropped or dumped from vehicles.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL AMENDMENTS

Soil amendments shall consist of pH adjuster, fertilizer, organic material and soil conditioners meeting the following requirements. Vermiculite shall not be used.

2.1.1 pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be an agricultural liming material in accordance with ASTM C 602. These materials may be burnt lime, hydrated lime, ground limestone, sulfur, or shells. The pH adjuster shall be used to create a favorable soil pH for the plant material specified or in place.

2.1.1.1 Limestone

Limestone material shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 80 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 55 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve. To raise soil pH, ground limestone shall be used.

2.1.1.2 Hydrated Lime

Hydrated lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 110 percent. Gradation: A minimum 100 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 97 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve.

2.1.1.3 Burnt Lime

Burnt lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 140 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 35 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve.

2.1.2 Fertilizer

Fertilizer shall be controlled release commercial grade, free flowing, uniform in composition, and consist of a nitrogen-phosphorus-potassium ratio. The nutrients ratio shall be 12 percent nitrogen, 4 percent phosphorus, and 8 percent potassium. The fertilizer shall be derived from sulfur coated urea, urea formaldehyde, plastic or polymer coated pills, or isobutylenediurea (IBDU). Fertilizer shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and micro-nutrients.

2.1.3 Nitrogen Carrier Fertilizer

Nitrogen carrier fertilizer shall be commercial grade, free flowing, and uniform in composition. The nutrients ratio shall be 12 percent nitrogen, 4 percent phosphorus, and 8 percent potassium. The fertilizer may be a liquid nitrogen solution.

2.1.4 Organic Material

Organic material shall consist of bonemeal, rotted manure, decomposed wood derivatives, recycled compost, or worm castings.

2.1.4.1 Bonemeal

Bonemeal shall be finely ground, steamed bone product containing from 2 to 4 percent nitrogen and 16 to 40 percent phosphoric acid.

2.1.4.2 Rotted Manure

Rotted manure shall be unleached horse, chicken or cattle manure containing a maximum 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials. It shall contain no chemicals or ingredients harmful to plants. The manure shall be heat treated to kill weed seeds.

2.1.4.3 Decomposed Wood Derivatives

Decomposed wood derivatives shall consist of ground bark, sawdust, yard trimmings, or other wood waste material that is free of stones, sticks, soil, and toxic substances harmful to plants, and is fully composted or stabilized with nitrogen.

2.1.4.4 Recycled Compost

Recycled compost shall be well decomposed, stable, weed free organic matter source. Compost shall be derived from food; agricultural or industrial residuals; biosolids (treated sewage sludge); yard trimmings; or source-separated or mixed solid waste. The compost shall possess no objectionable odors and shall not resemble the raw material from which it was derived. The material shall not contain substances toxic to plants. Gradation: The compost material shall pass through a 3/8 inch screen, possess a pH of 5.5 to 8.0, and have a moisture content between 35-55 percent by weight. The material shall not contain more than 1 percent by weight of man-made foreign matter. Compost shall be cleaned of plastic materials larger than 2 inches in length. The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

2.1.4.5 Worm Castings

Worm castings shall be screened from worms and food source, commercially packaged.

2.1.5 Soil Conditioner

Soil conditioner shall be sand, super absorbent polymers, calcined clay, or gypsum for use singly or in combination.

2.1.5.1 Sand

Sand shall be clean and free of toxic materials. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent by weight shall pass a No. 10 sieve and a minimum 10 percent by weight shall pass a No. 16 sieve. Green sand shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and nutrients.

2.1.5.2 Calcined Clay

Calcined clay shall be granular particles produced from montmorillonite clay calcined to a minimum temperature of 1200 degrees F. Gradation: A minimum 90 percent shall pass a No. 8 sieve; a minimum 99 percent shall be retained on a No. 60 sieve; and a maximum 2 percent shall pass a No. 100 sieve. Bulk density: A maximum 40 pounds per cubic foot.

2.1.5.3 Gypsum

Gypsum shall be commercially packaged, free flowing, and a minimum 95 percent calcium sulfate by volume.

2.1.5.4 Expanded Shale, Clay, or Slate (ESCS)

Rotary kiln produced ESCS material shall conform to ASTM D 5883.

2.2 MULCH

Mulch shall be free from weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials. Mulch materials shall be native to the region. Rotted manure shall not be used.

2.2.1 Omitted

2.2.2 Organic Mulch

Organic mulch materials shall be native to the project site and consist of recycled mulch, shredded bark, wood chips, or ground bark for use when remulching trees, shrubs, and ground covers.

2.2.2.1 Recycled Mulch

Recycled mulch may include compost, tree trimmings, or pine needles with a gradation that passes through a 2-1/2 x 2-1/2 inch screen. It shall be cleaned of all sticks a minimum 1 inch in diameter and plastic materials a minimum 3 inch length. The material shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi. Other recycled mulch may include peanut shells, pecan shells or coco bean shells.

2.2.2.2 Shredded Bark

Locally shredded material shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi.

2.2.2.3 Wood Chips and Ground Bark

Locally chipped or ground material shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi. Gradation: A maximum 2 inch wide by 4 inch long.

2.3 WATER

Water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

2.4 PESTICIDE

Pesticide shall be an insecticide, herbicide, fungicide, nematocide, rodenticide or miticide. For the purpose of this specification, a soil

fumigant shall have the same requirements as a pesticide. The pesticide material shall be EPA registered and approved.

2.5 HERBICIDE

Herbicide shall be EPA registered and approved; furnished for preemergence and postemergence application for crabgrass control and broad leaf weed control and complying with Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act (Title 7 U.S.C. Section 136) for requirements on Contractor's licensing, certification, and record keeping. Contractor shall keep records of all pesticide applications and forward data monthly to Contracting Officer. Record keeping format shall be submitted to Contracting Officer for approval.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SOIL TESTS

Contractor shall perform soil tests in accordance with ASTM D 4972.

3.2 SITE PREPARATION

3.2.1 Applying pH Adjuster

Soil conditioner shall be applied at a rate of 1 pounds per square yard.

3.2.2 Applying Fertilizer

Apply fertilizer at rate of 1 pounds per square yard.

3.3 MULCHING

Mulch shall be mixed and applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4 WATERING

Water to supplement rainfall shall be applied at a rate sufficient to ensure plant growth. Run-off and puddling shall be prevented. Watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas, unless otherwise directed. Watering of other adjacent areas or plant material shall be prevented.

3.5 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE

When application of a pesticide becomes necessary to remove a pest or disease, a pesticide treatment plan shall be submitted and coordinated with the installation pest management program.

3.5.1 Technical Representative

The certified installation pest management coordinator shall be the technical representative, and shall be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for pest or disease control.

3.5.2 Application

A state certified applicator shall apply required pesticides in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendations. Clothing and personal protective equipment shall be used as specified on the pesticide label. A

closed system is recommended to prevent the pesticide from coming into contact with the applicator or other persons. Water for formulating shall only come from designated locations. Filling hoses shall be fitted with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Overflow shall be prevented during the filling operation. Prior to each day of use, the equipment used for applying pesticide shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage. Any repairs are to be performed immediately. A pesticide plan shall be submitted.

3.6 GENERAL MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

3.6.1 Fertilization

Fertilizer shall be applied at rate of 1 pounds per square yard. Application shall be timed prior to the advent of winter dormancy and performed without burning plants.

3.6.2 Pesticide Treatment

Pesticide treatment for disease or pest shall be in accordance with paragraph APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE.

3.6.3 Irrigation Maintenance

The Contractor shall service and repair controller, pumps, valves, couplers, sprinklers, sprinkler heads, piping; and shall be responsible for winterization and startup. Sprinkler heads shall direct water away from building. The plant material shall be watered as necessary to prevent desiccation and to maintain an adequate supply of moisture within the root zone; the amount of water required shall be the equivalent of 1 inch absorbed water per week. Amount of irrigation watering shall take amounts of rain into account.

3.6.4 Maintenance Record

A record of each site visit shall be furnished, describing:

a. Maintenance work performed.

b. Areas repaired or reinstalled.

c. Diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass.

d. Diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of plant material in planting bed.

e. Condition of trees.

f. Condition of shrubs.

g. Quantity and diagnosis of plant loss.

h. Irrigation of system.

3.7 GRASS PLANT QUALITY

Grass plants shall be evaluated for species and health when the grass plants are a minimum 1 inch high. The living grass area shall be

maintained to be uniform in color and leaf texture; and free from weeds and other undesirable growth. The living grass area shall be relatively free of thatch, diseases, nematodes, soil-borne insects, weeds or undesirable plants, stones larger than 1 inch in diameter, woody plant roots, and other materials detrimental to a healthy stand of grass plants. Broadleaf weeds and patches of foreign grasses shall be a maximum 2 percent of the total area.

3.7.1 Lawn Area

A satisfactory stand of grass plants for a lawn area shall be a minimum 20 grass plants per square foot. Bare spots shall be a maximum 6 inches square. The total bare spots shall be a maximum 2 percent of the total area.

3.7.2 Field Area

A satisfactory stand of grass plants for a field area shall be a minimum 10 grass plants per square foot. The total bare spots shall not exceed 2 percent of the total seeded area.

3.8 LAWN AND FIELD AREAS MAINTENANCE

3.8.1 Mowing

Lawn and field areas shall be mowed throughout the growing season to meet the requirements of paragraph GRASS PLANT QUALITY. Cutting height shall be adjusted according to type of grass. Frequency of mowing shall be adjusted so that no more than 1/4 of leaf length is removed during a cutting.

3.8.1.1 Lawn Areas

Lawn areas shall be mowed to a minimum 2 inch height when the turf is a maximum 2 1/2 inches high. Remove clippings when the amount cut prevents sunlight from reaching the ground surface.

3.8.1.2 Field Areas

Field areas shall be mowed 6times during the season to a minimum 4 inch height. Clippings shall be removed when the amount cut prevents sunlight from reaching the ground surface.

3.8.2 Turf Trimming

Turf adjoining paved areas, planting beds and trees shall be kept neatly trimmed at all times, essentially after each mowing. String trimmers at trees and shrubs will be allowed.

3.8.3 Aeration

Turf areas shall be aerated once per year using approved devices. Coring shall be performed by pulling soil plugs to minimum of 4 inches. Soil plugs produced in turf areas shall be left in place.

3.8.4 Lime

Lime for pH modification shall be applied as required to meet the requirements of paragraph GRASS PLANT QUALITY.

3.8.5 Herbicide Weed Control

Two or more applications of a pre-emergent herbicide and of a post-emergent herbicide shall be performed to meet the requirements of paragraph GRASS PLANT QUALITY.

3.8.6 Turf Fertilization Program

A regular program of fertilization shall be established to include a spring feeding and early summer feeding to meet the requirements of paragraph GRASS PLANT QUALITY. A total of four pounds of Nitrogen per 1000 square feet shall be applied annually. Additional one pound Nitrogen applications shall be provided as grass color warrants.

3.9 PLANTING BEDS MAINTENANCE

3.9.1 Trimming

Spent flower heads shall be removed. Seasonal succession of bloom requires removal for new plant or trimming back bulb foliage.

3.9.2 Irrigation of Planting Beds

Run-off, puddling and wilting, watering of other adjacent areas or existing plant material shall be prevented.

3.9.3 Weed Control

Grass and weeds in planting beds shall be completely removed before reaching 3 inches in height.

3.10 PLANT MATERIAL QUALITY

3.10.1 General Requirements

Plant material shall be identified as native to the region of the site or as a specimen. Plant material shall be maintained as well shaped, well grown, vigorous plant material having healthy root systems. The plant material shall be maintained as free from disease, harmful insects and insect eggs, sun-scald injury, disfigurement and abrasion. Plant material shall be free of shock or damage to branches, trunk, or root systems. Plant quality is determined by the growing conditions; climate and microclimate of the site for maintaining a healthy root system; and growth of the trunk and crown as follows.

3.10.2 Growth of Trunk and Crown

3.10.2.1 Deciduous Trees

Deciduous tree height to caliper relationship shall be maintained. Height of branching shall bear a relationship to the size and species of the tree and with the crown in good balance with the trunk. The trees shall not be "poled" or the leader removed.

a. Single stem: The trunk shall be reasonably straight and symmetrical with crown and have a persistent main leader.

b. Multi-stem: To be considered a stem, there shall be no division of the trunk which branches more than 6 inches from ground level.

c. Specimen: The tree shall be well branched and pruned naturally according to the species. The form of growth desired, which may not be in accordance with natural growth habit, shall be indicated.

3.10.2.2 Palms

Palms shall be maintained to have healthy fronds or foliage as typical for the variety grown in the region of the site.

3.10.2.3 Deciduous Shrubs

Deciduous shrub height to number of primary stems shall be maintained. Shrubs shall be maintained as well shaped, with sufficient well-spaced side branches, and recognized by the trade as typical for the species grown in the region of the site.

3.10.2.4 Coniferous Evergreen Plant Material

Coniferous evergreen plant material height-to-spread ratio shall be maintained. The coniferous evergreen trees shall not be "poled" or the leader removed. The plant material shall be maintained to be well shaped and trimmed to form a symmetrical and tightly knit plant. The form of growth desired shall be indicated.

3.10.2.5 Broadleaf Evergreen Plant Material

Broadleaf evergreen plant material height-to-spread ratio shall be maintained. The plant material shall be shaped to be recognized by the trade as typical for the variety grown in the region of the site.

3.10.2.6 Ground Cover and Vine Plant Material

Ground cover and vine plant material shall be maintained to have a heavy, well developed, and balanced crown with vigorous, well developed root system.

3.11 SHRUB AND HEDGE MAINTENANCE

3.11.1 Trimming and Pruning

Trimming shall be performed to ensure the following:

a. Safety.

b. Quality (size, height, and shape).

c. Health (removing broken, diseased branches).

d. Rejuvenation (removing one third to one half of the older stems or branches).

e. Visibility (signs, building entrances, motorist line of sight).

Shrubs shall be pruned to the requirements of paragraph PLANT MATERIAL QUALITY. Pruning shall be accomplished by trained and experienced personnel in accordance with ANSI A300. The typical growth habit of individual plant material or the theme shape of the hedge shall be retained. Clean cuts shall be made flush with the parent trunk. Improper

cuts, stubs, dead and broken branches shall be removed.

3.11.2 Irrigation of Shrubs and Hedges

Run-off, puddling and wilting shall be prevented.

3.11.3 Shrub Fertilization Program

A regular program of fertilization shall be established to include a fall feeding to meet the requirements of paragraph PLANT MATERIAL QUALITY. Use industry standards for foliage and root fertilizing the plant material inventoried.

3.12 TREE MAINTENANCE

3.12.1 Trimming and Pruning of Trees

Trimming shall be performed to ensure the following:

a. Safety.

b. Quality (size, height).

c. Health (removing broken, diseased wood branches).

d. Rejuvenation (removing one third to one half of the older stems or branches).

e. Visibility (signs, building entrances, motorist line of sight).

Trees shall be pruned to meet the requirements of paragraph PLANT MATERIAL QUALITY. Pruning shall be accomplished by trained and experienced personnel in accordance with ANSI A300. The typical growth habit of individual plant material shall be retained. Clean cuts shall be made flush with the parent trunk. Improper cuts, stubs, dead and broken branches shall be removed. "Headback" cuts at right angles to the line of growth will not be permitted. Trees shall not be poled or the leader removed, nor shall the leader be pruned or "topped off".

3.12.2 Irrigation of Trees

Run-off, puddling and wilting shall be prevented.

3.12.3 Tree Fertilization Program

A regular program of fertilization shall be established to include a fall feeding to meet the requirements of paragraph PLANT MATERIAL QUALITY. Use industry standards for foliage and root fertilizing the plant material inventoried.

3.12.4 Unhealthy Plant Material

A tree shall be considered unhealthy or dead when the main leader has died back, or up to a maximum 25 percent of the crown has died. A shrub shall be considered unhealthy or dead when up to a maximum 25 percent of the plant has died. This condition shall be determined by scraping on a branch an area 1/16 inch square, maximum, to determine if there is a green cambium layer below the bark. The Contractor shall determine the cause for unhealthy plant material and shall provide recommendations for replacement.

Unhealthy or dead plant material shall be removed immediately.

3.13 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

3.13.1 Restoration

Existing turf areas, pavements, and facilities that have been damaged from the maintenance operations shall be restored to original condition at Contractor's expense.

3.13.2 Clean Up

Excess and waste material shall be removed from the maintenance areas and dispose off site. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleaned as determined by the Contracting Officer.

3.14 CLEANING OF PAVED AREAS

Grass, weeds, leaves, and debris from mowing, clipping, and pruning shall be removed immediately. Excess and waste material shall be removed from paved areas and disposed off site. Debris, leaves shall be removed weekly.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03101A

FORMWORK FOR CONCRETE

09/01

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 03101A

FORMWORK FOR CONCRETE
09/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 347R	(1994; R 1999) Guide to Formwork for Concrete

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 31/C 31M	(2000) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C 39/C 39M	(1999) Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C 1077	(1998) Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

PS1	(1996) Voluntary Product Standard - Construction and Industrial Plywood

1.2 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

The design, engineering, and construction of the formwork shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. The formwork shall be designed for anticipated live and dead loads and shall comply with the tolerances specified in Section 03301A CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, paragraph CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES. However, for surfaces with an ACI Class A surface designation, the allowable deflection for facing material between studs, for studs between walers and walers between bracing shall be limited to 0.0025 times the span. The formwork shall be designed as a complete system with consideration given to the effects of cementitious materials and mixture additives such as fly ash, cement type, plasticizers, accelerators, retarders, air entrainment, and others. The adequacy of formwork design and construction shall be monitored prior to and during concrete placement as part of the Contractor's approved Quality Control Plan.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When

used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings

Drawings and design computations for all formwork required shall be submitted at least 14 days either before fabrication on site or before delivery of prefabricated forms. If reshoring is permitted, the method, including location, order, and time of erection and removal shall also be submitted for review.

SD-03 Product Data

Materials

Manufacturer's literature shall be submitted for plywood, concrete form hard board, form accessories, prefabricated forms, form coating, and form-lining materials.

SD-06 Test Reports

Inspection;

The Contractor shall submit field inspection reports for concrete forms and embedded items.

Formwork Not Supporting Weight of Concrete; G, RE.

If forms are to be removed in less than 24 hours on formwork not supporting the weight of concrete, the evaluation and results of the control cylinder tests shall be submitted to and approved before the forms are removed.

1.4 SHOP DRAWINGS

The shop drawings and data submitted shall include the type, size, quantity, and strength of all materials of which the forms are made, the plan for jointing of facing panels, details affecting the appearance, and the assumed design values and loading conditions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Forms and Form Liners

Forms and form liners shall be fabricated with facing materials that will produce a finish meeting the specified irregularities in formed surface requirements as defined in ACI 347R. Forms and form liners shall be fabricated with facing materials as specified below.

2.1.1.1 Class "A" Finish

This class of finish shall apply to all locations unless noted otherwise. The form facing material shall be composed of new, well-matched tongue-and-groove lumber or new plywood panels conforming to PS1, Grade B-B

concrete form, Class I. High density overlay shall be used in exposed locations. Structural I shall be used in all other locations unless noted otherwise.

2.1.2 Form Coating

Form coating shall be commercial formulation that will not bond with, stain, cause deterioration, or any other damage to concrete surfaces. The coating shall not impair subsequent treatment of concrete surfaces depending upon bond or adhesion nor impede the wetting of surfaces to be cured with water or curing compounds. If special form liners are to be used, the Contractor shall follow the recommendation of the form coating manufacturer.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

Ties and other similar form accessories to be partially or wholly embedded in the concrete shall be of a commercially manufactured type. After the ends or end fasteners have been removed, the embedded portion of metal ties shall terminate not less than 2 inches from any concrete surface either exposed to view or exposed to water. Removable tie rods shall not be allowed in exposed wall locations. Plastic snap ties may be used in locations where the surface will not be exposed to view. Form ties shall be constructed so that the ends or end fasteners can be removed without spalling the concrete.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Form Construction

Forms shall be constructed true to the structural design and required alignment. The form surface and joints shall be mortar tight and supported to achieve safe performance during construction, concrete placement, and form removal. The Contractor shall continuously monitor the alignment and stability of the forms during all phases to assure the finished product will meet the required surface class specified in paragraph FORMS AND FORM LINERS and tolerances specified in paragraph DESIGN REQUIREMENTS. Failure of any supporting surface either due to surface texture, deflection or form collapse shall be the responsibility of the Contractor as will the replacement or correction of unsatisfactory surfaces. When forms for continuous surfaces are placed in successive units, care shall be taken to fit the forms over the completed surface to obtain accurate alignment of the surface and to prevent leakage of mortar. Forms shall not be re-used if there is any evidence of defects which would impair the quality of the resulting concrete surface. All surfaces of used forms shall be cleaned of mortar and any other foreign material before reuse.

3.1.2 Chamfering

All exposed joints, edges and external corners shall be chamfered by molding placed in the forms unless the drawings specifically state that chamfering is to be omitted or as otherwise specified. Chamfered joints shall not be permitted where earth or rockfill is placed in contact with concrete surfaces. Chamfered joints shall be terminated twelve inches outside the limit of the earth or rockfill so that the end of the chamfers will be clearly visible.

3.1.3 Coating

Forms for exposed or painted surfaces shall be coated with form oil or a form-release agent before the form or reinforcement is placed in final position. The coating shall be used as recommended in the manufacturer's instructions. Forms for unexposed surfaces may be wet with water in lieu of coating immediately before placing concrete, except that, in cold weather when freezing temperatures are anticipated, coating shall be mandatory. Surplus coating on form surfaces and coating on reinforcing steel and construction joints shall be removed before placing concrete.

3.2 FORM REMOVAL

Forms shall not be removed without approval. The minimal time required for concrete to reach a strength adequate for removal of formwork without risking the safety of workers or the quality of the concrete depends on a number of factors including, but not limited to, ambient temperature, concrete lift heights, type and amount of concrete admixture, and type and amount of cementitious material in the concrete. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to consider all applicable factors and leave the forms in place until it is safe to remove them. In any case forms shall not be removed unless a minimum of 7 days has past since placement, except as otherwise directed or specifically authorized. When conditions are such as to justify the requirement, forms will be required to remain in place for a longer period. All removal shall be accomplished in a manner which will prevent damage to the concrete and ensure the complete safety of the structure. Where forms support more than one element, the forms shall not be removed until the form removal criteria are met by all supported elements. Form removal shall be scheduled so that all necessary repairs can be performed as specified in Section 03301A, paragraph 3.4.3 Evidence that concrete has gained sufficient strength to permit removal of forms shall be determined by tests on control cylinders. All control cylinders shall be stored in the structure or as near the structure as possible so they receive the same curing conditions and protection methods as given those portions of the structure they represent. Control cylinders shall be removed from the molds at an age of no more than 24 hours. All control cylinders shall be prepared and tested in accordance with ASTM C 31/C 31M and ASTM C 39/C 39M at the expense of the Contractor by an independent laboratory that complies with ASTM C 1077 and shall be tested within 4 hours after removal from the site.

3.2.1 Formwork Not Supporting Weight of Concrete

Formwork for walls, columns, sides of beams, gravity structures, and other vertical type formwork not supporting the weight of concrete shall not be removed in less than 24 hours after concrete placement is completed.

3.3 INSPECTION

Forms and embedded items shall be inspected in sufficient time prior to each concrete placement by the Contractor in order to certify to the Contracting Officer that they are ready to receive concrete. The results of each inspection shall be reported in writing.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03200A

CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT

09/97

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 03200A

CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT
09/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 318/318R	(1995) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 53	(1999) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 82	(1997a) Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 184/A 184M	(1996) Fabricated Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 185	(1997) Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 615/A 615M	(1996a) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 675/A 675M	(1990a; R 1995e1) Steel Bars, Carbon, Hot-Wrought, Special Quality, Mechanical Properties
ASTM A 706/A 706M	(1998) Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 767/A 767M	(1997) Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Bars in Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 775/A 775M	(1997e1) Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement Steel Bars
ASTM A 884/A 884M	(1996ae1) Epoxy-Coated Steel Wire and Welded Wire Fabric for Reinforcement

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.4	(1998) Structural Welding Code -

Reinforcing Steel

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)

CRSI 1 MSP (1996) Manual of Standard Practice

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Reinforcement;

Detail drawings showing reinforcing steel placement, schedules, sizes, grades, and splicing and bending details. Drawings shall show support details including types, sizes and spacing.

SD-03 Product Data

Welding;

A list of qualified welders names.

SD-07 Certificates

Reinforcing Steel;

Certified copies of mill reports attesting that the reinforcing steel furnished contains no less than 25 percent recycled scrap steel and meets the requirements specified herein, prior to the installation of reinforcing steel.

1.3 WELDING

Welders shall be qualified in accordance with AWS D1.4. Qualification test shall be performed at the worksite and the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 24 hours prior to conducting tests. Special welding procedures and welders qualified by others may be accepted as permitted by AWS D1.4.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Reinforcement and accessories shall be stored off the ground on platforms, skids, or other supports.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOWELS

Dowels shall conform to ASTM A 675/A 675M, Grade 80. Steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 53, Schedule 80, may be used as dowels provided the ends are closed with metal or plastic inserts or with mortar.

2.2 FABRICATED BAR MATS

Fabricated bar mats shall conform to ASTM A 184/A 184M.

2.3 REINFORCING STEEL

Reinforcing steel shall be deformed bars conforming to ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 706/A 706M, grades and sizes as indicated. Cold drawn wire used for spiral reinforcement shall conform to ASTM A 82. In highly corrosive environments or when directed by the Contracting Officer, reinforcing steel shall conform to ASTM A 767/A 767M or ASTM A 775/A 775M as appropriate.

2.4 WELDED WIRE FABRIC

Welded wire fabric shall conform to ASTM A 185. When directed by the Contracting Officer for special applications, welded wire fabric shall conform to ASTM A 884/A 884M.

2.5 WIRE TIES

Wire ties shall be 16 gauge or heavier black annealed steel wire.

2.6 SUPPORTS

Bar supports for formed surfaces shall be designed and fabricated in accordance with CRSI 1 MSP and shall be steel or precast concrete blocks. Precast concrete blocks shall have wire ties and shall be not less than 4 inches square when supporting reinforcement on ground. Precast concrete block shall have compressive strength equal to that of the surrounding concrete. Where concrete formed surfaces will be exposed to weather or where surfaces are to be painted, steel supports within 1/2 inch of concrete surface shall be galvanized, plastic protected or of stainless steel. Concrete supports used in concrete exposed to view shall have the same color and texture as the finish surface. For slabs on grade, supports shall be precast concrete blocks, plastic coated steel fabricated with bearing plates, or specifically designed wire-fabric supports fabricated of plastic.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 REINFORCEMENT

Reinforcement shall be fabricated to shapes and dimensions shown and shall conform to the requirements of ACI 318/318R. Reinforcement shall be cold bent unless otherwise authorized. Bending may be accomplished in the field or at the mill. Bars shall not be bent after embedment in concrete. Safety caps shall be placed on all exposed ends of vertical concrete reinforcement bars that pose a danger to life safety. Wire tie ends shall face away from the forms.

3.1.1 Placement

Reinforcement shall be free from loose rust and scale, dirt, oil, or other deleterious coating that could reduce bond with the concrete. Reinforcement shall be placed in accordance with ACI 318/318R at locations shown plus or minus one bar diameter. Reinforcement shall not be continuous through expansion joints and shall be as indicated through construction or contraction joints. Concrete coverage shall be as indicated or as required by ACI 318/318R. If bars are moved more than one

bar diameter to avoid interference with other reinforcement, conduits or embedded items, the resulting arrangement of bars, including additional bars required to meet structural requirements, shall be approved before concrete is placed.

3.1.2 Splicing

Splices of reinforcement shall conform to ACI 318/318R and shall be made only as required or indicated. Splicing shall be by lapping or by mechanical or welded butt connection; except that lap splices shall not be used for bars larger than No. 11 unless otherwise indicated. Welding shall conform to AWS D1.4. Welded butt splices shall be full penetration butt welds. Lapped bars shall be placed in contact and securely tied or spaced transversely apart to permit the embedment of the entire surface of each bar in concrete. Lapped bars shall not be spaced farther apart than one-fifth the required length of lap or 6 inches. Mechanical butt splices shall be in accordance with the recommendation of the manufacturer of the mechanical splicing device. Butt splices shall develop 125 percent of the specified minimum yield tensile strength of the spliced bars or of the smaller bar in transition splices. Bars shall be flame dried before butt splicing. Adequate jigs and clamps or other devices shall be provided to support, align, and hold the longitudinal centerline of the bars to be butt spliced in a straight line.

3.2 WELDED-WIRE FABRIC PLACEMENT

Welded-wire fabric shall be placed in slabs as indicated. Fabric placed in slabs on grade shall be continuous between expansion, construction, and contraction joints. Fabric placement at joints shall be as indicated. Lap splices shall be made in such a way that the overlapped area equals the distance between the outermost crosswires plus 2 inches. Laps shall be staggered to avoid continuous laps in either direction. Fabric shall be wired or clipped together at laps at intervals not to exceed 4 feet. Fabric shall be positioned by the use of supports.

3.3 DOWEL INSTALLATION

Dowels shall be installed in slabs on grade at locations indicated and at right angles to joint being doweled. Dowels shall be accurately positioned and aligned parallel to the finished concrete surface before concrete placement. Dowels shall be rigidly supported during concrete placement. One end of dowels shall be coated with a bond breaker.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03301A

CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

09/01

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 03301A

CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE
09/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 117/117R	(1990; Errata) Standard Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials
ACI 211.1	(1991) Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete
ACI 214	(1977; R 1997) Recommended Practice for Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete
ACI 305R	(1999) Hot Weather Concreting
ACI 318/318R	(1999) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 31/C 31M	(2000) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C 39/C 39M	(1999) Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C 40	(1999) Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for Concrete
ASTM C 42/C 42M	(1999) Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete
ASTM C 87	(1983; R 1995e1) Effect of Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregate on Strength of Mortar
ASTM C 94/C 94M	(2000) Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 117	(1995) Materials Finer Than 75 micrometer (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C 123	(1998) Lightweight Particles in Aggregate

ASTM C 127	(1988; R 1993el) Specific Gravity and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate
ASTM C 128	(1997) Specific Gravity and Absorption of Fine Aggregate
ASTM C 131	(1996) Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C 136	(1996a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C 142	(1978; R 1997) Clay Lumps and Friable Particles in Aggregates
ASTM C 143/C 143M	(2000) Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM C 150	(1999a) Portland Cement
ASTM C 171	(1997a) Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
ASTM C 172	(1999) Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 192/C 192M	(2000) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
ASTM C 231	(1997e1) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C 260	(2000) Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 295	(1998) Petrographic Examination of Aggregates for Concrete
ASTM C 309	(1998a) Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C 494/C 494M	(1999a) Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 535	(1996e1) Resistance to Degradation of Large-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C 566	(1997) Total Evaporable Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying
ASTM C 595	(2000a) Blended Hydraulic Cements
ASTM C 597	(1983; R 1997) Pulse Velocity Through Concrete
ASTM C 618	(2000) Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Concrete
ASTM C 666	(1997) Resistance of Concrete to Rapid

	Freezing and Thawing
ASTM C 803/C 803M	(1997e1) Penetration Resistance of Hardened Concrete
ASTM C 805	(1997) Rebound Number of Hardened Concrete
ASTM C 881	(1999) Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete
ASTM C 989	(1999) Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag for Use in Concrete and Mortars
ASTM C 1017/C 1017M	(1998) Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete
ASTM C 1059	(1999) Latex Agents for Bonding Fresh to Hardened Concrete
ASTM C 1064/C 1064M	(1999) Temperature of Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete
ASTM C 1077	(1998) Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation
ASTM C 1107	(1999) Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
ASTM C 1240	(2000) Silica Fume for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Hydraulic-Cement Concrete, Mortar and Grout
ASTM D 75	(1987; R 1997) Sampling Aggregates
ASTM E 1155	(1996) Determining Floor Flatness and Levelness Using the F-Number System

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

COE CRD-C 94	(1995) Surface Retarders
COE CRD-C 100	(1975) Method of Sampling Concrete Aggregate and Aggregate Sources, and Selection of Material for Testing
COE CRD-C 104	(1980) Method of Calculation of the Fineness Modulus of Aggregate
COE CRD-C 114	(1997) Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Freezing and Thawing of Concrete Specimens
COE CRD-C 130	(1989) Scratch Hardness of Coarse Aggregate Particles
COE CRD-C 143	(1962) Specifications for Meters for Automatic Indication of Moisture in Fine

	Aggregate
COE CRD-C 318	(1979) Cloth, Burlap, Jute (or Kenaf)
COE CRD-C 400	(1963) Requirements for Water for Use in Mixing or Curing Concrete
COE CRD-C 521	(1981) Standard Test Method for Frequency and Amplitude of Vibrators for Concrete

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST HB 44	(1997) NIST Handbook 44: Specifications, Tolerances, and Other Technical Requirements for Weighing and Measuring Devices

NATIONAL READY-MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)

NRMCA CPMB 100	(1996) Concrete Plant Standards

1.2 OMITTED

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Concrete Mixture Proportioning

Concrete mixture proportions shall be determined by the Contractor and submitted for review. The concrete mixture quantities of all ingredients per cubic yard and nominal maximum coarse aggregate size that will be used in the manufacture of each quality of concrete shall be stated. Proportions shall indicate the mass of cement, pozzolan and ground granulated blast-furnace (GGBF) slag when used, and water; the mass of aggregates in a saturated surface-dry condition; and the quantities of admixtures. The submission shall be accompanied by test reports from a laboratory complying with ASTM C 1077 which show that proportions thus selected will produce concrete of the qualities indicated. No substitution shall be made in the source or type of materials used in the work without additional tests to show that the quality of the new materials and concrete are satisfactory.

Batch Plant;

The Contractor shall submit batch plant data to the Contracting Officer for review for conformance with applicable specifications.

Concrete Mixers;
Capacity;

The Contractor shall submit concrete mixer data which includes

the make, type, and capacity of concrete mixers proposed for mixing concrete.

Conveying Equipment;

The conveying equipment and methods for transporting, handling, and depositing the concrete shall be submitted for review by the Contracting Officer for conformance with paragraphs CAPACITY and CONVEYING EQUIPMENT.

Placing Equipment;

All placing equipment and methods shall be submitted for review by the Contracting Officer for conformance with paragraph CAPACITY.

Tests and Inspections;
Testing Technicians;
Concrete Transportation Construction Inspector (CTCI);

The Contractor shall submit statements that the concrete testing technicians and the concrete inspectors meet the specified requirements.

Construction Joint Treatment; G, RE

The method and equipment proposed for joint cleanup and waste disposal shall be submitted for review and approval.

Curing and Protection; G, RE

The curing medium and methods to be used shall be submitted for review and approval.

Cold-Weather Placing; G, RE

If concrete is to be placed under cold-weather conditions, the proposed materials, methods, and protection shall be submitted for approval.

Hot-Weather Placing; G, RE
Finishing; G, RE

If concrete is to be placed under hot-weather conditions, the proposed materials and methods shall be submitted for review and approval.

SD-04 Samples

Aggregates; G, RE
Cementitious Materials, Admixtures, and Curing Compound; G, RE
As Required

Samples of materials for government testing and approval shall be submitted as required in paragraph PRECONSTRUCTION SAMPLING AND TESTING.

SD-06 Test Reports

Quality of Aggregates; G, RE

Aggregate quality tests shall be submitted at least 30 days prior to start of concrete placement.

Mixer Uniformity; .

The results of the initial mixer uniformity tests shall be submitted at least 5 days prior to the initiation of placing.

Tests and Inspections;

Test results and inspection reports shall be submitted daily and weekly as required in paragraph REPORTS.

SD-07 Certificates

Impervious-Sheet Curing Materials;

Impervious-Sheet Curing Materials shall be certified for compliance with all specification requirements.

Air-Entraining Admixture;

Air-Entraining Admixture shall be certified for compliance with all specification requirements.

Other Chemical Admixtures;

Other Chemical Admixtures shall be certified for compliance with all specification requirements.

Membrane-Forming Curing Compound;

Membrane-Forming Curing Compound shall be certified for compliance with all specification requirements.

Epoxy Resin;
Latex Bonding Compound;

Epoxy Resin and Latex Bonding Compound shall be certified for compliance with all specification requirements.

Nonshrink Grout;

Descriptive literature of the Nonshrink Grout proposed for use shall be furnished together with a certificate from the manufacturer stating that it is suitable for the application or exposure for which it is being considered.

1.4 GOVERNMENT TESTING AND SAMPLING

The Government will sample and test aggregates and concrete to determine compliance with the specifications. The Contractor shall provide facilities and labor as may be necessary for procurement of representative test samples. Samples of aggregates will be obtained at the point of batching in accordance with ASTM D 75. Concrete will be sampled in accordance with ASTM C 172.

1.4.1 Preconstruction Sampling and Testing

1.4.1.1 Aggregates

The aggregate sources listed at the end of this section for aggregates have been tested and at the time testing was performed were capable of producing materials of a quality required for this project provided suitable processing is performed. The Contractor may furnish materials from a listed source or from a source not listed. Samples from any source of coarse aggregate and any source of fine aggregate selected by the Contractor, consisting of not less than 150 pounds of each size coarse aggregate and 75 pounds of fine aggregate taken under the supervision of the Contracting Officer in accordance with COE CRD-C 100 shall be delivered to the government within 15 days after notice to proceed. Sampling and shipment of samples shall be at the Contractor's expense. 30 days will be required to complete evaluation of the aggregates. Testing will be performed by and at the expense of the Government in accordance with the applicable COE CRD-C or ASTM test methods. The cost of testing one source for each size of aggregate will be borne by the Government. If the Contractor selects more than one source for each aggregate size or selects a substitute source for any size aggregate after the original source was tested, the cost of that additional testing will be borne by the Contractor. Tests to which aggregate may be subjected are listed in paragraph QUALITY. The material from the proposed source shall meet the quality requirements of this paragraph. The Government's test data and other information on aggregate quality of those sources listed at the end of this section are included in the Design Memorandum and are available for review in the district office. Testing of aggregates by the Government does not relieve the Contractor of the requirements outlined in paragraph TESTS AND INSPECTIONS.

1.4.1.2 Cementitious Materials, Admixtures, and Curing Compound

At least 60 days in advance of concrete placement, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer of the sources for cementitious materials, admixtures, and curing compound, along with sampling location, brand name, type, and quantity to be used in the manufacture and/or curing of the concrete.

1.4.2 Construction Testing by the Government

Sampling and testing will be performed by and at the expense of the Government except as otherwise specified. No material shall be used until notice has been given by the Contracting Officer that test results are satisfactory.

1.4.2.1 Chemical Admixtures Storage

Chemical admixtures that have been in storage at the project site for longer than 6 months or that have been subjected to freezing shall be retested at the expense of the Contractor when directed by the Contracting Officer and shall be rejected if test results are not satisfactory. Chemical admixtures will be accepted based on compliance with the requirements of paragraph CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES.

1.4.2.2 Cement and Pozzolan

If cement or pozzolan is to be obtained from more than one source, the initial notification shall state the estimated amount to be obtained from

each source and the proposed schedule of shipments.

a. Prequalified Cement Sources - Cement shall be delivered and used directly from a mill of a producer designated as a qualified source. Samples of cement for check testing will be taken at the project site or concrete-producing plant by a representative of the Contracting Officer for testing at the expense of the Government. A list of prequalified cement sources is available from Director, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Engineer Research and Development Center - Structures Laboratory, 3909 Halls Ferry Road, Vicksburg, MS 39180-6199, ATTN: CEERD-SC.

b. Prequalified Pozzolan Sources - Pozzolan shall be delivered and used directly from a producer designated as a qualified source. Samples of pozzolan for check testing will be taken at the project site by a representative of the Contracting Officer for testing at the expense of the Government. A list of prequalified pozzolan sources is available from the Director, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Engineer Research and Development Center - Structures Laboratory, 3909 Halls Ferry Road, Vicksburg, MS 39180-6199, ATTN: CEERD-SC.

1.4.2.3 Concrete Strength

Compressive strength test specimens will be made by the Government and cured in accordance with ASTM C 31/C 31M and tested in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M. The strength of the concrete will be considered satisfactory so long as the average of all sets of three consecutive test results equals or exceeds the specified compressive strength f'c and no individual test result falls below the specified strength f'c by more than 500 psi. A "test" is defined as the average of two companion cylinders, or if only one cylinder is tested, the results of the single cylinder test. Additional analysis or testing, including nondestructive testing, taking cores and/or load tests may be required at the Contractor's expense when the strength of the concrete in the structure is considered potentially deficient.

a. Investigation of Low-Strength Test Results - When any strength test of standard-cured test cylinders falls below the specified strength requirement by more than 500 psi or if tests of field-cured cylinders indicate deficiencies in protection and curing, steps shall be taken to assure that the load-carrying capacity of the structure is not jeopardized. Nondestructive testing in accordance with ASTM C 597, ASTM C 803/C 803M, or ASTM C 805 may be permitted by the Contracting Officer to estimate the relative strengths at various locations in the structure as an aid in evaluating concrete strength in place or for selecting areas to be cored. Such tests shall not be used as a basis for acceptance or rejection.

b. Testing of Cores - When the strength of concrete in place is considered potentially deficient, cores shall be obtained and tested in accordance with ASTM C 42/C 42M. At least three representative cores shall be taken from each member or area of concrete in place that is considered potentially deficient. The location of cores will be determined by the Contracting Officer to least impair the performance of the structure. Concrete in the area represented by the core testing will be considered adequate if the average strength of the cores is equal to at least 85 percent of the specified strength requirement and if no single core is less than 75 percent of the specified strength

requirement.

c. Load Tests - If the core tests are inconclusive or impractical to obtain or if structural analysis does not confirm the safety of the structure, load tests may be directed by the Contracting Officer in accordance with the requirements of ACI 318/318R. Concrete work evaluated by structural analysis or by results of a load test shall be corrected in a manner satisfactory to the Contacting Officer. All investigations, testing, load tests, and correction of deficiencies will be performed and approved by the Contracting Officer at the expense of the Contractor, except that if all concrete is in compliance with the plans and specifications, the cost of investigations, testing, and load tests will be at the expense of the Government.

1.5 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Concrete Strength

Specified compressive strength f'c shall be as follows:

COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH (PSI)	STRUCTURE OR PORTION OF STRUCTURE
3,000 @ 28 days	ALL

1.5.2 Maximum Water-Cement (W/C) Ratio

Maximum W/C shall be as follows:

WATER-CEMENT RATIO, BY MASS	STRUCTURE OR PORTION OF STRUCTURE
0.46	Air-entrained concrete
0.58	Non-air-entrained concrete

These W/C's may cause higher strengths than that required by paragraph CONCRETE STRENGTH.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

Except as specified otherwise, a plus tolerance increases and a minus tolerance decreases the dimension to which it applies. A tolerance without sign means plus or minus. Where only one sign is specified, there is no limit in the other direction. Tolerances are not cumulative. The most restrictive tolerance will control. Tolerances shall not extend the structure beyond legal boundaries.

a. Level and grade tolerance measurements of slabs shall be made as soon as possible after finishing. When forms or shoring are used, the measurements shall be made prior to removal.

b. Construction tolerances shall meet the requirements of ACI 117/117R and any of the following requirements that are applicable.

1.6.1 Omitted

1.6.2 Floor Finish by the F-Number System

The flatness and levelness of the floors in the following listed areas shall be carefully controlled and the tolerances shall be measured by the F-Number system:

Interior Floor Slabs

The Contractor shall furnish a floor profilograph or other equipment capable of measuring the floor flatness (FF) number and the floor levelness (FL) number, in accordance with ASTM E 1155. The Contractor shall perform the tolerance measurements while being observed by the Contracting Officer. The tolerance requirement will be FF25/FL20. Special finishing procedures and special care will be required to meet these tolerances.

1.6.3 Omitted

1.6.4 Appearance

Permanently exposed surfaces shall be cleaned, if stained or otherwise discolored, by a method that does not harm the concrete and that is approved by the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Specify a minimum of 25% of building materials that contain in aggregate a minimum wighted average of 20% post-consumer recycled content material, OR, a minimum weighted average of 40% post industrial recycled content material. Specify a minimum of 20% of building material that are manufacturered regionally within a radius of 500 miles of the job site. Concrete shall contain a minimum of 20% post-industrial recycled content and shall be specified to be manufacturered within a 500 mile radius of the job site.

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Cementitious Materials

Cementitious materials shall be portland cement, portland-pozzolan cement, portland blast-furnace slag cement, portland cement in combination with pozzolan or GGBF slag or portland cement in combination with silica fume and shall conform to appropriate specifications listed below. Use of cementitious materials in architectural concrete shall be restricted to one color, one source, and one type.

2.1.1.1 Portland Cement

ASTM C 150, Type I or II, except that the maximum amount of C3A in Type I cement shall be 15 percent

2.1.1.2 High-Early-Strength Portland Cement

ASTM C 150, Type III, with C3A limited to 5 percent.

2.1.1.3 Pozzolan, Other than Silica Fume

Pozzolan shall conform to ASTM C 618, Class C, with the optional requirements for multiple factor, drying shrinkage, and uniformity of Table 2A. Table 1A requirement for maximum alkalies shall apply when used with

aggregates listed at the end of this section to require low-alkali cement.

2.1.1.4 Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag

Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag shall conform to ASTM C 989

2.1.1.5 Silica Fume

Silica fume may be furnished as a dry, densified material or as a slurry. Silica fume, unprocessed, or before processing into a slurry or a densified material, shall conform to ASTM C 1240 with the Specific Surface Area and Uniformity Requirements in Table 4 invoked.

The Contractor shall provide at his expense the services of a manufacturer's technical representative, experienced in mixture proportioning, placement procedures, and curing of concrete containing silica fume. The manufacturer's representative shall be available for consultation by both the Contractor and the Government during mixture proportioning, planning, and production of silica-fume concrete and shall be onsite immediately prior to and during at least the first placement of concrete containing silica fume, and at other times if directed.

2.1.1.6 Blended Hydraulic Cement

Portland blast-furnace slag cement shall conform to ASTM C 595, Type IS. Portland-pozzolan cement shall conform to ASTM C 595, Type IP.

2.1.2 Aggregates

2.1.2.1 General

Concrete aggregates may be furnished from any source capable of meeting the quality requirements of ASTM C33. Where the use of highway department gradations are permitted, proposed gradations shall be submitted for approval.

2.1.2.2 Concrete Aggregate Sources

a. List of Sources - The concrete aggregates sources may be selected from sources listed at the end of this section.

b. Selection of Source - After the award of the contract, the Contractor shall designate in writing only one source or combination of sources from which he proposes to furnish aggregates. Regardless of the source, selected samples for acceptance testing shall be provided as required by paragraph GOVERNMENT TESTING AND SAMPLING. If a source for coarse or fine aggregates so designated by the Contractor does not meet the quality requirements. Another source shall be found at no additional cost to the Government.

2.1.3 Chemical Admixtures

Chemical admixtures to be used, when required or permitted, shall conform to the appropriate specification listed.

2.1.3.1 Air-Entraining Admixture

The air-entraining admixture shall conform to ASTM C 260 and shall consistently cause the concrete to have an air content in the specified

ranges under field conditions.

2.1.3.2 Accelerating Admixture

Accelerators shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C or E, except that calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride shall not be used.

2.1.3.3 Water-Reducing or Retarding Admixture

a. Water-Reducing or Retarding Admixtures: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A, B, or D, except that the 6-month and 1-year compressive strength tests are waived.

b. High-Range Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F or G except that the 6-month and 1-year strength requirements shall be waived. The admixture may be used only when approved by the Contracting Officer, such approval being contingent upon particular mixture control as described in the Contractor's Quality Control Plan.

2.1.3.4 Omitted

2.1.4 Curing Materials

2.1.4.1 Impervious-Sheet Curing Materials

Impervious-sheet curing materials shall conform to ASTM C 171, type optional, except polyethylene film shall not be used.

2.1.4.2 Membrane-Forming Curing Compound

The membrane-forming curing compound shall conform to ASTM C 309, Type 1-D or 2, except a styrene acrylate or chlorinated rubber compound meeting Class B requirements shall be used for surfaces that are to be painted or are to receive bituminous roofing, or waterproofing, or floors that are to receive adhesive applications of resilient flooring. The curing compound selected shall be compatible with any subsequent paint, roofing, coating, or flooring specified. Nonpigmented compound shall contain a fugitive dye and shall have the reflective requirements in ASTM C 309 waived.

2.1.4.3 Burlap

Burlap used for curing shall conform to COE CRD-C 318.

2.1.5 Water

Water for mixing and curing shall be fresh, clean, potable, and free of injurious amounts of oil, acid, salt, or alkali, except that nonpotable water may be used if it meets the requirements of COE CRD-C 400.

2.1.6 Nonshrink Grout

Nonshrink grout shall conform to ASTM C 1107 and shall be a commercial formulation suitable for the application proposed.

2.1.7 Omitted

2.1.8 Latex Bonding Compound

Latex bonding compound agents for bonding fresh to hardened concrete shall conform to ASTM C 1059.

2.1.9 Epoxy Resin

Epoxy resin for use in repairs shall conform to ASTM C 881, Type III, Grade I or II.

2.2 CONCRETE MIXTURE PROPORTIONING

2.2.1 Quality of Mixture

For each portion of the structure, mixture proportions shall be selected so that the strength and W/C requirements listed in paragraph DESIGN REQUIREMENTS are met.

2.2.2 Nominal Maximum-Size Coarse Aggregate

Nominal maximum-size coarse aggregate shall be 1 inch inches except 19.0 mm (3/4 inch) nominal maximum-size coarse aggregate shall be used when any of the following conditions exist: the narrowest dimension between sides of forms is less than 7-1/2 inches, the depth of the slab is less than 4 inches, or the minimum clear spacing between reinforcing is less than 2-1/4 inches.

2.2.3 Air Content

Air content as delivered to the forms and as determined by ASTM C 231 shall be between 4 and 7 percent except that when the nominal maximum-size coarse aggregate is 3/4 inch, it shall be between 4-1/2 and 7-1/2 percent.

2.2.4 Slump

The slump shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 143/C 143M and shall be within the range of 1 to 4 inch. Where placement by pump is approved, the slump shall not exceed 6 inches. Concrete to be placed in any location may contain a chemical admixture for use in producing flowing concrete in accordance with ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, and the slump of the concrete shall not exceed 8 inches.

2.2.5 Concrete Proportioning

Trial batches and testing requirements for various qualities of concrete specified shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Samples of aggregates shall be obtained in accordance with the requirements of ASTM D 75. Samples of materials other than aggregate shall be representative of those proposed for the project and shall be accompanied by the manufacturer's test reports indicating compliance with applicable specified requirements. Trial mixtures having proportions, consistencies, and air content suitable for the work shall be made based on methodology described in ACI 211.1, using at least three different water-cement ratios, which will produce a range of strength encompassing those required for the work. The maximum water-cement ratios required in paragraph MAXIMUM WATER-CEMENT RATIO will be converted to a weight ratio of water to cement plus pozzolan by mass, silica fume, or GGBF slag by mass equivalency as described in ACI 211.1. In the case where GGBF slag is used, the weight of the slag shall

be included in the equations for the term P, which is used to denote the mass of pozzolan. If pozzolan is used in the concrete mixture, the minimum pozzolan content shall be 15 percent of the total cementitious material. Trial mixtures shall be proportioned for maximum permitted slump and air content with due consideration to the approved conveying and placement method. The temperature of concrete in each trial batch shall be reported. For each water-cement ratio, at least three test cylinders for each test age shall be made and cured in accordance with ASTM C 192/C 192M. They shall be tested at 7 days and at the design age specified in paragraph DESIGN REQUIREMENTS in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M. From these test results, a curve will be plotted showing the relationship between water-cement ratio and strength.

2.2.6 Required Average Compressive Strength

In meeting the strength requirements specified in paragraph CONCRETE STRENGTH, the selected mixture proportion shall produce a required average compressive strength f'cr exceeding the specified strength f'c by the amount indicated below.

2.2.6.1 Average Compressive Strength from Test Records

Where a concrete production facility has test records, a standard deviation shall be established in accordance with the applicable provisions of ACI 214. Test records from which a standard deviation is calculated shall represent materials, quality control procedures, and conditions similar to those expected, shall represent concrete produced to meet a specified strength or strengths (f'c) within 1,000 psi of that specified for proposed work, and shall consist of at least 30 consecutive tests. A strength test shall be the average of the strengths of two cylinders made from the same sample of concrete and tested at 28 days or at another test age designated for determination of f'c.

Required average compressive strength f'cr used as the basis for selection of concrete proportions shall be the larger of the equations that follow using the standard deviation as determined above:

$$f'cr = f'c + 1.34S$$
$$f'cr = f'c + 2.33S - 500$$

Where S = standard deviation

Where a concrete production facility does not have test records meeting the requirements above but does have a record based on 15 to 29 consecutive tests, a standard deviation shall be established as the product of the calculated standard deviation and a modification factor from the following table:

NUMBER OF TESTS*	MODIFICATION FACTOR FOR STANDARD DEVIATION Use tabulation in paragraph DETERMINING REQUIRED AVERAGE STRENGTH
less than 15	
15	1.16
20	1.08
25	1.03
30 or more	1.00

*Interpolate for intermediate numbers of tests.

NUMBER OF TESTS*	MODIFICATION FACTOR FOR STANDARD DEVIATION Use tabulation in paragraph DETERMINING REQUIRED AVERAGE STRENGTH
less than 15	

2.2.6.2 Average Compressive Strength without Previous Test Records

When a concrete production facility does not have sufficient field strength test records for calculation of the standard deviation, the required average strength fcr shall be determined as follows:

If the specified compressive strength f'c is less than 3,000 psi,

f'cr = f'c + 1,000

If the specified compressive strength f'c is 3,000 to 5,000 psi,

f'cr = f'c + 1,200

If the specified compressive strength f'c is over 5,000 psi,

f'cr = f'c + 1,400

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT

3.1.1 Capacity

The batching, mixing, conveying, and placing equipment shall have a capacity of at least 18 cubic yards per hour.

3.1.2 Batch Plant

Batch plant shall conform to the requirements of NRMCA CPMB 100and as specified; however, rating plates attached to batch plant equipment are not required.

3.1.2.1 Batching Equipment

The batching controls shall be OIC, partially automatic, semiautomatic, or automatic. The semiautomatic batching system shall be provided with interlocks such that the discharge device cannot be actuated until the indicated material is within the applicable tolerance. The batching system shall be equipped with an accurate recorder or recorders that meet the requirements of NRMCA CPMB 100. Separate bins or compartments shall be provided for each size group of aggregate and cement, pozzolan, and GGBF slag. Aggregates shall be weighed either in separate weigh batchers with individual scales or cumulatively in one weigh batcher on one scale. Aggregate shall not be weighed in the same batcher with cement, pozzolan, or GGBF slag. If both cement and pozzolan or GGBF slag are used, they may be batched cumulatively provided that the portland cement is batched first. If measured by mass, the mass of the water shall not be weighed cumulatively with another ingredient. Water batcher filling and discharging valves shall be so interlocked that the discharge valve cannot be opened before the filling valve is fully closed. An accurate mechanical device for measuring and dispensing each admixture shall be provided. Each dispenser shall be interlocked with the batching and discharging operation

of the water so that each admixture is separately batched and discharged automatically in a manner to obtain uniform distribution throughout the batch in the specified mixing period. Admixtures shall not be combined prior to introduction in water. The plant shall be arranged so as to facilitate the inspection of all operations at all times. Suitable facilities shall be provided for obtaining representative samples of aggregates from each bin or compartment. All filling ports for cementitious materials bins or silos shall be clearly marked with a permanent sign stating the contents.

3.1.2.2 Scales

The equipment for batching by mass shall conform to the applicable requirements of NIST HB 44, except that the accuracy shall be plus or minus 0.2 percent of scale capacity. The Contractor shall provide standard test weights and any other auxiliary equipment required for checking the operating performance of each scale or other measuring devices. Tests shall be made at the frequency required in paragraph TESTS AND INSPECTIONS, and in the presence of a government inspector.

3.1.2.3 Batching Tolerances

a. Weighing Tolerances

MATERIAL	PERCENT OF REQUIRED MASS
Cementitious materials	0 to plus 2
Aggregate	plus or minus 2
Water	plus or minus 1
Chemical admixture	0 to plus 6

b. Volumetric Tolerances - For volumetric batching equipment, the following tolerances shall apply to the required volume of material being batched:

Water: ..... Plus or minus 1 percent.
Chemical admixtures: ..... Zero to plus 6 percent.

3.1.2.4 Moisture Control

The plant shall be capable of ready adjustment to compensate for the varying moisture content of the aggregates and to change the masses of the materials being batched. An electric moisture meter complying with the provisions of COE CRD-C 143 shall be provided for measuring moisture in the fine aggregate. The sensing element shall be arranged so that the measurement is made near the batcher charging gate of the sand bin or in the sand batcher.

3.1.3 Concrete Mixers

The concrete mixers shall not be charged in excess of the capacity recommended by the manufacturer. The mixers shall be operated at the drum or mixing blade speed designated by the manufacturer. The mixers shall be maintained in satisfactory operating condition, and the mixer drums shall be kept free of hardened concrete. Should any mixer at any time produce unsatisfactory results, its use shall be promptly discontinued until it is repaired.

3.1.3.1 Stationary Mixers

Concrete plant mixers shall be tilting, nontilting, horizontal-shaft, vertical-shaft, or pugmill and shall be provided with an acceptable device to lock the discharge mechanism until the required mixing time has elapsed. The mixing time and uniformity shall conform to all the requirements in ASTM C 94/C 94M applicable to central-mixed concrete.

3.1.3.2 Truck Mixers

Truck mixers, the mixing of concrete therein, and concrete uniformity shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 94/C 94M. A truck mixer may be used either for complete mixing (transit-mixed) or to finish the partial mixing done in a stationary mixer (shrink-mixed). Each truck shall be equipped with two counters from which it will be possible to determine the number of revolutions at mixing speed and the number of revolutions at agitating speed.

3.1.4 Conveying Equipment

The conveying equipment shall conform to the following requirements.

3.1.4.1 Buckets

The interior hopper slope shall be not less than 58 degrees from the horizontal, the minimum dimension of the clear gate opening shall be at least five times the nominal maximum-size aggregate, and the area of the gate opening shall not be less than 2 square feet. The maximum dimension of the gate opening shall not be greater than twice the minimum dimension. The bucket gates shall be essentially grout tight when closed and may be manually, pneumatically, or hydraulically operated except that buckets larger than 2 cubic yards shall not be manually operated. The design of the bucket shall provide means for positive regulation of the amount and rate of deposit of concrete in each dumping position.

3.1.4.2 Transfer Hoppers

Concrete may be charged into nonagitating hoppers for transfer to other conveying devices. Transfer hoppers shall be capable of receiving concrete directly from delivery vehicles and have conical-shaped discharge features. The transfer hopper shall be equipped with a hydraulically operated gate and with a means of external vibration to effect complete discharge. Concrete shall not be held in nonagitating transfer hoppers more than 30 minutes.

3.1.4.3 Trucks

Truck mixers operating at agitating speed or truck agitators used for transporting plant-mixed concrete shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 94/C 94M. Nonagitating equipment may be used for transporting plant-mixed concrete over a smooth road when the hauling time is less than 15 minutes. Bodies of nonagitating equipment shall be smooth, watertight, metal containers specifically designed to transport concrete, shaped with rounded corners to minimize segregation, and equipped with gates that will permit positive control of the discharge of the concrete.

3.1.4.4 Chutes

When concrete can be placed directly from a truck mixer, agitator, or

nonagitating equipment, the chutes attached to this equipment by the manufacturer may be used. A discharge deflector shall be used when required by the Contracting Officer. Separate chutes and other similar equipment will not be permitted for conveying concrete.

3.1.4.5 Belt Conveyors

Belt conveyors shall be designed and operated to assure a uniform flow of concrete from mixer to final place of deposit without segregation of ingredients or loss of mortar and shall be provided with positive means for preventing segregation of the concrete at the transfer points and the point of placing. Belt conveyors shall be constructed such that the idler spacing shall not exceed 36 inches. The belt speed shall be a minimum of 300 feet per minute and a maximum of 750 feet per minute. If concrete is to be placed through installed horizontal or sloping reinforcing bars, the conveyor shall discharge concrete into a pipe or elephant trunk that is long enough to extend through the reinforcing bars.

3.1.4.6 Concrete Pumps

Concrete may be conveyed by positive displacement pump when approved. The pumping equipment shall be piston or squeeze pressure. The pipeline shall be rigid steel pipe or heavy-duty flexible hose. The inside diameter of the pipe shall be at least three times the nominal maximum-size coarse aggregate in the concrete mixture to be pumped but not less than 4 inches. Aluminum pipe shall not be used.

3.1.5 Vibrators

Vibrators of the proper size, frequency, and amplitude shall be used for the type of work being performed in conformance with the following requirements:

APPLICATION	HEAD DIAMETER INCHES	FREQUENCY VPM	AMPLITUDE INCHES
Thin walls, beams, etc.	1-1/4 to 2-1/2	9,000 to 13,500	0.02 to 0.04
General construction	2 to 3-1/2	8,000 to 12,000	0.025 to 0.05

The frequency and amplitude shall be determined in accordance with COE CRD-C 521.

3.2 PREPARATION FOR PLACING

3.2.1 Embedded Items

Before placement of concrete, care shall be taken to determine that all embedded items are firmly and securely fastened in place as indicated on the drawings, or required. Embedded items shall be free of oil and other foreign matter such as loose coatings or rust, paint, and scale. The embedding of wood in concrete will be permitted only when specifically authorized or directed. Voids in sleeves, inserts, and anchor slots shall be filled temporarily with readily removable materials to prevent the entry of concrete into voids. Welding, including tack welding, will not be permitted on embedded metals within 2 feet of the surface of the concrete.

3.2.2 Concrete on Earth Foundations

Earth surfaces upon which concrete is to be placed shall be clean, damp, and free from debris, frost, ice, and standing or running water. Prior to placement of concrete, the earth foundation shall have been satisfactorily compacted in accordance with Section 02300.

3.2.3 Concrete on Rock Foundations

Rock surfaces upon which concrete is to be placed shall be clean, free from oil, standing or running water, ice, mud, drummy rock, coating, debris, and loose, semidetached, or unsound fragments. Joints in rock shall be cleaned to a satisfactory depth, as determined by the Contracting Officer, and to firm rock on the sides. Immediately before the concrete is placed, all rock surfaces shall be cleaned thoroughly by the use of air-water jets or sandblasting as described in paragraph CONSTRUCTION JOINT TREATMENT. All rock surfaces shall be kept continuously wet for at least 24 hours immediately prior to placing concrete thereon. All approximately horizontal surfaces shall be covered, immediately before the concrete is placed, with a layer of mortar proportioned similar to that in the concrete mixture. The mortar shall be covered with concrete before the time of initial setting of the mortar.

3.2.4 Construction Joint Treatment

Construction joint treatment shall conform to the following requirements.

3.2.4.1 Joint Preparation

Concrete surfaces to which additional concrete is to be bonded shall be prepared for receiving the next lift or adjacent concrete by cleaning with either air-water cutting, sandblasting, high-pressure water jet, or other approved method. Air-water cutting will not be permitted on formed surfaces or surfaces congested with reinforcing steel. Regardless of the method used, the resulting surfaces shall be free from all laitance and inferior concrete so that clean, well bonded coarse aggregate is exposed uniformly throughout the lift surface. The edges of the coarse aggregate shall not be undercut. The surface shall be washed clean again as the last operation prior to placing the next lift. There shall be no standing water on the surface upon which concrete is placed.

3.2.4.2 Air-Water Cutting

Air-water cutting of a construction joint shall be performed at the proper time and only on horizontal construction joints. The air pressure used in the jet shall be 90 to 110 psi, and the water pressure shall be just sufficient to bring the water into effective influence of the air pressure. When approved by the Contracting Officer, a retarder complying with the requirements of COE CRD-C 94 may be applied to the surface of the lift to prolong the period of time during which air-water cutting is effective. Prior to receiving approval, the Contractor shall furnish samples of the material to be used and shall demonstrate the method to be used in applications. After cutting, the surface shall be washed and rinsed as long as there is any trace of cloudiness of the wash water. Where necessary to remove accumulated laitance, coatings, stains, debris, and other foreign material, high-pressure water jet or sandblasting will be required as the last operation before placing the next lift.

3.2.4.3 High-Pressure Water Jet

A stream of water under a pressure of not less than 3,000 psi may be used for cleaning. Its use shall be delayed until the concrete is sufficiently hard so that only the surface skin or mortar is removed and there is no undercutting of coarse-aggregate particles. If the water jet is incapable of a satisfactory cleaning, the surface shall be cleaned by sandblasting.

3.2.4.4 Wet Sandblasting

This method may be used when the concrete has reached sufficient strength to prevent undercutting of the coarse aggregate particles. The surface of the concrete shall then be washed thoroughly to remove all loose materials.

3.2.4.5 Waste Disposal

The method used in disposing of waste water employed in cutting, washing, and rinsing of concrete surfaces shall be such that the waste water does not stain, discolor, or affect exposed surfaces of the structures, or damage the environment of the project area. The method of disposal shall be subject to approval.

3.3 PLACING

3.3 Placing Procedures

The surfaces of horizontal construction joints shall be kept continuously wet for the first 12 hours during the 24-hour period prior to placing concrete. Surfaces may be dampened immediately before placement if necessary. Concrete placement will not be permitted when, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, weather conditions prevent proper placement and consolidation. Concrete shall be deposited as close as possible to its final position in the forms and, in so depositing, there shall be no vertical drop greater than 5 feet except where suitable equipment is provided to prevent segregation and where specifically authorized. Depositing of the concrete shall be so regulated that it may be effectively consolidated in horizontal layers 2.0 feet or less in thickness with a minimum of lateral movement. The amount deposited in each location shall be that which can be readily and thoroughly consolidated. Sufficient placing capacity shall be provided so that concrete placement can be kept plastic and free of cold joints while concrete is being placed. Concrete shall be placed by methods that will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Any concrete transferred from one conveying device to another shall be passed through a hopper that is conical in shape. The concrete shall not be dropped vertically more than 5 feet, except where a properly designed and sized elephant truck with rigid drop chute bottom section is provided to prevent segregation and where specifically authorized. In no case will concrete be discharged to free-fall through reinforcing bars.

3.4 Placement by Pump

When concrete is to be placed by pump, the nominal maximum-size coarse aggregate shall not be reduced to accommodate the pumps. The distance to be pumped shall not exceed limits recommended by the pump manufacturer. The concrete shall be supplied to the concrete pump continuously. When pumping is completed, concrete remaining in the pipeline shall be ejected without contamination of concrete in place. After each operation, equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned, and flushing water shall be wasted outside of the forms. Grout used to lubricate the pumping equipment at the

beginning of the placement will not be incorporated into the placement.

3.5 Time Interval Between Mixing and Placing

Concrete shall be placed within 30 minutes after discharge into nonagitating equipment. When concrete is truck-mixed or when a truck mixer or agitator is used for transporting concrete mixed by a concrete plant mixer, the concrete shall be delivered to the site of the work, and discharge shall be completed within 1-1/2 hours after introduction of the cement to the aggregates. When the length of haul makes it impossible to deliver truck-mixed concrete within these time limits, batching of cement and a portion of the mixing water shall be delayed until the truck mixer is at or near the construction site.

3.6 Cold-Weather Placing

When cold-weather placing of concrete is likely to be subjected to freezing temperatures before the expiration of the curing period, it shall be placed in accordance with procedures previously submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS. The ambient temperature of the space adjacent to the concrete placement and surfaces to receive concrete shall be above 32 degrees F. The placing temperature of the concrete having a minimum dimension less than 12 inches shall be between 55 and 75 degrees F when measured in accordance with ASTM C 1064/C 1064M. The placing temperature of the concrete having a minimum dimension greater than 12 inches shall be between 50 and 70 degrees F. Heating of the mixing water or aggregates will be required to regulate the concrete-placing temperatures. Materials entering the mixer shall be free from ice, snow, or frozen lumps. Salt, chemicals, or other materials shall not be mixed with the concrete to prevent freezing.

3.7 Hot-Weather Placing

Concrete shall be properly placed and finished with procedures previously submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS. The concrete-placing temperature shall not exceed 75 degrees F when measured in accordance with ASTM C 1064/C 1064M. Cooling of the mixing water and aggregates, or both, may be required to obtain an adequate placing temperature. A retarder meeting the requirements of paragraph WATER-REDUCING OR RETARDING ADMIXTURES may be used to facilitate placing and finishing. Steel forms and reinforcement shall be cooled prior to concrete placement when steel temperatures are greater than 120 degrees F. Conveying and placing equipment shall be cooled if necessary to maintain proper concrete-placing temperature.

3.3.6 Consolidation

Immediately after placement, each layer of concrete, including flowing concrete, shall be consolidated by internal vibrating equipment. Vibrators shall not be used to transport concrete within the forms. Hand spading may be required, if necessary, with internal vibrating along formed surfaces permanently exposed to view. Form or surface vibrators shall not be used unless specifically approved. The vibrator shall be inserted vertically at uniform spacing over the entire area of placement. The distance between insertions shall be approximately 1-1/2 times the radius of action of the vibrator. The vibrator shall penetrate rapidly to the bottom of the layer and at least 6 inches into the preceding unhardened layer if such exists. It shall be held stationary until the concrete is consolidated and then withdrawn slowly.

3.8 FINISHING

The ambient temperature of spaces adjacent to surfaces being finished shall be not less than 40 degrees F. In hot weather when the rate of evaporation of surface moisture, as determined by use of Figure 2.1.5 of ACI 305R, may reasonably be expected to exceed0.2 pounds per square foot per hour. Provisions for windbreaks, shading, fog spraying, or wet covering with a light-colored material shall be made in advance of placement, and such protective measures shall be taken as quickly as finishing operations will allow. All unformed surfaces that are not to be covered by additional concrete or backfill shall have a float finish. Additional finishing shall be as specified below and shall be true to the elevation shown in the drawings. Surfaces to receive additional concrete or backfill shall be brought to the elevation shown on the drawings and left true and regular. Exterior surfaces shall be sloped for drainage unless otherwise shown in the drawing or as directed. Joints shall be carefully made with a jointing or edging tool. The finished surfaces shall be protected from stains or abrasions. Grate tampers or jitterbugs shall not be used.

3.8.1 Unformed Surfaces

3.8.1.1 Float Finish

Surfaces shall be screeded and darbied or bullfloated to bring the surface to the required finish level with no coarse aggregate visible. No water, cement, or mortar shall be added to the surface during the finishing operation. The concrete, while still green but sufficiently hardened to bear a man's weight without deep imprint, shall be floated to a true and even plane. Floating may be performed by use of suitable hand floats or power-driven equipment. Hand floats shall be made of magnesium or aluminum.

3.8.1.2 Trowel Finish

A trowel finish shall be applied to the following surfaces: Exposed. Concrete surfaces shall be finished with a float finish, and after surface moisture has disappeared, the surface shall be troweled to a smooth, even, dense finish free from blemishes including trowel marks.

3.8.1.3 Omitted

3.8.1.4 Broom Finish

A broom finish shall be applied to the following surfaces: Exterior slabs and stairs. The concrete surface shall be finished with a float finish. The floated surface shall be broomed with a fiber-bristle brush in a direction transverse to that of the main traffic.

3.8.1.5 Omitted

3.8.1.6 Omitted

3.4.2 Formed Surfaces

Unless another finish is specified, surfaces shall be left with the texture imparted by the forms except that defective surfaces shall be repaired as described in paragraph FORMED SURFACE REPAIR. Other finishes shall be applied to the following structures or portions of structures:

TYPES OF FINISH	STRUCTURE OR PORTION OF STRUCTURE
Grout-cleaned	Exterior walls

Unless painting of surfaces is required, uniform color of the concrete shall be maintained by use of only one mixture without changes in materials or proportions for any structure or portion of structure that is exposed to view or on which a special finish is required. The form panels used to produce the finish shall be orderly in arrangement, with joints between panels planned in approved relation to openings, building corners, and other architectural features. The finished surface of sand-blasted, textured, tooled, and exposed aggregate finishes shall duplicate the preapproved sample panel. The sample panel shall be prepared in accordance with Section 03101A FORMWORK FOR CONCRETE. Forms shall not be reused if there is any evidence of surface wear or defects that would impair the quality of the surface.

3.4.2.1 Grout-Cleaned Finish

The surfaces of exterior walls shall be given a grout-cleaned finish as described, as approved by the Contracting Officer and after all required curing, cleaning, and repairs have been completed. Surfaces to be grout-cleaned shall be moist cured for the required period of time before application of the grout-cleaned finish. Grout-cleaning shall be delayed until near the end of construction on all surfaces not to be painted in order to achieve uniformity of appearance and reduce the chance of discoloring caused by subsequent construction operations. The temperature of the air adjacent to the surface shall be not less than 40 degrees F for 24 hours prior to and 72 hours following the application of the finish. The finish for any area shall be completed in the same day, and the limits of a finished area shall be made at natural breaks in the finished surface. The surface to receive grout-cleaned finish shall be thoroughly wetted to prevent absorption of water from the grout but shall have no free water present. The surface shall then be coated with grout. The grout shall be applied as soon as the surface of the concrete approaches surface dryness and shall be vigorously and thoroughly rubbed over the area with clean burlap pads, cork floats or stones, so as to fill all voids. The grout shall be composed of one part portland cement as used on the project, to two parts by volume of well-graded sand passing a 600-µm (No. 30) sieve mixed with water to the consistency of thick paint. White portland cement shall be used for all or part of the cement as approved by the Contracting Officer to give the desired finish color. The applied coating shall be uniform, completely filling all pits, air bubbles, and surface voids. While the grout is still plastic, remove all excess grout by working the surface with a rubber float, burlap pad, or other means. Then, after the surface whitens from drying (about 30 minutes at normal temperature) rub vigorously with clean burlap pads. Immediately after rubbing is completed, the finished surface shall be continuously moist cured for 72 hours. Burlap pads used for this operation shall be burlap stretched tightly around a board to prevent dishing the mortar in the voids.

3.4.3 Formed Surface Repair

After removal of forms, all ridges, lips, and bulges on surfaces permanently exposed shall be removed. All repairs shall be completed within 48 hours after form removal.

3.8.2 Classes A, AHV, & B Finishes

Surfaces listed in Section 03101A FORMWORK FOR CONCRETE and as shown to have classes A, AHV, and B finishes shall have surface defects repaired as follows: defective areas, voids, and honeycombs smaller than 16 square inches in area and less than 1/2 inch deep and bug holes exceeding 1/2 inch in diameter shall be chipped and filled with dry-packed mortar. Holes left by removal of tie rods shall be reamed and filled with dry-packed mortar as specified in paragraph MATERIAL AND PROCEDURE FOR REPAIRS. Defective and unsound concrete areas larger than described shall be defined by 1/2 inch deep dovetailed saw cuts in a rectangular pattern with lines parallel to the formwork, the defective concrete removed by chipping, and the void repaired with replacement concrete. The prepared area shall be brush-coated with an epoxy resin meeting the requirements of paragraph EPOXY RESIN, a latex bonding agent meeting the requirements of paragraph LATEX BONDING COMPOUND, or a neat cement grout after dampening the area with water. The void shall be filled with replacement concrete in accordance with paragraph MATERIAL AND PROCEDURE FOR REPAIRS.

3.8.3 Omitted

3.8.4 Omitted

3.8.5 Material and Procedure for Repairs

The cement used in the dry-packed mortar or replacement concrete shall be a blend of the cement used for production of project concrete and white portland cement properly proportioned so that the final color of the mortar or concrete will match adjacent concrete. Trial batches shall be used to determine the proportions required to match colors. Dry-packed mortar shall consist of one part cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate. The fine aggregate shall be that used for production of project concrete. The mortar shall be remixed over a period of at least 30 minutes without addition of water until it obtains the stiffest consistency that will permit placing. Mortar shall be thoroughly compacted into the prepared void by tamping, rodding, ramming, etc. and struck off to match adjacent concrete. Replacement concrete shall be produced using project materials and shall be proportioned by the Contracting Officer. It shall be thoroughly compacted into the prepared void by internal vibration, tamping, rodding, ramming, etc. and shall be struck off and finished to match adjacent concrete. Forms shall be used to confine the concrete. If an expanding agent is used in the repair concrete, the repair shall be thoroughly confined on all sides including the top surface. Metal tools shall not be used to finish permanently exposed surfaces. The repaired areas shall be cured for 7 days. The temperature of the in situ concrete, adjacent air, and replacement mortar or concrete shall be above40 degrees F during placement, finishing, and curing. Other methods and materials for repair may be used only when approved in writing by the Contracting Officer. Repairs of the so called "plaster-type" will not be permitted.

3.9 CURING AND PROTECTION

3.9.1 Duration

The length of the curing period shall be determined by the type of cementitious material, as specified below. Concrete shall be cured by an approved method.

Type III portland cement _____ 3 days

Portland cement when accelerator is used to achieve high early strength, except when fly-ash or GGBF slag is used	3 days
Type I portland cement	7 days
Portland cement blended with silica fume	7 days
Portland cement blended with more than 25 percent fly-ash or GGBF slag	21 days

Immediately after placement, concrete shall be protected from premature drying, extremes in temperatures, rapid temperature change, and mechanical damage. All materials and equipment needed for adequate curing and protection shall be available and at the placement site prior to the start of concrete placement. Concrete shall be protected from the damaging effects of rain for 12 hours and from flowing water for 14 days 7 days with Type III cement. No fire or excessive heat including welding shall be permitted near or in direct contact with concrete or concrete embedments at any time.

3.9.2 Moist Curing

Moist-cured concrete shall be maintained continuously, not periodically, wet for the entire curing period. If water or curing materials stain or discolor concrete surfaces that are to be permanently exposed, they shall be cleaned as required in paragraph APPEARANCE. Where wooden form sheathing is left in place during curing, the sheathing shall be kept wet at all times. Where steel forms are left in place during curing, the forms shall be carefully broken loose from the hardened concrete and curing water continuously applied into the void so as to continuously saturate the entire concrete surface. Horizontal surfaces may be moist cured by ponding, by covering with a minimum uniform thickness of 2 inches of continuously saturated sand, or by covering with saturated nonstaining burlap or cotton mats. Horizontal construction joints may be allowed to dry for 12 hours immediately prior to the placing of the following lift. Silica fume concrete, if used, shall be moist-cured. Curing of silica fume concrete shall start immediately after placement.

3.9.3 Membrane-Forming Curing Compound

Concrete may be cured with an approved membrane-forming curing compound in lieu of moist curing except that membrane curing will not be permitted on any surface to which a grout-cleaned finish is to be applied or other concrete is to be bonded, on any surface containing protruding steel reinforcement, on an abrasive aggregate finish, or any surface maintained at curing temperature by use of free steam. A styrene acrylate or chlorinated rubber compound may be used for surfaces that are to be painted or are to receive bituminous roofing or waterproofing, or for floors that are to receive adhesive applications of resilient flooring. The curing compound selected shall be compatible with any subsequent paint, roofing, waterproofing, or flooring specified.

3.9.3.1 Pigmented Curing Compound

A pigmented curing compound meeting the requirements of the above paragraph MEMBRANE-FORMING CURING COMPOUND may be used on surfaces that will not be exposed to view when the project is completed.

3.9.3.2 Nonpigmented Curing Compound

A nonpigmented curing compound containing a fugitive dye may be used on surfaces that will be exposed to view when the project is completed. Concrete cured with nonpigmented curing compound must be shaded from the sun for the first 3 days when the ambient temperature is 90 degrees F or higher.

3.9.3.3 Application

The curing compound shall be applied to formed surfaces immediately after the forms are removed and prior to any patching or other surface treatment except the cleaning of loose sand, mortar, and debris from the surface. The surfaces shall be thoroughly moistened with water, and the curing compound applied as soon as free water disappears. The curing compound shall be applied to unformed surfaces as soon as free water has disappeared and bleeding has stopped. The curing compound shall be applied in a two-coat continuous operation by approved motorized power-spraying equipment operating at a minimum pressure of 75 psi, at a uniform coverage of not more than 400 square feet per gallon for each coat, and the second coat shall be applied perpendicular to the first coat. Concrete surfaces that have been subjected to rainfall within 3 hours after curing compound has been applied shall be resprayed by the method and at the coverage specified. All concrete surfaces on which the curing compound has been applied shall be adequately protected for the duration of the entire curing period from pedestrian and vehicular traffic and from any other cause that will disrupt the continuity of the curing membrane.

3.9.4 Evaporation Retardant

The following concrete surfaces may be cured using sheet material:
slabs on grade
Sheet curing shall not be used on vertical or near-vertical surfaces. All surfaces shall be thoroughly wetted and be completely covered with waterproof paper or polyethylene-coated burlap having the burlap thoroughly water-saturated before placing. Covering shall be laid with light-colored side up. Covering shall be lapped not less than 12 inchesand securely weighted down or shall be lapped not less than 4 inches and taped to form a continuous cover with completely closed joints. The sheet shall be weighted to prevent displacement so that it remains in contact with the concrete during the specified length of curing. Coverings shall be folded down over exposed edges of slabs and secured by approved means. Sheets shall be immediately repaired or replaced if tears or holes appear during the curing period.

3.9.5 Cold-Weather Curing and Protection

When the daily outdoor low temperature is less than 32 degrees F, the temperature of the concrete shall be maintained above 40 degrees F for the first 7 days after placing. In addition, during the period of protection removal, the air temperature adjacent to the concrete surfaces shall be controlled so that concrete near the surface will not be subjected to a temperature differential of more than 25 degrees F as determined by observation of ambient and concrete temperatures indicated by suitable temperatures measuring devices furnished by the Government as required and installed adjacent to the concrete surface and 2 inches inside the surface of the concrete. The installation of the thermometers shall be made by the Contractor at such locations as may be directed.

3.10 OMITTED

3.11 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

Tests and inspections shall conform to the following requirements.

3.11.1 General

The Contractor shall perform the inspections and tests described below, and, based upon the results of these inspections and tests, he shall take the action required and submit reports as required. When, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the concreting operation is out of control, concrete placement shall cease. The laboratory performing the tests shall be on site and shall conform with ASTM C 1077. The individuals who sample and test concrete or the constituents of concrete as required in this specification shall have demonstrated a knowledge and ability to perform the necessary test procedures equivalent to the ACI minimum guidelines for certification of Concrete Field Testing Technicians, Grade I. The individuals who perform the inspection of concrete construction shall have demonstrated a knowledge and ability equivalent to the ACI minimum guidelines for certification of Concrete Transportation Construction Inspector (CTCI). The Government will inspect the laboratory, equipment, and test procedures prior to start of concreting operations and at least once per year thereafter for conformance with ASTM C 1077.

3.11.2 Testing and Inspection Requirements

3.11.2.1 Fine Aggregate

a. Grading - At least once during each shift when the concrete plant is operating, there shall be one sieve analysis and fineness modulus determination in accordance with ASTM C 136 and COE CRD-C 104 for the fine aggregate or for each size range of fine aggregate if it is batched in more than one size or classification. The location at which samples are taken may be selected by the Contractor as the most advantageous for control. However, the Contractor is responsible for delivering fine aggregate to the mixer within specification limits.

b. Corrective Action for Fine Aggregate Grading - When the amount passing on any sieve is outside the specification limits, the fine aggregate shall be immediately resampled and retested. If there is another failure on any sieve, the fact shall immediately be reported to the Contracting Officer.

c. Moisture Content Testing - When in the opinion of the Contracting Officer the electric moisture meter is not operating satisfactorily, there shall be at least four tests for moisture content in accordance with ASTM C 566 during each 8-hour period of mixing plant operation. The times for the tests shall be selected randomly within the 8-hour period. An additional test shall be made whenever the slump is shown to be out of control or excessive variation in workability is reported by the placing foreman. When the electric moisture meter is operating satisfactorily, at least two direct measurements of moisture content shall be made per week to check the calibration of the meter. The results of tests for moisture content shall be used to adjust the added water in the control of the batch plant.

d. Moisture Content Corrective Action - Whenever the moisture content of the fine aggregate changes by 0.5 percent or more, the scale

settings for the fine-aggregate batcher and water batcher shall be adjusted (directly or by means of a moisture compensation device) if necessary to maintain the specified slump.

3.11.2.2 Coarse Aggregate

a. Grading - At least once during each shift in which the concrete plant is operating, there shall be a sieve analysis in accordance with ASTM C 136 for each size of coarse aggregate. The location at which samples are taken may be selected by the Contractor as the most advantageous for production control. However, the Contractor shall be responsible for delivering the aggregate to the mixer within specification limits. A test record of samples of aggregate taken at the same locations shall show the results of the current test as well as the average results of the five most recent tests including the current test. The Contractor may adopt limits for control which are coarser than the specification limits for samples taken at locations other than as delivered to the mixer to allow for degradation during handling.

b. Corrective Action for Grading - When the amount passing any sieve is outside the specification limits, the coarse aggregate shall be immediately resampled and retested. If the second sample fails on any sieve, that fact shall be reported to the Contracting Officer. Where two consecutive averages of five tests are outside specification limits, the operation shall be considered out of control and shall be reported to the Contracting Officer. Concreting shall be stopped and immediate steps shall be taken to correct the grading.

c. Coarse Aggregate Moisture Content - A test for moisture content of each size group of coarse aggregate shall be made at least twice per week. When two consecutive readings for smallest size coarse aggregate differ by more than 1.0 percent, frequency of testing shall be increased to that specified above for fine aggregate, until the difference falls below 1.0 percent.

d. Coarse Aggregate Moisture Corrective Action - Whenever the moisture content of any size of coarse aggregate changes by 0.5 percent or more, the scale setting for the coarse aggregate batcher and the water batcher shall be adjusted if necessary to maintain the specified slump.

3.11.2.3 Quality of Aggregates

a. Frequency of Quality Tests - Thirty days prior to the start of concrete placement the Contractor shall perform all tests for aggregate quality listed below. In addition, after the start of concrete placement, the Contractor shall perform tests for aggregate quality in accordance with the frequency schedule shown below. Samples tested after the start of concrete placement shall be taken immediately prior to entering the concrete mixer.

PROPERTY	FREQUENCY FINE AGGREGATE	FREQUENCY COARSE AGGREGATE	TEST
Specific Gravity	Every 3 months	Every 3 months	ASTM C 127 ASTM C 128
Absorption	Every 3 months	Every 3 months	ASTM C 127

PROPERTY	FREQUENCY FINE AGGREGATE	FREQUENCY COARSE AGGREGATE	TEST
			ASTM C 128
Durability Factor Using, (Procedure A)	Every 12 months	Every 12 months	COE CRD-C 114 ASTM C 666
Clay Lumps and Friable Particles	Every 3 months	Every 3 months	ASTM C 142
Material Finer than the 75-µm (No. 200) Sieve	Not applicable	Every 3 months	ASTM C 117
Impurities	Every 3 months	Not applicable	ASTM C 40 ASTM C 87
A.L. Abrasion	Not applicable	Every 6 months	ASTM C 131 ASTM C 535
Soft and Friable (Scratch Hardness)	Not applicable	Every 6 months	COE CRD-C 130
Petrographic Examination	Every 6 months	Every 6 months	ASTM C 295
Chert, less than 2.40 specific gravity	Every 6 months	Every 6 months	ASTM C 123
Coal and Lignite, less than 2.00 gravity	Every 6 months	Every 6 months	ASTM C 123

b. Corrective Action for Aggregate Quality - If the result of a quality test fails to meet the requirements for quality immediately prior to start of concrete placement, production procedures or materials shall be changed and additional tests shall be performed until the material meets the quality requirements prior to proceeding with either mixture proportioning studies or starting concrete placement. After concrete placement commences, whenever the result of a test for quality fails the requirements, the test shall be rerun immediately. If the second test fails the quality requirement, the fact shall be reported to the Contracting Officer and immediate steps taken to rectify the situation.

3.11.2.4 Scales

a. Weighing Accuracy - The accuracy of the scales shall be checked by test weights prior to start of concrete operations and at least once every 3 months for conformance with the applicable requirements of paragraph BATCHING EQUIPMENT. Such tests shall also be made as

directed whenever there are variations in properties of the fresh concrete that could result from batching errors.

b. Batching and Recording Accuracy - Once a week the accuracy of each batching and recording device shall be checked during a weighing operation by noting and recording the required weight, recorded weight, and the actual weight batched. The Contractor shall confirm that the calibration devices described in paragraph BATCH PLANT for checking the accuracy of dispensed admixtures are operating properly.

c. Scales Corrective Action - When either the weighing accuracy or batching accuracy does not comply with specification requirements, the plant shall not be operated until necessary adjustments or repairs have been made. Discrepancies in recording accuracies shall be corrected immediately.

3.11.2.5 Batch-Plant Control

The measurement of all constituent materials including cementitious materials, each size of aggregate, water, and admixtures shall be continuously controlled. The aggregate weights and amount of added water shall be adjusted as necessary to compensate for free moisture in the aggregates. The amount of air-entraining agent shall be adjusted to control air content within specified limits. A report shall be prepared indicating type and source of cement used, type and source of pozzolan or slag used, amount and source of admixtures used, aggregate source, the required aggregate and water weights per cubic yard, amount of water as free moisture in each size of aggregate, and the batch aggregate and water weights per cubic yard for each class of concrete batched during plant operation.

3.11.2.6 Concrete Mixture

a. Air Content Testing - Air content tests shall be made when test specimens are fabricated. In addition, at least two tests for air content shall be made on randomly selected batches of each separate concrete mixture produced during each 8-hour period of concrete production. Additional tests shall be made when excessive variation in workability is reported by the placing foreman or Government quality assurance representative. Tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C 231. Test results shall be plotted on control charts which shall at all times be readily available to the Government. Copies of the current control charts shall be kept in the field by the Contractor's quality control representatives and results plotted as tests are made. When a single test result reaches either the upper or lower action limit a second test shall immediately be made. The results of the two tests shall be averaged and this average used as the air content of the batch to plot on both the control chart for air content and the control chart for range, and for determining the need for any remedial action. The result of each test, or average as noted in the previous sentence, shall be plotted on a separate chart for each mixture on which an "average line" is set at the midpoint of the specified air content range from paragraph AIR CONTENT. An upper warning limit and a lower warning limit line shall be set 1.0 percentage point above and below the average line. An upper action limit and a lower action limit line shall be set 1.5 percentage points above and below the average line, respectively. The range between each two consecutive tests shall be plotted on a control chart for range where an upper warning limit is set at 2.0 percentage points and up upper action limit is set at 3.0

percentage points. Samples for air content may be taken at the mixer, however, the Contractor is responsible for delivering the concrete to the placement site at the stipulated air content. If the Contractor's materials or transportation methods cause air content loss between the mixer and the placement, correlation samples shall be taken at the placement site as required by the Contracting Officer and the air content at the mixer controlled as directed.

b. Air Content Corrective Action - Whenever points on the control chart for percent air reach either warning limit, an adjustment shall immediately be made in the amount of air-entraining admixture batched. As soon as is practical after each adjustment, another test shall be made to verify the result of the adjustment. Whenever a point on the control chart range reaches the warning limit, the admixture dispenser shall be recalibrated to ensure that it is operating accurately and with good reproducibility. Whenever a point on either control chart reaches an action limit line, the air content shall be considered out of control and the concreting operation shall immediately be halted until the air content is under control. Additional air content tests shall be made when concreting is restarted. All this shall be at no extra cost to the Government.

c. Slump Testing - In addition to slump tests which shall be made when test specimens are fabricated, at least four slump tests shall be made on randomly selected batches in accordance with ASTM C 143/C 143M for each separate concrete mixture produced during each 8-hour or less period of concrete production each day. Also, additional tests shall be made when excessive variation in workability is reported by the placing foreman or Government's quality assurance representative. Test results shall be plotted on control charts which shall at all times be readily available to the Government. Copies of the current control charts shall be kept in the field by the Contractor's quality control representatives and results plotted as tests are made. When a single slump test reaches or goes beyond either the upper or lower action limit, a second test shall immediately be made on the same batch of concrete. The results of the two tests shall be averaged and this average used as the slump of the batch to plot on both the control chart for percent air and the chart for range, and for determining the need for any remedial action. An upper warning limit shall be set at 1/2 inch below the maximum allowable slump on separate control charts for percent air used for each type of mixture as specified in paragraph SLUMP, and an upper action limit line and lower action limit line shall be set at the maximum and minimum allowable slumps, respectively, as specified in the same paragraph. The range between each consecutive slump test for each type of mixture shall be plotted on a single control chart for range on which an upper action limit is set at 2 inches. Samples for slump shall be taken at the mixer, however, the Contractor is responsible for delivering the concrete to the placement site at the stipulated slump. If the Contractor's materials or transportation methods cause slump loss between mixer and the placement, correlation samples shall be taken at the placement site as required by the Contracting Officer and the slump at the mixer controlled as directed.

d. Slump Corrective Action - Whenever points on the control chart for slump reach the upper warning limit, an adjustment shall be immediately made in the batch weights of water and fine aggregate. The adjustments are to be made so that the total water content does not exceed that amount allowed by the maximum W/C specified, based upon aggregates

which are in a saturated surface-dry condition. When a single slump reaches the upper or lower action limit, no further concrete shall be delivered to the placing site until proper adjustments have been made. Immediately after each adjustment, another test shall be made to verify the correctness of the adjustment. Whenever two consecutive slump tests, made during a period when there was no adjustment of batch weights, produce a point on the control chart for range at or above the upper action limit, the concreting operation shall immediately be halted and the Contractor shall take appropriate steps to bring the slump under control. Also, additional slump tests shall be made as directed. All this shall be at no additional cost to the Government.

e. Temperature - The temperature of the concrete shall be measured when compressive strength specimens are fabricated. Measurement shall be in accordance with ASTM C 1064/C 1064M. The temperature shall be reported along with the compressive strength data.

f. Compressive-Strength Specimens - At least one set of test specimens shall be made each day on each different concrete mixture placed during the day. Additional sets of test cylinders shall be made, as directed by the Contracting Officer, when the mixture proportions are changed or when low strengths have been detected. A random sampling plan shall be developed by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to the start of construction. The plan shall assure that sampling is done in a completely random and unbiased manner. A set of test specimens for concrete with a 28-day specified strength per paragraph DESIGN REQUIREMENTS shall consist of four cylinders, two to be tested at 7 days and two at 28 days. A set of test specimens for concrete with a 90-day strength per specified paragraph DESIGN REQUIREMENTS shall consist of six cylinders, two tested at 7 days, two at 28 days, and two at 90 days. Test specimens shall be molded and cured in accordance with ASTM C 31/C 31M and tested in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M. All compressive-strength tests shall be reported immediately to the Contracting Officer. Quality control charts shall be kept for individual strength tests, moving average for strength, and moving average for range for each mixture. The charts shall be similar to those found in ACI 214.

3.11.2.7 Inspection Before Placing

Foundation or construction joints, forms, and embedded items shall be inspected for quality by the Contractor in sufficient time prior to each concrete placement to certify to the Contracting Officer that they are ready to receive concrete. The results of each inspection shall be reported in writing.

3.11.2.8 Placing

a. Placing Inspection - The placing foreman shall supervise all placing operations, shall determine that the correct quality of concrete or grout is placed in each location as directed and shall be responsible for measuring and recording concrete temperatures and ambient temperature hourly during placing operations, weather conditions, time of placement, yardage placed, and method of placement.

b. Placing Corrective Action - The placing foreman shall not permit batching and placing to begin until he has verified that an adequate number of vibrators in working order and with competent operators are available. Placing shall not be continued if any pile of concrete is

inadequately consolidated. If any batch of concrete fails to meet the temperature requirements, immediate steps shall be taken to improve temperature controls.

3.11.2.9 Vibrators

a. Vibrator Testing and Use - The frequency and amplitude of each vibrator shall be determined in accordance with COE CRD-C 521prior to initial use and at least once a month when concrete is being placed. Additional tests shall be made as directed when a vibrator does not appear to be adequately consolidating the concrete. The frequency shall be determined at the same time the vibrator is operating in concrete with the tachometer held against the upper end of the vibrator head while almost submerged and just before the vibrator is withdrawn from the concrete. The amplitude shall be determined with the head vibrating in air. Two measurements shall be taken, one near the tip and another near the upper end of the vibrator head and these results averaged. The make, model, type, and size of the vibrator and frequency and amplitude results shall be reported in writing.

b. Vibrator Corrective Action - Any vibrator not meeting the requirements of paragraph VIBRATORS shall be immediately removed from service and repaired or replaced.

3.11.2.10 Curing

a. Moist-Curing Inspections - At least once each shift, and once per day on nonwork days an inspection shall be made of all areas subject to moist curing. The surface moisture condition shall be noted and recorded.

b. Moist-Curing Corrective Action - When a daily inspection report lists an area of inadequate curing, immediate corrective action shall be taken, and the required curing period for such areas shall be extended by one (1) day.

c. Membrane-Curing Inspection - No curing compound shall be applied until the Contractor's authorized representative has verified that the compound is properly mixed and ready for spraying. At the end of each operation, he shall estimate the quantity of compound used by measurement of the container and the area of concrete surface covered and compute the rate of coverage in square feet per gallon. He shall note whether or not coverage is uniform.

d. Membrane-Curing Corrective Action - When the coverage rate of the curing compound is less than that specified or when the coverage is not uniform, the entire surface shall be sprayed again.

e. Sheet-Curing Inspection - At least once each shift and once per day on nonwork days, an inspection shall be made of all areas being cured using material sheets. The condition of the covering and the tightness of the laps and tapes shall be noted and recorded.

f. Sheet-Curing Corrective Action - When a daily inspection report lists any tears, holes, or laps or joints that are not completely closed, the tears and holes shall promptly be repaired or the sheets replaced, the joints closed, and the required curing period for those areas shall be extended by one (1) day.

3.11.2.11 Cold-Weather Protection and Sealed Insulation Curing

At least once each shift and once per day on nonwork days, an inspection shall be made of all areas subject to cold-weather protection. The protection system shall be inspected for holes, tears, unsealed joints, or other deficiencies that could result in damage to the concrete. Special attention shall be taken at edges, corners, and thin sections. Any deficiencies shall be noted, corrected, and reported.

3.11.2.12 Cold-Weather Protection Corrective Action

When a daily inspection report lists any holes, tears, unsealed joints, or other deficiencies, the deficiency shall be corrected immediately and the period of protection extended 1 day.

3.11.2.13 Mixer Uniformity

a. Stationary Mixers - Prior to the start of concrete placing and once every 6 months when concrete is being placed, or once for every 75,000 cubic yards of concrete placed, whichever results in the longest time interval, uniformity of concrete mixing shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 94/C 94M.

b. Truck Mixers - Prior to the start of concrete placing and at least once every 6 months when concrete is being placed, uniformity of concrete shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 94/C 94M. The truck mixers shall be selected randomly for testing. When satisfactory performance is found in one truck mixer, the performance of mixers of substantially the same design and condition of the blades may be regarded as satisfactory.

3.11.2.14 Mixer Uniformity Corrective Action

When a mixer fails to meet mixer uniformity requirements, either the mixer shall be removed from service on the work, the mixing time shall be increased, batching sequence changed, batch size reduced, or adjustments shall be made to the mixer until compliance is achieved.

3.11.3 Reports

All results of tests or inspections conducted shall be reported informally as they are completed and in writing daily. A weekly report shall be prepared for the updating of control charts covering the entire period from the start of the construction season through the current week. During periods of cold-weather protection, reports of pertinent temperatures shall be made daily. These requirements do not relieve the Contractor of the obligation to report certain failures immediately as required in preceding paragraphs. Such reports of failures and the action taken shall be confirmed in writing in the routine reports. The Contracting Officer has the right to examine all test and inspection records.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03307A

CONCRETE FOR MINOR STRUCTURES

11/01

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 03307A

CONCRETE FOR MINOR STRUCTURES
11/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 308	(1992; R 1997) Standard Practice for Curing Concrete
ACI 318/318R	(1999) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary
ACI 347R	(1994; R 1999) Guide to Formwork for Concrete

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 185	(1997) Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 615/A 615M	(2000) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM C 143/C 143M	(2000) Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM C 150	(1999a) Portland Cement
ASTM C 171	(1997a) Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
ASTM C 172	(1999) Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 231	(1997el) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C 260	(2000) Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 309	(1998a) Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C 31/C 31M	(2000e1) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C 33	(1999ae1) Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 39/C 39M	(2001) Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens

ASTM C 494/C 494M	(1999ae1) Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 685	(2000) Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing
ASTM C 920	(1998) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C 94/C 94M	(2000e2) Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM D 1752	(1984; R 1996el) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D 75	(1987; R 1997) Sampling Aggregates

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

COE CRD-C 400	(1963) Requirements for Water for Use in Mixing or Curing Concrete

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Air-Entraining Admixture;
Water-Reducing or Retarding Admixture;
Curing Materials;
Reinforcing Steel;
Joint Sealants - Field Molded Sealants;

Manufacturer's literature is available from suppliers which demonstrates compliance with applicable specifications for the above materials.

Batching and Mixing Equipment;

Batching and mixing equipment will be accepted on the basis of manufacturer's data which demonstrates compliance with the applicable specifications.

Conveying and Placing Concrete;

The methods and equipment for transporting, handling, depositing, and consolidating the concrete shall be submitted prior to the first concrete placement.

Formwork;

Formwork design shall be submitted prior to the first concrete placement.

SD-06 Test Reports

Aggregates;

Aggregates will be accepted on the basis of certificates of compliance and test reports that show the material(s) meets the quality and grading requirements of the specifications under which it is furnished.

Concrete Mixture Proportions;

Ten days prior to placement of concrete, the contractor shall submit the mixture proportions that will produce concrete of the quality required. Applicable test reports shall be submitted to verify that the concrete mixture proportions selected will produce concrete of the quality specified.

SD-07 Certificates

Cementitious Materials;

Certificates of compliance attesting that the concrete materials meet the requirements of the specifications shall be submitted in accordance with the Special Clause "CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE". Cementitious material will be accepted on the basis of a manufacturer's certificate of compliance, accompanied by mill test reports that the material(s) meet the requirements of the specification under which it is furnished.

Aggregates;

Aggregates will be accepted on the basis of certificates of compliance and tests reports that show the material(s) meet the quality and grading requirements of the specifications under which it is furnished.

1.3 OMITTED

1.4 DESIGN AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

The Government will maintain the option to sample and test joint sealer, joint filler material, aggregates and concrete to determine compliance with the specifications. The Contractor shall provide facilities and labor as may be necessary to assist the Government in procurement of representative test samples. Samples of aggregates will be obtained at the point of batching in accordance with ASTM D 75. Concrete will be sampled in accordance with ASTM C 172. Slump and air content will be determined in accordance with ASTM C 143/C 143M and ASTM C 231, respectively, when cylinders are molded. Compression test specimens will be made, cured, and transported in accordance with ASTM C 31/C 31M. Compression test specimens will be tested in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M. Samples for strength tests will be taken not less than once each shift in which concrete is produced from each class of concrete required. A minimum of three specimens will be made from each sample; two will be tested at 28 days (90 days if pozzolan is used) for acceptance, and one will be tested at 7 days for information.

1.4.1 Strength

Acceptance test results will be the average strengths of two specimens tested at 28 days (90 days if pozzolan is used). The strength of the concrete will be considered satisfactory so long as the average of three consecutive acceptance test results equal or exceed the specified compressive strength, f'c, and no individual acceptance test result falls below f'c by more than 500 psi.

1.4.2 Construction Tolerances

A Class "C" finish shall apply to all surfaces except those specified to receive a Class "D" finish. A Class "D" finish shall apply to all surfaces which will be permanently concealed after construction. The surface requirements for the classes of finish required shall be as specified in ACI 347R.

1.4.3 Concrete Mixture Proportions

Concrete mixture proportions shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Mixture proportions shall include the dry weights of cementitious material(s); the nominal maximum size of the coarse aggregate; the specific gravities, absorptions, and saturated surface-dry weights of fine and coarse aggregates; the quantities, types, and names of admixtures; and quantity of water per cubic yard of concrete. All materials included in the mixture proportions shall be of the same type and from the same source as will be used on the project. Specified compressive strength f'c shall be 3,000 psi at 28 days (90 days if pozzolan is used). The maximum nominal size coarse aggregate shall be 1 inch, in accordance with ACI 318/318R. The air content shall be between 4.5 and 7.5 percent. The slump shall be between 2 and 5 inches. The maximum water cement ratio shall be 0.46.

1.5 OMITTED

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Cementitious Materials

Cementitious materials shall conform to the appropriate specifications listed:

2.1.1.1 Portland Cement

ASTM C 150, Type I, IA, II, IIA.

2.1.2 Aggregates

Aggregates shall meet the quality and grading requirements of ASTM C 33 Class Designations 4M or better or state highway department specification in accordance with paragraph REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS.

2.1.3 Admixtures

Admixtures to be used, when required or approved, shall comply with the appropriate specification listed. Chemical admixtures that have been in storage at the project site for longer than 6 months or that have been subjected to freezing shall be retested at the expense of the contractor at

the request of the Contracting Officer and shall be rejected if test results are not satisfactory.

2.1.3.1 Air-Entraining Admixture

Air-entraining admixture shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 260.

2.1.3.2 Accelerating Admixture

Accelerators shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C or E.

2.1.3.3 Water-Reducing or Retarding Admixture

Water-reducing or retarding admixture shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A, B, or D. High-range water reducing admixture Type F or G may be used only when approved, approval being contingent upon particular placement requirements as described in the Contractor's Quality Control Plan.

2.1.4 Water

Water for mixing and curing shall be fresh, clean, potable, and free from injurious amounts of oil, acid, salt, or alkali, except that unpotable water may be used if it meets the requirements of COE CRD-C 400.

2.1.5 Reinforcing Steel

Reinforcing steel bar shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60. Welded steel wire fabric shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 185. Details of reinforcement not shown shall be in accordance with ACI 318/318R, Chapters 7 and 12.

2.1.6 Expansion Joint Filler Strips, Premolded

Expansion joint filler strips, premolded shall be sponge rubber conforming to ASTM D 1752, Type I.

2.1.7 Joint Sealants - Field Molded Sealants

Joint sealants - field molded sealants shall conform to ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, use NT for vertical joints and Type M, Grade P, Class 25, use T for horizontal joints. Bond-breaker material shall be polyethylene tape, coated paper, metal foil, or similar type materials. The backup material shall be compressible, nonshrink, nonreactive with the sealant, and a nonabsorptive material such as extruded butyl or polychloroprene foam rubber. Immediately prior to installation of field-molded sealants, the joint shall be cleaned of all debris and further cleaned using water, chemical solvents, or other means as recommended by the sealant manufacturer or directed.

2.1.8 Omitted

2.1.9 Formwork

The design and engineering of the formwork as well as its construction, shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

2.1.10 Form Coatings

Forms for exposed surfaces shall be coated with a nonstaining form oil, which shall be applied shortly before concrete is placed.

2.1.11 Omitted

2.1.12 Curing Materials

Curing materials shall conform to the following requirements.

2.1.12.1 Impervious Sheet Materials

Impervious sheet materials, ASTM C 171, type optional, except polyethylene film, if used, shall be white opaque.

2.1.12.2 Membrane-Forming Curing Compound

ASTM C 309, Type 1-D or 2, Class B.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 General

Construction joints shall be prepared to expose coarse aggregate, and the surface shall be clean, damp, and free of laitance. Ramps and walkways, as necessary, shall be constructed to allow safe and expeditious access for concrete and workmen. Snow, ice, standing or flowing water, loose particles, debris, and foreign matter shall have been removed. Earth foundations shall be satisfactorily compacted. Spare vibrators shall be available. The entire preparation shall be accepted by the Government prior to placing.

3.1.2 Embedded Items

Reinforcement shall be secured in place; joints, anchors, and other embedded items shall have been positioned. Internal ties shall be arranged so that when the forms are removed the metal part of the tie will be not less than 2 inches from concrete surfaces permanently exposed to view or exposed to water on the finished structures. Embedded items shall be free of oil and other foreign matters such as loose coatings or rust, paint, and scale. The embedding of wood in concrete will be permitted only when specifically authorized or directed. All equipment needed to place, consolidate, protect, and cure the concrete shall be at the placement site and in good operating condition.

3.1.3 Formwork Installation

Forms shall be properly aligned, adequately supported, and mortar-tight. The form surfaces shall be smooth and free from irregularities, dents, sags, or holes when used for permanently exposed faces. All exposed joints and edges shall be chamfered, unless otherwise indicated.

3.1.4 Omitted

3.1.5 Production of Concrete

3.1.5.1 Ready-Mixed Concrete

Ready-mixed concrete shall conform to ASTM C 94/C 94M except as otherwise specified.

3.1.5.2 Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing

Concrete made by volumetric batching and continuous mixing shall conform to ASTM C 685.

3.1.5.3 Batching and Mixing Equipment

The contractor shall have the option of using an on-site batching and mixing facility. The facility shall provide sufficient batching and mixing equipment capacity to prevent cold joints. The method of measuring materials, batching operation, and mixer shall be submitted for review. On-site plant shall conform to the requirements of either ASTM C 94/C 94M or ASTM C 685.

3.2 CONVEYING AND PLACING CONCRETE

Conveying and placing concrete shall conform to the following requirements.

3.2.1 General

Concrete placement shall not be permitted when weather conditions prevent proper placement and consolidation without approval. When concrete is mixed and/or transported by a truck mixer, the concrete shall be delivered to the site of the work and discharge shall be completed within 1-1/2 hours or 45 minutes when the placing temperature is 85 degrees F or greater unless a retarding admixture is used. Concrete shall be conveyed from the mixer to the forms as rapidly as practicable by methods which prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Concrete shall be in place and consolidated within 15 minutes after discharge from the mixer. Concrete shall be deposited as close as possible to its final position in the forms and be so regulated that it may be effectively consolidated in horizontal layers 18 inches or less in thickness with a minimum of lateral movement. The placement shall be carried on at such a rate that the formation of cold joints will be prevented.

3.2.2 Consolidation

Each layer of concrete shall be consolidated by rodding, spading, or internal vibrating equipment. External vibrating equipment may be used when authorized. Internal vibration shall be systematically accomplished by inserting the vibrator through the fresh concrete in the layer below at a uniform spacing over the entire area of placement. The distance between insertions shall be approximately 1.5 times the radius of action of the vibrator and overlay the adjacent, just-vibrated area by a few inches. The vibrator shall penetrate rapidly to the bottom of the layer and at least 6 inches into the layer below, if such a layer exists. It shall be held stationary until the concrete is consolidated and then withdrawn slowly at the rate of about 3 inches per second.

3.2.3 Cold-Weather Requirements

No concrete placement shall be made when the ambient temperature is below 35 degrees F or if the ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F and falling. Suitable covering and other means as approved shall be provided for maintaining the concrete at a temperature of at least 50 degrees F for not less than 72 hours after placing and at a temperature above freezing for the remainder of the curing period. Salt, chemicals, or other foreign materials shall not be mixed with the concrete to prevent freezing. Any concrete damaged by freezing shall be removed and replaced at the expense of the contractor.

3.2.4 Hot-Weather Requirements

When the rate of evaporation of surface moisture, as determined by use of Figure 1 of ACI 308, is expected to exceed 0.2 pound per square foot per hour, provisions for windbreaks, shading, fog spraying, or covering with a light-colored material shall be made in advance of placement, and such protective measures shall be taken as quickly as finishing operations will allow.

3.3 FORM REMOVAL

Forms shall not be removed before the expiration of 24 hours after concrete placement except where otherwise specifically authorized. Supporting forms and shoring shall not be removed until the concrete has cured for at least 5 days. When conditions on the work are such as to justify the requirement, forms will be required to remain in place for longer periods.

3.4 FINISHING

3.4.1 General

No finishing or repair will be done when either the concrete or the ambient temperature is below 50 degrees F.

3.4.2 Finishing Formed Surfaces

All fins and loose materials shall be removed, and surface defects including tie holes shall be filled. All honeycomb areas and other defects shall be repaired. All unsound concrete shall be removed from areas to be repaired. Surface defects greater than 1/2 inch in diameter and holes left by removal of tie rods in all surfaces not to receive additional concrete shall be reamed or chipped and filled with dry-pack mortar. The prepared area shall be brush-coated with an approved epoxy resin or latex bonding compound or with a neat cement grout after dampening and filled with mortar or concrete. The cement used in mortar or concrete for repairs to all surfaces permanently exposed to view shall be a blend of portland cement and white cement so that the final color when cured will be the same as adjacent concrete.

3.4.3 Finishing Unformed Surfaces

All unformed surfaces that are not to be covered by additional concrete or backfill shall be float finished to elevations shown, unless otherwise specified. Surfaces to receive additional concrete or backfill shall be brought to the elevations shown and left as a true and regular surface. Exterior surfaces shall be sloped for drainage unless otherwise shown. Joints shall be carefully made with a jointing tool. Unformed surfaces

shall be finished to a tolerance of 3/8 inch for a float finish and 5/16 inch for a trowel finish as determined by a 10 foot straightedge placed on surfaces shown on the plans to be level or having a constant slope. Finishing shall not be performed while there is excess moisture or bleeding water on the surface. No water or cement shall be added to the surface during finishing.

3.4.3.1 Float Finish

Surfaces to be float finished shall be screeded and darbied or bullfloated to eliminate the ridges and to fill in the voids left by the screed. In addition, the darby or bullfloat shall fill all surface voids and only slightly embed the coarse aggregate below the surface of the fresh concrete. When the water sheen disappears and the concrete will support a person's weight without deep imprint, floating should be completed. Floating should embed large aggregates just beneath the surface, remove slight imperfections, humps, and voids to produce a plane surface, compact the concrete, and consolidate mortar at the surface.

3.4.3.2 Trowel Finish

A trowel finish shall be applied to interior exposed slabs. Trowelling shall be done immediately following floating to provide a smooth, even, dense finish free from blemishes including trowel marks. Finished surfaces shall be protected from damage during the construction period.

3.4.3.3 Broom Finish

A broom finish shall be applied to exterior slabs and sidewalks. The concrete shall be screeded and floated to required finish plane with no coarse aggregate visible. After surface moisture disappears, the surface shall be broomed or brushed with a broom or fiber bristle brush in a direction transverse to that of the main traffic or as directed.

3.4.3.4 Expansion and Contraction Joints

Expansion and contraction joints shall be made in accordance with the details shown or as otherwise specified. Provide 1/2 inch thick transverse expansion joints where new work abuts an existing concrete. Expansion joints shall be provided at a maximum spacing of 30 feet on center in sidewalks , unless otherwise indicated. Contraction joints shall be provided at a maximum spacing of 6 linear feet in sidewalks and at a maximum spacing of 12 feet in slabs, unless otherwise indicated. Contraction joints shall be cut at a minimum of 1 inch(es) deep with a jointing tool after the surface has been finished.

3.5 CURING AND PROTECTION

Beginning immediately after placement and continuing for at least 7 days, all concrete shall be cured and protected from premature drying, extremes in temperature, rapid temperature change, freezing, mechanical damage, and exposure to rain or flowing water. All materials and equipment needed for adequate curing and protection shall be available and at the site of the placement prior to the start of concrete placement. Preservation of moisture for concrete surfaces not in contact with forms shall be accomplished by one of the following methods:

a. Continuous sprinkling or ponding.

b. Application of absorptive mats or fabrics kept continuously wet.

c. Application of sand kept continuously wet.

d. Application of impervious sheet material conforming to ASTM C 171.

e. Application of membrane-forming curing compound conforming to ASTM C 309, Type 1-D, on surfaces permanently exposed to view and Type 2 on other surfaces shall be accomplished in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

The preservation of moisture for concrete surfaces placed against wooden forms shall be accomplished by keeping the forms continuously wet for 7 days . If forms are removed prior to end of the required curing period, other curing methods shall be used for the balance of the curing period. During the period of protection removal, the temperature of the air in contact with the concrete shall not be allowed to drop more than 25 degrees F within a 24 hour period.

3.6 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

3.6.1 General

The individuals who sample and test concrete as required in this specification shall have demonstrated a knowledge and ability to perform the necessary test procedures equivalent to the ACI minimum guidelines for certification of Concrete Field Testing Technicians, Grade I.

3.6.2 Inspection Details and Frequency of Testing

3.6.2.1 Preparations for Placing

Foundation or construction joints, forms, and embedded items shall be inspected in sufficient time prior to each concrete placement by the Contractor to certify that it is ready to receive concrete.

3.6.2.2 Air Content

Air content shall be checked at least twice during each shift that concrete is placed for each class of concrete required. Samples shall be obtained in accordance with ASTM C 172 and tested in accordance with ASTM C 231.

3.6.2.3 Slump

Slump shall be checked twice during each shift that concrete is produced for each class of concrete required. Samples shall be obtained in accordance with ASTM C 172 and tested in accordance with ASTM C 143/C 143M.

3.6.2.4 Consolidation and Protection

The Contractor shall ensure that the concrete is properly consolidated, finished, protected, and cured.

3.6.3 Action Required

3.6.3.1 Placing

The placing foreman shall not permit placing to begin until he has verified that an adequate number of acceptable vibrators, which are in working order

and have competent operators, are available. Placing shall not be continued if any pile is inadequately consolidated.

3.6.3.2 Air Content

Whenever a test result is outside the specification limits, the concrete shall not be delivered to the forms and an adjustment shall be made to the dosage of the air-entrainment admixture.

3.6.3.3 Slump

Whenever a test result is outside the specification limits, the concrete shall not be delivered to the forms and an adjustment should be made in the batch weights of water and fine aggregate. The adjustments are to be made so that the water-cement ratio does not exceed that specified in the submitted concrete mixture proportion.

3.6.4 Reports

The results of all tests and inspections conducted at the project site shall be reported informally at the end of each shift and in writing weekly and shall be delivered within 3 days after the end of each weekly reporting period. See Section 01451A CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

SECTION 04700

SIMULATED MASONRY

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 04700

SIMULATED MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 530.1	(1999) Specifications for Masonry Structures and Related Commentaries

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 167	1999) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A 615/A 615M	(2001b) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 616/A 616M	(1996a) Rail Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM B 370	(1998) Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM C 91	(2001) Masonry Cement
ASTM C 144	(1999) Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
ASTM C 150	(2002) Portland Cement
ASTM C 207	(1991; R 1997) Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
ASTM C 270	(2001a) Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C 494/C 494M	(1999ae1) Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 744	(1999) Prefaced Concrete and Calcium Silicate Masonry Units
ASTM C 780	(2000) Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry
ASTM C 1072	(2000a) Measurement of Masonry Flexural Bond Strength
ASTM C 1142	(1995; R 2001) Extended Life Mortar for

Unit Masonry

ASTM E 514	(1990; R 1996e1) Water Penetration and Leakage Through Masonry

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Masonry Work; G, AE

Drawings including layout, profiles and product components, including anchorage, accessories, finish colors, patterns and textures.

SD-03 Product Data

Manufactured Stone; G

Manufacturer's descriptive data.

SD-04 Samples

Manufactured Stone (CMU); G, AE

Submit selection and verification samples for finishes, colors and textures.

SD-07 Certificates

Manufactured Stone; G

Certificates of compliance stating that the materials meet the specified requirements.

1.3 SAMPLE MASONRY PANELS

After material samples are approved and prior to starting masonry work, a portable panel of manufactured stone panels shall be constructed for each type and color of masonry required. At least 48 hours prior to constructing the sample panel or panels, the Contractor shall submit written notification to the Contracting Officer's Representative. Sample panels shall not be built in, or as part of the structure, but shall be located where directed.

1.3.1 Configuration

Panels shall be L-shaped or otherwise configured to represent all of the wall elements. Panels shall be of the size necessary to demonstrate the acceptable level of workmanship for each type of masonry represented on the project. The minimum size of a straight panel or a leg of an L-shaped

panel shall be 8 feet long by 4 feet high.

1.3.2 Composition

Panels shall show full color range, texture, and bond pattern of the masonry work. The Contractor's method for mortar joint tooling and cleaning of masonry work shall be demonstrated during the construction of the panels.

1.3.3 Construction Method

Panels shall be built on a properly designed concrete foundation.

1.3.4 Usage

The completed panels shall be used as the standard of workmanship for the type of masonry represented. Masonry work shall not commence until the sample panel for that type of masonry construction has been completed and approved. Panels shall be protected from the weather and construction operations until the masonry work has been completed and approved. After completion of the work, the sample panels, including all foundation concrete, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the construction site.

1.4 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered, handled, stored, and protected to avoid chipping, breakage, and contact with soil or contaminating material.

1.4.1 Simulated Masonry

A. General: Comply with Division 1 Product Requirements Sections.

B. Ordering: Comply with manufacturer’s ordering instructions and lead time requirements to avoid construction delays.

C. Delivery: Deliver materials in manufacturer’s original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.

D. Storage and Protection: Store materials protected from exposure to harmful weather conditions and at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by manufacturer. Store mortar and other moisture-sensitive materials in protected enclosures; handle by methods that avoid exposure to moisture.

E. Environmental Requirements/Conditions: Ambient air temperature shall be in accordance with manufacturer’s requirements.

1. Maintain materials and surrounding air temperature to minimum 40 degrees F (4 degrees C) prior to, during and for 48 hours after completion of work.
2. Protect materials from rain, moisture and freezing temperatures prior to, during and for 48 hours after completion of work.
3. Allow no construction activity on opposite side of wall during installation and for 48 hours after completion of work.

1.4.2 Reinforcement, Anchors, and Ties

Steel reinforcing bars, coated anchors, ties, and joint reinforcement shall be stored above the ground. Steel reinforcing bars and uncoated ties shall

be free of loose mill scale and rust.

1.4.3 Cementitious Materials, Sand and Aggregates

Cementitious and other packaged materials shall be delivered in unopened containers, plainly marked and labeled with manufacturers' names and brands. Cementitious material shall be stored in dry, weathertight enclosures or be completely covered. Cement shall be handled in a manner that will prevent the inclusion of foreign materials and damage by water or dampness. Sand and aggregates shall be stored in a manner to prevent contamination or segregation.

1.5 OMITTED

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Installer Qualifications

Installer experienced in performing work of this section who has specialized in installation of work similar to that required for this project.

1.6.2 Manufacturer Qualifications

Manufacturer capable of providing field service representation during construction and approving application method.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The source of materials which will affect the appearance of the finished work shall not be changed after the work has started except with Contracting Officer's approval.

2.2 MANUFACTURED STONE

Manufactured stone products are intended for interior or exterior nonstructural use as a lightweight veneer facing on masonry construction for architectural aesthetics. Products are created by master craftsman who select the best textures, sizes and shapes from natural stones. These products are suitable for use on residential and commercial projects of many types. Manufactured stone products are produced in preselected sizes and shapes. No additional foundation or structural support is required.

Sizes and Shapes: Random sizes, shapes and textures of finished product to duplicate natural stones. Stone diameter varies from 2 inches (51 mm) to 30 inches (762 mm). The average thickness of manufactured stone wall veneers is 1 3/4 inches (45 mm). Thickness may vary from 1 inch (25.4 mm) to 3 1/2 inches (89 mm) depending on the texture.

2.3 OMITTED

2.4 OMITTED

2.5 OMITTED

2.6 OMITTED

2.7 OMITTED

2.8 MASONRY MORTAR

Type M mortar shall conform to ASTM C 270 and shall be used for foundation piers. Mortar Type S shall conform to the proportion specification of ASTM C 270 except Type S cement-lime mortar proportions shall be 1 part cement, 1/2 part lime and 4-1/2 parts aggregate. When masonry cement ASTM C 91 is used the maximum air content shall be limited to 12 percent and performance equal to cement-lime mortar shall be verified. Verification of masonry cement performance shall be based on ASTM C 780 and ASTM C 1072. Cement shall have a low alkali content and be of one brand. Aggregates shall be from one source.

2.8.1 Admixtures for Masonry Mortar

In cold weather, a non-chloride based accelerating admixture may be used subject to approval. Accelerating admixture shall be non-corrosive, shall contain less than 0.2 percent chlorides, and shall conform to ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C.

2.8.2 Colored Mortar

Mortar coloring shall be added to the mortar used for exposed masonry surfaces to produce a uniform color matching MR-1. Quantity of pigment to cementitious content of the masonry cement shall not exceed 5 percent by weight; carbon black shall not exceed 1 percent by weight. Quantity of pigment to cementitious content of cement-lime mix shall not exceed 10 percent by weight, carbon black no more than 2 percent by weight. Mortar coloring shall be chemically inert, of finely ground limeproof pigment, and furnished in accurately pre-measured and packaged units that can be added to a measured amount of cement.

2.8.3 Hydrated Lime and Alternates

Hydrated lime shall conform to ASTM C 207, Type S. Lime alternates which have a current ICBO, ICBO UBC, Evaluation Report number whose findings state it may be used as an alternate to lime for Type M, S, N, and O mortars will be deemed acceptable provided the user follows the manufacturer's proportions and mixing instructions as set forth in ICBO report.

2.8.4 Cement

Portland cement shall conform to ASTM C 150, Type I, II, or III. Masonry cement shall conform to ASTM C 91, Type S. Containers shall bear complete instructions for proportioning and mixing to obtain the required types of mortar.

2.8.5 Pre-Mixed Mortar

Pre-mixed mortar shall conform to ASTM C 1142, Type RS.

2.8.6 Sand and Water

Sand shall conform to ASTM C 144. Water shall be clean, potable, and free from substances which could adversely affect the mortar.

2.9 WATER-REPELLANT ADMIXTURE

Polymeric type formulated to reduce porosity and water transmission. Construct panels of masonry units conforming to ASTM C 744 and mortar which contain the water-repellant admixture. When tested in accordance with ASTM C 1072, such panels shall have flexural strength not less than that specified or indicated. When tested in accordance with ASTM E 514, panels shall exhibit no water visible on back of test panel and no leaks through the panel after 24 hours, and not more than 25 percent of wall area shall be damp after 72 hours.

2.10 OMITTED

2.11 OMITTED

2.12 OMITTED

2.13 REINFORCING STEEL BARS AND RODS

Reinforcing steel bars and rods shall conform to ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 or ASTM A 616/A 616M.

2.14 OMITTED

2.15 OMITTED

2.16 OMITTED

2.17 FLASHING

Flashing shall be as specified in Section 07600 SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL. Provide one of the following types:

a. Copper or Stainless Steel Flashing: Copper, ASTM B 370, minimum 16 ounce weight; stainless steel, ASTM A 167, Type 301, 302, 304, or 316, 0.015 inch thick, No. 2D finish. Provide with factory-fabricated deformations that mechanically bond flashing against horizontal movement in all directions. Deformations shall consist of dimples, diagonal corrugations, or a combination of dimples and transverse corrugations.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Prior to start of work, masonry inspector shall verify the applicable onditions as set forth in ACI 530.1, inspection. The Contracting Officer will serve as inspector or will select a masonry inspector.

3.1.1 Hot Weather Installation

If stone is being applied in hot or dry weather, the back of each piece should be moistened with a fine spray of water or a wet brush to adequately prevent excessive absorption of moisture from the mortar. If being installed over concrete, masonry or scratch coat substrate, the substrate surface area should also be dampened before applying mortar.

3.1.2 Cold Weather Installation

Applications should be protected from freezing as mortar will not set up properly under such conditions. Do not use antifreeze compounds to lower the freezing point of mortar.

3.1.3 Surfaces

Examine newly poured concrete closely to ensure that its finished surface contains no releasing agents (form oil). If it does contain form oil, etch surface with muriatic acid, rinse thoroughly and/or score with a wire rush, or use high pressure water or sandblasting to remove.

3.2 LAYING MASONRY UNITS

Apply mortar and stone working from the bottom up, or most stones can be applied from the top down. Working from the top down may help avoid splashing previously applied stone with dripping mortar. Ledgestone types should be installed from the bottom up. Using a trowel, apply mortar 1/2 inch - 3/4 inch (12.7 - 19.1 mm) thick to prepared surface area. Do not spread more than a workable area of 5 - 10 ft2 (0.47 - 0.93 m2) so that mortar will not “set up” before stone is applied.

3.2.1 Mortar

Apply 1/2 inch - 3/4 inch (12.7 - 19.1 mm) of mortar to dampened concrete surfaces,covering a maximum of 10 ft2 (0.93 m2) at one time. Press the units firmly into position in soft mortar bed, wiggle and apply slight pressure to unit to ensure firm bonding, causing mortar to extrude slightly around edges of units.

3.2.2 Joints

Place units with uniform mortar joints. Stone joints should not be over 1/2 inch - 3/4 inch (12.7 - 19.1 mm) in width. When installing pre-fitted stone textures, units shouldbe fitted tight against each other with no allowance for mortar joints. Brick joints should be a uniform 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) in width, with horizontal joints level. Install outside corner return units with short and long lengths alternated.

1. Remove excess mortar; do not allow mortar to set up on face of units. Point and tool joints before mortar has set. Clean and finish joints in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

3.2.3 Setting Units

Press each stone into the mortar setting bed firmly enough to squeeze some mortar out around the stone’s edges. Apply pressure to the stone to ensure a good bond. Ensure complete coverage between the mortar bed and back surface of the stone. Mortar may also be applied to the entire back of the stone.

1. Install hearth pieces in a full 1/2 inch - 3/4 inch (12.7 - 19.1 mm)

deep mortar setting bed.

3.2.4 Cutting

Perform necessary cutting with proper tools to provide uniform edges; take care to prevent breaking unit corners or edges.

3.3 CLEANING

Remove temporary coverings and protection of adjacent work areas. Remove construction debris from project site and legally dispose of debris.

1. Cleaning: Use a strong solution of granulated soap or detergent and water with a bristle brush. Do not use a wire brush as it will cause damage to the surface. Rinse immediately with fresh water. Do not attempt to clean using acid or acid based products. Do not clean with high pressure power washer.

2. Salt and De-icing Chemicals: Do not use de-icing chemicals on areas immediately adjacent to a Cultured Stone products application.

3. Scuffing: Remove scuff marks by cleaning as specified herein.

4. Efflorescence: To remove efflorescence, allow stone to dry thoroughly, then scrub vigorously with a stiff bristle brush and clean water. Rinse thoroughly. Do not use a wire brush. For difficult efflorescence problems, scrub thoroughly with a solution of 1 part white household vinegar to 5 parts water. Rinse thoroughly.

3.4 PROTECTION

Protect installed product and finish surfaces from damage during construction.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05120A

STRUCTURAL STEEL

01/02

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05120A

STRUCTURAL STEEL
01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC ASD Manual	(1989) Manual of Steel Construction Allowable Stress Design
AISC ASD/LRFD Vol II	(1992) Manual of Steel Construction Vol II: Connections
AISC FCD	(1995a) Quality Certification Program

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 307	(2000) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A 36/A 36M	(2000a) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 500	(1999) Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A 563	(2000) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM F 844	(2000) Washers, Steel, Plain (Flat), Unhardened for General Use

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A2.4	(1998) Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing and Nondestructive Examination
AWS D1.1	(2000) Structural Welding Code - Steel

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 25	(1991) Red Iron Oxide, Zinc Oxide, Raw Linseed Oil and Alkyd Primer (Without Lead and Chromate Pigments)

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Structural steel fabrication and erection shall be performed by an organization experienced in structural steel work of equivalent magnitude.

The Contractor shall be responsible for correctness of detailing, fabrication, and for the correct fitting of structural members. Connections, for any part of the structure not shown on the contract drawings, shall be considered simple shear connections and shall be designed and detailed in accordance with pertinent provisions of AISC ASD Manual and AISC ASD/LRFD Vol II. Substitution of sections or modification of connection details will not be accepted unless approved by the Contracting Officer. AISC ASD Manual shall govern the work. Welding shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1. High-strength bolting shall be in accordance with AISC ASD Manual.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Structural Steel System; G, AE

Shop and erection details including members (with their connections) not shown on the contract drawings. Welds shall be indicated by standard welding symbols in accordance with AWS A2.4.

SD-03 Product Data

Erection; G, RE

Prior to erection, erection plan of the structural steel framing describing all necessary temporary supports, including the sequence of installation and removal.

Welding; G, RE

WPS not prequalified.

WPS prequalified.

SD-04 Samples

Carbon Steel Bolts and Nuts;
Nuts Dimensional Style;
Washers;

Random samples of bolts, nuts, and washers as delivered to the job site if requested, taken in the presence of the Contracting Officer and provided to the Contracting Officer for testing to establish compliance with specified requirements.

SD-07 Certificates

Mill Test Reports;

Certified copies of mill test reports for structural steel, structural bolts, nuts, washers and other related structural steel items, including attesting that the structural steel furnished

contains no less than 25 percent recycled scrap steel and meets the requirements specified, prior to the installation.

Welder Qualifications;

Certified copies of welder qualifications test records showing qualification in accordance with AWS D1.1.

Welding Inspector;

Welding Inspector qualifications.

Fabrication;

A copy of the AISC certificate indicating that the fabrication plant meets the specified structural steelwork category.

1.4 STORAGE

Material shall be stored out of contact with the ground in such manner and location as will minimize deterioration.

1.5 WELDING INSPECTOR

Welding Inspector qualifications shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Specify a minimum of 25% of building materials that contain in aggregate a minimum wighted average of 20% post-consumer recycled content material, OR, a minimum weighted average of 40% post industrial recycled content material. Specify a minimum of 20% of building material that are manufacturered regionally within a radius of 500 miles of the job site. Structural Steel shall contain a minimum of 25% post consumer and a minimum 25% post-industrial recycled content and shall be specified to be manufacturered within a 500 mile radius of the job site.

2.1 STRUCTURAL STEEL

2.1.1 Carbon Grade Steel

Carbon grade steel shall conform to ASTM A 36/A 36MASTM A 529/A 529M.

2.2 STRUCTURAL TUBING

Structural tubing shall conform to ASTM A 500, Grade B

2.3 OMITTED

2.4 OMITTED

2.5 OMITTED

2.6 CARBON STEEL BOLTS AND NUTS

Carbon steel bolts shall conform to ASTM A 307, Grade A with carbon steel nuts conforming to ASTM A 563, Grade A.

2.7 NUTS DIMENSIONAL STYLE

Carbon steel nuts shall be Heavy Hex style when used with ASTM A 307 bolts.

2.8 WASHERS

Plain washers shall conform to ASTM F 844.

2.9 PAINT

Paint shall conform to SSPC Paint 25.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION

Fabrication shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC ASD Manual. Fabrication and assembly shall be done in the shop to the greatest extent possible. The fabricating plant shall be certified under the AISC FCD for Category Sbd structural steelwork. Structural steelwork, except surfaces of steel to be encased in concrete, surfaces to be field welded, surfaces to be fireproofed, shall be prepared for painting in accordance with endorsement "P" of AISC FCD and primed with the specified paint.

3.2 ERECTION

a: Erection of structural steel shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC ASD Manual.

3.2.1 Structural Connections

Anchor bolts and other connections between the structural steel and foundations shall be provided and shall be properly located and built into connecting work. Field welded structural connections shall be completed before load is applied.

3.2.2 Omitted

3.2.3 Field Priming

After erection, the field bolt heads and nuts, field welds, and any abrasions in the shop coat shall be cleaned and primed with paint of the same quality as that used for the shop coat.

3.3 WELDING

The contractor shall develop and submit the Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS) for all welding, including welding done using prequalified procedures. Prequalified procedures may be submitted for information only; however, procedures that are not prequalified shall be submitted for approval.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05500A

MISCELLANEOUS METAL

01/02

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05500A

MISCELLANEOUS METAL
01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF-45	(1997) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2001) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2001) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2000) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 924/A 924M	(1999) General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2000) Structural Welding Code - Steel

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Miscellaneous Metal Items

Detail drawings indicating material thickness, type, grade, and class; dimensions; and construction details. Drawings shall include catalog cuts, erection details, manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions, and templates.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall verify all measurements and shall take all field measurements necessary before fabrication. Welding to or on structural steel shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Items specified to be galvanized, when practicable and not indicated otherwise, shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Galvanizing shall be in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M, ASTM A 653/A 653M, or ASTM A 924/A 924M, as applicable. Exposed fastenings shall be compatible materials, shall generally match in color and finish, and shall harmonize with the material to which fastenings are applied. Materials and parts necessary to complete each item, even though such work is not definitely shown or specified, shall be included. Poor matching of holes for fasteners shall be cause for rejection. Fastenings shall be concealed where practicable. Thickness of metal and details of assembly and supports shall provide strength and stiffness. Joints exposed to the weather shall be formed to exclude water.

1.4 DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, or where aluminum is in contact with concrete, mortar, masonry, wet or pressure-treated wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, the surfaces shall be protected with a coat of bituminous paint or asphalt varnish.

1.5 WORKMANSHIP

Miscellaneous metalwork shall be well formed to shape and size, with sharp lines and angles and true curves. Drilling and punching shall produce clean true lines and surfaces. Welding shall be continuous along the entire area of contact except where tack welding is permitted. Exposed connections of work in place shall not be tack welded. Exposed welds shall be ground smooth. Exposed surfaces of work in place shall have a smooth finish, and unless otherwise approved, exposed riveting shall be flush. Where tight fits are required, joints shall be milled. Corner joints shall be coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Work shall be accurately set to established lines and elevations and securely fastened in place. Installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and approved drawings, cuts, and details.

1.6 ANCHORAGE

Anchorage shall be provided where necessary for fastening miscellaneous metal items securely in place. Anchorage not otherwise specified or indicated shall include slotted inserts made to engage with the anchors, expansion shields, and power-driven fasteners when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine and carriage bolts for steel; and lag bolts and screws for wood.

1.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

Unless otherwise specified, aluminum items shall have anodized finish. The thickness of the coating shall be not less than that specified for protective and decorative type finishes for items used in interior locations or architectural Class I type finish for items used in exterior locations in AA DAF-45. Items to be anodized shall receive a polished satin finish.

1.8 SHOP PAINTING

Surfaces of ferrous metal except galvanized surfaces, shall be cleaned and shop coated with the manufacturer's standard protective coating unless otherwise specified. Surfaces of items to be embedded in concrete shall not be painted. Items to be finish painted shall be prepared according to manufacturer's recommendations or as specified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 OMITTED

2.2 OMITTED

2.3 OMITTED

2.4 OMITTED

2.5 OMITTED

2.6 OMITTED

2.7 OMITTED

2.8 OMITTED

2.9 OMITTED

2.10 OMITTED

2.11 OMITTED

2.12 OMITTED

2.13 OMITTED

2.14 HANDRAILS

Handrails shall be designed to resist a concentrated load of 200 pounds in any direction at any point of the top of the rail or 20 pounds per foot applied horizontally to top of the rail, whichever is more severe.

2.14.1 Steel Handrails, Including Carbon Steel Inserts

Steel handrails, including inserts in concrete, shall be steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 53/A 53M. Steel railings shall be 1-1/2 inch nominal size. Railings shall be hot-dip galvanized. Pipe collars shall be hot-dip galvanized steel.

a. Joint posts, rail, and corners shall be fabricated by one of the following methods:

(1) Flush type rail fittings of commercial standard, welded and ground smooth with railing splice locks secured with 3/8 inch hexagonal recessed-head setscrews.

(2) Mitered and welded joints by fitting post to top rail and intermediate rail to post, mitering corners, groove welding joints, and grinding smooth. Railing splices shall be butted and

reinforced by a tight fitting interior sleeve not less than 6 inches long.

(3) Railings may be bent at corners in lieu of jointing, provided bends are made in suitable jigs and the pipe is not crushed.

b. Removable sections, toe-boards, and brackets shall be provided as indicated.

2.15 OMITTED

2.16 OMITTED

2.17 OMITTED

2.18 OMITTED

2.19 MISCELLANEOUS

Miscellaneous plates and shapes for items that do not form a part of the structural steel framework, such as lintels, sill angles, miscellaneous mountings, and frames, shall be provided to complete the work.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

All items shall be installed at the locations shown and according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Items listed below require additional procedures as specified.

3.2 OMITTED

3.3 OMITTED

3.4 OMITTED

3.5 OMITTED

3.6 OMITTED

3.7 ATTACHMENT OF HANDRAILS

Toeboards and brackets shall be installed where indicated. Splices, where required, shall be made at expansion joints. Removable sections shall be installed as indicated.

3.7.1 Installation of Steel Handrails

Installation shall be in pipe sleeves embedded in concrete and filled with molten lead or sulphur with anchorage covered with standard pipe collar pinned to post. Rail ends shall be secured by steel pipe flanges anchored by expansion shields and bolts.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07600

FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

02/03

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07600

FLASHING AND SHEET METAL
02/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 167	(1999) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM B 32	(2000) Solder Metal
ASTM B 209	(2001) Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B 221	(2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM B 370	(1998) Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM D 1784	(1999, Rev A) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA Arch. Manual	(1993) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual

1.2 General Requirements

Sheet metalwork shall be accomplished to form weathertight construction without waves, warps, buckles, fastening stresses or distortion, and shall allow for expansion and contraction. Cutting, fitting, drilling, and other operations in connection with sheet metal required to accommodate the work of other trades shall be performed by sheet metal mechanics. Application of bituminous strip flashing over various sheet metal items is covered in Section 07600 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL. Installation of sheet metal items used in conjunction with roofing shall be coordinated with roofing work to permit continuous roofing operations. Sheet metalwork pertaining to heating, ventilating, and air conditioning is specified in Mechanical Specifications.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation;

submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Materials; G, RE

Indicate thicknesses, dimensions, fastenings and anchoring methods, expansion joints, and other provisions necessary for thermal expansion and contraction. Scaled manufacturer's catalog data may be submitted for factory fabricated items.

1.4 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Package and protect materials during shipment. Uncrate and inspect materials for damage, dampness, and wet-storage stains upon delivery to the job site. Remove from the site and replace damaged materials that cannot be restored to like-new condition. Handle sheet metal items to avoid damage to surfaces, edges, and ends. Store materials in dry, weather-tight, ventilated areas until immediately before installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Lead, lead-coated metal, and galvanized steel shall not be used. Any metal listed by SMACNA Arch. Manual for a particular item may be used, unless otherwise specified or indicated. Materials shall conform to the requirements specified below and to the thicknesses and configurations established in SMACNA Arch. Manual. Different items need not be of the same metal, except that if copper is selected for any exposed item, all exposed items shall be copper.

Furnish sheet metal items in 8 to 10 foot lengths. Single pieces less than 8 feet long may be used to connect to factory-fabricated inside and outside corners, and at ends of runs. Factory fabricate corner pieces with minimum 12 inch legs. Provide accessories and other items essential to complete the sheet metal installation. These accessories shall be made of the same materials as the items to which they are applied. Fabricate sheet metal items of the materials specified below and to the gage, thickness, or weight shown in Table I at the end of this section. Sheet metal items shall have mill finish unless specified otherwise. Where more than one material is listed for a particular item in Table I, each is acceptable and may be used except as follows:

2.1.1 Exposed Sheet Metal Items

Shall be of the same material. The following items shall be considered as exposed sheet metal: gutters, including hangers; downspouts; gravel stops and fascias; cap, valley, steeped, base, and eave flashings and related accessories.

2.1.2 Drainage

Do not use copper for an exposed item if drainage from that item will pass over exposed masonry, stonework or other metal surfaces. In addition to

the metals listed in Table I, lead-coated copper may be used for such items.

2.1.3 Copper, Sheet and Strip

ASTM B 370, cold-rolled temper, H 00 (standard).

2.1.4 Omitted

2.1.5 Omitted

2.1.6 Omitted

2.1.7 Omitted

2.1.8 Stainless Steel

ASTM A 167, Type 302 or 304, 2D Finish, fully annealed, dead-soft temper.

2.1.9 Omitted

2.1.10 Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate

ASTM B 209, anodized clear form alloy, and temper appropriate for use.

2.1.11 Aluminum Alloy, Extruded Bars, Rods, Shapes, and Tubes

ASTM B 221.

2.1.12 Solder

ASTM B 32, 95-5 tin-antimony.

2.1.13 Omitted

2.1.14 Omitted

2.1.15 Omitted

2.1.16 Omitted

2.1.17 Omitted

2.1.18 Fasteners

Use the same metal or a metal compatible with the item fastened. Use stainless steel fasteners to fasten dissimilar materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Omitted

3.1.1 Workmanship

Make lines, arrises, and angles sharp and true. Free exposed surfaces from visible wave, warp, and buckle, and tool marks. Fold back exposed edges neatly to form a 1/2 inch hem on the concealed side. Make sheet metal exposed to the weather watertight with provisions for expansion and

contraction.

Make surfaces to receive sheet metal plumb and true, clean, even, smooth, dry, and free of defects and projections which might affect the application. For installation of items not shown in detail or not covered by specifications conform to the applicable requirements of SMACNA Arch. Manual, Architectural Sheet Metal Manual. Provide sheet metal flashing in the angles formed where roof decks abut walls, curbs, ventilators, pipes, or other vertical surfaces and wherever indicated and necessary to make the work watertight. Join sheet metal items together as shown in Table II.

3.1.2 Nailing

Confine nailing of sheet metal generally to sheet metal having a maximum width of 18 inches. Confine nailing of flashing to one edge only. Space nails evenly not over 3 inches on centers and approximately 1/2 inch from edge unless otherwise specified or indicated. Face nailing will not be permitted. Where sheet metal is applied to other than wood surfaces, include in shop drawings, the locations for sleepers and nailing strips required to secure the work.

3.1.3 Cleats

Provide cleats for sheet metal 18 inches and over in width. Space cleats evenly not over 12 inches on centers unless otherwise specified or indicated. Unless otherwise specified, cleats shall be not less than 2 inches wide by 3 inches long and of the same material and thickness as the sheet metal being installed. Secure one end of the cleat with two nails and the cleat folded back over the nailheads. Lock the other end into the seam.

3.1.4 Bolts, Rivets, and Screws

Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated or required. Provide compatible washers where required to protect surface of sheet metal and to provide a watertight connection. Joints in aluminum sheets 0.040 inch or less in thickness shall be mechanically made.

3.1.5 Seams

Straight and uniform in width and height with no solder showing on the face.

3.1.5.1 Flat-lock Seams

Finish not less than 3/4 inch wide.

3.1.5.2 Lap Seams

Finish soldered seams not less than one inch wide. Overlap seams not soldered, not less than 3 inches.

3.1.5.3 Omitted

3.1.5.4 Omitted

3.1.5.5 Flat Seams

Make seams in the direction of the flow.

3.1.6 Soldering

Where soldering is specified, it shall apply to copper, terne-coated stainless steel, zinc-coated steel, and stainless steel items. Edges of sheet metal shall be pretinned before soldering is begun. Seal the joints in aluminum sheets of 0.040 inch or less in thickness with specified sealants. Do not solder aluminum.

3.1.6.1 Edges

Scrape or wire-brush the edges of lead-coated material to be soldered to produce a bright surface. Flux brush the seams in before soldering. Treat with soldering acid flux the edges of stainless steel to be pretinned. Seal the joints in aluminum sheets of 0.040 inch or less in thickness with specified sealants. Do not solder aluminum.

3.1.7 Omitted

3.1.7.1 Mechanical Fastening of Aluminum

Use No. 12, aluminum alloy, sheet metal screws or other suitable aluminum alloy or stainless steel fasteners. Drive fasteners in holes made with a No. 26 drill in securing side laps, end laps, and flashings. Space fasteners 12 inches maximum on centers. Where end lap fasteners are required to improve closure, locate the end lap fasteners not more than 2 inches from the end of the overlapping sheet.

3.1.8 Protection from Contact with Dissimilar Materials

3.1.8.1 Copper or Copper-bearing Alloys

Paint with heavy-bodied bituminous paint surfaces in contact with dissimilar metal, or separate the surfaces by means of moistureproof building felts.

3.1.8.2 Aluminum

Aluminum surfaces shall not directly contact other metals except stainless steel, zinc, or zinc coating. Where aluminum contacts another metal, paint the dissimilar metal with a primer followed by two coats of aluminum paint. Where drainage from a dissimilar metal passes over aluminum, paint the dissimilar metal with a non-lead pigmented paint.

3.1.8.3 Metal Surfaces

Paint surfaces in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with alkali-resistant coatings such as heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.1.9 Expansion and Contraction

Provide expansion and contraction joints at not more than 32 foot intervals for aluminum and at not more than 40 foot intervals for other metals. Where the distance between the last expansion joint and the end of the continuous run is more than half the required interval, an additional joint shall be provided. Space joints evenly. Join extruded aluminum gravel stops and fascias by expansion and contraction joints spaced not more than 12 feet apart.

3.1.10 Base Flashing

Metal base flashing shall be coordinated with roofing work.

3.1.11 Counterflashing

Except where indicated or specified otherwise install counterflashing to provide a spring action against base flashing. Where bituminous base flashings are provided, the counter flashing shall extend down as close as practicable to the top of the cant strip. Counter flashing shall be factory formed to provide spring action against the base flashing.

3.1.12 Omitted

3.1.13 Polyvinyl Chloride Reglets Temporary Construction Installation

Rigid polyvinyl chloride reglets ASTM D 1784, Type II, Grade 1, Class 14333-D, 0.075 inches minimum thickness may be provided in lieu of metal reglets for temporary construction.

3.1.14 Omitted

3.1.15 Metal Drip Edge

Provide a metal drip, designed to allow water run-off to drip free of underlying construction, at eaves and rakes prior to the application of roofing shingles. Apply directly on the wood deck at the eaves and over the underlay along the rakes. Extend back from the edge of the deck not more than 3 inches and secure with compatible nails spaced not more than 10 inches on center along upper edge.

3.1.16 Gutters

The hung type of shape indicated and supported on underside by brackets that permit free thermal movement of the gutter. Provide gutters in sizes indicated complete with mitered corners, end caps, outlets, brackets, and other accessories necessary for installation. Bead with hemmed edge or reinforce the outer edge of gutter with a stiffening bar not less than 3/4 by 3/16 inch of material compatible with gutter. Fabricate gutters in sections not less than 8 feet. Lap the sections a minimum of one inch in the direction of flow or provide with concealed splice plate 6 inches minimum. Join the gutters, other than aluminum, by riveted and soldered joints. Aluminum gutters shall be joined with riveted sealed joints. Provide expansion-type slip joints midway between outlets. Install gutters below slope line of the roof so that snow and ice can slide clear. Support gutters on as indicated. Adjust gutters to slope uniformly to outlets, with high points occurring midway between outlets. Fabricate hangers and fastenings from metals compatible with the gutters.

3.1.17 Downspouts

Supports for downspouts shall be spaced according to the manufacturer's recommendation for the masonry substrate. Types, shapes and sizes are indicated. Provide complete including elbows and offsets. Provide downspouts in approximately 10 foot lengths. Provide end joints to telescope not less than 1/2 inch and lock longitudinal joints. Provide gutter outlets with wire ball strainers for each outlet. Provide strainers to fit tightly into outlets and be of the same material used for gutters. Keep downspouts not less than one inch away from walls. Fasten to the walls at top, bottom, and at an intermediate point not to exceed 5 feet on

centers with leader straps or concealed rack-and-pin type fasteners. Form straps and fasteners of metal compatible with the downspouts.

3.2 PAINTING

Field-paint sheet metal for separation of dissimilar materials. Finish painting is specified in Section 09900, "Paints and Coatings."

3.2.1 Aluminum Surfaces

Shall be solvent cleaned and given one coat of zinc-molybdate primer and one coat of aluminum paint as specified in Section 09900, "Painting, General."

3.3 CLEANING

Clean exposed sheet metal work at completion of installation. Remove grease and oil films, handling marks, contamination from steel wool, fittings and drilling debris, and scrub-clean. Free the exposed metal surfaces of dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, and solder or weld marks.

3.4 REPAIRS TO FINISH

Scratches, abrasions, and minor surface defects of finish may be repaired in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and as approved. Repair damaged surfaces caused by scratches, blemishes, and variations of color and surface texture. Replace items which cannot be repaired.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Establish and maintain a Quality Control Plan for sheet metal used in conjunction with roofing to assure compliance of the installed sheet metalwork with the contract requirements. Work not in compliance with the contract shall be promptly removed and replaced or corrected. Quality control shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

a. Observation of environmental conditions; number and skill level of sheet metal workers; condition of substrate.

b. Verification that specified material is provided and installed.

c. Inspection of sheet metalwork, for proper size(s) and thickness(es), fastening and joining, and proper installation.

3.5.1 Procedure

Submit for approval prior to start of roofing work. Include a checklist of points to be observed. Document the actual quality control observations and inspections. Furnish a copy of the documentation to the Contracting Officer at the end of each day.

TABLE I. SHEET METAL WEIGHTS, THICKNESSES, AND GAGES

Sheet Metal Items	Copper, Ounces Per Square Foot	Aluminum, Inch	Stainless Steel, Inch	Terne-Coated Steel, Inch	Zinc-Coated Steel, U.S. Std. Gage
Building Expansion Joints					
Cover	16	.032	.015	.015	24
Waterstop-bellows or flanged, U-type.	16	-	.015	.015	-
Covering on minor flat, pitched or curved surfaces	20	.040	.018	.018	-
Downspouts and leaders	16	.032	.015	.015	24
Downspout clips and anchors	-	.040 clip	-	-	-
	-	.125 anchor	-	-	-
Downspout straps, 2-inch	48(a)	.060	.050	-	-
Conductor heads	16	.032	.015	.015	-
Scupper lining	20	.032	.015	.015	-
Strainers, wire diameter or gage	No. 9 gage	.144 diameter	.109 diameter		-
Flashings:					
Base	20	.040	.018	.018	24
Cap (Counter-flashing)	16	.032	.015	.015	26
Eave	16	-	.015	.015	24
Spandrel beam	10	-	.010	.010	-
Bond barrier	16	-	.015	.015	-
Stepped	16	.032	.015	.015	-
Valley	16	.032	.015	.015	-
Roof drain	16(b)				
Pipe vent sleeve(d)					
Coping	16	-	-	-	-
Gravel stops and fascias:					
Extrusions	-	.075	-	-	-
Sheets, corrugated	16	.032	.015	.015	-
Sheets, smooth	20	.050	.018	.018	24
Edge strip	24	.050	.025	-	-
Gutters:					
Gutter section	16	.032	.015	.015	24
Continuous cleat	16	.032	.015	.015	24
Hangers, dimensions	1 inch x 1/8 inch (a)	1 inch x .080 inch (c)	1 inch x .037 inch	-	-

TABLE I. SHEET METAL WEIGHTS, THICKNESSES, AND GAGES

Sheet Metal Items	Copper, Ounces Per Square Foot	Aluminum, Inch	Stainless Steel, Inch	Terne-Coated Steel, Inch	Zinc-Coated Steel, U.S. Std. Gage
Joint Cover plates... (See Table II)	16	.032	.015	.015	24
Reglets (c)	10	-	.010	.010	-
Splash pans	16	.040	.018	.018	-

(a) Brass.

(b) May be lead weighing 4 pounds per square foot.

(c) May be polyvinyl chloride.

(d) 2.5 pound minimum lead sleeve with 4 inch flange. Where lead sleeve is impractical, refer to paragraph entitled "Single Pipe Vents" for optional material.

TABLE II. SHEET METAL JOINTS

Item Designation	TYPE OF JOINT: Copper, Terne-Coated Steel, Zinc-Coated Steel and Stainless Steel	Aluminum	Remarks
Joint cap for building expansion seam, cleated joint at roof	1.25 inch single lock, standing seam, cleated	1.25 inch single lock, standing	- - -
Flashings			
Base	One inch 3 inch lap for expansion joint	One inch flat locked, soldered; sealed; 3 inch lap for expansion joint	Aluminum producer's recommended hard setting sealant for locked aluminum joints. Fill each metal expansion joint with a joint sealing compound compound. See Section 07900A, "Joint Sealants."

TABLE II. SHEET METAL JOINTS

Item Designation	TYPE OF JOINT: Copper, Terne-Coated Steel, Zinc-Coated Steel and Stainless Steel	TYPE OF JOINT: Aluminum	Remarks
Cap-in reglet	3 inch lap	3 inch lap	Seal groove with joint sealing compound. See Section 07900A, "Joint Sealants."
Reglets	Butt joint	- - -	Seal reglet groove with joint sealing compound. See Section 07900A, "Joint Sealants."
Eave	One inch flat locked, cleated One inch loose locked, expansion joint cleated	One inch flat locked, locked, cleated one inch loose locked, sealed expansion joints, cleated	Same as base flashing.
Stepped	3 inch lap	3 inch lap	- - -
Valley.	6 inch lap cleated	6 inch lap cleated	- - -
Edge strip	Butt	Butt	- - -
Gravel stops:			
Extrusions	- - -	Butt with 1/2 inch space	Use sheet flashing beneath and a cover plate.
Sheet, smooth	Butt with 1/4 inch space	Butt with 1/4 inch space	Use sheet flashing backup plate.
Sheet corrugated	Butt with 1/4 inch space	Butt with 1/4 inch space	Use sheet flashing beneath and a cover plate or a combination unit
Gutters	1.5 inch lap, riveted and soldered	One inch flat locked, riveted, and sealed	Aluminum producers recommended hard setting sealant for locked aluminum joints.

(a) Elastomeric flashing shall have 3 inch lap with manufacturer's

TABLE II. SHEET METAL JOINTS

Item Designation	TYPE OF JOINT: Copper, Terne-Coated Steel, Zinc-Coated Steel and Stainless Steel	TYPE OF JOINT: Aluminum	Remarks

recommended sealant.

(b) Polyvinyl chloride reglet shall be sealed with manufacturer's recommended sealant.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07900A

JOINT SEALING

06/97

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07900A

JOINT SEALING
06/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 509	(1994) Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
ASTM C 570	(1995) Oil- and Resin-Base Caulking Compound for Building Construction
ASTM C 734	(1993) Low-Temperature Flexibility of Latex Sealants After Artificial Weathering
ASTM C 834	(1995) Latex Sealants
ASTM C 920	(1998) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C 1085	(1991) Butyl Rubber-Based Solvent-Release Sealants
ASTM D 217	(1997) Cone Penetration of Lubricating Grease (IP50/88)
ASTM D 1056	(1998) Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM E 84	(1999) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Backing;

Sealant;

Manufacturer's descriptive data including storage requirements,

shelf life, curing time, instructions for mixing and application, and primer data (if required). A copy of the Material Safety Data Sheet shall be provided for each solvent, primer or sealant material.

1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

The ambient temperature shall be within the limits of 40 to 90 degrees F when the sealants are applied.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the job in the manufacturer's original unopened containers. The container label or accompanying data sheet shall include the following information as applicable: manufacturer, name of material, formula or specification number, lot number, color, date of manufacture, mixing instructions, shelf life, and curing time at the standard conditions for laboratory tests. Materials shall be handled and stored to prevent inclusion of foreign materials. Materials shall be stored at temperatures between40 and 90 degrees F unless otherwise specified by the manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BACKING

Backing shall be 25 to 33 percent oversize for closed cell and 40 to 50 percent oversize for open cell material, unless otherwise indicated.

2.1.1 Rubber

Cellular rubber sponge backing shall be ASTM D 1056, Type 1, open cell, round cross section.

2.1.2 Omitted

2.1.3 Synthetic Rubber

Synthetic rubber backing shall be ASTM C 509, Option I, Type I preformed rods.

2.1.4 Neoprene

Neoprene backing shall be ASTM D 1056, open cell neoprene sponge Type 1, Class C, Grade 1C3.

2.2 BOND-BREAKER

Bond-breaker shall be as recommended by the sealant manufacturer to prevent adhesion of the sealant to backing or to bottom of the joint.

2.3 PRIMER

Primer shall be non-staining type as recommended by sealant manufacturer for the application.

2.4 CAULKING

Oil- and resin-based caulking shall be ASTM C 570.

2.5 SEALANT

2.5.1 LATEX

Latex Sealant shall be ASTM C 834.

2.5.2 ELASTOMERIC

Elastomeric sealants shall conform to ASTM C 920 and the following:

a. Silicone sealant: Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT, M.

2.5.3 ACOUSTICAL

Rubber or polymer-based acoustical sealant shall have a flame spread of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. Acoustical sealant shall have a consistency of 250 to 310 when tested in accordance with ASTM D 217, and shall remain flexible and adhesive after 500 hours of accelerated weathering as specified in ASTM C 734, and shall be non-staining.

2.5.4 BUTYL

Butyl sealant shall be ASTM C 1085.

2.5.5 PREFORMED

Preformed sealant shall be polybutylene or isoprene-butylene based pressure sensitive weather resistant tape or bead sealant capable of sealing out moisture, air and dust when installed as recommended by the manufacturer. At temperatures from minus 30 to plus 160 degrees F, the sealant shall be non-bleeding and shall have no loss of adhesion.

2.5.5.1 Tape

Tape sealant: cross-section dimensions shall be rectangular.

2.5.5.2 Bead

Bead sealant: cross-section dimensions shall be round.

2.5.5.3 Foam Strip

Foam strip shall be polyurethane foam; cross-section dimensions shall be round. Foam strip shall be capable of sealing out moisture, air, and dust when installed and compressed as recommended by the manufacturer. Service temperature shall beminus 40 to plus 275 degrees F. Untreated strips shall be furnished with adhesive to hold them in place. Adhesive shall not stain or bleed into adjacent finishes. Treated strips shall be saturated with butylene waterproofing or impregnated with asphalt.

2.6 SOLVENTS AND CLEANING AGENTS

Solvents, cleaning agents, and accessory materials shall be provided as recommended by the manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

3.1.1 Surface Preparation

The surfaces of joints to receive sealant or caulk shall be free of all frost, condensation and moisture. Oil, grease, dirt, chalk, particles of mortar, dust, loose rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances shall be removed from surfaces of joints to be in contact with the sealant. Oil and grease shall be removed with solvent and surfaces shall be wiped dry with clean cloths. For surface types not listed below, the sealant manufacturer shall be contacted for specific recommendations.

3.1.2 Concrete and Masonry Surfaces

Where surfaces have been treated with curing compounds, oil, or other such materials, the materials shall be removed by sandblasting or wire brushing. Laitance, efflorescence and loose mortar shall be removed from the joint cavity.

3.1.3 Steel Surfaces

Steel surfaces to be in contact with sealant shall be sandblasted or, if sandblasting would not be practical or would damage adjacent finish work, the metal shall be scraped and wire brushed to remove loose mill scale. Protective coatings on steel surfaces shall be removed by sandblasting or by a solvent that leaves no residue.

3.2 APPLICATION

3.2.1 Masking Tape

Masking tape shall be placed on the finish surface on one or both sides of a joint cavity to protect adjacent finish surfaces from primer or sealant smears. Masking tape shall be removed within 10 minutes after joint has been filled and tooled.

3.2.2 Backing

Backing shall be installed to provide the indicated sealant depth. The installation tool shall be shaped to avoid puncturing the backing.

3.2.3 Bond-Breaker

Bond-breaker shall be applied to fully cover the bottom of the joint without contaminating the sides where sealant adhesion is required.

3.2.4 Primer

Primer shall be used on concrete masonry units, wood, or other porous surfaces in accordance with instructions furnished with the sealant. Primer shall be applied to the joint surfaces to be sealed. Surfaces adjacent to joints shall not be primed.

3.2.5 Sealant

Sealant shall be used before expiration of shelf life. Multi-component sealants shall be mixed according to manufacturer's printed instructions.

Sealant in guns shall be applied with a nozzle of proper size to fit the width of joint. Joints shall be sealed as detailed in the drawings. Sealant shall be forced into joints with sufficient pressure to expel air and fill the groove solidly. Sealant shall be installed to the indicated depth without displacing the backing. Unless otherwise indicated, specified, or recommended by the manufacturer, the installed sealant shall be dry tooled to produce a uniformly smooth surface free of wrinkles and to ensure full adhesion to the sides of the joint; the use of solvents, soapy water, etc., will not be allowed. Sealants shall be installed free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges and sags. Sealer shall be applied over the sealant when and as specified by the sealant manufacturer.

3.3 CLEANING

The surfaces adjoining the sealed joints shall be cleaned of smears and other soiling resulting from the sealant application as work progresses.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS AND WINDOWS

SECTION 08890

INSULATED TRANSLUCENT FIBERGLASS SANDWICH PANEL ROOF SYSTEM

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08890

INSULATED TRANSLUCENT FIBERGLASS SANDWICH PANEL ROOF SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation;

Drawings showing complete details of the proposed setting methods, materials, and types and thickness of glazing.

SD-03 Product Data

Installation;

Submit shop drawings and color samples of face sheets and finishes according to Division 1.

SD-04 Samples

Panel System;

Submit product sample showing thickness, face sheets, colors and insulation 14" x 28".

SD-05 Tests Reports

To be furnished by systems manufacturer in accordance with Division 1, Submittals. The manufacturer shall submit certified test reports by an independent testing organization for each type and class of panel system. Reports shall verify that the material will meet all performance requirements of this specification. Previously completed test reports will be acceptable if by current manufacturer and indicative of products used on this project.

1.2 SUMMARY

Glazing systems shall be translucent fiberglass sandwich panel system for walls or skylights consisting of 2-3/4" thick flat factory prefabricated into single 4' X 12' units.

Related sections include: 05120A STRUCTURAL STEEL, 07600 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL, and 07900A JOINT SEALING.

Requests for substitutions must be approved in writing or by addendum no later than 10 days prior to bid date and in keeping with Division 1 of the specification.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Erection shall be by an installer which has been in the business of erecting and installing specified materials for at least five (5) consecutive years, and can show evidence of satisfactory completion of projects of similar size, scope and type.

B. Shop drawings to be reviewed and stamped by a registered engineer if required.

C. System manufacturer must be listed by a recognized building code authority, including the International Conference of Building Officials, which requires quality control inspections, and fire, structural and water infiltration testing by an approved agency for sandwich panel systems.

D. Quality control inspections; and required testing conducted at least once each year, shall include manufacturing facilities, sandwich panel components and production sandwich panels for conformance with "Acceptance Criteria for Sandwich Panels" as regulated by the ICBO-ES or equivalent.

E. Materials and products shall be manufactured by a company continuously and regularly employed in the manufacture of specified materials for a period of at least ten (10) consecutive years and which can show evidence of these materials being satisfactorily used on at least six (6) projects of similar size, scope and type within such a period. At least three (3) projects shall have been in successful use for 10 years or longer.

F. Performance Requirement: The manufacturer shall be responsible for the configuration and fabrication of the complete panel system.

G. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, dimensions and profile to structural translucent panel system. Specifications indicate performance required. Other manufacturers that can meet portions of this specification and wish to be considered alternates must comply with Division 1, Substitutions and Alternates, and can offer alternate bids for consideration using those guidelines.

1.4 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

Field Measurements: Verify dimensions in system installation areas and indicate if dimensions on shop drawings are actual or guaranteed dimensions.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Any warranties specified in this section shall not alter or change Owners rights and provisions received under other contract documents, and shall be in addition to those documents.

B. Special Warranty: System manufacturer shall provide written agreement to repair or replace all defective panel and system craftsmanship for a period of one (1) year, starting at date of delivery. Installer shall provide one (1) year warranty against leakage starting from date of installation completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Kalwall Corporation - (800) 258-9777

B. Approved equal complying with design intent and all performance and material requirements.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Translucent fiberglass faces shall be manufactured from glass fiber reinforced thermoset resins by insulated system fabricator specially for architectural use. Thermoplastic (e.g., polycarbonate, acrylic) faces are not acceptable.

B. FLAMMABILITY: The interior face sheet shall be UL listed and have a flamespread rating no greater than 50 (20) and smoke developed no greater than 250 (200) when tested in accordance with UL 723. Burn extent by ASTM D-635 shall be no greater than 1". Faces shall not deform, deflect or drip when subjected to fire or flame, or become detached when subjected to 300°F for 25 minutes.

C. WEATHERABILITY: The full thickness of the exterior face shall not change color more than 3.0 Hunter or CIE Units DELTA E by ASTM D-2244 after five (5) years outdoor South Florida weather at 5° facing South, determined by the average of at least three (3) white samples with and without a protective film or coating to ensure maximum, long-term color stability. (Seven (7) Units for Class A Roof System, after 30 months exposure.)

D. The exterior face shall have a permanent glass veil erosion barrier integrally embedded to provide maximum long-term resistance to fiber exposure. Sacrificial plastic surface films, coatings or veils not acceptable.

E. Exterior face sheet shall be smooth, .070" thick and white in color. Interior face sheet shall be .045" thick and white in color. Faces shall not vary more than +/- 10% in thickness and be uniform in color.

F. Panel system shall be 2-3/4" thick, made of two (2) sheets of translucent fiberglass, bonded by heat and pressure to either an aluminum or composite grid core specifically for architectural use.

G. THERMAL INSULATION: Panels shall have a NFRC laboratory tested "U" factor of (.53, .29, .26, .22,.18) or (.23,. 18,. 14,. 10 thermally broken - flat only) by ASTM C-236, E-1423 and C-1199. System shall be NFRC certified.

H. LIGHT & SOLAR TRANSMISSION: Panels shall have a light transmission of 20 and shading coefficient of .30 per ASTM E-972.

I. GRID CORE

1. Grid pattern shall be nominal 12" x 24" shoji and symmetrical about the horizontal center line for each flat panel.
2. The thermally broken (aluminum) l-beam grid core shall be 6063-T6 or 6005-T5 with provisions for mechanical interlocking of muntin-mullion and

perimeter. Width of I-beam shall be no less than 7/16". The I-beam grid shall be machined to tolerances of not greater than +/- .002". Thermal break shall be 1" wide minimum.
3. Panels shall withstand 1200°F fire for minimum (1) hour without collapse or exterior flaming.
4. Thermally broken panels shall give minimum CRF (Condensation Resistance Factor) of 80 by AAMA 1503 measured on the grid line.

J. ADHESIVE

1. The laminate adhesive shall be heat and pressure resin-type engineered for structural sandwich panel use, with minimum 25 years field use. Adhesive shall pass testing requirements specified by the International Conference of Building Officials "Acceptance Criteria for Sandwich Panel Adhesive".
2. Minimum strength shall be 750 PSI tensile strength by ASTM C-297 after two (2) exposures to six (6) cycles each of the aging conditions prescribed by ASTM D-1037.
3. Shear strength by ASTM D-1002 minimum after exposures to five (5) separate aging conditions:

a) 50% Relative Humidity at 73°F: 540 PSI
b) 182°F: 100 PSI
c) Accelerated Aging by ASTM D-1037 at room temperature: 800 PSI
d) Accelerated Aging by ASTM D-1037 at 182°F: 250 PSI
e) 500 Hour Oxygen Bomb by ASTM D-572: 1400 PSI

K. IMPACT RESISTANCE

The exterior face sheet shall be uniform in strength, impenetrable by hand-held pencil and repel an impact equal to 60 (230) ft. lbs. without fracture or tear when impacted by a 3-1/4" diameter, 5 lb. Free-falling per UL 972.

L. Translucent structural sandwich panel shall be a true sandwich panel of flat fiberglass sheets bonded to a grid core of mechanically interlocking I-beams and shall be laminated under a controlled process of heat and pressure, and deflect no more than 1.9" at 30 psf in 10' by ASTM E-72.

M. The adhesive bonding line shall be straight, cover the entire width of the l-beam and have a neat, sharp edge. In order to insure bonding strength, white spots at intersections of muntins and mullions shall not exceed 4 for each 40 sq. ft. of panel, nor shall they be more than 3/36" in width

N. Panels and aluminum perimeter frame shall be pre-assembled where practical and sealed at the factory. Panels should be shipped to the job site in rugged shipping units, ready for erection.

O. PERIMETER CLOSURE SYSTEM, BATTENS AND ALUMINUM FINISHES

Closure system shall be extruded 6063-T6 and 6063-T5 aluminum clamp-tite screw type. Curved closure system may be roll formed.
Aluminum closures to be supplied with 300 series stainless steel screws (excluding final fasteners to building) and shall be factory sealed to the panels. Aluminum battens and cap plates shall be fieldi installed.
All exposed aluminum to be (mill) (architectural corrosion resistant finish which meets the performance requirements of AAMA 2604, color to be selected

from manufacturer's standards).
Flexible sealing tape shall be manufacturer's standard pre-applied to serrated edges of closure system at factory under controlled conditions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Do not install systems until conditions adversely affecting installation and performance have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

The general contractor shall prepare openings including isolating dissimilar materials from aluminum system which may cause damage by electrolysis, and shall provide temporary enclosures if required.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. The installer shall erect translucent panel system in strict accordance with approved shop drawings as supplied by manufacturer, including fastening and sealing. All surfaces shall be cleaned before sealants are applied.
B. Secure non-moveable joints and accommodate thermal and mechanical movements.
C. If required, insure weep holes are correctly installed.
D. After other trades have completed work on adjacent material, inspect translucent panel installation and make any adjustments necessary to ensure proper installation and weather-tight conditions.
E. All staging and lifts required for the complete panel system installation and field measuring shall be provided by and maintained by the general contractor.

3.4 CLEANING

Clean panel system, both sides, after installation according to manufacturer's recommendations.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09900

PAINTS AND COATINGS

02/02

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09900

PAINTS AND COATINGS
02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

ACGIH 0100Doc	(2001) Documentation of the Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 235	Standard Specification for Mineral Spirits (Petroleum Spirits) (Hydrocarbon Dry Cleaning Solvent)
ASTM D 523	(1999) Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss
ASTM D 2092	(1995) Preparation of Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Surfaces for Painting
ASTM D 4263	(1983; R 1999) Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method
ASTM F 1869	(1998) Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 11	(2001) Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss
MPI 23	(2001) Surface Tolerant Metal Primer
MPI 26	(2001) Cementitious Galvanized Metal Primer
MPI 79	(2001) Marine Alkyd Metal Primer
MPI 94	(2001) Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss
MPI 107	(2001) Rust Inhibitive Primer (Water-Based)

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS SP01-01	(2001) Environmentally Preferable Product Specification for Architectural and Anti-Corrosive Paints

STEEL STRUCTURES PAINTING COUNCIL (SSPC)

SSPC PA 1	(2000) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting
SSPC Guide 3	(1995) Safety in Paint Application
SSPC VIS 1	(1989) Visual Standard for Abrasive Blast Cleaned Steel (Standard Reference Photographs)
SSPC VIS 3	(1993) Visual Standard for Power- and Hand-Tool Cleaned Steel (Standard Reference Photographs)
SSPC VIS 4	(2001) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Waterjetting
SSPC SP 1	(1982) Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 2	(1995) Hand Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 3	(1995) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6	(1994) Commercial Blast Cleaning
SSPC SP 7	(1994) Brush-Off Blast Cleaning
SSPC SP 10	(1994) Near-White Blast Cleaning
SSPC SP 12	(1995) Surface Preparation and Cleaning of Steel and Other Hard Materials by High-and Ultra high-Pressure Water Jetting Prior to Recoating

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

The current MPI, "Approved Product List" which lists paint by brand, label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use a subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI Approved Products List is acceptable.

Samples of specified materials may be taken and tested for compliance with specification requirements.

In keeping with the intent of Executive Order 13101, "Greening the

Government through Waste Prevention, Recycling, and Federal Acquisition", products certified by SCS as meeting SCS SP01-01 shall be given preferential consideration over registered products. Products that are registered shall be given preferential consideration over products not carrying any EPP designation.

SD-04 Samples

Color; G, RE

Submit manufacturer's samples of paint colors. Cross reference color samples to color scheme as indicated.

1.3 OMITTED

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Field Samples and Tests

The Contracting Officer may choose up to two coatings that have been delivered to the site to be tested at no cost to the Government. Take samples of each chosen product as specified in the paragraph "Sampling Procedures." Test each chosen product as specified in the paragraph "Testing Procedure." Products which do not conform, shall be removed from the job site and replaced with new products that confrom to the referenced specification. Testing of replacement products that failed initial testing shall be at no cost to the Government.

1.4.1.1 Sampling Procedure

The Contracting Officer will select paint at random from the products that have been delivered to the job site for sample testing. The Contractor shall provide one quart samples of the selected paint materials. The samples shall be taken in the presence of the Contracting Officer, and labeled, identifying each sample. Provide labels in accordance with the paragraph "Packaging, Labeling, and Storage" of this specification.

1.4.1.2 Testing Procedure

Provide Batch Quality Conformance Testing for specified products, as defined by and performed by MPI.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Environmental Protection

In addition to requirements specified elsewhere for environmental protection, provide coating materials that conform to the restrictions of the local Air Pollution Control District and regional jurisdiction. Notify Contracting Officer of any paint specified herein which fails to conform.

1.5.2 Lead Content

Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of nonvolatile content.

1.5.3 Chromate Content

Do not use coatings containing zinc-chromate or strontium-chromate.

1.5.4 Asbestos Content

Materials shall not contain asbestos.

1.5.5 Mercury Content

Materials shall not contain mercury or mercury compounds.

1.5.6 Silica

Abrasive blast media shall not contain free crystilline silica.

1.5.7 Human Carcinogens

Materials shall not contain ACGIH 0100Doc and ACGIH 0100Doc confirmed human carcinogens (A1) or suspected human carcinogens (A2).

1.6 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE

Paints shall be in sealed containers that legibly show the contract specification number, designation name, formula or specification number, batch number, color, quantity, date of manufacture, manufacturer's formulation number, manufacturer's directions including any warnings and special precautions, and name and address of manufacturer. Pigmented paints shall be furnished in containers not larger than 5 gallons. Paints and thinners shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's written directions, and as a minimum, stored off the ground, under cover, with sufficient ventilation to prevent the buildup of flammable vapors, and at temperatures between 40 to 95 degrees F.

1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH

Apply coating materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with the following:

Work shall comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis as specified in Section 01525,"Safety Requirements" and in Appendix A of EM 385-1-1. The Activity Hazard Analysis shall include analyses of the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.

1.7.1 Safety Methods Used During Coating Application

Comply with the requirements of SSPC Guide 3.

1.7.2 Toxic Materials

To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:

a. The applicable manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or local regulation.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

1.8.1 Coatings

Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:

a. Less than 5 degrees F above dew point;

b. Below 50 degrees F or over 95 degrees F, unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances shall application conditions exceed manufacturer recommendations.

1.9 COLOR SELECTION

Colors of finish coats shall be as indicated or specified. Where not indicated or specified, colors shall be selected by the Contracting Officer. Manufacturers' names and color identification are used for the purpose of color identification only. Named products are acceptable for use only if they conform to specified requirements. Products of other manufacturers are acceptable if the colors approximate colors indicated and the product conforms to specified requirements.

Tint each coat progressively darker to enable confirmation of the number of coats.

Color, texture, and pattern of wall coating systems shall be in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

1.10 LOCATION AND SURFACE TYPE TO BE PAINTED

1.10.1 Painting Included

Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following unless indicated otherwise.

a. Surfaces behind portable objects and surface mounted articles readily detachable by removal of fasteners, such as screws and bolts.

b. New factory finished surfaces that require identification or color coding and factory finished surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.

c. Existing coated surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.

1.10.1.1 Exterior Painting

Includes new surfaces, existing coated surfaces, and existing uncoated surfaces, of the buildings and appurtenances as indicated. Also included are existing coated surfaces made bare by cleaning operations.

1.10.2 Painting Excluded

Do not paint the following unless indicated otherwise.

a. Steel to be embedded in concrete.

b. Copper, stainless steel, aluminum, brass, and lead except existing coated surfaces.

1.10.3 Mechanical and Electrical Painting

Includes field coating of exterior new surfaces.

a. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items unless indicated otherwise.

(1) Exposed piping, conduit, and ductwork;

(2) Miscellaneous metalwork.

1.10.4 Omitted

1.10.5 Omitted

1.10.6 Definitions and Abbreviations

1.10.6.1 Qualification Testing

Qualification testing is the performance of all test requirements listed in the product specification. This testing is accomplished by MPI to qualify each product for the MPI Approved Product List, and may also be accomplished by Contractor's third party testing lab if an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing by MPI is desired.

1.10.6.2 Batch Quality Conformance Testing

Batch quality conformance testing determines that the product provided is the same as the product qualified to the appropriate product specification. This testing shall only be accomplished by MPI testing lab.

1.10.6.3 Coating

A film or thin layer applied to a base material called a substrate. A coating may be a metal, alloy, paint, or solid/liquid suspensions on various substrates (metals, plastics, wood, paper, leather, cloth, etc.). They may be applied by electrolysis, vapor deposition, vacuum, or mechanical means such as brushing, spraying, calendering, and roller coating. A coating may be applied for aesthetic or protective purposes or both. The term "coating" as used herein includes emulsions, enamels, stains, varnishes, sealers, epoxies, and other coatings, whether used as primer, intermediate, or finish coat. The terms paint and coating are used interchangeably.

1.10.6.4 DFT or dft

Dry film thickness, the film thickness of the fully cured, dry paint or coating.

1.10.6.5 DSD

Degree of Surface Degradation, the MPI system of defining degree of surface degradation. Five (5) levels are generically defined under the Assessment sections in the MPI Maintenance Repainting Manual.

1.10.6.6 EPP

Environmentally Preferred Products, a standard for determining environmental preferability in support of Executive Order 13101.

1.10.6.7 EXT

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system.

1.10.6.8 INT

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system.

1.10.6.9 micron / microns

The metric measurement for 0.001 mm or one/one-thousandth of a millimeter.

1.10.6.10 mil / mils

The English measurement for 0.001 in or one/one-thousandth of an inch, equal to 25.4 microns or 0.0254 mm.

1.10.6.11 mm

The metric measurement for millimeter, 0.001 meter or one/one-thousandth of a meter.

1.10.6.12 MPI Gloss Levels

MPI system of defining gloss. Seven (7) gloss levels (G1 to G7) are generically defined under the Evaluation sections of the MPI Manuals. Traditionally, Flat refers to G1/G2, Eggshell refers to G3, Semigloss refers to G5, and Gloss refers to G6.

Gloss levels are defined by MPI as follows:

Gloss Level	Description	Units @ 60 degrees	Units @ 85 degrees
G1	Matte or Flat	0 to 5	10 max
G2	Velvet	0 to 10	10 to 35
G3	Eggshell	10 to 25	10 to 35
G4	Satin	20 to 35	35 min
G5	Semi-Gloss	35 to 70	
G6	Gloss	70 to 85	
G7	High Gloss		

Gloss is tested in accordance with ASTM D 523. Historically, the Government has used Flat (G1 / G2), Eggshell (G3), Semi-Gloss (G5), and Gloss (G6).

1.10.6.13 MPI System Number

The MPI coating system number in each Division found in either the MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual or the Maintenance Repainting Manual and defined as an exterior (EXT/REX) or interior system (INT/RIN). The Division number follows the CSI Master Format.

1.10.6.14 Paint

See Coating definition.

1.10.6.15 REX

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

1.10.6.16 RIN

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3. Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for specified coatings and solvents.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF AREAS AND SPACES NOT TO BE PAINTED

Prior to surface preparation and coating applications, remove, mask, or otherwise protect, hardware, hardware accessories, machined surfaces, radiator covers, plates, lighting fixtures, public and private property, and other such items not to be coated that are in contact with surfaces to be coated. Following completion of painting, workmen skilled in the trades involved shall reinstall removed items. Restore surfaces contaminated by coating materials, to original condition and repair damaged items.

3.2 OMITTED

3.3 OMITTED

3.4 SURFACE PREPARATION

Remove dirt, splinters, loose particles, grease, oil, disintegrated coatings, and other foreign matter and substances deleterious to coating performance as specified for each substrate before application of paint or surface treatments. Oil and grease shall be removed prior to mechanical cleaning. Cleaning shall be programmed so that dust and other contaminants will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces. Exposed ferrous metals such as nail heads on or in contact with surfaces to be painted with water-thinned paints, shall be spot-primmed with a suitable corrosion-inhibitive primer capable of preventing flash rusting and compatible with the coating specified for the adjacent areas.

3.5 PREPARATION OF METAL SURFACES

3.5.1 New Ferrous Surfaces

a. Ferrous Surfaces including Shop-coated Surfaces and Small Areas That Contain Rust, Mill Scale and Other Foreign Substances: Solvent clean or detergent wash in accordance with SSPC SP 1 to

remove oil and grease. Where shop coat is missing or damaged, clean according to SSPC SP 2. Brush-off blast remaining surface in accordance with SSPC SP 7; Shop-coated ferrous surfaces shall be protected from corrosion by treating and touching up corroded areas immediately upon detection.

b. Surfaces With More Than 20 Percent Rust, Mill Scale, and Other Foreign Substances: Clean entire surface in accordance with .

3.5.2 Final Ferrous Surface Condition:

For tool cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in SSPC SP 2 and SSPC SP 3. As a visual reference, cleaned surfaces shall be similar to photographs in SSPC VIS 3.

For abrasive blast cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in SSPC SP 7, SSPC SP 6, and SSPC SP 10. As a visual reference, cleaned surfaces shall be similar to photographs in SSPC VIS 1.

For waterjet cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in SSPC SP 12. As a visual reference, cleaned surfaces shall be similar to photographs in SSPC VIS 4.

3.5.3 Galvanized Surfaces

a. New or Existing Galvanized Surfaces With Only Dirt and Zinc Oxidation Products: Clean with solvent, steam, or non-alkaline detergent solution in accordance with SSPC SP 1. If the galvanized metal has been passivated or stabilized, the coating shall be completely removed by brush-off abrasive blast. New galvanized steel to be coated shall not be "passivated" or "stabilized" If the absence of hexavalent stain inhibitors is not documented, test as described in ASTM D 2092, Appendix X2, and remove by one of the methods described therein.

b. Galvanized with Slight Coating Deterioration or with Little or No Rusting: Water jetting to SSPC SP 12 WJ3 to remove loose coating from surfaces with less than 20 percent coating deterioration and no blistering, peeling, or cracking. Use inhibitor as recommended by the coating manufacturer to prevent rusting.

c. Galvanized With Severe Deteriorated Coating or Severe Rusting: Water jet to SSPC SP 12 WJ3 degree of cleanliness.

3.5.4 Non-Ferrous Metallic Surfaces

Aluminum and aluminum-alloy, lead, copper, and other nonferrous metal surfaces.

a. Surface Cleaning: Solvent clean in accordance with SSPC SP 1 and wash with mild non-alkaline detergent to remove dirt and water soluble contaminants.

3.5.5 Terne-Coated Metal Surfaces

Solvent clean surfaces with mineral spirits, ASTM D 235. Wipe dry with clean, dry cloths.

3.5.6 Existing Surfaces with a Bituminous or Mastic-Type Coating

Remove chalk, mildew, and other loose material by washing with a solution of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, one quart 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and 3 quarts of warm water.

3.6 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SURFACE

3.6.1 Concrete and Masonry

a. Curing: Concrete, stucco and masonry surfaces shall be allowed to cure at least 30 days before painting, except concrete slab on grade, which shall be allowed to cure 90 days before painting.

b. Surface Cleaning: Remove the following deleterious substances.

(1) Dirt, Chalking, Grease, and Oil: Wash new and existing uncoated surfaces with a solution composed of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cuphousehold detergent, and 4 quarts of warm water. Then rinse thoroughly with fresh water. For large areas, water blasting may be used.

(2) Fungus and Mold: Wash new and existing uncoated surfaces with a solution composed of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, 1 quart 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and 3 quarts of warm water. Rinse thoroughly with fresh water.

(3) Paint and Loose Particles: Remove by wire brushing.

c. Cosmetic Repair of Minor Defects: Repair or fill mortar joints and minor defects, including but not limited to spalls, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and prior to coating application.

d. Allowable Moisture Content: Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not to surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp vertical surfaces as determined by ASTM D 4263 or horizontal surfaces that exceed 3 lbs of moisture per 1000 square feet in 24 hours as determined by ASTM F 1869. In all cases follow manufacturers recommendations. Allow surfaces to cure a minimum of 30 days before painting.

3.7 OMITTED

3.8 APPLICATION

3.8.1 Coating Application

Painting practices shall comply with applicable federal, state and local laws enacted to insure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards. Apply coating materials in accordance with SSPC PA 1. SSPC PA 1 methods are applicable to all substrates, except as modified herein.

At the time of application, paint shall show no signs of deterioration. Uniform suspension of pigments shall be maintained during application.

Unless otherwise specified or recommended by the paint manufacturer, paint may be applied by brush, roller, or spray. Rollers for applying paints and

enamels shall be of a type designed for the coating to be applied and the surface to be coated.

Paints, except water-thinned types, shall be applied only to surfaces that are completely free of moisture as determined by sight or touch.

Thoroughly work coating materials into joints, crevices, and open spaces. Special attention shall be given to insure that all edges, corners, crevices, welds, and rivets receive a film thickness equal to that of adjacent painted surfaces.

Each coat of paint shall be applied so dry film shall be of uniform thickness and free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, pinholes or other voids, laps, brush marks, and variations in color, texture, and finish. Hiding shall be complete.

Touch up damaged coatings before applying subsequent coats. Interior areas shall be broom clean and dust free before and during the application of coating material.

a. Drying Time: Allow time between coats, as recommended by the coating manufacturer, to permit thorough drying, but not to present topcoat adhesion problems. Provide each coat in specified condition to receive next coat.

b. Primers, and Intermediate Coats: Do not allow primers or intermediate coats to dry more than 30 days, or longer than recommended by manufacturer, before applying subsequent coats. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for surface preparation if primers or intermediate coats are allowed to dry longer than recommended by manufacturers of subsequent coatings. Each coat shall cover surface of preceding coat or surface completely, and there shall be a visually perceptible difference in shades of successive coats.

c. Finished Surfaces: Provide finished surfaces free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, laps, brush marks, and variations in colors.

d. Thermosetting Paints: Topcoats over thermosetting paints (epoxies and urethanes) should be applied within the overcoating window recommended by the manufacturer.

3.8.2 Mixing and Thinning of Paints

Reduce paints to proper consistency by adding fresh paint, except when thinning is mandatory to suit surface, temperature, weather conditions, application methods, or for the type of paint being used. Obtain written permission from the Contracting Officer to use thinners. The written permission shall include quantities and types of thinners to use.

When thinning is allowed, paints shall be thinned immediately prior to application with not more than 1 pint of suitable thinner per gallon. The use of thinner shall not relieve the Contractor from obtaining complete hiding, full film thickness, or required gloss. Thinning shall not cause the paint to exceed limits on volatile organic compounds. Paints of different manufacturers shall not be mixed.

3.8.3 Two-Component Systems

Two-component systems shall be mixed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Any thinning of the first coat to ensure proper penetration and sealing shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for each type of substrate.

3.8.4 Coating Systems

a. Systems by Substrates: Apply coatings that conform to the respective specifications listed in the following Tables:

Table

Division 5. Exterior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table

b. Minimum Dry Film Thickness (DFT): Apply paints, primers, varnishes, enamels, undercoats, and other coatings to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mil each coat unless specified otherwise in the Tables. Coating thickness where specified, refers to the minimum dry film thickness.

c. Coatings for Surfaces Not Specified Otherwise: Coat surfaces which have not been specified, the same as surfaces having similar conditions of exposure.

d. Existing Surfaces Damaged During Performance of the Work, Including New Patches In Existing Surfaces: Coat surfaces with the following:

(1) One coat of primer.

(2) One coat of undercoat or intermediate coat.

(3) One topcoat to match adjacent surfaces.

e. Existing Coated Surfaces To Be Painted: Apply coatings conforming to the respective specifications listed in the Tables herein, except that pretreatments, sealers and fillers need not be provided on surfaces where existing coatings are soundly adhered and in good condition. Do not omit undercoats or primers.

3.9 COATING SYSTEMS FOR METAL

Apply coatings of Tables in Division 5 for Exterior and Interior.

a. Apply specified ferrous metal primer on the same day that surface is cleaned, to surfaces that meet all specified surface preparation requirements at time of application.

b. Inaccessible Surfaces: Prior to erection, use one coat of specified primer on metal surfaces that will be inaccessible after erection.

c. Shop-primed Surfaces: Touch up exposed substrates and damaged coatings to protect from rusting prior to applying field primer.

d. Surface Previously Coated with Epoxy or Urethane: Apply MPI 101, 1.5 mils DFT immediately prior to application of epoxy or urethane

coatings.

e. Pipes and Tubing: The semitransparent film applied to some pipes and tubing at the mill is not to be considered a shop coat, but shall be overcoated with the specified ferrous-metal primer prior to application of finish coats.

f. Exposed Nails, Screws, Fasteners, and Miscellaneous Ferrous Surfaces. On surfaces to be coated with water thinned coatings, spot prime exposed nails and other ferrous metal with latex primer MPI 107.

3.10 OMITTED

3.11 OMITTED

3.12 OMITTED

3.13 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

In addition to meeting previously specified requirements, demonstrate mobility of moving components for inspection by the Contracting Officer. Perform this demonstration after appropriate curing and drying times of coatings have elapsed and prior to invoicing for final payment.

3.14 PAINT TABLES

All DFT's are minimum values.

3.14.1 EXTERIOR PAINT TABLES

DIVISION 5: EXTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE

STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES

A. New Steel that has been hand or power tool cleaned to SSPC SP 2 or SSPC SP 3

1. Alkyd
New; MPI EXT 5.1Q-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 23	MPI 94	MPI 94

System DFT: 5.25 mils

B. New Steel that has been blast-cleaned to SSPC SP 6:

1. Alkyd
New; MPI EXT 5.1D-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 94	MPI 94

System DFT: 5.25 mils

C. Omitted

D. Omitted

E. Omitted

EXTERIOR GALVANIZED SURFACES

EXTERIOR GALVANIZED SURFACES

F. New Galvanized surfaces:

1. Cementitious primer / Latex
   MPI EXT 5.3A-G1 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 26	MPI 11	MPI 11

   System DFT: 4.5 mils

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09915

COLOR SCHEDULE

08/02

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09915

COLOR SCHEDULE
08/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

This section covers only the color of the exterior and interior materials and products that are exposed to view in the finished construction. The word "color" as used herein includes surface color and pattern. Requirements for quality and method of installation are covered in other appropriate sections of the specifications. Specific locations where the various materials are required are shown on the drawings. Items not designated for color in this section may be specified in other sections. When color is not designated for items, the Contractor shall propose a color for approval.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Samples

Color Schedule; G, RE, AE

4 sets of color boards, 120 days after the Contractor is given Notice to proceed, complying with the following requirements:

a. Color boards shall reflect all actual finish textures, patterns, and colors required for this contract.

b. Materials shall be labeled with the finish type, manufacturer's name, pattern, and color reference.

c. Samples shall be on size 8-1/2 by 11 inch boards with a maximum spread of size 25-1/2 by 33 inches for foldouts.

d. Samples for this color board are required in addition to samples requested in other specification sections.

e. Color boards shall be submitted to the following addresses:

1.) John Rose
Public Works Business Center (PWBC)
Building 3-1634, Butner Road
Ft. Bragg, NC 28310
(910) 396-5469

2.) Ninh Hoang
ATTN: AFZA PW CR (Hoang)

Public Works Business Center (PWBC)
Building 3-1634, Butner Road
Ft. Bragg, NC 28310
(910) 396-2787

3.) Catherine Applegate
ATTN: CESAS-PM-MB (Applegate)
US Army Corps of Engineers
100 West Oglethorpe Avenue
Savannah, GA 31401
(912) 652-5755

4.) Jeff Whittemore
Knight Architects, Inc.
2358 Perimeter Park Drive
Suite 350
Atlanta, GA 30341
(770) 452-0101

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 REFERENCE TO MANUFACTURER'S COLOR

Where color is shown as being specific to one manufacturer, an equivalent color by another manufacturer may be submitted for approval. Manufacturers and materials specified are not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers.

2.2 COLOR SCHEDULE

The color schedule lists the colors, patterns and textures required for exterior and interior finishes, including both factory applied and field applied colors.

2.2.1 Exterior Walls

Exterior wall colors shall apply to exterior wall surfaces including recesses at entrances and projecting vestibules. Conduit shall be painted to closely match the adjacent surface color. Wall color shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

2.2.1.1 Modular Block:

MB-1: Allan Block Corporation; 952-835-5309; Ashlar Blend; Color to match MS-1 (provide color samples from supplier for approval)

2.2.1.2 Manufactured Stone (Simulated Masonry):

MS-1: Cultured Stone; 800-255-1727; Caramel Country Ledgestone, CSV-2007

2.2.1.3 Concrete:

CN-1: Scofield; 800-800-9900; Autumn Beige 0288

2.2.1.4 Paint:

EP-1: To match FS 595B Color 23617
EP-2: To match FS 595B Color 20109
EP-3: To match FS 595B Color 20059

2.2.1.5 Mortar:

MR-1: Lafarge; 800-282-6350; Magnolia Masonry Concrete - Beige

2.2.2 Omitted

2.2.3 Exterior Roof

2.2.3.1 Translucent Roof Panel:
RP-1: Kalwall Corporation; 800-258-9777; 4'-0" wide X 12'-0" long X 2-3/4" thick panel with 12" X 24" grid pattern; white

2.3 PLACEMENT SCHEDULE

Placement of color shall be in accordance with the drawings:

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16070A

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

04/99

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16070A

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT
04/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

TI 809-04	(1998) Seismic Design for Buildings

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1570	(1995; Rev thru Feb 1999) Fluorescent Lighting Fixtures
UL 1571	(1995; Rev thru Feb 1999) Incandescent Lighting Fixtures

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Lighting Fixtures in Buildings;
Equipment Requirements;

Detail drawings along with catalog cuts, templates, and erection and installation details, as appropriate, for the items listed. Submittals shall be complete in detail; shall indicate thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions; and shall show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation with relation to the building construction.

SD-03 Product Data

Lighting Fixtures in Buildings; G, RE
Equipment Requirements; G, RE

Copies of the design calculations with the detail drawings. Calculations shall be stamped by a registered engineer and shall verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace.

Contractor Designed Bracing; G, RE

Copies of the Design Calculations with the Drawings. Calculations shall be approved, certified, stamped and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer. Calculations shall verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.3.1 General Requirements

The requirements for seismic protection measures described in this section shall be applied to the electrical equipment and systems listed below.

1.3.2 Electrical Equipment

Electrical equipment shall include the following items to the extent required on the drawings or in other sections of these specifications:

Control Panels
Air Handling Units
Pumps with Motors
Light Fixtures

1.3.3 Omitted

1.3.4 Contractor Designed Bracing

The Contractor shall design the bracing in accordance with TI 809-04 and additional data furnished by the Contracting Officer. Resistance to lateral forces induced by earthquakes shall be accomplished without consideration of friction resulting from gravity loads. TI 809-04 uses parameters for the building, not for the equipment in the building; therefore, corresponding adjustments to the formulas shall be required. Loadings determined using TI 809-04 are based on strength design; therefore, the AISC LRFP specifications shall be used for the design. The bracing for the following electrical equipment and systems shall be developed by the Contractor: lighting fixtures.

1.3.5 Conduits Requiring No Special Seismic Restraints

Seismic restraints may be omitted from electrical conduit less than 2-1/2 inches trade size and below. All other interior conduit, shall be seismically protected as specified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORTS

Lighting fixtures and supports shall conform to UL 1570 or UL 1571 as applicable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 OMITTED

3.2 OMITTED

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16370A

ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, AERIAL

07/02

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16370A

ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, AERIAL
07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C29.1	(1988; R 1996) Electrical Power Insulators - Test Methods
ANSI C29.2	(1992) Insulators - Wet-Process Porcelain and Toughened Glass - Suspension Type
ANSI C29.4	(1989; R 1995) Wet-Process Porcelain Insulators - Strain Type
ANSI C29.5	(1984; R 1995) Wet-Process Porcelain Insulators - Low- and Medium-Voltage Types
ANSI C29.6	(1996) Wet-Process Porcelain Insulators - High-Voltage Pin Type
ANSI C29.8	(1985; R 1995) Wet-Process Porcelain Insulators - Apparatus, Cap and Pin Type
ANSI C29.9	(1983; R 1996) Wet-Process Porcelain Insulators - Apparatus, Post-Type
ANSI C62.2	(1987; R 1994) Guide for the Application of Gapped Silicon-Carbide Surge Arresters for Alternating Current Systems
ANSI C135.1	(1979) Galvanized Steel Bolts and Nuts for Overhead Line Construction
ANSI C135.2	(1999) Threaded Zinc-Coated Ferrous Strand-Eye Anchor Rods and Nuts for Overhead Line Construction
ANSI C135.4	(1987) Zinc-Coated Ferrous Eyebolts and Nuts for Overhead Line Construction
ANSI C135.14	(1979) Staples with Rolled or Slash Points for Overhead Line Construction
ANSI C135.22	(1988) Zinc-Coated Ferrous Pole-Top Insulator Pins with Lead Threads for Overhead Line Construction

ANSI O5.1	(1992) Specifications and Dimensions for Wood Poles

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2001a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(2001a) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 575	(1996; R 2002) Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades
ASTM A 576	(1990b; R 2000) Steel Bars, Carbon, Hot-Wrought, Special Quality
ASTM B 1	(2001) Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B 8	(1999) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B 232/B 232M	(2001e1) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Aluminum Conductors, Coated-Steel Reinforced (ACSR)
ASTM D 923	(1997) Sampling Electrical Insulating Liquids
ASTM D 1654	(1992; R 2000) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D 4059	(2000) Analysis of Polychlorinated Biphenyls in Insulating Liquids by Gas Chromatography.

AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVERS' ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

AWPA C4	(1999) Poles - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes
AWPA C25	(2001) Sawn Crossarms - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes
AWPA P1/P13	(2001) Standard for Creosote Preservative
AWPA P5	(2001) Standard for Waterborne Preservatives
AWPA P8	(2001) Standard for Oil-Borne Preservatives
AWPA P9	(2001) Standards for Solvents and Formulations for Organic Preservative Systems

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(2002) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C37.41	(2000) Design Tests for High-Voltage Fuses, Distribution Enclosed Single-Pole Air Switches, Fuse Disconnecting Switches, and Accessories
IEEE C57.19.00	(1991; R 1997) Standard General Requirements and Test Procedures for Outdoor Power Apparatus Bushings
IEEE C57.19.01	(2000) Performance Characteristics and Dimensions for Outdoor Apparatus Bushings
IEEE C62.1	(1989; R 1994) Surge Arresters for AC Power Circuits
IEEE C62.11	(1999) Metal-Oxide Surge Arresters for AC Power Circuits
IEEE Std 81	(1983) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System (Part 1)
IEEE Std 100	(2000) IEEE Standard Dictionary of Electrical and Electronics Terms

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA HV 2	(1984; R 1996) Application Guide for Ceramic Suspension Insulators
NEMA LA 1	(1992; R 1999) Surge Arresters
NEMA SG 2	(1993) High Voltage Fuses

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

RUS Bull 1728H-701	(1993) REA Specification for Wood Crossarms (Solid and Laminated), Transmission Timbers and Pole Keys

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 467	(1993; Rev thru Feb 2001) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A	(1997; Rev thru May 2001) Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors

UL 486B (1997; Rev thru May 2001) Wire Connectors for Use with Aluminum Conductors

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Terminology

Terminology used in this specification is as defined in IEEE Std 100.

1.2.2 Service Conditions

Items provided under this section shall be specifically suitable for the following service conditions. Seismic details shall conform to Section 16070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

a. Omitted

b. Altitude 1000 feet

c. Ambient Temperature 95 degrees F

d. Frequency 60 Hz

e. Seismic Parameters Zone 1

f. Corrosive Areas - None

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Electrical Distribution System;

Detail drawings consisting of equipment drawings, illustrations, schedules, instructions, diagrams and other information necessary to define the installation and enable the Government to check conformity with the requirements of the contract drawings. Detail drawings shall as a minimum include:

a. Constant current regulators.

b. Poles.

c. Calculations for steel poles and power installed screw foundations.

d. Crossarms.

e. Transformers.

f. Automatic circuit reclosers.

g. Pole top switches.

h. Conductors.

i. Insulators.

j. Surge arresters.

If departures from the contract drawings are deemed necessary by the Contractor, complete details of such departures shall be submitted with the detail drawings. Approved departures shall be made at no additional cost to the Government.

Detail drawings shall show how components are assembled, function together and how they will be installed on the project. Data and drawings for component parts of an item or system shall be coordinated and submitted as a unit. Data and drawings shall be coordinated and included in a single submission. Multiple submissions for the same equipment or system are not acceptable except where prior approval has been obtained from the Contracting Officer. In such cases, a list of data to be submitted later shall be included with the first submission. Detail drawings shall consist of the following:

a. Detail drawings showing physical arrangement, construction details, connections, finishes, materials used in fabrication, provisions for conduit or busway entrance, access requirements for installation and maintenance, physical size, electrical characteristics, foundation and support details, and equipment weight. Drawings shall be drawn to scale and/or dimensioned. Optional items shall be clearly identified as included or excluded.

b. Internal wiring diagrams of equipment showing wiring as actually provided for this project. External wiring connections shall be clearly identified.

As-Built Drawings;

The as-built drawings shall be a record of the construction as installed. The drawings shall include the information shown on the contract drawings as well as deviations, modifications, and changes from the contract drawings, however minor. The as-built drawings shall be kept at the job site and updated daily. The as-built drawings shall be a full sized set of prints marked to reflect deviations, modifications, and changes. The as-built drawings shall be complete and show the location, dimensions, part identification, and other information. Additional sheets may be added. The as-built drawings shall be jointly inspected for accuracy and completeness by the Contractor's quality control representative and by the Contracting Officer prior to the submission of each monthly pay estimate. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall submit three full sized sets of the marked prints to the Contracting Officer for approval. If upon review, the as-built drawings are found to contain errors and/or omissions, they will be returned to the Contractor for correction. The Contractor shall correct and return the as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer for approval within ten calendar days from the time the drawings are returned to the Contractor.

SD-03 Product Data

Fault Current Analysis;
Protective Device;
Coordination Study;

The study shall be submitted along with protective device equipment submittals. No time extensions or similar contract modifications will be granted for work arising out of the requirements for this study. Approval of protective devices proposed shall be based on recommendations of this study. The Government shall not be held responsible for any changes to equipment, device settings, ratings, or additional labor for installation of equipment or devices ordered and/or procured prior to approval of the study.

Nameplates;

Catalog cuts, brochures, circulars, specifications, product data, and printed information in sufficient detail and scope to verify compliance with the requirements of the contract documents.

Material and Equipment;

A complete itemized listing of equipment and materials proposed for incorporation into the work. Each entry shall include the item number, the quantity of items proposed, and the name of the manufacturer of the item.

General Installation Requirements;

As a minimum, installation procedures for regulators, transformers and reclosers. Procedures shall include diagrams, instructions, and precautions required to install, adjust, calibrate, and test the devices and equipment.

SD-06 Test Reports

Factory Tests;

Certified factory test reports shall be submitted when the manufacturer performs routine factory tests, including tests required by standards listed in paragraph REFERENCES. Results of factory tests performed shall be certified by the manufacturer, or an approved testing laboratory, and submitted within 7 days following successful completion of the tests specified in applicable publications or in these specifications.

Field Testing;

A proposed field test plan 30 days prior to testing the installed system. No field test shall be performed until the test plan is approved. The test plan shall consist of complete field test procedures including tests to be performed, test equipment required, and tolerance limits.

Operating Tests; G, RE

Six copies of the information described below in 8-1/2 by 11 inch binders having a minimum of 5 rings, and including a separate

section for each test. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs.

a. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.

b. A copy of measurements taken.

c. The dates of testing.

d. The equipment and values to be verified.

e. The condition specified for the test.

f. The test results, signed and dated.

g. A description of adjustments made.

SD-07 Certificates

Material and Equipment;

Where materials or equipment are specified to conform to the standards of the Underwriters Laboratories (UL) or to be constructed or tested, or both, in accordance with the standards of the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE), or the National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), the Contractor shall submit proof that the items provided under this section of the specifications conform to such requirements. The label of, or listing by, UL will be acceptable as evidence that the items conform thereto. Either a certification or a published catalog specification data statement, to the effect that the item is in accordance with the referenced ANSI or IEEE standard, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms thereto. A similar certification or published catalog specification data statement to the effect that the item is in accordance with the referenced NEMA standard, by a company listed as a member company of NEMA, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms thereto. In lieu of such certification or published data, the Contractor may submit a certificate from a recognized testing agency equipped and competent to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and that they conform to the requirements listed, including methods of testing of the specified agencies.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Electrical Distribution System;

Six copies of Operation and Maintenance manuals electrical distribution system shall be provided, within 7 calendar days following the completion of tests and shall include assembly, installation, operation and maintenance instructions, spare parts data which provides supplier name, current cost, catalog order number, and a recommended list of spare parts to be stocked. Manuals shall also include data outlining detailed procedures for system startup and operation, and a troubleshooting guide which lists possible operational problems and corrective action to be taken. A brief description of all equipment, basic operating features, and routine maintenance requirements shall also be

included. Documents shall be bound in a binder marked or identified on the spine and front cover. A table of contents page shall be included and marked with pertinent contract information and contents of the manual. Tabs shall be provided to separate different types of documents, such as catalog ordering information, drawings, instructions, and spare-parts data. Index sheets shall be provided for each section of the manual when warranted by the quantity of documents included under separate tabs or dividers. Three additional copies of the instructions manual shall be provided within 30 calendar days following the manuals.

Three additional copies of the instructions manual within 30 calendar days following the approval of the manuals.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Devices and equipment shall be visually inspected by the Contractor when received and prior to acceptance from conveyance. Stored items shall be protected from the environment in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Damaged items shall be replaced. Oil filled transformers and switches shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements. Wood poles held in storage for more than 2 weeks shall be stored in accordance with ANSI O5.1. Handling of wood poles shall be in accordance with ANSI O5.1, except that pointed tools capable of producing indentations more than inch in depth shall not be used. Metal poles shall be handled and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

One additional spare fuse or fuse element for each furnished fuse or fuse element shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer when the electrical system is accepted. Two complete sets of all special tools required for maintenance shall be provided, complete with a suitable tool box. Special tools are those that only the manufacturer provides, for special purposes (to access compartments, or operate, adjust, or maintain special parts).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Products shall conform to the following requirements. Items of the same classification shall be identical including equipment, assemblies, parts, and components.

2.2 STANDARD PRODUCT

Material and equipment shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

2.3 NAMEPLATES

2.3.1 General

Each major component shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a nameplate securely

attached to the equipment. Equipment containing liquid-dielectrics shall have the type of dielectric on the nameplate. Nameplates shall be made of noncorrosive metal. As a minimum, nameplates shall be provided for transformers, regulators, circuit breakers, capacitors, meters and switches.

2.4 CORROSION PROTECTION

2.4.1 Aluminum Materials

Aluminum shall not be used in contact with earth or concrete. Where aluminum conductors are connected to dissimilar metal, fittings conforming to UL 486B shall be used.

2.4.2 Ferrous Metal Materials

2.4.2.1 Hardware

Ferrous metal hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M and ASTM A 123/A 123M.

2.4.2.2 Equipment

Equipment and component items, including but not limited to transformers and ferrous metal luminaires not hot-dip galvanized or porcelain enamel finished, shall be provided with corrosion-resistant finishes which shall withstand 120 hours of exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 without loss of paint or release of adhesion of the paint primer coat to the metal surface in excess of 1/16 inch from the test mark. The described test mark and test evaluation shall be in accordance with ASTM D 1654 with a rating of not less than 7 in accordance with TABLE 1, (procedure A). Cut edges or otherwise damaged surfaces of hot-dip galvanized sheet steel or mill galvanized sheet steel shall be coated with a zinc rich paint conforming to the manufacturer's standard.

2.4.3 Finishing

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified and finish painting of items only primed at the factory shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

2.5 CONDUCTORS, CONNECTORS, AND SPLICES

2.5.1 Aluminum-Composition Conductors

Aluminum-conductor-steel-reinforced, ACSR, shall comply with ASTM B 232/B 232M.

2.5.2 Copper Conductors

Hard-drawn-copper conductors shall comply with ASTM B 1 and ASTM B 8 as appropriate for the conductor size.

2.5.3 Connectors and Splices

Connectors and splices shall be of copper alloys for copper conductors, aluminum alloys for aluminum-composition conductors, and a type designed to minimize galvanic corrosion for copper to aluminum-composition conductors. Aluminum-composition and aluminum-composition to copper shall comply with UL 486B, and copper-to-copper shall comply with UL 486A.

2.6 MEDIUM-VOLTAGE LINES

2.6.1 Bare Medium-Voltage Lines

Bare medium-voltage line conductors shall be aluminum-conductor-steel-reinforced, ACSR. Conductor types shall not be mixed on any project, unless specifically indicated. Conductors larger than No. 2 AWG shall be stranded.

2.7 OMITTED

2.8 POLES AND HARDWARE

Poles shall be of lengths and classes indicated.

2.8.1 Wood Poles

Wood poles shall comply with ANSI O5.1, and shall be pressure treated in accordance with AWPA C4, with creosote conforming to AWPA P1/P13or with oil-borne preservatives and petroleum conforming to AWPA P8 and AWPA P9, respectively, and waterborne preservatives conforming to AWPA P5. Waterborne preservatives shall be either chromated or ammoniacal copper arsenate. Any species listed in ANSI O5.1 for which a preservative treatment is not specified in AWPA C4, shall not be used; northern white cedar, if treated as specified for western red cedar, and western fir, if treated as specified for Douglas fir, may be used. Wood poles shall have pole markings located approximately 10 feet from pole butts for poles 50 feet or less in length, and 14 feet from the pole butts for poles longer than 55 feet in length. Poles shall be machine trimmed by turning smooth full length, and shall be roofed, gained, and bored prior to pressure treatment. Where poles are not provided with factory-cut gains, metal gain plates shall be provided.

2.8.2 Omitted

2.8.3 Omitted

2.8.4 Pole Line Hardware

Zinc-coated hardware shall comply with ANSI C135.1, ANSI C135.2, ANSI C135.4, ANSI C135.14 ANSI C135.22. Steel hardware shall comply with ASTM A 575 and ASTM A 576. Hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M. Pole-line hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized steel. . Washers shall be installed under boltheads and nuts on wood surfaces and elsewhere as required. Washers used on through-bolts and double-arming bolts shall be approximately 2-1/4 inches square and 3/16 inch thick. The diameter of holes in washers shall be the correct standard size for the bolt on which a washer is used. Washers for use under heads of carriage-bolts shall be of the proper size to fit over square shanks of bolts. Eye bolts, bolt eyes, eyenuts, strain-load plates, lag screws, guy clamps, fasteners, hooks, shims, and clevises shall be used wherever required to support and to protect poles, brackets, crossarms, guy wires, and insulators.

2.8.5 Armless Construction

Pole mounting brackets for line-post or pin insulators and eye bolts for suspension insulators shall be as shown. Brackets shall be attached to

poles with a minimum of two bolts. Brackets may be either provided integrally as part of an insulator or attached to an insulator with a suitable stud. Bracket mounting surface shall be suitable for the shape of the pole. Brackets for wood poles shall have wood gripping members. Horizontal offset brackets shall have a 5-degree uplift angle. Pole top brackets shall conform to ANSI C135.22, except for modifications necessary to provide support for a line-post insulator. Brackets shall provide a strength exceeding that of the required insulator strength, but in no case less than a 2800 pound cantilever strength.

2.9 INSULATORS

Insulators shall comply with NEMA HV 2 for general requirements. Suspension insulators shall be used at corners, angles, dead-ends, other areas where line insulators do not provide adequate strength, and as indicated. Mechanical strength of suspension insulators and hardware shall exceed the rated breaking strength of the attached conductors.

2.9.1 Medium-Voltage Line Insulators

Medium-voltage line insulators shall comply with ANSI C29.2, ANSI C29.5, and ANSI C29.6, and as applicable. Ratings shall not be lower than the ANSI classes indicated in TABLE I. Horizontal line-post insulators shall be used for armless construction and shall have the same mechanical and electrical ratings as vertical line-post insulators for the ANSI class indicated, but shall be modified to be suitable for horizontal installation. Where line-post insulators are used for angles greater than 15 degrees, clamp-top fittings shall be provided as well as for other locations shown. Conductor clamps for use with clamp-top, line-post insulators shall be hot-dip galvanized malleable iron for copper conductors and aluminum alloy for aluminum-composition conductors. Either line-post or pin insulators may be used for crossarm construction. Pin insulators for use on voltages in excess of 6 kV phase-to-phase shall be radio-interference-freed or else line-post insulators shall be used.

TABLE I

MINIMUM ANSI RATING OF MEDIUM-VOLTAGE INSULATORS BY CLASS

Voltage Level	Line-Post	Pin	Suspension
Up to 5 kV	57-1 or 11	55-3	One 52-1
	57-1 or 11	55-5	Two 52-1
6 kV to 15 kV	57-1 or 11	55-5	Two 52-2
	57-2 or 12	56-3	Two 52-3 or 4
16 kV to 25 kV	57-2 or 12	56-3	Two 52-3 or 4
	57-3 or 13	56-4	Three 52-3 or 4
26 kV to 35 kV	57-3 or 13	56-4	Three 52-3 or 4
	57-4 or 14	56-5	Four 52-3 or 4

2.9.2 Omitted

2.9.3 Strain Insulators for Guy Wires

Strain insulators for use in insulated guy assemblies shall comply with ANSI C29.4 for porcelain or equivalent fiberglass, and shall have a

mechanical strength exceeding the rated breaking strength of the attached guy wire. Insulators shall be not smaller than Class 54-3 for lines of 6 kV to 15 kV.

2.9.4 Apparatus Insulators

Apparatus insulators shall comply with IEEE C57.19.00, IEEE C57.19.01, ANSI C29.8, and ANSI C29.9 as applicable.

2.10 CROSSARM ASSEMBLIES

2.10.1 Crossarms

Crossarms shall comply with RUS Bull 1728H-701 and shall be solid wood, distribution type, except cross-sectional area with pressure treatment conforming to AWPA C25, and a 1/4 inch, 45 degree chamfer on all top edges. Cross-sectional area minimum dimensions shall be 4-1/4 inches in height by 3-1/4 inches in depth in accordance with IEEE C2 for Grade B construction. Crossarms shall be 8 feet in length, except that 10 foot crossarms shall be used for crossarm-mounted banked single-phase transformers or elsewhere as indicated. Crossarms shall be machined, chamfered, trimmed, and bored for stud and bolt holes before pressure treatment. Factory drilling shall be provided for pole and brace mounting, for four pin or four vertical line-post insulators, and for four suspension insulators, except where otherwise indicated or required. Drilling shall provide required climbing space and wire clearances. Crossarms shall be straight and free of twists to within 1/10 inch per foot of length. Bend or twist shall be in one direction only.

2.11 OMITTED

2.12 OMITTED

2.13 FUSES AND SWITCHES, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE

2.13.1 Fuse Cutouts

Medium-voltage fuses and cutouts shall comply with NEMA SG 2 and shall be of the loadbreakopen type construction rated 15 kV and of the heavy-duty type. Open-link cut-outs are not acceptable. Fuses shall be either indicating or dropout type. Fuse ratings shall be as indicated. Fuse cutouts shall be equipped with mounting brackets suitable for the indicated installations.

2.13.2 Fused Switches

Fused switches shall be single-pole, manual devices with integral power fuses of the dropout type. Fuse ratings shall be as indicated. Each switch shall have a continuous current rating of 600 amperes rms, a momentary asymmetrical current rating of 40 kA rms and shall be rated for the voltage of the system in which it is installed.

2.13.3 Nonfused Switches

Nonfused switches shall be single-pole, manual devices with a continuous current rating of 600 amperes rms, a momentary asymmetrical current rating of 40 kA rms, and shall be rated for the voltage of the system in which it is installed.

2.14 OMITTED

2.15 OMITTED

2.16 SURGE ARRESTERS

Surge arresters shall comply with NEMA LA 1 and IEEE C62.1, ANSI C62.2, and IEEE C62.11, and shall be provided for protection of aerial-to-underground transitions, automatic circuit reclosers, capacitor equipment, group-operated load-interrupter switches, transformers and other indicated equipment. Arresters shall be distribution class, rated as shown. Arresters shall be equipped with mounting brackets suitable for the indicated installations. Arresters shall be of the combination valve-metal-oxide varistor type suitable for outdoor installations.

2.17 OMITTED

2.18 GROUNDING AND BONDING

2.18.1 Driven Ground Rods

Ground rods shall be of copper-clad steel conforming to UL 467 not less than 5/8 inch in diameter by 8 feet in length of the sectional type driven full length into the earth.

2.18.2 Grounding Conductors

Grounding conductors shall be bare, except where installed in conduit with associated phase conductors. Insulated conductors shall be of the same material as the phase conductors and green color-coded, except that conductors shall be rated no more than 600 volts. Bare conductors shall be ASTM B 8 soft-drawn unless otherwise indicated. Aluminum is not acceptable.

2.19 OMITTED

2.20 OMITTED

2.21 LIQUID DIELECTRICS

Liquid dielectrics for transformers, capacitors, reclosers, and other liquid-filled electrical equipment shall be non-polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) mineral-oil or less-flammable liquid as specified. Nonflammable fluids shall not be used. Tetrachloroethylene (perchloroethylene) and 1, 2, 4 tetrachlorobenzene fluids shall not be used. Liquid dielectrics in retrofitted equipment shall be certified by the manufacturer as having less than 50 parts-per-million (ppm) PCB content. In lieu of the manufacturer's certification, the Contractor may submit a test sample of the dielectric in accordance with ASTM D 923 and have tests performed per ASTM D 4059 at a testing facility approved by the Contracting Officer. Equipment with test results indicating PCB level exceeding 50 ppm shall be replaced.

2.22 FACTORY TESTS

Factory tests shall be performed, as follows, in accordance with the applicable publications and with other requirements of these specifications. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 10 days before the equipment is ready for testing.

a. Omitted.

b. Omitted.

c. Omitted.

d. Omitted.

e. Omitted.

f. High-Voltage Fuses: Manufacturer's standard tests in accordance with IEEE C37.41.

g. Electric Power Insulators: Manufacturer's standard tests in accordance with ANSI C29.1.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Equipment and devices shall be installed and energized in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Circuits installed in conduits or underground and splices and terminations for medium-voltage cable shall conform to the requirements of Section 16375A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND.

3.1.1 Conformance to Codes

The installation shall comply with the requirements and recommendations of IEEE C2 for medium loading districts, Grade B construction. No reduction in clearance shall be made. The installation shall also comply with the applicable parts of NFPA 70.

3.1.2 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, shall verify dimensions in the field, and shall notify the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

3.1.3 Tree Trimming

Where lines pass through trees, trees shall be trimmed at least 15 feet clear on both sides horizontally and below for medium-voltage lines, and 5 feet clear on both sides horizontally and below for other lines, and no branch shall overhang horizontal clearances. Where trees are indicated to be removed to provide a clear right-of-way, clearing is specified in Section 02231 CLEARING AND GRUBBING.

3.1.4 Disposal of Liquid Dielectrics

PCB-contaminated dielectric shall be marked as PCB and transported to and incinerated by an approved EPA waste disposal facility. The Contractor shall furnish certification of proper disposal. Contaminated dielectric shall not be diluted to lower the level of contamination.

3.2 POLE INSTALLATION

Joint-use electric/roadway-lighting poles for overhead electric and communication lines shall be wood poles utilizing crossarm construction. Crossarm construction shall be provided for support of other equipment,

except where direct-pole mounting is indicated. Provision for communication services is required on pole-line construction, except where specifically noted otherwise. A vertical pole space of not less than 2 feet shall be reserved at all locations.

3.2.1 Wood Pole Setting

Wood Pole Setting: Wood poles shall be set straight and firm. In normal firm ground, minimum pole-setting depths shall be as listed in Table II. In rocky or swampy ground, pole-setting depths shall be decreased or increased respectively in accordance with the local utility's published standards and as approved. In swampy or soft ground, a bog shoe shall be used where support for a pole is required. Poles in straight runs shall be in a straight line. Curved poles shall be placed with curvatures in the direction of the pole line. Poles shall be set to maintain as even a grade as practicable. When the average ground run is level, consecutive poles shall not vary more than 5 feet in height. When the ground is uneven, poles differing in length shall be kept to a minimum by locating poles to avoid the highest and lowest ground points. If it becomes necessary to shorten a pole, a piece shall be sawed off the top end and roofed. If any pole is shortened after treatment, the shortened end of the pole shall be given an application of hot preservative. Where poles are set on hilly terrain, along edges of cuts or embankments, or where soil may be washed out, special precautions shall be taken to ensure durable pole foundations, and the setting depth shall be measured from the lower side of the pole. Holes shall be dug large enough to permit proper use of tampers to the full depth of a hole. Earth shall be placed into the hole in 6 inch maximum layers, then thoroughly tamped before the next layer is placed. Surplus earth shall be placed around each pole in a conical shape and packed tightly to drain water away from poles.

TABLE II

MINIMUM POLE-SETTING DEPTH (FEET)

Length Overall Feet	Straight Lines	Curves, Corners, and Points of Extra Strain
20	5.0	5.0
25	5.5	5.5
30	5.5	5.5
35	6.0	6.0
40	6.5	6.5
45	6.5	7.0
50	7.0	7.5
55	7.5	8.0
60	8.0	8.5
65	8.5	9.0
70	9.0	9.5
75	9.5	10.0
80	10.0	10.5
85	10.5	11.0
90	11.0	11.5
95	11.5	12.0
100	12.5	12.5

3.3 CROSSARM MOUNTING

Crossarms shall be bolted to poles with 5/8 inchthrough-bolts with square washers at each end. Bolts shall extend not less than 1/8 inch nor more than 2 inches beyond nuts. On single crossarm construction, the bolt head shall be installed on the crossarm side of the pole. Metal crossarm braces shall be provided on crossarms. Flat braces may be provided for 8 foot crossarms and shall be 1/4 by 1-1/4 inches, not less than 28 inches in length. Flat braces shall be bolted to arms with 3/8 inch carriage bolts with round or square washers between boltheads and crossarms, and secured to poles with 1/2 by 4 inch lag screws after crossarms are leveled and aligned. Angle braces are required for 10 foot crossarms and shall be 60 inch span by 18 inch drop formed in one piece from 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 by 3/16 inch angle. Angle braces shall be bolted to crossarms with 1/2 inch bolts with round or square washers between boltheads and crossarms, and secured to poles with 5/8 inch through-bolts. Double crossarms shall be securely held in position by means of 5/8 inch double-arming bolts. Each double-arming bolt shall be equipped with four nuts and four square washers.

3.3.1 Line Arms and Buck Arms

Line arms and buck arms shall be set at right angles to lines for straight runs and for angles 45 degrees and greater; and line arms shall bisect angles of turns of less than 45 degrees. Dead-end assemblies shall be used for turns where shown. Buckarms shall be installed, as shown, at corners and junction poles. Double crossarms shall be provided at ends of joint use or conflict sections, at dead-ends, and at angles and corners to provide adequate vertical and longitudinal strength. Double crossarms shall be provided at each line-crossing structure and where lines not attached to the same pole cross each other.

3.3.2 Equipment Arms

Equipment arms shall be set parallel or at right angles to lines as required to provide climbing space. Equipment arms shall be located below line construction to provide necessary wire and equipment clearances.

3.4 OMITTED

3.5 CONDUCTOR INSTALLATION

3.5.1 Line Conductors

Unless otherwise indicated, conductors shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's approved tables of sags and tensions. Proper care shall be taken in handling and stringing conductors to avoid abrasions, sharp bends, cuts, kinks, or any possibility of damage to insulation or conductors. Conductors shall be paid out with the free end of conductors fixed and cable reels portable, except where terrain or obstructions make this method unfeasible. Bend radius for any insulated conductor shall not be less than the applicable NEMA specification recommendation. Conductors shall not be drawn over rough or rocky ground, nor around sharp bends. When installed by machine power, conductors shall be drawn from a mounted reel through stringing sheaves in straight lines clear of obstructions. Initial sag and tension shall be checked by the Contractor, in accordance with the manufacturer's approved sag and tension charts, within an elapsed time after installation as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.5.2 Connectors and Splices

Connectors and splices shall be mechanically and electrically secure under tension and shall be of the nonbolted compression type. The tensile strength of any splice shall be not less than the rated breaking strength of the conductor. Splice materials, sleeves, fittings, and connectors shall be noncorrosive and shall not adversely affect conductors. Aluminum-composition conductors shall be wire brushed and an oxide inhibitor applied before making a compression connection. Connectors which are factory-filled with an inhibitor are acceptable. Inhibitors and compression tools shall be of types recommended by the connector manufacturer. Primary line apparatus taps shall be by means of hot line clamps attached to compression type bail clamps (stirrups). Low-voltage connectors for copper conductors shall be of the solderless pressure type. Noninsulated connectors shall be smoothly taped to provide a waterproof insulation equivalent to the original insulation, when installed on insulated conductors. On overhead connections of aluminum and copper, the aluminum shall be installed above the copper.

3.5.3 Conductor-To-Insulator Attachments

Conductors shall be attached to insulators by means of clamps, shoes or tie wires, in accordance with the type of insulator. For insulators requiring conductor tie-wire attachments, tie-wire sizes shall be as indicated in TABLE II.

TABLE II

TIE-WIRE REQUIREMENTS

CONDUCTOR Copper (AWG)	TIE WIRE Soft-Drawn Copper (AWG)
6	8
4 and 2	6
1 through 3/0	4
4/0 and larger	2
AAC, AAAC, or ACSR (AWG)	AAAC OR AAC (AWG)
Any size	6 or 4

3.5.4 Armor Rods

Armor rods shall be provided for AAC, AAAC, and ACSR conductors. Armor rods shall be installed at supports, except armor rods will not be required at primary dead-end assemblies if aluminum or aluminum-lined zinc-coated steel clamps are used. Lengths and methods of fastening armor rods shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. For span lengths of less than 200 feet, flat aluminum armor rods may be used. Flat armor rods, not less than 0.03 by 0.25 inch shall be used on No. 1 AWG AAC and AAAC and smaller conductors and on No. 5 AWG ACSR and smaller conductors. On larger sizes, flat armor rods shall be not less than 0.05 by 0.30 inches. For span lengths of 200 feet or more, preformed round armor rods shall be used.

3.5.5 Medium-Voltage Insulated Cables

Medium-voltage cable messengers shall be attached to poles with clamps providing a strength exceeding the required messenger strength and with not less than 5/8 inch through-bolts. Messengers shall be dead-ended, grounded, and line-guyed at corners and dead-ends, and at intervals not exceeding 1000 feet along straight runs.

3.6 OMITTED

3.7 OMITTED

3.8 CONNECTIONS BETWEEN AERIAL AND UNDERGROUND SYSTEMS

Connections between aerial and underground systems shall be made as shown. Underground cables shall be extended up poles in conduit to cable terminations. Conduits shall be secured to poles by two-hole galvanized steel pipe straps spaced not more than 10 feet apart and with one support not more than 12 inches from any bend or termination. Cables shall be supported by devices separate from the conduit or guard, near their point of exit from the riser conduit or guard. Cables guards shall be secured in accordance with the manufacturers published procedure. Risers shall be equipped with bushings to protect cables. Capnut potheads shall be used to terminate medium-voltage multiple-conductor cable.

3.9 OMITTED

3.10 GROUNDING

Noncurrent-carrying metal parts of equipment and conductor assemblies, such as luminaires, medium-voltage cable terminations and messengers, metal poles, operating mechanisms of pole top switches, panel enclosures, transformers, capacitors, recloser frames (cases) and other noncurrent-carrying metal items shall be grounded. Additional grounding of equipment, neutral, and surge arrester grounding systems shall be installed at poles where indicated.

3.10.1 Grounding Electrodes

Grounding electrodes shall be installed as follows:

a. Driven rod electrodes - Unless otherwise indicated, ground rods shall be located approximately 3 feet out from base of the pole and shall be driven into the earth until the tops of the rods are approximately 1 foot below finished grade. Multiple rods shall be evenly spaced at least 10 feet apart and connected together 2 feet below grade with a minimum No. 6 bare copper conductor.

b. Omitted

c. Omitted.

d. Ground Resistance - The maximum resistance of a driven ground rod shall not exceed 25 ohms under normally dry conditions. Whenever the required ground resistance is not met, provide additional electrodes interconnected with grounding conductors, to achieve the specified ground resistance. The additional electrodes will be up to three, 8 feet rods spaced a minimum of 10 feet apart, driven perpendicular to grade or coupled and driven with the

first rod. In high ground resistance, UL listed chemically charged ground rods may be used. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, the Contracting Officer shall be notifies immediately. Connections below grade shall be fusion welded. Connections above grade shall be fusion welded or shall use UL 467 approved connectors.

3.10.2 Grounding and Bonding Connections

Connections above grade shall be made by the fusion-welding process or with bolted solderless connectors in compliance with UL 467, and those below grade shall be made by a fusion-welding process. Where grounding conductors are connected to aluminum-composition conductors, specially treated or lined copper-to-aluminum connectors suitable for this purpose shall be used.

3.10.3 Grounding Electrode Conductors

On multi-grounded circuits, as defined in IEEE C2, provide a single continuous vertical grounding electrode conductor. Neutrals, surge arresters, and equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded to this conductor. For single grounded or ungrounded systems, provide a grounding conductor for the surge arrester and equipment grounding conductors and a separate grounding conductor for the secondary neutrals. Grounding electrode conductors shall be sized as shown. Secondary system neutral conductors shall be connected directly to the transformer neutral bushings, then connected with a neutral bonding jumper between the transformer neutral bushing and the vertical grounding electrode conductor, as shown. Grounding electrode conductors shall be stapled to wood poles at intervals not exceeding 2 feet. On metal poles, a preformed galvanized steel strap, 5/8 inch wide by 22 gauge minimum by length, secured by a preformed locking method standard with the manufacturer, shall be used to support a grounding electrode conductor installation on the pole and spaced at intervals not exceeding 5 feet with one band not more than 3 inches from each end of the vertical grounding electrode conductor. Bends greater than 45 degrees in grounding electrode conductor are not permitted.

3.11 FIELD TESTING

3.11.1 General

Field testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 30 days prior to conducting tests. The Contractor shall furnish materials, labor, and equipment necessary to conduct field tests. The Contractor shall perform tests and inspections recommended by the manufacturer unless specifically waived by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall maintain a written record of tests which includes date, test performed, personnel involved, devices tested, serial number and name of test equipment, and test results. Field reports will be signed and dated by the Contractor.

3.11.2 Safety

The Contractor shall provide and use safety devices such as rubber gloves, protective barriers, and danger signs to protect and warn personnel in the test vicinity. The Contractor shall replace any devices or equipment which are damaged due to improper test procedures or handling.

3.11.3 Ground-Resistance Tests

The resistance of each pole ground shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method defined in IEEE Std 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes shall be provided.

3.11.4 Omitted

3.11.5 Sag and Tension Test

The Contracting Officer shall be given prior notice of the time schedule for stringing conductors or cables serving overhead medium-voltage circuits and reserves the right to witness the procedures used for ascertaining that initial stringing sags and tensions are in compliance with requirements for the applicable loading district and cable weight.

3.11.6 Omitted

3.11.7 Omitted

3.11.8 Pre-Energization Services

The following services shall be performed on the equipment listed below. These services shall be performed subsequent to testing but prior to the initial energization. The equipment shall be inspected to insure that installation is in compliance with the recommendations of the manufacturer and as shown on the detail drawings. Terminations of conductors at major equipment shall be inspected to ensure the adequacy of connections. Bare and insulated conductors between such terminations shall be inspected to detect possible damage during installation. If factory tests were not performed on completed assemblies, tests shall be performed after the installation of completed assemblies. Components shall be inspected for damage caused during installation or shipment and to ensure that packaging materials have been removed. Components capable of being both manually and electrically operated shall be operated manually prior to the first electrical operation. Components capable of being calibrated, adjusted, and tested shall be calibrated, adjusted, and tested in accordance with the instructions of the equipment manufacturer. Items for which such services shall be provided, but are not limited to, are the following:

3.11.9 Operating Tests

After the installation is completed, and at such time as the Contracting Officer may direct, the Contractor shall conduct operating tests for approval. The equipment shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance with the specified requirements. An operating test report shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS.

3.12 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE

3.12.1 Onsite Training

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as

designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total of 4 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The course instruction shall cover pertinent points involved in operating, starting, stopping, servicing the equipment, as well as all major elements of the operation and maintenance manuals. Additionally, the course instructions shall demonstrate all routine maintenance operations. A VHS format video tape of the entire training session shall be submitted.

3.12.2 Installation Engineer

After delivery of the equipment, the Contractor shall furnish one or more field engineers, regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer to supervise the installation of the equipment, assist in the performance of the onsite tests, initial operation, and instruct personnel as to the operational and maintenance features of the equipment.

3.13 ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the facility will not be given until the Contractor has successfully completed all tests and after all defects in installation, material or operation have been corrected.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16375A

ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND

02/02

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16375A

ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND
02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C119.1	(1986; R 1997) Sealed Insulated Underground Connector Systems Rated 600 Volts
ANSI C80.1	(1995) Rigid Steel Conduit - Zinc Coated
ANSI O5.1	(1992) Specifications and Dimensions for Wood Poles

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(1997) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE Std 100	(1997) IEEE Standard Dictionary of Electrical and Electronics Terms
IEEE Std 48	(1998) Standard Test Procedures and Requirements for Alternating-Current Cable Terminations 2.5 kV through 765 kV
IEEE Std 81	(1983) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System (Part 1) \$31.00$\F

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA AB 1	(1993) Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Molded Case Switches
NEMA FB 1	(1993) Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit and Cable Assemblies
NEMA TC 6	(1990) PVC and ABS Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1242	(1996; Rev Mar 1998) Intermediate Metal Conduit
UL 467	(1993; Rev thru Apr 1999) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A	(1997; Rev thru Dec 1998) Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
UL 486B	(1997; Rev Jun 1997) Wire Connectors for Use with Aluminum Conductors
UL 489	(1996; Rev thru Dec 1998) Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 514A	(1996; Rev Dec 1999) Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 6	(1997) Rigid Metal Conduit
UL 651	(1995; Rev thru Oct 1998) Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Terminology

Terminology used in this specification is as defined in IEEE Std 100.

1.2.2 Service Conditions

Items provided under this section shall be specifically suitable for the following service conditions.

a. Altitude 1000 feet

b. Ambient Temperature 70 degrees F

c. Frequency 60hZ

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

As-Built Drawings;

The as-built drawings shall be a record of the construction as

installed. The drawings shall include the information shown on the contract drawings as well as deviations, modifications, and changes from the contract drawings, however minor. The as-built drawings shall be a full sized set of prints marked to reflect deviations, modifications, and changes. The as-built drawings shall be complete and show the location, size, dimensions, part identification, and other information. Additional sheets may be added. The as-built drawings shall be jointly inspected for accuracy and completeness by the Contractor's quality control representative and by the Contracting Officer prior to the submission of each monthly pay estimate. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall provide three full sized sets of the marked prints to the Contracting Officer for approval. If upon review, the as-built drawings are found to contain errors and/or omissions, they will be returned to the Contractor for correction. The Contractor shall correct and return the as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer for approval within 10 calendar days from the time the drawings are returned to the Contractor.

SD-03 Product Data

Nameplates;

Catalog cuts, brochures, circulars, specifications, product data, and printed information in sufficient detail and scope to verify compliance with the requirements of the contract documents.

Material and Equipment;

A complete itemized listing of equipment and materials proposed for incorporation into the work. Each entry shall include an item number, the quantity of items proposed, and the name of the manufacturer of each such item.

General Installation Requirements;

As a minimum, installation procedures for transformers, substations, switchgear, and medium-voltage cable terminations and splices.

Procedures shall include cable pulling plans, diagrams, instructions, and precautions required to install, adjust, calibrate, and test the devices and equipment.

SD-06 Test Reports

Factory Tests;

Certified factory test reports shall be submitted when the manufacturer performs routine factory tests, including tests required by standards listed in paragraph REFERENCES. Results of factory tests performed shall be certified by the manufacturer, or an approved testing laboratory, and submitted within 7 days following successful completion of the tests. The manufacturer's pass-fail criteria for tests specified in paragraph FIELD TESTING shall be included.

Field Testing;

A proposed field test plan, 30 days prior to testing the installed system. No field test shall be performed until the test plan is approved. The test plan shall consist of complete field test procedures including tests to be performed, test equipment required, and tolerance limits.

Operating Tests;

Six copies of the information described below in 8-1/2 by 11 inch binders having a minimum of three rings, including a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs.

a. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.

b. A copy of measurements taken.

c. The dates of testing.

d. The equipment and values to be verified.

e. The condition specified for the test.

f. The test results, signed and dated.

g. A description of adjustments made.

SD-07 Certificates

Material and Equipment;

Where materials or equipment are specified to conform to the standards of the Underwriters Laboratories (UL) or to be constructed or tested, or both, in accordance with the standards of the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE), or the National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), the Contractor shall submit proof that the items provided conform to such requirements. The label of, or listing by, UL will be acceptable as evidence that the items conform. Either a certification or a published catalog specification data statement, to the effect that the item is in accordance with the referenced ANSI or IEEE standard, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms. A similar certification or published catalog specification data statement to the effect that the item is in accordance with the referenced NEMA standard, by a company listed as a member company of NEMA, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms. In lieu of such certification or published data, the Contractor may submit a certificate from a recognized testing agency equipped and competent to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and that they conform to the requirements listed, including methods of testing of the specified agencies. Compliance with above-named requirements does not relieve the Contractor from compliance with any other requirements of the specifications.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Electrical Distribution System;

Six copies of operation and maintenance manuals, within 7 calendar days following the completion of tests and including assembly, installation, operation and maintenance instructions, spare parts data which provides supplier name, current cost, catalog order number, and a recommended list of spare parts to be stocked. Manuals shall also include data outlining detailed procedures for system startup and operation, and a troubleshooting guide which lists possible operational problems and corrective action to be taken. A brief description of all equipment, basic operating features, and routine maintenance requirements shall also be included. Documents shall be bound in a binder marked or identified on the spine and front cover. A table of contents page shall be included and marked with pertinent contract information and contents of the manual. Tabs shall be provided to separate different types of documents, such as catalog ordering information, drawings, instructions, and spare parts data. Index sheets shall be provided for each section of the manual when warranted by the quantity of documents included under separate tabs or dividers.

Three additional copies of the instructions manual shall be provided within 30 calendar days following the manuals.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Devices and equipment shall be visually inspected by the Contractor when received and prior to acceptance from conveyance. Stored items shall be protected from the environment in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Damaged items shall be replaced. Oil filled transformers and switches shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements. Wood poles held in storage for more than 2 weeks shall be stored in accordance with ANSI O5.1. Handling of wood poles shall be in accordance with ANSI O5.1, except that pointed tools capable of producing indentations more than 1 inch in depth shall not be used. Metal poles shall be handled and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

One additional spare fuse or fuse element for each furnished fuse or fuse element shall be delivered to the contracting officer when the electrical system is accepted. Two complete sets of all special tools required for maintenance shall be provided, complete with a suitable tool box. Special tools are those that only the manufacturer provides, for special purposes (to access compartments, or operate, adjust, or maintain special parts).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCT

Material and equipment shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Items of the same classification shall be identical including equipment, assemblies, parts, and components.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

2.2.1 General

Each major component of this specification shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a nameplate securely attached to the equipment. Nameplates shall be made of noncorrosive metal. Equipment containing liquid dielectrics shall have the type of dielectric on the nameplate. Sectionalizer switch nameplates shall have a schematic with all switch positions shown and labeled. As a minimum, nameplates shall be provided for transformers, circuit breakers, meters, switches, and switchgear.

2.3 OMITTED

2.4 OMITTED

2.5 CABLE JOINTS, TERMINATIONS, AND CONNECTORS

2.5.1 Omitted

2.5.2 Omitted

2.5.3 Low-Voltage Cable Splices

Low-voltage cable splices and terminations shall be rated at not less than 600 Volts. Splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be made with an insulated, solderless, pressure type connector, conforming to the applicable requirements of UL 486A. Splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger shall be made with noninsulated, solderless, pressure type connector, conforming to the applicable requirements of UL 486A and UL 486B. Splices shall then be covered with an insulation and jacket material equivalent to the conductor insulation and jacket. Splices below grade or in wet locations shall be sealed type conforming to ANSI C119.1 or shall be waterproofed by a sealant-filled, thick wall, heat shrinkable, thermosetting tubing or by pouring a thermosetting resin into a mold that surrounds the joined conductors.

2.5.4 Terminations

Terminations shall be in accordance with IEEE Std 48, Class 1 or Class 2; of the molded elastomer, wet-process porcelain, prestretched elastomer, heat-shrinkable elastomer, or taped type. Acceptable elastomers are track-resistant silicone rubber or track-resistant ethylene propylene compounds, such as ethylene propylene rubber or ethylene propylene diene monomer. Separable insulated connectors may be used for apparatus terminations, when such apparatus is provided with suitable bushings. Terminations shall be of the outdoor type, except that where installed inside outdoor equipment housings which are sealed against normal infiltration of moisture and outside air, indoor, Class 2 terminations are acceptable. Class 3 terminations are not acceptable. Terminations, where required, shall be provided with mounting brackets suitable for the intended installation and with grounding provisions for the cable shielding, metallic sheath, and armor.

2.6 CONDUIT AND DUCTS

2.6.1 Metallic Conduit

Intermediate metal conduit shall comply with UL 1242. Rigid galvanized steel conduit shall comply with UL 6 and ANSI C80.1. Metallic conduit fittings and outlets shall comply with UL 514A and NEMA FB 1.

2.6.2 Nonmetallic Ducts

2.6.2.1 Omitted

2.6.2.2 Omitted

2.6.2.3 Direct Burial

UL 651 Schedule 40, or NEMA TC 6 Type DB.

2.6.3 Conduit Sealing Compound

Compounds for sealing ducts and conduit shall have a putty-like consistency workable with the hands at temperatures as low as 35 degrees F, shall neither slump at a temperature of 300 degrees F, nor harden materially when exposed to the air. Compounds shall adhere to clean surfaces of fiber or plastic ducts; metallic conduits or conduit coatings; concrete, masonry, or lead; any cable sheaths, jackets, covers, or insulation materials; and the common metals. Compounds shall form a seal without dissolving, noticeably changing characteristics, or removing any of the ingredients. Compounds shall have no injurious effect upon the hands of workmen or upon materials.

2.7 PULLBOXES

Pullboxes shall be as indicated. Strength of pullboxes and their frames and covers shall conform to the requirements of IEEE C2. Pullbox and handhole covers in sidewalks, and turfed areas shall be of the same material as the box. Concrete pullboxes shall consist of precast reinforced concrete boxes, extensions, bases, and covers.

2.8 OMITTED

2.9 OMITTED

2.10 METERING AND PROTECTIVE DEVICES

2.10.1 Circuit Breakers, Low-Voltage

2.10.1.1 Omitted

2.10.1.2 Molded-Case Circuit Breakers

NEMA AB 1 and UL 489.

2.10.2 Omitted

2.10.3 Omitted

2.10.4 Omitted

2.10.5 Watthour Meters

Watthour meters are provided by Sandhills Utilities and are not in this contract.

2.11 OMITTED

2.12 GROUNDING AND BONDING

2.12.1 Driven Ground Rods

Ground rods shall be not be less than 5/8 inchin diameter by 8 feet in length. Sectional type rods may be used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Equipment and devices shall be installed and energized in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Steel conduits installed underground shall be installed and protected from corrosion in conformance with the requirements of Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR.

3.1.1 Conformance to Codes

The installation shall comply with the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 as applicable.

3.1.2 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, shall verify dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

3.2 OMITTED

3.3 OMITTED

3.4 OMITTED

3.5 OMITTED

3.6 PULLBOXES

3.6.1 Omitted

3.6.2 Omitted

3.6.3 Omitted

3.6.4 Omitted

3.6.5 Pullboxes

Pullbox tops shall be flush with sidewalks or curbs or placed 1/2 inchabove surrounding grades when remote from curbed roadways or sidewalks. Covers shall be marked "Low-Voltage" and provided with 2 lifting eyes and 2 hold-down bolts. Each box shall have a suitable opening for a ground rod. Conduit, cable, ground rod entrances, and unused openings shall be sealed with mortar.

3.6.6 Ground Rods

A ground rod shall be installed at the manholes, handholes and pullboxes. Ground rods shall be driven into the earth before the manhole floor is poured so that approximately 4 inches of the ground rod will extend above the manhole floor. When precast concrete manholes are used, the top of the ground rod may be below the manhole floor and a No. 1/0 AWG ground conductor brought into the manhole through a watertight sleeve in the manhole wall.

3.7 OMITTED

3.8 OMITTED

3.9 CONNECTIONS TO BUILDINGS

Cables shall be extended into the various buildings as indicated, and shall be connected to the first applicable termination point in each building. Interfacing with building interior conduit systems shall be at conduit stubouts terminating 5 feet outside of a building and 2 feet below finished grade as specified and provided under Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. After installation of cables, conduits shall be sealed with caulking compound to prevent entrance of moisture or gases into buildings.

3.10 GROUNDING

A ground rod consisting of the indicated configuration of bare copper conductors and driven ground rods shall be installed at service equipment as shown. Equipment frames of metal-enclosed equipment, and other noncurrent-carrying metal parts, such as cable shields, cable sheaths and armor, and metallic conduit shall be grounded. Metallic frames and covers of handholes and pull boxes shall be grounded by use of a braided, copper

ground strap with equivalent ampacity of No. 6 AWG.

3.10.1 Grounding Electrodes

Grounding electrodes shall be installed as shown on the drawings and as follows:

a. Driven rod electrodes - Unless otherwise indicated, ground rods shall be driven into the earth until the tops of the rods are approximately 1 foot below finished grade.

b. Additional electrodes - When the required ground resistance is not met, additional electrodes shall be provided interconnected with grounding conductors to achieve the specified ground resistance. The additional electrodes will be up to three, 8 feet rods spaced a minimum of 10 feet apart. In high ground resistance, UL listed chemically charged ground rods may be used. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately.

3.10.2 Grounding and Bonding Connections

Connections above grade shall be made by the fusion-welding process or with bolted solderless connectors, in compliance with UL 467, and those below grade shall be made by a fusion-welding process. Where grounding conductors are connected to aluminum-composition conductors, specially treated or lined copper-to-aluminum connectors suitable for this purpose shall be used.

3.10.3 Grounding and Bonding Conductors

Grounding and bonding conductors include conductors used to bond transformer enclosures and equipment frames to the grounding electrode system. Grounding and bonding conductors shall be sized as shown, and located to provide maximum physical protection. Bends greater than 45 degrees in ground conductors are not permitted. Routing of ground conductors through concrete shall be avoided. When concrete penetration is necessary, nonmetallic conduit shall be cast flush with the points of concrete entrance and exit so as to provide an opening for the ground conductor, and the opening shall be sealed with a suitable compound after installation.

3.11 FIELD TESTING

3.11.1 General

Field testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 14 days prior to conducting tests. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to conduct field tests. The Contractor shall perform all tests and inspections recommended by the manufacturer unless specifically waived by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall maintain a written record of all tests which includes date, test performed, personnel involved, devices tested, serial number and name of test equipment, and test results. Field test reports shall be signed and dated by the Contractor.

3.11.2 Safety

The Contractor shall provide and use safety devices such as rubber gloves, protective barriers, and danger signs to protect and warn personnel in the test vicinity. The Contractor shall replace any devices or equipment which are damaged due to improper test procedures or handling.

3.11.3 Ground-Resistance Tests

The resistance of each grounding electrode system shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method defined in IEEE Std 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

a. Single rod electrode - 25 ohms.

3.11.4 Omitted

3.11.5 Omitted

3.11.6 Low-Voltage Cable Test

Low-voltage cable, complete with splices, shall be tested for insulation resistance after the cables are installed, in their final configuration, ready for connection to the equipment, and prior to energization. The test voltage shall be 500 volts dc, applied for one minute between each conductor and ground and between all possible combinations conductors in the same trench, duct, or cable, with all other conductors in the same trench, duct, or conduit. The minimum value of insulation shall be:

R in megohms = (rated voltage in kV + 1) x 1000/(length of cable in feet

Each cable failing this test shall be repaired or replaced. The repaired cable shall be retested until failures have been eliminated.

3.12 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE

3.12.1 Onsite Training

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total of 4 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The course instruction shall cover pertinent points involved in operating, starting, stopping, and servicing the equipment, as well as all major elements of the operation and maintenance manuals. Additionally, the course instructions shall demonstrate all routine maintenance operations. A VHS format video tape of the entire training session shall be submitted.

3.12.2 Installation Engineer

After delivery of the equipment, the Contractor shall furnish one or more field engineers, regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer to supervise the installation of the equipment, assist in the performance of

the onsite tests, initial operation, and instruct personnel as to the operational and maintenance features of the equipment.

3.13 ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the facility will not be given until the Contractor has successfully completed all tests and after all defects in installation, material or operation have been corrected.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16415A

ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR

06/02

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16415A

ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR
06/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C78.1350	(1990) Electric Lamps - 400-Watt, 100-Volt, S51 Single-Ended High-Pressure Sodium Lamps
ANSI C78.1351	(1989) Electric Lamps - 250-Watt, 100-Volt S50 Single-Ended High-Pressure Sodium Lamps
ANSI C78.1352	(1990) Electric Lamps - 1000-Watt, 250-Volt, S52 Single-Ended High-Pressure Sodium Lamps
ANSI C78.1355	(1989) Electric Lamps - 150-Watt, 55-Volt S55 High-Pressure Sodium Lamps
ANSI C78.1375	(1996) 400-Watt, M59 Single-Ended Metal-Halide Lamps
ANSI C78.1376	(1996) 1000-Watt, M47 Metal-Halide Lamps
ANSI C82.4	(1992) Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 1	(1995) Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B 8	(1999) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM D 709	(2000) Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C57.13	(1993) Instrument Transformers
IEEE Std 81	(1983) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System (Part 1) \$31.00$\F

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(1997) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA AB 1	(1993) Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Molded Case Switches
NEMA ICS 6	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems, Enclosures
NEMA LE 4	(1987) Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling Compatibility
NEMA OS 1	(1996) Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports
NEMA OS 2	(1998) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers and Box Supports
NEMA PB 1	(1995) Panelboards
NEMA RN 1	(1998) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit
NEMA TC 2	(1998) Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing (EPT) and Conduit (EPC-40 and EPC-80)
NEMA WD 1	(1999) General Requirements for Wiring Devices
NEMA WD 6	(1997) Wiring Devices - Dimensional Requirements

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101	(2000) Life Safety Code
NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1	(2000) Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 1029	(1994; Rev thru Dec 1997) High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts
UL 1242	(1996; Rev Mar 1998) Intermediate Metal Conduit
UL 1572	(1995; Rev thru Nov 1999) High Intensity Discharge Lighting Fixtures
UL 1660	(2000) Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit
UL 20	(1995; Rev thru Oct 1998) General-Use Snap

	Switches
UL 360	(1996; Rev thru Oct 1997) Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
UL 44	(1999) Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 467	(1993; Rev thru Apr 1999) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A	(1997; Rev thru Dec 1998) Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
UL 486C	(1997; Rev thru Aug 1998) Splicing Wire Connectors
UL 486E	(1994; Rev thru Feb 1997) Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
UL 489	(1996; Rev thru Dec 1998) Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 498	(1996; Rev thru Jan 1999) Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
UL 50	(1995; Rev thru Nov 1999) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
UL 510	(1994; Rev thru Apr 1998) Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 514A	(1996; Rev Dec 1999) Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(1997; Rev Oct 1998) Fittings for Cable and Conduit
UL 514C	(1996; Rev thru Dec 1999) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 542	(1999) Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders for Fluorescent Lamps
UL 6	(1997) Rigid Metal Conduit
UL 651	(1995; Rev thru Oct 1998) Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
UL 651A	(1995; Rev thru Apr 1998) Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
UL 67	(1993; Rev thru Oct 1999) Panelboards
UL 83	(1998; Rev thru Sep 1999) Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

UL 844	(1995; Rev thru Mar 1999) Electric Lighting Fixtures for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 854	(1996; Rev Oct 1999) Service-Entrance Cables
UL 869A	(1998) Reference Standard for Service Equipment
UL 877	(1993; Rev thru Nov 1999) Circuit Breakers and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 916	(1998) Energy Management Equipment
UL 943	(1993; Rev thru May 1998) Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
UL 98	(1994; Rev thru Jun 1998) Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
UL Elec Const Dir	(1999) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory

1.2 GENERAL

1.2.1 Rules

The installation shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 101, unless more stringent requirements are indicated or shown.

1.2.2 Coordination

The drawings indicate the extent and the general location and arrangement of equipment, conduit, and wiring. The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work and verify all dimensions in the field so that the outlets and equipment shall be properly located and readily accessible. Lighting fixtures, outlets, and other equipment and materials shall be carefully coordinated with mechanical or structural features prior to installation and positioned according to architectural reflected ceiling plans; otherwise, lighting fixtures shall be symmetrically located according to the room arrangement when uniform illumination is required, or asymmetrically located to suit conditions fixed by design and shown. Raceways, junction and outlet boxes, and lighting fixtures shall not be supported from sheet metal roof decks. If any conflicts occur necessitating departures from the drawings, details of and reasons for departures shall be submitted and approved prior to implementing any change. The Contractor shall coordinate the electrical requirements of the mechanical work and provide all power related circuits, wiring, hardware and structural support, even if not shown on the drawings.

1.2.3 Special Environments

1.2.3.1 Weatherproof Locations

Wiring, Fixtures, and equipment in designated locations shall conform to NFPA 70 requirements for installation in damp or wet locations.

1.2.4 Standard Products

Material and equipment shall be a standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.2.5 Nameplates

1.2.5.1 Identification Nameplates

Major items of electrical equipment and major components shall be permanently marked with an identification name to identify the equipment by type or function and specific unit number as indicated. Designation of motors shall coincide with their designation in the motor control center or panel. Unless otherwise specified, identification nameplates shall be made of laminated plastic in accordance with ASTM D 709 with black outer layers and a white core. Edges shall be chamfered. Plates shall be fastened with black-finished round-head drive screws, except motors, or approved nonadhesive metal fasteners. When the nameplate is to be installed on an irregular-shaped object, the Contractor shall devise an approved support suitable for the application and ensure the proper installation of the supports and nameplates. In all instances, the nameplate shall be installed in a conspicuous location. At the option of the Contractor, the equipment manufacturer's standard embossed nameplate material with black paint-filled letters may be furnished in lieu of laminated plastic. The front of each panelboard, motor control center, switchgear, and switchboard shall have a nameplate to indicate the phase letter, corresponding color and arrangement of the phase conductors. The following equipment, as a minimum, shall be provided with identification nameplates:

Minimum 1/4 inch High Letters	Minimum 1/8 inch High Letters
Panelboards	Control Power Transformers
Starters	Control Devices
Safety Switches	Instrument Transformers
Motor Control Centers	
Transformers	
Equipment Enclosures	
Switchgear	
Switchboards	
Motors	

Each panel, section, or unit in motor control centers, switchgear or similar assemblies shall be provided with a nameplate in addition to nameplates listed above, which shall be provided for individual compartments in the respective assembly, including nameplates which identify "future," "spare," and "dedicated" or "equipped spaces."

1.2.6 As-Built Drawings

Following the project completion or turnover, within 30 days the Contractor shall furnish 2 sets of as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation;

submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's Catalog;

Data composed of catalog cuts, brochures, circulars, specifications, product data, and printed information in sufficient detail and scope to verify compliance with the requirements of the contract documents.

Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists;

A complete itemized listing of equipment and materials proposed for incorporation into the work. Each entry shall include an item number, the quantity of items proposed, and the name of the manufacturer of each item.

Installation Procedures;

Installation procedures for rotating equipment, transformers, switchgear, battery systems, voltage regulators, and grounding resistors. Procedures shall include diagrams, instructions, and precautions required to install, adjust, calibrate, and test devices and equipment.

As-Built Drawings;

The as-built drawings shall be a record of the construction as installed. The drawings shall include all the information shown on the contract drawings, deviations, modifications, and changes from the contract drawings, however minor. The as-built drawings shall be kept at the job site and updated daily. The as-built drawings shall be a full-sized set of prints marked to reflect all deviations, changes, and modifications. The as-built drawings shall be complete and show the location, size, dimensions, part identification, and other information. Additional sheets may be added. The as-built drawings shall be jointly inspected for accuracy and completeness by the Contractor's quality control representative and by the Contracting Officer prior to the submission of each monthly pay estimate. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall submit three full sized sets of the marked prints to the Contracting Officer for approval. If upon review, the as-built drawings are found to contain errors and/or omissions, they will be returned to the Contractor for correction. The Contractor shall correct and return the as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer for approval within ten calendar days from the time the drawings are returned to the Contractor.

Onsite Tests; G

A detailed description of the Contractor's proposed procedures for on-site tests.

SD-06 Test Reports

Factory Test Reports; G

Six copies of the information described below in 8 1/2 x 11 inch binders having a minimum of 5 rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs.

a. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.

b. A copy of measurements taken.

c. The dates of testing.

d. The equipment and values to be verified.

e. The conditions specified for the test.

f. The test results, signed and dated.

g. A description of adjustments made.

Field Test Plan; G

A detailed description of the Contractor's proposed procedures for onsite test submitted 20 days prior to testing the installed system. No field test will be performed until the test plan is approved. The test plan shall consist of complete field test procedures including tests to be performed, test equipment required, and tolerance limits.

Field Test Reports; G

Six copies of the information described below in 8 1/2 x 11 inch binders having a minimum of 5 rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs.

a. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.

b. A copy of measurements taken.

c. The dates of testing.

d. The equipment and values to be verified.

e. The conditions specified for the test.

f. The test results, signed and dated.

g. A description of adjustments made.

h. Final position of controls and device settings.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials and Equipment;

The label or listing of the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., will be accepted as evidence that the materials or equipment conform to the applicable standards of that agency. In lieu of this label or listing, a statement from a nationally recognized, adequately equipped testing agency indicating that the items have been tested in accordance with required procedures and that the materials and equipment comply with all contract requirements will be accepted. However, materials and equipment installed in hazardous locations must bear the UL label unless the data submitted from other testing agency is specifically approved in writing by the Contracting Officer. Items which are required to be listed and labeled in accordance with Underwriters Laboratories must be affixed with a UL label that states that it is UL listed. No exceptions or waivers will be granted to this requirement. Materials and equipment will be approved based on the manufacturer's published data.

For other than equipment and materials specified to conform to UL publications, a manufacturer's statement indicating complete compliance with the applicable standard of the American Society for Testing and Materials, National Electrical Manufacturers Association, or other commercial standard, is acceptable.

1.4 WORKMANSHIP

Materials and equipment shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70, recommendations of the manufacturer, and as shown.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Products shall conform to the respective publications and other requirements specified below. Materials and equipment not listed below shall be as specified elsewhere in this section. Items of the same classification shall be identical including equipment, assemblies, parts, and components.

2.1 OMITTED

2.2 CABLES AND WIRES

Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter shall be stranded. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter shall be solid, except that conductors for remote control, alarm, and signal circuits, classes 1, 2, and 3, shall be stranded unless specifically indicated otherwise. Conductor sizes and ampacities shown are based on copper, unless indicated otherwise. All conductors shall be copper.

2.2.1 Equipment Manufacturer Requirements

When manufacturer's equipment requires copper conductors at the terminations or requires copper conductors to be provided between components of equipment, provide copper conductors or splices, splice boxes, and other work required to meet manufacturer's requirements.

2.2.2 Aluminum Conductors

Aluminum conductors shall not be used.

2.2.3 Insulation

Unless indicated otherwise, or required by NFPA 70, power and lighting wires shall be 600-volt, Type THWN, THHN, or THW conforming to UL 83 or RHW conforming to UL 44, except that grounding wire may be type TW conforming to UL 83; remote-control and signal circuits shall be Type TW, THW or TF, conforming to UL 83. Where lighting fixtures require 90-degree Centigrade (C) conductors, provide only conductors with 90-degree C insulation or better.

2.2.4 Bonding Conductors

ASTM B 1, solid bare copper wire for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller diameter; ASTM B 8, Class B, stranded bare copper wire for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger diameter.

2.2.5 Service Entrance Cables

Service entrance (SE) and underground service entrance (USE) cables, UL 854.

2.3 OMITTED

2.4 OMITTED

2.5 OMITTED

2.6 CIRCUIT BREAKERS

2.6.1 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

Molded-case circuit breakers shall conform to NEMA AB 1 and UL 489and UL 877 for circuit breakers and circuit breaker enclosures located in hazardous (classified) locations. Circuit breakers may be installed in panelboards, switchboards, enclosures, motor control centers, or combination motor controllers.

2.6.1 Construction

Circuit breakers shall be suitable for mounting and operating in any position. Lug shall be listed for copper and aluminum conductors in accordance with UL 486E. Single-pole circuit breakers shall be full module size with not more than one pole per module. Multi-pole circuit breakers shall be of the common-trip type having a single operating handle such that an overload or short circuit on any one pole will result in all poles opening simultaneously. Sizes of 100 amperes or less may consist of single-pole breakers permanently factory assembled into a multi-pole unit having an internal, mechanical, nontamperable common-trip mechanism and external handle ties. All circuit breakers shall have a quick-make, quick-break overcenter toggle-type mechanism, and the handle mechanism shall be trip-free to prevent holding the contacts closed against a short-circuit or sustained overload. All circuit breaker handles shall assume a position between "ON" and "OFF" when tripped automatically. All ratings shall be clearly visible.

2.6.2 Ratings

Voltage ratings shall be not less than the applicable circuit voltage. The interrupting rating of the circuit breakers shall be at least equal to the available short-circuit current at the line terminals of the circuit

breaker and correspond to the UL listed integrated short-circuit current rating specified for the panelboards and switchboards. Molded-case circuit breakers shall have nominal voltage ratings, maximum continuous-current ratings, and maximum short-circuit interrupting ratings in accordance with NEMA AB 1. Ratings shall be coordinated with system X/R ratio.

2.6.3 Cascade System Ratings

Circuit breakers used in series combinations shall be in accordance with UL 489. Equipment, such as switchboards and panelboards, which house series-connected circuit breakers shall be clearly marked accordingly. Series combinations shall be listed in the UL Recognized Component Directory under "Circuit Breakers-Series Connected."

2.6.4 Thermal-Magnetic Trip Elements

Thermal magnetic circuit breakers shall be provided as shown. Automatic operation shall be obtained by means of thermal-magnetic tripping devices located in each pole providing inverse time delay and instantaneous circuit protection.

2.7 OMITTED

2.8 CONDUIT AND TUBING

2.8.1 Omitted

2.8.2 Omitted

2.8.3 Electrical Plastic Tubing and Conduit

NEMA TC 2.

2.8.4 Flexible Conduit, Steel and Plastic

General-purpose type, UL 1; liquid tight, UL 360, and UL 1660.

2.8.5 Intermediate Metal Conduit

UL 1242.

2.8.6 PVC Coated Rigid Steel Conduit

NEMA RN 1.

2.8.7 Omitted

2.8.8 Rigid Metal Conduit

UL 6.

2.8.9 Rigid Plastic Conduit

NEMA TC 2, UL 651 and UL 651A.

2.9 CONDUIT AND DEVICE BOXES AND FITTINGS

2.9.1 Boxes, Metallic Outlet

NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

2.9.2 Boxes, Nonmetallic, Outlet and Flush-Device Boxes and Covers

NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.

2.9.3 Omitted

2.9.4 Boxes, Switch (Enclosed), Surface-Mounted

UL 98.

2.9.5 Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes

UL 514B.

2.9.6 Omitted

2.9.7 Fittings, PVC, for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

UL 514B.

2.10 CONDUIT COATINGS PLASTIC RESIN SYSTEM

NEMA RN 1, Type A-40.

2.11 CONNECTORS, WIRE PRESSURE

2.11.1 For Use With Copper Conductors

UL 486A.

2.12 ELECTRICAL GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT

UL 467.

2.12.1 Ground Rods

Ground rods shall be of copper-clad steel conforming to UL 467 5/8 inch in diameter by 8 feet in length of the sectional type driven full length into the earth.

2.12.2 Ground Bus

The ground bus shall be bare conductor or flat copper in one piece, if practicable.

2.13 ENCLOSURES

NEMA ICS 6 or NEMA 250 unless otherwise specified.

2.13.1 Cabinets and Boxes

Cabinets and boxes with volume greater than 100 cubic inches shall be in accordance with UL 50, hot-dip, zinc-coated, if sheet steel.

2.13.2 Circuit Breaker Enclosures

UL 489.

2.14 LIGHTING FIXTURES, LAMPS, BALLASTS, EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT, CONTROLS AND ACCESSORIES

The following specifications are supported and supplemented by information and details on the drawings. Additional fixtures, if shown, shall conform to this specification. Lighting equipment installed in classified hazardous locations shall conform to UL 844. Lamps, lampholders, ballasts, transformers, electronic circuitry and other lighting system components shall be constructed according to industry standards. Equipment shall be tested and listed by a recognized independent testing laboratory for the expected installation conditions. Equipment shall conform to the standards listed below.

2.14.1 Lamps

Lamps shall be constructed to operate in the specified fixture, and shall function without derating life or output as listed in published data. Lamps shall meet the requirements of the Energy Policy Act of 1992.

a. High intensity discharge lamps, including spares, shall be manufactured by one manufacturer in order to provide color and performance consistency. High intensity discharge lamps shall be designed to operate with the ballasts and circuitry of the fixtures in which they will be used and shall have wattage, shape and base as shown. High intensity discharge lamps, unless otherwise shown, shall have medium or mogul screw base and minimum starting temperature of -20 degrees F. Metal halide lamps, unless otherwise shown, shall have minimum CRI of 65; color temperature of 4,300 degrees Kelvin; shall be -BU configuration if used in base-up position; and shall be -H or high output configuration if used in horizontal position. Lamps shall comply with all applicable ANSI C78.1350, ANSI C78.1351, ANSI C78.1352, ANSI C78.1355,ANSI C78.1375, and ANSI C78.1376.

2.14.2 Ballasts and Transformers

Ballasts or transformers shall be designed to operate the designated lamps within their optimum specifications, without derating the lamps. Lamp and ballast combinations shall be certified as acceptable by the lamp manufacturer.

a. High intensity discharge ballasts shall comply with UL 1029 and, if multiple supply types, with ANSI C82.4. Ballasts shall have minimum ballast factor of 0.9; high power factor; Class A sound rating; and maximum operating case temperature of 77 degrees F above ambient.

(1) Electronic high intensity discharge ballasts shall be constant wattage autotransformer type; shall have less than 10% ballast loss; shall have total harmonic distortion between 10 and 20%; and shall have a minimum starting temperature of 0 degrees F.

(2) Magnetic high intensity discharge ballasts shall have a minimum starting temperature of -20 degrees F.

2.14.3 Fixtures

Fixtures shall be in accordance with the size, shape, appearance, finish, and performance shown. Unless otherwise indicated, lighting fixtures shall be provided with housings, junction boxes, wiring, lampholders, mounting supports, trim, hardware and accessories for a complete and operable installation. Recessed housings shall be minimum 20 gauge cold rolled or galvanized steel as shown. Extruded aluminum fixtures shall have minimum wall thickness of 0.125 inches. Plastic lenses shall be 100% virgin acrylic or as shown. Glass lenses shall be tempered. Heat resistant glass shall be borosilicate type. Conoid recessed reflector cones shall be Alzak with clear specular low iridescent finish.

a. High intensity discharge fixture shall comply with UL 1572. Recessed ceiling fixtures shall comply with NEMA LE 4. Reflectors shall be anodized aluminum. Fixtures for horizontal lamps shall have position oriented lampholders. Lampholders shall be pulse-rated to 5,000 volts. Fixtures indicated as classified or rated for hazardous locations or special service shall be designed and independently tested for the environment in which they are installed. Recessed lens fixtures shall have extruded aluminum lens frames. Ballasts shall be integral to fixtures and shall be accessible without the use of special tools. Remote ballasts shall be encased and potted. Lamps shall be shielded from direct view with a UV absorbing material such as tempered glass, and shall be circuited through a cut-off switch which will shut off the lamp circuit if the lens is not in place.

2.14.4 Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders

UL 542

2.14.5 Ultrasonic, and Passive Infrared Occupancy Sensors

UL 916

2.15 OMITTED

2.16 OMITTED

2.17 OMITTED

2.18 OMITTED

2.19 PANELBOARDS

Dead-front construction, NEMA PB 1 and UL 67. NEMA 3R enclosure.

2.20 RECEPTACLES

2.20.1 Omitted

2.20.2 Omitted

2.20.3 Standard Grade

UL 498.

2.20.4 Ground Fault Interrupters

UL 943, Class A or B.

2.20.5 Omitted

2.20.6 NEMA Standard Receptacle Configurations

NEMA WD 6.

a. Single and Duplex, 15-Ampere and 20-Ampere, 125 Volt

15-ampere, non-locking: NEMA type 5-15R, locking: NEMA type L5-15R,
20-ampere, non-locking: NEMA type 5-20R, locking: NEMA type L5-20R.

2.21 Service Entrance Equipment

UL 869A.

2.22 SPLICE, CONDUCTOR

UL 486C.

2.23 OMITTED

2.24 SNAP SWITCHES

UL 20.

2.25 TAPES

2.25.1 Plastic Tape

UL 510.

2.25.2 Rubber Tape

UL 510.

2.26 OMITTED

2.27 OMITTED

2.28 WATTHOUR METERS, UTILITY REVENUE

Watthour meters are provided by Sandhills Utilities and are not part of this Contract.

2.29 OMITTED

2.30 OMITTED

2.31 WIRING DEVICES

NEMA WD 1 for wiring devices, and NEMA WD 6 for dimensional requirements of wiring devices.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GROUNDING

Grounding shall be in conformance with NFPA 70, the contract drawings, and the following specifications.

3.1.1 Ground Rods

The resistance to ground shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE Std 81. The maximum resistance of a driven ground shall not exceed 25 ohms under normally dry conditions. If this resistance cannot be obtained with a single rod, additional rods not less than 6 feet on centers, or if sectional type rods are used, additional sections may be coupled and driven with the first rod. In high-ground-resistance, UL listed chemically charged ground rods may be used. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately. Connections below grade shall be fusion welded. Connections above grade shall be fusion welded or shall use UL 467 approved connectors.

3.1.2 Ground Bus

Ground bus shall be provided in the electrical equipment rooms as indicated. Noncurrent-carrying metal parts of electrical equipment shall be effectively grounded by bonding to the ground bus. The ground bus shall be bonded to both the entrance ground, and to a ground rod or rods as specified above having the upper ends terminating approximately 4 inches above the floor. Connections and splices shall be of the brazed, welded, bolted, or pressure-connector type, except that pressure connectors or bolted connections shall be used for connections to removable equipment. For raised floor equipment rooms in computer and data processing centers, a minimum of 4, one at each corner, multiple grounding systems shall be furnished. Connections shall be bolted type in lieu of thermoweld, so they can be changed as required by additions and/or alterations.

3.1.3 Grounding Conductors

A green equipment grounding conductor, sized in accordance with NFPA 70 shall be provided, regardless of the type of conduit. Equipment grounding bars shall be provided in all panelboards. The equipment grounding conductor shall be carried back to the service entrance grounding connection or separately derived grounding connection. All equipment grounding conductors, including metallic raceway systems used as such, shall be bonded or joined together in each wiring box or equipment enclosure. Metallic raceways and grounding conductors shall be checked to assure that they are wired or bonded into a common junction. Metallic boxes and enclosures, if used, shall also be bonded to these grounding conductors by an approved means per NFPA 70.

3.2 WIRING METHODS

Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70, the contract drawings, and the following specifications. Unless otherwise indicated, wiring shall consist of insulated conductors installed in rigid plastic conduit. Wire fill in conduits located in Class I or II hazardous areas shall be limited to 25 percent of the cross sectional area of the conduit.

3.2.1 Conduit and Tubing Systems

Conduit and tubing systems shall be installed as indicated. Conduit sizes shown are based on use of copper conductors with insulation types as described in paragraph WIRING METHODS. Minimum size of raceways shall be 1/2 inch. Only metal conduits will be permitted when conduits are required for shielding or other special purposes indicated, or when required by conformance to NFPA 70. Nonmetallic conduit and tubing may be used in damp, wet or corrosive locations when permitted by NFPA 70 and the conduit or tubing system is provided with appropriate boxes, covers, clamps, screws or other appropriate type of fittings. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT) may be installed only within buildings. EMT may be installed in concrete and grout in dry locations. EMT installed in concrete or grout shall be provided with concrete tight fittings. EMT shall not be installed in damp or wet locations, or the air space of exterior masonry cavity walls. Bushings, manufactured fittings or boxes providing equivalent means of protection shall be installed on the ends of all conduits and shall be of the insulating type, where required by NFPA 70. Only UL listed adapters shall be used to connect EMT to rigid metal conduit, cast boxes, and conduit bodies. Aluminum conduit may be used only where installed exposed in dry locations. Nonaluminum sleeves shall be used where aluminum conduit passes through concrete floors and firewalls. Except as otherwise specified, IMC may be used as an option for rigid steel conduit in areas as permitted by NFPA 70. Raceways shall not be installed under the firepits of boilers and furnaces and shall be kept 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues, steam pipes and hot-water pipes. Raceways shall be concealed within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise shown. Raceways crossing structural expansion joints or seismic joints shall be provided with suitable expansion fittings or other suitable means to compensate for the building expansion and contraction and to provide for continuity of grounding.

3.2.1.1 Pull Wires

A pull wire shall be inserted in each empty raceway in which wiring is to be installed if the raceway is more than 50 feet in length and contains more than the equivalent of two 90-degree bends, or where the raceway is more than 150 feet in length. The pull wire shall be of No. 14 AWG zinc-coated steel, or of plastic having not less than 200 pounds per square inch tensile strength. Not less than 10 inches of slack shall be left at each end of the pull wire.

3.2.1.2 Conduit Stub-Ups

Where conduits are to be stubbed up through concrete floors, a short elbow shall be installed below grade to transition from the horizontal run of conduit to a vertical run. A conduit coupling fitting, threaded on the inside shall be installed, to allow terminating the conduit flush with the finished floor. Wiring shall be extended in rigid threaded conduit to equipment, except that where required, flexible conduit may be used 6 inches above the floor. Empty or spare conduit stub-ups shall be plugged flush with the finished floor with a threaded, recessed plug.

3.2.1.3 Below Slab-on-Grade or in the Ground

Electrical wiring below slab-on-grade shall be protected by a conduit system. Conduit passing vertically through slabs-on-grade shall be rigid steel or IMC. Rigid steel or IMC conduits installed below slab-on-grade or in the earth shall be field wrapped with 0.010 inch thick pipe-wrapping

plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlay, or shall have a factory-applied polyvinyl chloride, plastic resin, or epoxy coating system.

3.2.1.4 Omitted

3.2.1.5 Changes in Direction of Runs

Changes in direction of runs shall be made with symmetrical bends or cast-metal fittings. Field-made bends and offsets shall be made with an approved hickey or conduit-bending machine. Crushed or deformed raceways shall not be installed. Trapped raceways in damp and wet locations shall be avoided where possible. Lodgment of plaster, dirt, or trash in raceways, boxes, fittings and equipment shall be prevented during the course of construction. Clogged raceways shall be cleared of obstructions or shall be replaced.

3.2.1.6 Supports

Metallic conduits and tubing,and the support system to which they are attached, shall be securely and rigidly fastened in place to prevent vertical and horizontal movement at intervals of not more than 10 feet and within 3 feet of boxes, cabinets, and fittings, with approved pipe straps, wall brackets, conduit clamps, conduit hangers, threaded C-clamps, beam clamps, or ceiling trapeze. Loads and supports shall be coordinated with supporting structure to prevent damage or deformation to the structure. Loads shall not be applied to joist bridging. Attachment shall be by wood screws or screw-type nails to wood; by toggle bolts on hollow masonry units; by expansion bolts on concrete or brick; by machine screws, welded threaded studs, heat-treated or spring-steel-tension clamps on steel work. Nail-type nylon anchors or threaded studs driven in by a powder charge and provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in lieu of expansion bolts or machine screws. Raceways or pipe straps shall not be welded to steel structures. Cutting the main reinforcing bars in reinforced concrete beams or joists shall be avoided when drilling holes for support anchors. Holes drilled for support anchors, but not used, shall be filled. In partitions of light steel construction, sheet-metal screws may be used. Raceways shall not be supported using wire or nylon ties. Raceways shall be independently supported from the structure. Upper raceways shall not be used as a means of support for lower raceways. Supporting means shall not be shared between electrical raceways and mechanical piping or ducts. Cables and raceways shall not be supported by ceiling grids. Except where permitted by NFPA 70, wiring shall not be supported by ceiling support systems. Conduits shall be fastened to sheet-metal boxes and cabinets with two locknuts where required by NFPA 70, where insulating bushings are used, and where bushings cannot be brought into firm contact with the box; otherwise, a single locknut and bushing may be used. Threadless fittings for electrical metallic tubing shall be of a type approved for the conditions encountered. Additional support for horizontal runs is not required when EMT rests on steel stud cutouts.

3.2.2 Omitted

3.2.3 Omitted

3.2.4 Cables and Conductors

Installation shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70. Covered, bare or insulated conductors of circuits rated over 600 volts shall not occupy the same equipment wiring enclosure, cable, or raceway with conductors of

circuits rated 600 volts or less.

3.2.4.1 Sizing

Unless otherwise noted, all sizes are based on copper conductors and the insulation types indicated. Sizes shall be not less than indicated. Branch-circuit conductors shall be not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Conductors for branch circuits of 120 volts more than 100 feet long and of 277 volts more than 230 feet long, from panel to load center, shall be no smaller than No. 10 AWG. Class 1 remote control and signal circuit conductors shall be not less than No. 14 AWG. Class 2 remote control and signal circuit conductors shall be not less than No. 16 AWG. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits shall be not less than No. 22 AWG.

3.2.4.2 Use of Aluminum Conductors in Lieu of Copper

Aluminum conductors shall not be used.

3.2.4.3 Omitted

3.2.4.4 Omitted

3.2.4.5 Cable Splicing

Splices shall be made in an accessible location. Crimping tools and dies shall be approved by the connector manufacturer for use with the type of connector and conductor.

a. Copper Conductors, 600 Volt and Under: Splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter shall be made with an insulated, pressure-type connector. Splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter shall be made with a solderless connector and insulated with tape or heat-shrink type insulating material equivalent to the conductor insulation.

3.2.4.6 Conductor Identification and Tagging

Power, control, and signal circuit conductor identification shall be provided within each enclosure where a tap, splice, or termination is made. Where several feeders pass through a common pull box, the feeders shall be tagged to indicate clearly the electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel designation. Phase conductors of low voltage power circuits shall be identified by color coding. Phase identification by a particular color shall be maintained continuously for the length of a circuit, including junctions.

a. Color coding shall be provided for service, feeder, branch, and ground conductors. Color shall be green for grounding conductors and white for neutrals; except where neutrals of more than one system are installed in the same raceway or box, other neutral shall be white with colored (not green) stripe. The color coding for 3-phase and single-phase low voltage systems shall be as follows:

120/208-volt, 3-phase: Black(A), red(B), and blue(C).
277/480-volt, 3-phase: Brown(A), orange(B), and yellow(C).
120/240-volt, 1-phase: Black and red.

b. Conductor phase and voltage identification shall be made by

color-coded insulation for all conductors smaller than No. 6 AWG. For conductors No. 6 AWG and larger, identification shall be made by color-coded insulation, or conductors with black insulation may be furnished and identified by the use of half-lapped bands of colored electrical tape wrapped around the insulation for a minimum of 3 inches of length near the end, or other method as submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer.

c. Control and signal circuit conductor identification shall be made by color-coded insulated conductors, plastic-coated self-sticking printed markers, permanently attached stamped metal foil markers, or equivalent means as approved. Control circuit terminals of equipment shall be properly identified. Terminal and conductor identification shall match that shown on approved detail drawings. Hand lettering or marking is not acceptable.

3.3 BOXES AND SUPPORTS

Boxes shall be provided in the wiring or raceway systems where required by NFPA 70 for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures. Pull boxes shall be furnished with screw-fastened covers. Indicated elevations are approximate, except where minimum mounting heights for hazardous areas are required by NFPA 70. Unless otherwise indicated, boxes for wall switches shall be mounted 48 inches above finished floors. Switch and outlet boxes located on opposite sides of fire rated walls shall be separated by a minimum horizontal distance of 24 inches. The total combined area of all box openings in fire rated walls shall not exceed 100 square inches per 100 square feet. Maximum box areas for individual boxes in fire rated walls vary with the manufacturer and shall not exceed the maximum specified for that box in UL Elec Const Dir. Only boxes listed in UL Elec Const Dir shall be used in fire rated walls.

3.3.1 Box Applications

Each box shall have not less than the volume required by NFPA 70 for number of conductors enclosed in box. Boxes for metallic raceways shall be listed for the intended use when located in normally wet locations, when flush or surface mounted on outside of exterior surfaces, or when located in hazardous areas. Boxes installed in wet locations and boxes installed flush with the outside of exterior surfaces shall be gasketed. Boxes for mounting lighting fixtures shall be not less than 4 inches square, or octagonal, except smaller boxes may be installed as required by fixture configuration, as approved. Cast-metal boxes with 3/32 inch wall thickness are acceptable. Large size boxes shall be NEMA 3R or as shown. Boxes in other locations shall be sheet steel except that aluminum boxes may be used with aluminum conduit, and nonmetallic boxes may be used with nonmetallic conduit and tubing or nonmetallic sheathed cable system, when permitted by NFPA 70. Boxes for use in masonry-block or tile walls shall be square-cornered, tile-type, or standard boxes having square-cornered, tile-type covers.

3.3.2 Brackets and Fasteners

Boxes and supports shall be fastened to wood with wood screws or screw-type nails of equal holding strength, with bolts and metal expansion shields on concrete or brick, with toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, and with machine screw or welded studs on steel work. Threaded studs driven in by powder charge and provided with lockwashers and nuts, or nail-type nylon

anchors may be used in lieu of expansion shields, or machine screws. Penetration of more than 1-1/2 inches into reinforced-concrete beams or more than 3/4 inch into reinforced-concrete joists shall avoid cutting any main reinforcing steel. The use of brackets which depend on gypsum wallboard or plasterboard for primary support will not be permitted. In partitions of light steel construction, bar hangers with 1 inch long studs, mounted between metal wall studs or metal box mounting brackets shall be used to secure boxes to the building structure. When metal box mounting brackets are used, additional box support shall be provided on the side of the box opposite the brackets. This additional box support shall consist of a minimum 12 inch long section of wall stud, bracketed to the opposite side of the box and secured by two screws through the wallboard on each side of the stud. Metal screws may be used in lieu of the metal box mounting brackets.

3.3.3 Mounting in Walls, Ceilings, or Recessed Locations

In walls or ceilings of concrete, tile, or other non-combustible material, boxes shall be installed so that the edge of the box is not recessed more than 1/4 inch from the finished surface. Boxes mounted in combustible walls or ceiling material shall be mounted flush with the finished surface. The use of gypsum or plasterboard as a means of supporting boxes will not be permitted. Boxes installed for concealed wiring shall be provided with suitable extension rings or plaster covers, as required. The bottom of boxes installed in masonry-block walls for concealed wiring shall be mounted flush with the top of a block to minimize cutting of the blocks, and boxes shall be located horizontally to avoid cutting webs of block. Separate boxes shall be provided for flush or recessed fixtures when required by the fixture terminal operating temperature, and fixtures shall be readily removable for access to the boxes unless ceiling access panels are provided.

3.3.4 Installation in Overhead Spaces

In open overhead spaces, cast-metal boxes threaded to raceways need not be separately supported except where used for fixture support; cast-metal boxes having threadless connectors and sheet metal boxes shall be supported directly from the building structure or by bar hangers. Hangers shall not be fastened to or supported from joist bridging. Where bar hangers are used, the bar shall be attached to raceways on opposite sides of the box and the raceway shall be supported with an approved type fastener not more than 24 inches from the box.

3.4 DEVICE PLATES

One-piece type device plates shall be provided for all outlets and fittings, and shall be cast, gasketed, and weatherproof. Plates shall be of zinc-coated sheet steel, cast-metal, or impact resistant plastic having rounded or beveled edges. Screws shall be of metal with countersunk heads, in a color to match the finish of the plate. Plates shall be installed with an alignment tolerance of 1/16 inch. The use of sectional-type device plates will not be permitted. Plates installed in wet locations shall be gasketed and provided with a hinged, gasketed cover, unless otherwise specified.

3.5 RECEPTACLES

3.5.1 Single and Duplex, 15 or 20-ampere, 125 volt

Single and duplex receptacles shall be rated 20 amperes, 125 volts, two-pole, three-wire, grounding type with polarized parallel slots. Bodies shall be of ivory. Contact arrangement shall be such that contact is made on two sides of an inserted blade. Receptacle shall be side- or back-wired with two screws per terminal. The third grounding pole shall be connected to the metal mounting yoke. Switched receptacles shall be the same as other receptacles specified except that the ungrounded pole of each suitable receptacle shall be provided with a separate terminal. Only the top receptacle of a duplex receptacle shall be wired for switching application. Receptacles with ground fault circuit interrupters shall have the current rating as indicated, and shall be UL Class A type unless otherwise shown. Ground fault circuit protection shall be provided as required by NFPA 70 and as indicated on the drawings.

3.5.2 Omitted

3.5.3 Omitted

3.5.4 Weatherproof Applications

Weatherproof receptacles shall be suitable for the environment, damp or wet as applicable, and the housings shall be labeled to identify the allowable use. Receptacles shall be marked in accordance with UL 514A for the type of use indicated; "Damp locations", "Wet Locations", "Wet Location Only When Cover Closed". Assemblies shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.5.4.1 Omitted

3.5.4.2 Wet Locations

Receptacles in wet locations shall be installed in an assembly rated for such use whether the plug is inserted or withdrawn, unless otherwise indicated. In a duplex installation, the receptacle cover shall be configured to shield the connections whether one or both receptacles are in use.

3.6 OMITTED

3.7 SERVICE EQUIPMENT

Service-disconnecting means shall be of the enclosed molded-case circuit breaker type with an external handle for manual operation. When service disconnecting means is a part of an assembly, the assembly shall be listed as suitable for service entrance equipment. Enclosures shall be sheet metal with hinged cover for surface mounting unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 PANELBOARDS AND LOADCENTERS

Door locks shall be keyed alike. Nameplates shall be as approved. Directories shall be typed to indicate loads served by each circuit and mounted in a holder behind a clear protective covering. Busses shall be copper.

3.8.1 Loadcenters

Loadcenters shall be circuit breaker equipped.

3.8.2 Panelboards

Panelboards shall be circuit breaker or fusible switch equipped as indicated on the drawings.

3.9 OMITTED

3.10 OMITTED

3.11 OMITTED

3.12 OMITTED

3.13 OMITTED

3.14 OMITTED

3.15 OMITTED

3.16 LIGHTING FIXTURES, LAMPS AND BALLASTS

This paragraph shall cover the installation of lamps, lighting fixtures and ballasts in interior or building mounted applications.

3.16.1 Lamps

Lamps of the type, wattage, and voltage rating indicated shall be delivered to the project in the original cartons and installed just prior to project completion. Lamps installed and used for working light during construction shall be replaced prior to turnover to the Government if more than 15% of their rated life has been used. Lamps shall be tested for proper operation prior to turn-over and shall be replaced if necessary with new lamps from the original manufacturer. 10% spare lamps of each type, from the original manufacturer, shall be provided.

3.16.2 Lighting Fixtures

Fixtures shall be as shown and shall conform to the following specifications and shall be as detailed on the drawings. Illustrations shown on the drawings are indicative of the general type desired and are not intended to restrict selection to fixtures of any particular manufacturer. Fixtures of similar designs and equivalent energy efficiency, light distribution and brightness characteristics, and of equal finish and quality will be acceptable if approved. In suspended acoustical ceilings with fluorescent fixtures, the fluorescent emergency light fixtures shall be furnished with self-contained battery packs.

3.16.2 Accessories

Accessories such as straps, mounting plates, nipples, or brackets shall be provided for proper installation.

3.16.2.2 Ceiling Fixtures

Ceiling fixtures shall be coordinated with and suitable for installation

in, on or from the ceiling as shown. Installation and support of fixtures shall be in accordance with NFPA 70 and manufacturer's recommendations. Where seismic requirements are specified herein, fixtures shall be supported as shown or specified. Recessed fixtures shall have adjustable fittings to permit alignment with ceiling panels. Recessed fixtures installed in fire-resistive ceiling construction shall have the same fire rating as the ceiling or shall be provided with fireproofing boxes having materials of the same fire rating as the ceiling, in conformance withUL Elec Const Dir. Surface-mounted fixtures shall be suitable for fastening to the ceiling panel structural supports.

3.17 OMITTED

3.18 OMITTED

3.19 CIRCUIT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

The Contractor shall calibrate, adjust, set and test each new adjustable circuit protective device to ensure that they will function properly prior to the initial energization of the new power system under actual operating conditions.

3.20 PAINTING AND FINISHING

Field-applied paint on exposed surfaces shall be provided under Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.21 REPAIR OF EXISTING WORK

The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and where cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceiling, or other surfaces is necessary for the proper installation, support, or anchorage of the conduit, raceways, or other electrical work, this work shall be carefully done, and any damage to building, piping, or equipment shall be repaired by skilled mechanics of the trades involved at no additional cost to the Government.

3.22 FIELD TESTING

Field testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 24 days prior to conducting tests. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to conduct field tests. The Contractor shall perform all tests and inspection recommended by the manufacturer unless specifically waived by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall maintain a written record of all tests which includes date, test performed, personnel involved, devices tested, serial number and name of test equipment, and test results. All field test reports will be signed and dated by the Contractor.

3.22.1 Safety

The Contractor shall provide and use safety devices such as rubber gloves, protective barriers, and danger signs to protect and warn personnel in the test vicinity. The Contractor shall replace any devices or equipment which are damaged due to improper test procedures or handling.

3.22.2 Ground-Resistance Tests

The resistance of each grounding electrode shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method defined in IEEE Std 81. Soil resistivity in the area of the grid shall be measured concurrently with the grid measurements. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

a. Single rod electrode - 25 ohms.

3.22.3 Ground-Grid Connection Inspection

All below-grade ground-grid connections will be visually inspected by the Contracting Officer before backfilling. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 24 hours before the site is ready for inspection.

3.22.4 Cable Tests

The Contractor shall be responsible for identifying all equipment and devices that could be damaged by application of the test voltage and ensuring that they have been properly disconnected prior to performing insulation resistance testing. An insulation resistance test shall be performed on all low and medium voltage cables after the cables are installed in their final configuration and prior to energization. The test voltage shall be 500 volts DC applied for one minute between each conductor and ground and between all possible combinations of conductors. The minimum value of resistance shall be:

R in megohms = (rated voltage in kV + 1) x 1000/(length of cable in feet)

Each cable failing this test shall be repaired or replaced. The repaired cable system shall then be retested until failures have been eliminated.

3.22.4.1 Omitted

3.22.4.2 Low Voltage Cable Tests

a. Continuity test.

b. Insulation resistance test.

3.22.5 Omitted

3.22.6 Omitted

3.22.7 Omitted

3.22.8 Omitted

3.22.9 Circuit Breaker Tests

The following field tests shall be performed on circuit breakers.

3.22.9.1 Omitted

3.22.9.2 Omitted

3.22.9.3 Circuit Breakers, Molded Case

a. Insulation resistance test phase-to-phase, all combinations.

b. Insulation resistance test phase-to-ground, each phase.

c. Closed breaker contact resistance test.

d. Manual operation of the breaker.

3.22.10 Omitted

3.22.11 Protective Relays

Protective relays shall be visually and mechanically inspected, adjusted, tested, and calibrated in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. These tests shall include pick-up, timing, contact action, restraint, and other aspects necessary to insure proper calibration and operation. Relay settings shall be implemented in accordance with the coordination study. Relay contacts shall be manually or electrically operated to verify that the proper breakers and alarms initiate. Relaying current transformers shall be field tested in accordance with IEEE C57.13.

3.23 OPERATING TESTS

After the installation is completed, and at such time as the Contracting Officer may direct, the Contractor shall conduct operating tests for approval. The equipment shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance with the specified requirements. An operating test report shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph FIELD TEST REPORTS.

3.24 FIELD SERVICE

3.24.1 Onsite Training

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total of 4 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The course instruction shall cover pertinent points involved in operating, starting, stopping, servicing the equipment, as well as all major elements of the operation and maintenance manuals. Additionally, the course instructions shall demonstrate all routine maintenance operations. A VHS format video tape of the entire training shall be submitted.

3.24.2 Installation Engineer

After delivery of the equipment, the Contractor shall furnish one or more field engineers, regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer to supervise the installation of equipment, assist in the performance of the onsite tests, oversee initial operations, and instruct personnel as to the operational and maintenance features of the equipment.

3.25 ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the facility will not be given until the Contractor has successfully completed all tests and after all defects in installation, material or operation have been corrected.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16520N

EXTERIOR LIGHTING

02/03

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16520N

EXTERIOR LIGHTING
02/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO LTS-4	(2001; Interim 2002) Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals

ALLIANCE FOR TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY SOLUTIONS (ATIS)

ATIS O5.1	(2002) Specifications and Dimensions (for Wood Poles)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2002) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(2001; Rev. A) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware - AASHTO No.: M232
ASTM B 108	(2001; Rev. A) Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings

AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVERS' ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

AWPA C1	(2000) All Timber Products - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes
AWPA C4	(1999) Poles - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes
AWPA M6	(1996) Brands Used on Forest Products

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY OF NORTH AMERICA (IESNA)

IESNA HB-9	(2000) Lighting Handbook, Reference and Application

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(2002) National Electrical Safety Code (ANSI/IEEE)
IEEE C136.3	(1995) Roadway Lighting Equipment -

	Luminaire Attachments
IEEE C136.13	(1992; R 1996) Roadway Lighting - Metal Brackets for Wood Poles
IEEE C136.21	(1987; R 1997) Roadway Lighting - Vertical Tenons Used with Post-Top-Mounted Luminaires

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA C78.41	(2001) Electric Lamps - Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps
NEMA C78.42	(2001) Electric Lamps - High-Pressure Sodium Lamps
NEMA C78.1377	(1996) Electric Lamps - 175-Watt, M57 Single-Ended Metal-Halide Lamps
NEMA C78.1378	(1996) Electric Lamps - 250-Watt, M58 Single-Ended Metal-Halide Lamps
NEMA C78.1381	(1998) Electric Lamps - 70-Watt, M85 Double-Ended Metal-Halide Lamps
NEMA C82.4	(2002) Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type)
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2001) Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

RUS 1728F-700	(1993) Wood Poles, Stubs, and Anchor Logs

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 773	(1995; R 2002, Bul. 2001, 2002) Plug-In, Locking Type Photocontrols for Use with Area Lighting
UL 773A	(1995; R 1999) Nonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for Lighting Control
UL 1029	(1994; R 2001) High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts
UL 1598	(2000; Bul. 2001 and 2002) Luminaires

1.2 OMITTED

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Average Life

Time after which 50 percent will have failed and 50 percent will have survived under normal conditions.

1.3.2 Groundline Section

That portion between one foot above and 2 feet below the groundline.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Luminaire drawings; G

Poles; G

SD-03 Product Data

Luminaires; G

Lamps; G

Ballasts; G

Lighting contactor; G

Time switch; G

Photocell switch; G

Aluminum poles; G

Steel poles; G

Brackets

SD-04 Samples

Luminaires; G

Submit one sample of each luminaire type, complete with lamp and ballast. Submit one sample for each item other than luminaires. Sample will be returned to the Contractor for installation in the project work.

SD-06 Test Reports

Pressure treated wood pole quality

Test Data for luminaires; G

Operating test

Submit operating test results as stated in paragraph entitled "Field Quality Control."

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Drawing Requirements

1.5.1.1 Luminaire Drawings

Include dimensions, effective projected area (EPA), accessories, and installation and construction details. Photometric data, including zonal lumen data, average and minimum ratio, aiming diagram, and candlepower distribution data shall accompany shop drawings.

1.5.1.2 Poles

Include dimensions, wind load determined in accordance with AASHTO LTS-4, pole deflection, pole class, and other applicable information.

1.5.2 Pressure Treated Wood Pole Quality

Ensure the quality of pressure treated wood poles. Furnish an inspection report (for wood poles) of an independent inspection agency, approved by the Contracting Officer, stating that offered products comply with AWPA M6 and RUS 1728F-700 standards. The RUS approved Quality Mark "WQC" on each pole will be accepted, in lieu of inspection reports, as evidence of compliance with applicable AWPA treatment standards.

1.5.3 Test Data for Luminaires

a. Distribution data according to IESNA classification type as defined in IESNA HB-9.

b. Computerized horizontal illumination levels in footcandles at ground level, taken every 20 feet. Include average maintained footcandle level and maximum and minimum ratio.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.6.1 Wood Poles

Stack poles stored for more than 2 weeks on decay-resisting skids arranged to support the poles without producing noticeable distortion. Store poles to permit free circulation of air; the bottom poles in the stack shall be at least one foot above ground level and growing vegetation. Do not permit decayed or decaying wood to remain underneath stored poles. Do not drag treated poles along the ground. Do not use pole tongs, cant hooks, and other pointed tools capable of producing indentation more than one inch in depth in handling the poles. Do not apply tools to the groundline section of any pole.

1.6.2 Aluminum Steel Poles

Do not store poles on ground. Support poles so they are at least one foot above ground level and growing vegetation. Do not remove factory-applied pole wrappings until just before installing pole.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 OMITTED

2.2 LUMINAIRES

UL 1598. Provide luminaires as indicated. Provide luminaires complete with lamps of number, type, and wattage indicated. Details, shapes, and dimensions are indicative of the general type desired, but are not intended to restrict selection to luminaires of a particular manufacturer. Luminaires of similar designs, light distribution and brightness characteristics, and of equal finish and quality will be acceptable as approved.

2.2.1 Lamps

2.2.1.1 High-Pressure Sodium (HPS) Lamps

NEMA C78.42. Wattage as indicated. HPS lamps shall have average rated life of 16,000 hours (minimum) for 35 watt lamps and 24,000 hours (minimum) for all higher wattage lamps. 150 watt lamps, if required, shall be 55 volt lamps.

2.2.1.2 Omitted

2.2.1.3 Low-Pressure Sodium (LPS) Lamps

NEMA C78.41.

2.2.1.4 Metal-Halide Lamps

Provide luminaires with tempered glass lens.

a. 70 watt conforming to NEMA C78.1381

b. 175 watt conforming to NEMA C78.1377

c. 250 watt conforming to NEMA C78.1378

2.2.2 Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge (HID) Luminaires

UL 1029 and NEMA C82.4, and shall be constant wattage autotransformer (CWA) or regulator, high power-factor type unless otherwise indicated. Provide single-lamp ballasts which shall have a minimum starting temperature of minus 30 degrees C. Ballasts shall be:

a. Designed to operate on voltage system to which they are connected.

b. Constructed so that open circuit operation will not reduce the average life.

HID ballasts shall have a solid-state igniter/starter with an average life in the pulsing mode of 10,000 hours at the intended ambient temperature.

Igniter case temperature shall not exceed 90 degrees C.

2.3 LIGHTING CONTACTOR

Rate contactor as indicated. Provide in NEMA 4 enclosure conforming to NEMA ICS 6. Contactor shall have silver alloy double-break contacts and shall require no arcing contacts. Provide contactor with hand-off-automatic selector switch. Contactor shall be hermetically sealed.

2.4 TIME SWITCH

Astronomic dial type or electronic type, arranged to turn "ON" at sunset, and turn "OFF" at predetermined time between 8:30 p.m. and 2:30 a.m. or sunrise, automatically changing the settings each day in accordance with seasonal changes of sunset and sunrise. Provide switch having automatically wound spring mechanism or capacitor, to maintain accurate time for a minimum of 7 hours following power failure. Provide time switch with a manual on-off bypass switch. Housing for the time switch shall be surface mounted, NEMA 3R enclosure conforming to NEMA ICS 6.

2.5 PHOTOCELL SWITCH

UL 773 or UL 773A, hermetically sealed cadmium-sulfide or silicon diode type cell with single-throw contacts designed to fail to the ON position. Switch shall turn on at or below 3 footcandles and off at 4 to 10 footcandles. A time delay shall prevent accidental switching from transient light sources. Provide a directional lens in front of the cell to prevent fixed light sources from creating a turnoff condition. Provide switch:

a. In a cast weatherproof aluminum housing with adjustable window slide, rated 1800 VA, minimum.

2.6 POLES

Provide poles designed for wind loading of 100 miles per hour determined in accordance with AASHTO LTS-4 while supporting luminaires having effective projected areas indicated. Poles shall be anchor-base type designed for use with underground supply conductors. Poles shall have oval-shaped handhole having a minimum clear opening of 2.5 by 5 inches. Handhole cover shall be secured by stainless steel captive screws. Metal poles shall have an internal grounding connection accessible from the handhole near the bottom of each pole. Scratched, stained, chipped, or dented poles shall not be installed.

2.6.1 Omitted

2.6.2 Aluminum Poles

Provide aluminum poles manufactured of corrosion resistant aluminum alloys conforming to AASHTO LTS-4 for Alloy 6063-T6 or Alloy 6005-T5 for wrought alloys and Alloy 356-T4 (3,5) for cast alloys. Poles shall be seamless extruded or spun seamless type with minimum 0.188 inch wall thickness. Provide a pole grounding connection designed to prevent electrolysis when used with copper ground wire. Tops of shafts shall be fitted with a round or tapered cover. Base shall be anchor bolt mounted, made of cast 356-T6 aluminum alloy in accordance with ASTM B 108 and shall be machined to receive the lower end of shaft. Joint between shaft and base shall be welded. Base cover shall be cast 356-T6 aluminum alloy in accordance with

ASTM B 108. Hardware, except anchor bolts, shall be either 2024-T4 anodized aluminum alloy or stainless steel. Aluminum poles and brackets for walkway lighting shall have a medium anodic bronze finish to match fixtures and shall not be painted. Manufacturer's standard provision shall be made for protecting the finish during shipment and installation. Minimum protection shall consist of spirally wrapping each pole shaft with protective paper secured with tape, and shipping small parts in boxes.

2.6.3 Steel Poles

AASHTO LTS-4. Provide steel poles having minimum 11-gage steel with minimum yield/strength of 48,000 psi and hot-dipped galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M factory finish. Provide a pole grounding connection designed to prevent electrolysis when used with copper ground wire. Pole shall be anchor bolt mounted type. Poles shall have tapered tubular members, either round in cross section or polygonal. Pole shafts shall be one piece. Poles shall be welded construction with no bolts, rivets, or other means of fastening except as specifically approved. Pole markings shall be approximately 3 to 4 feet above grade and shall include manufacturer, year of manufacture, top and bottom diameters, length, and a loading tree. Base covers for steel poles shall be structural quality hot-rolled carbon steel plate having a minimum yield of 36,000 psi.

2.6.4 Wood Poles

ATIS O5.1 and RUS 1728F-700 of Southern Yellow Pine. Poles shall be gained, bored, and roofed before treatment. Poles shall be treated full length with chromated copper arsenate (CCA) or ammoniacal copper arsenate (ACA) according to AWPA C1 and AWPA C4 as referenced in RUS 1728F-700. Poles shall be branded by manufacturer with manufacturer's mark and date of treatment, height and class of pole, wood species, preservation code, and retention. Place the brand so that the bottom of the brand or disc is 10 feet from the pole butt for poles up to 50 feet long and 14 feet from the butt for poles over 50 feet long.

2.6.5 Omitted

2.7 BRACKETS AND SUPPORTS

IEEE C136.3, IEEE C136.13, and IEEE C136.21, as applicable. Pole brackets shall be not less than 1 1/4 inch galvanized steel pipe secured to pole. Slip-fitter or pipe-threaded brackets may be used, but brackets shall be coordinated to luminaires provided, and brackets for use with one type of luminaire shall be identical. Brackets for pole-mounted street lights shall correctly position luminaire no lower than mounting height indicated. Mount brackets not less than 24 feet above street. Special mountings or brackets shall be as indicated and shall be of metal which will not promote galvanic reaction with luminaire head.

2.8 POLE FOUNDATIONS

Anchor bolts shall be steel rod having a minimum yield strength of 50,000 psi; the top 12 inches of the rod shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M. Concrete shall be as specified in Section 03301A, "Cast-In-Place Structural Concrete."

2.9 AUXILIARY INSTANT-ON QUARTZ SYSTEM

UL listed, automatically switched instant-on 250-watt quartz lamp. Quartz

lamp shall come on when the luminaire is initially energized and immediately after a momentary power outage, and remain on until HID lamp reaches approximately 60 percent light output. Wiring for quartz lamp shall be internal to ballast and independent of incoming line voltage to the ballast. Provide instant-on quartz system for each HID fixture.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF POLES

IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and to the requirements specified herein.

3.1.1 Wood

Pole holes shall be at least as large at the top as at the bottom and shall be large enough to provide 4 inches of clearance between the pole and the side of the hole.

a. Setting depth: Pole setting depths shall be as follows:

Length of Pole (feet)	Setting in Soil (feet)
20	5.0
25	5.5
30	5.5
35	6.0
40	6.0
45	6.5
50	7.0
55	7.5
60	8.0

b. Soil setting: "Setting in Soil" depths shall apply where pole holes are in soil, sand, or gravel or any combination of these.

c. Setting on sloping ground: On sloping ground, measure the depth of the hole from the low side of the hole.

d. Backfill: Tamp pole backfill for the full depth of the hole and mound the excess fill around the pole.

3.1.2 Omitted

3.1.3 Omitted

3.1.4 Aluminum Steel

Provide pole foundations with galvanized steel anchor bolts, threaded at the top end and bent 90 degrees at the bottom end. Provide galvanized nuts, washers, and ornamental covers for anchor bolts. Concrete for anchor bases, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit ells, and ground rods shall be as specified. Thoroughly compact backfill with compacting arranged to prevent pressure between conductor, jacket, or sheath and the end of conduit ell. Adjust poles as necessary to provide a permanent vertical position with the bracket arm in proper position for luminaire location. After installation, paint exposed surfaces of steel poles with two finish coats of exterior oil paint of a color as indicated.

3.1.5 Pole Setting

Depth shall be as indicated. Poles in straight runs shall be in a straight line. Dig holes large enough to permit the proper use of tampers to the full depth of the hole. Place backfill in the hole in 6 inch maximum layers and thoroughly tamp. Place surplus earth around the pole in a conical shape and pack tightly to drain water away.

3.1.6 Photocell Switch Aiming

Aim switch according to manufacturer's recommendations. Mount switch on or beside each luminaire when switch is provided in cast weatherproof aluminum housing with swivel arm.

3.2 GROUNDING

Ground noncurrent-carrying parts of equipment including metal poles, luminaires, mounting arms, brackets, and metallic enclosures as specified. Where copper grounding conductor is connected to a metal other than copper, provide specially treated or lined connectors suitable for this purpose.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Upon completion of installation, conduct an operating test to show that the equipment operates in accordance with the requirements of this section.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16710A

PREMISES DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

09/02

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16710A

PREMISES DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
09/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)

EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B	(2001) Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard
EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2-1	(2002) Transmission Performance Specifications for 4-pair 100 ohm Category 6 Cabling
EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-569-A	(2001) Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606A	(1993) Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings
EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-607A	(1994) Commercial Building Grounding/Bonding Requirement Standard
EIA TIA/EIA-TSB-67	(1995) Transmission Performance Specifications for Field Testing of Unshielded Twisted-Pair Cabling Systems

IBM CORPORATION (IBM)

IBM GA27-3361-07	(1987) LAN Cabling System - Planning and Installation

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The premises distribution system shall consist of inside-plant horizontal, riser, and backbone cables and connecting hardware to transport telephone and data (including LAN) signals between equipment items in a building.

1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Connecting hardware shall be rated for operation under ambient conditions of 32 to 140 degrees F and in the range of 0 to 95 percent relative

humidity, noncondensing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Premises Distribution System; G, RE

Detail drawings including a complete list of equipment and material. Detail drawings shall contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams and other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will function properly as a system. Drawings shall include vertical riser diagrams, equipment rack details, elevation drawings of telecommunications closet walls, outlet face plate details for all outlet configurations, sizes and types of all cables, conduits, and cable trays. Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearance for maintenance and operation.

Installation; G, RE

Record drawings for the installed wiring system infrastructure per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606A. The drawings shall show the location of all cable terminations and location and routing of all backbone and horizontal cables. The identifier for each termination and cable shall appear on the drawings.

SD-03 Product Data

Record Keeping and Documentation; G, RE

Documentation on cables and termination hardware in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606A.

Spare Parts;

Lists of spare parts, tools, and test equipment for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings, not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of spare parts recommended for stocking.

Manufacturer's Recommendations; G, RE

Where installation procedures, or any part thereof, are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations, prior to installation shall be provided. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received and approved.

Test Plan; G, RE

Test plan defining the tests required to ensure that the system meets technical, operational and performance specifications, 10 days prior to the proposed test date. The test plan must be approved before the start of any testing. The test plan shall identify the capabilities and functions to be tested, and include detailed instructions for the setup and execution of each test and procedures for evaluation and documentation of the results.

Qualifications; G, RE

The qualifications of the Manufacturer, Contractor, and the Installer to perform the work specified herein. This shall include proof of the minimum qualifications specified herein.

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Reports; G, RE

Test reports in booklet form with witness signatures verifying execution of tests. Test results will also be provided on 3-1/2 inch diskettes in ASCII format. Reports shall show the field tests performed to verify compliance with the specified performance criteria. Test reports shall include record of the physical parameters verified during testing. Test reports shall be submitted within 7 days after completion of testing.

SD-07 Certificates

Premises Distribution System;

Written certification that the premises distribution system complies with the EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2-1, EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-569-A, and EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606A standards.

Materials and Equipment;

Where materials or equipment are specified to conform, be constructed or tested to meet specific requirements, certification that the items provided conform to such requirements. Certification by a nationally recognized testing laboratory that a representative sample has been tested to meet the requirements, or a published catalog specification statement to the effect that the item meets the referenced standard, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms. Compliance with these requirements does not relieve the Contractor from compliance with other requirements of the specifications.

Installers; G, RE

The Contractor shall submit certification that all the installers are factory certified to install and test the provided products.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

1.5.1 Minimum Contractor Qualifications

All work under this section shall be performed by and all equipment shall be furnished and installed by a certified Telecommunications Contractor, hereafter referred to as the Contractor. The Contractor shall have the following qualifications in Telecommunications Systems installation:

a. Contractor shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the application, installation and testing of the specified systems and equipment.

b. All supervisors and installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall have factory certification from each equipment manufacturer that they are qualified to install and test the provided products.

c. All installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of the specified copper and fiber optic cable and components.

1.5.2 Minimum Manufacturer Qualifications

The equipment and hardware provided under this contract will be from manufacturers that have a minimum of 3 years experience in producing the types of systems and equipment specified.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variation, dirt and dust or other contaminants.

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Commercial off the shelf manuals shall be furnished for operation, installation, configuration, and maintenance for all products provided as a part of the premises distribution system. Specification sheets for all cable, connectors, and other equipment shall be provided.

1.8 RECORD KEEPING AND DOCUMENTATION

1.8.1 Cables

A record of all installed cable shall be provided in hard copy format and on electronic media using Windows based computer cable management software per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606A. A licensed copy of the cable management software including documentation, shall be provided. The cable records shall include only the required data fields per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606A.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and shall be the manufacturer's latest standard design that has been in satisfactory use for

at least 1 year prior to installation. Materials and equipment shall conform to the respective publications and other requirements specified below and to the applicable requirements of NFPA 70.

2.2 UNSHIELDED TWISTED PAIR CABLE SYSTEM

2.2.1 Backbone Cable

Furnished and installed by Owner.

2.2.2 Horizontal Cable

Furnished and installed by Owner.

2.2.3 Connecting Hardware

Furnished and installed by Owner.

2.2.3.1 Telecommunications Outlets

Furnished and installed by Owner.

2.2.3.2 Patch Panels

Furnished and installed by Owner.

2.2.3.3 Patch Cords

Furnished and installed by Owner.

2.2.3.4 Terminal Blocks

Furnished and installed by Owner.

2.3 SHIELDED TWISTED PAIR CABLE SYSTEM

2.3.1 Backbone Cable

Furnished and installed by Owner.

2.3.2 Horizontal Cable

Furnished and installed by Owner.

2.3.3 Connecting Hardware

Furnished and installed by Owner.

2.4 COAXIAL CABLE SYSTEM

2.4.1 Backbone Cable

Furnished and installed by Owner.

2.4.2 Horizontal Cable

Furnished and installed by Owner.

2.4.3 Connecting Hardware

Furnished and installed by Owner.

2.5 FIBER OPTIC CABLE SYSTEM

2.5.1 Backbone Cable

Furnished and installed by Owner.

2.5.2 Horizontal Distribution Cable

Furnished and installed by Owner.

2.5.3 Connecting Hardware

Furnished and installed by Owner.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

System components and appurtenances shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70, manufacturer's instructions and as shown. Necessary interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable signal distribution system shall be provided. Components shall be labeled in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606A. Wiring shall be installed in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B. Wiring, and terminal blocks and outlets shall be marked in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606A. Cables shall not be installed in the same cable tray, utility pole compartment, or floor trench compartment with ac power cables. Cables not installed in conduit or wireways shall be properly secured and neat in appearance and, if installed in plenums or other spaces used for environmental air, shall comply with NFPA 70 requirements for this type of installation.

3.1.1 Horizontal Distribution Cable

Installed by Owner.

3.1.2 Riser and Backbone Cable

Installed by Owner.

3.1.3 Telecommunications Outlets

3.1.3.1 Faceplates

Installed by Owner.

3.1.3.2 Cables

Installed by Owner.

3.1.3.3 Pull Cords

Pull cords shall be installed in all conduit serving telecommunications outlets which do not initially have fiber optic cable installed.

3.1.4 Terminal Blocks

Installed by Owner.

3.1.5 Unshielded Twisted Pair Patch Panels

Installed by Owner.

3.1.6 Omitted

3.1.7 Omitted

3.1.8 Omitted

3.1.9 Spare Parts

The Contractor shall provide spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of the related submittals and not later than the start of the field tests.

3.2 TERMINATION

Terminations by Owner.

3.3 GROUNDING

Signal distribution system ground shall be installed in the telecommunications entrance facility and in each telecommunications closet in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-607A. Equipment racks shall be connected to the electrical safety ground.

3.4 OMITTED

3.5 ADMINISTRATION AND LABELING

3.5.1 Labeling

3.5.1.1 Labels

All labels shall be in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606A.

3.5.1.2 Cable

All cables will be labeled using color labels on both ends with encoded identifiers per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606A.

3.5.1.3 Termination Hardware

All workstation outlets and patch panel connections will be labeled using color coded labels with encoded identifiers per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606A.

3.6 TESTING

Materials and documentation to be furnished under this specification are subject to inspections and tests. All components shall be terminated prior to testing. Equipment and systems will not be accepted until the required inspections and tests have been made in accordance with the approved Test Plan submitted by the Contractor, demonstrating that the signal distribution system conforms to the specified requirements, and that the

required equipment, systems, and documentation have been provided. The Contractor shall submit Test Reports as they are completed.

3.6.1 Unshielded Twisted Pair Tests

All metallic cable pairs shall be tested for proper identification and continuity. All opens, shorts, crosses, grounds, and reversals shall be corrected. Correct color coding and termination of each pair shall be verified in the communications closet and at the outlet. Horizontal wiring shall be tested from and including the termination device in the communications closet to and including the modular jack in each room. Backbone wiring shall be tested end-to-end, including termination devices, from terminal block to terminal block, in the respective communications closets. These test shall be completed and all errors corrected before any other tests are started.

3.6.2 Category 6 Circuits

All category 6 circuits shall be tested using a test set that meets the Class II accuracy requirements of EIA TIA/EIA-TSB-67 standard, including the additional tests and test set accuracy requirements of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2-1. Testing shall use the Basic Link Test procedure of EIA TIA/EIA-TSB-67, as supplemented by EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2-1. Cables and connecting hardware which contain failed circuits shall be replaced and retested to verify the standard is met.

3.6.3 Shielded Twisted Pair

Wiring configuration shall be tested for continuity, opens, shorts, swaps and correct pin configuration; dc resistance both pair-to-pair and wire-to-shield shall be verified. Cable lengths shall be verified. Near end crosstalk shall be tested from 772 kHz to 300 MHz. Ground potential difference between wiring closets, ground potential difference between patch panel and wall outlet, and ground path resistance shall be tested per IBM GA27-3361-07.

3.6.4 Coaxial Cable

Cable shall be tested for continuity, shorts and opens. Characteristic impedance shall be verified over the range of intended operation. Cable length shall be verified. Cable shall be sweep tested for attenuation over the range of intended operation.

3.6.5 Fiber Optic Cable

Unless stated otherwise, tests shall be performed from both ends of each circuit. Connectors shall be visually inspected for scratches, pits or chips and shall be reterminated if any of these conditions exist. Each circuit leg and complete circuit shall be tested for insertion loss at 850 and 1300 nm using a light source similar to that used for the intended communications equipment. High-resolution optical time domain reflectometer (OTDR) tests shall be performed from one end of each fiber. Scale of the OTDR trace shall be such that the entire circuit appears over a minimum of 80 percent of the X-axis.

-- End of Section --